

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00313625 6

















9087





Petrus Borisseler pinx.

H. Robinson sculp.

Guillemus Dugdale.  
*Rex Armorac cognomento NORROY,*  
*Etat. LX. Annorum, 14. Septembris, A.D. 1665.*

Contributed by D.S. Dugdale Esq.  
*from the Original at Merevale.*

*Published by Harding & Lepard, Pall Mall East, March 20, 1827*



THE  
LIFE,  
DIARY, AND CORRESPONDENCE

OF

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE, KNIGHT,

SOMETIME GARTER PRINCIPAL KING OF ARMS.

WITH

AN APPENDIX,

CONTAINING

AN ACCOUNT OF HIS PUBLISHED WORKS, AN INDEX TO HIS MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS,  
COPIES OF MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS TO THE MEMORY OF THE  
DUGDALE FAMILY, AND HERALDIC GRANTS AND PEDIGREES.

---

EDITED BY WILLIAM HAMPER, ESQ. F. S. A.

---



"What Dugdale hath done is prodigious. His memory ought to be venerated, and had in everlasting remembrance."  
*Wood, Fasti Oxonienses.*

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HARDING, LEPARD, AND CO. PALL-MALL EAST.

MDCCCXXVII.

104927  
16/9/10.



"I desire not only a good reader, but I cobeite and pray a good booke-amender, in correction  
of words and of sentence."

CHAUCER. *Testament of Love.*

LONDON:

PRINTED BY THOMAS DAVISON, WHITEFRIARS.





TO

DUGDALE STRATFORD DUGDALE, Esq.

ONE OF THE KNIGHTS OF THE SHIRE FOR THE COUNTY OF WARWICK,

AND

MATERNALLY DESCENDED FROM THE GREAT ILLUSTRATOR OF ITS ANTIQUITIES,

THIS VOLUME

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY HIS FAITHFUL AND OBLIGED FRIEND,

WILLIAM HAMPER.





## INTRODUCTION.

---

ACCUMULATED favours bestowed upon the Editor, during the compilation of the present work, demand his sincere acknowledgments; and he must be permitted, for a moment, to detain the reader in the vestibule of his Dugdalean edifice, whilst, with feelings of grateful satisfaction, he exhibits the bead-roll of his benefactors.

DUGDALE STRATFORD DUGDALE, Esq. granted free access to the private papers of his family, allowed the book to be dedicated to him, and, in addition to the loan of another interesting picture from Blyth Hall, generously presented an engraving of his ancestor's portrait from a fine original at Merevale.

HENRY GEAST DUGDALE, Esq. politely communicated the Geast Pedigree, the result of his own labours.

SIR GEORGE NAYLER, Garter Principal King of Arms, with a warm regard for the memory of his illustrious predecessor, threw open the archives of the Herald's College.

WILLIAM WOODS, Esq. Blue Mantle Pursuivant, rendered many friendly services.

HENRY ELLIS, Esq. at the British Museum, DR. BANDINEL and DR. BLISS at the Bodleian Library, and JOHN SHUTE DUNCAN, Esq. at the Ashmolean Museum, received the Editor with all the frankness of that lettered courtesy for which they are distinguished, and in the amplest manner facilitated his researches.

The Right Honourable LORD BAGOT, with his accustomed condescension and kindness, contributed several original letters; as did also the REV. JOHN NEWLING, JOHN BLOUNT, Esq., and THOMAS HUNT, Esq.

THE REV. JOHN BRICKDALE BLAKEWAY, now, alas! beyond the reach of gratitude, obligingly gave some Salopian information;

and WILLIAM STAUNTON, ESQ. and MR. THOMAS SHARP, the Editor's esteemed fellow-labourers in the vineyard of Warwickshire antiquities, did not withhold their assistance; the former gentleman, in particular, granting the use of his plate of the unique Kineton Medal.

Thus encouraged, the undertaking became scarcely more than an agreeable amusement, although the entire volume was arranged for publication during the evening-hours of days that had been spent in active duties: a circumstance disclosed not with the hope of its proving an excuse for defects, but rather to show that the Editor's habits are in strict accordance with the sentiment conveyed by the Motto of the Dugdale family,—PESTIS PATRIÆ PIGRITIES.

It has been the design of the following pages to bring together, within a moderate compass, the literary and personal history of an Antiquary, whose name is hourly mentioned with deserved respect, and whose works, established and rooted in authority, will be as lasting as the languages in which they are written. Explanatory paragraphs accompany the several divisions of the book, and the Editor is not aware that any further introduction can be required: he will however observe, that if a few of the original Letters should be deemed of little importance, he can confidently assert that not one of them was admitted which he did not conceive to be more or less interesting, from its either developing some trait of the writer's character, illustrating some peculiarity of the times, or evincing Sir William's anxiety to obtain, and the zeal of his friends to supply him with, that correct and well-sifted information, without which he could never have become, what he is universally allowed to be, —THE HISTORIAN OF TRUTH.

*Highgate, near Birmingham,  
August 23, 1826.*

**LIFE**  
**OF**  
**SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE, KNT.**





## A breif accompt of the Parentage, and what else is memorable of S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup> Garter Principall King of Armes.

[This is printed from our Author's own Manuscript, with the above title, in the Ashmolean Museum,—Wood's MSS. No. 30\*,—or, according to the rotative enumeration of "Catalogi Librorum Manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ,"—No. 8492.

On the back of the last page, forming the outside, when it was folded packet-wise, Anthony à Wood has written thus:—

" Drawn up, 1680.

" Sent to me in the beginning of the year 1681.

" To be published by me (with other things to be added) after the death of S<sup>r</sup> W. D.

" A copie of his picture I am to put before it.

" Mr. Ralph Sheldon of Beoly hath an originall drawne by the happy hand of Edm: Ashfeild, 1676†."

To which he has subsequently added :

" Mr. Ashmole, his Son in law [and] S<sup>r</sup> Joh: Dugdale his owne son, both have been solicited by letter, to joyne their moneys together, for y<sup>e</sup> engraving his picture in 8<sup>o</sup> to be put before his life. But they stand silent, and will not answer me as to y<sup>t</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup>, with certaine matters relating to the Authour, w<sup>ch</sup> I have lately heard, makes me also stand silent‡."

\* Some of the additions, subjoined in Notes, are from MS. Ashm. 1141, or in Catalog. MSS. Angliæ, 7501; being what is, by mistake, called 7051, in Mr. Dallaway's *Origin and Progress of Heraldry*, quarto, 1793, where the *Life* is published from it entire. This MS. is now lost or mislaid; but there can be little doubt, from its continuation of the narrative, and other circumstances, that it was written by Sir John Dugdale, Sir William's son, and by him given to his brother-in-law Ashmole. At least copies of that description were in existence. Hearne, in a letter to Anstis, July 18, 1714, says—"There is one Curle who hath lately injured Sir William, by publishing a faulty copy of his life, and he is much blamed for it. I have a very good copy of it, *with additions by Sir John Dugdale's own hand*, and it is that which was designed to have been prefixed to some posthumous book of Sir William's, had not Archbishop Sancroft (to whose judgment it was left) thought fit to declare against the publication of it, at that time." Letters from the Bodleian, vol. i. p. 293. Curll's publication, though surreptitious, did not deserve the character of "a faulty copy," being to the full as correct as that which Dr. Maynard used in his edition of the *St. Paul's*, 1716, or Mr. Dallaway in his abovenamed interesting work. Its title is as follows:—"The life of that Learned Antiquary, Sir William Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup> Garter, Principal King of Arms. Wherein are contain'd some Passages relating to the Civil Wars, not taken Notice of by any other Historian.

" Sed tamen est opera pretium cognoscere, Quales  
Ædituos habeat Belli spectata domique  
Virtus."—— HOR. Published from an Original Manuscript.

London: Printed for E. Curll, at the Dial and Bible, against St. Dunstan's Church in Fleet-street, 1713. Price One Shilling." Octavo, 44 pages. Mr. Ellis, in his valuable edition of the *St. Paul's*, 1818, judiciously preferred the MS. 8492, with some additions from Maynard, but modernized the orthography of the original, which in the present reprint is scrupulously adhered to.

† Probably what is now in the Bodleian Library, appropriately hung up in the apartment containing the Class of British Topography.

‡ Honest Anthony no doubt alludes to the heartburnings between himself and the Dugdales, father and son, on the subject of the MSS. left by Mr. Sheldon to the Heralds' Office. See Correspondence.





L I F E  
OF  
SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE, KNT.

---

HE was the only son of John Dugdale, of Shustoke (neere Coleshill) in the County of Warwick, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter\* of Arthur Swynfen, (a younger son to Will<sup>m</sup> Swynfen, of Swynfen in the county of Stafford, Esq.) and there borne the 12th of September, a<sup>o</sup> 1605†.

This John, being the only childe of James Dugdale‡ of Cletherow in the county of Lancaster§, (w<sup>ch</sup> name and family had been of long

\* Eldest Daughter. Dugd. in "Certain breif Memorials." MS. at Merevale.

† "At which time was a swarm of bees in his father's garden, then esteemed by some a happy presage on the behalf of the babe. This accident being many years after related by Mr. Will. Dugdale, to that famous figure-flinger Will. Lilly, he thereupon very readily told him that that swarm of bees did foretell that the infant should in time prove a prodigy of industry, &c. But the reader is to know that the said Lilly told him the said Will. Dugdale so, after most of his industry was made public." Wood, *Fasti Oxon.* ed. Bliss. part II. col. 13.

‡ One of the entries in the *Compotus* of Whalley Abbey, a monastery in the vicinity of Clithero, for the year 1521, is "*Jacobo Dugdale* usque Lychfield, pro R. Townley—xvj<sup>d</sup>"—who, as Dr. Whitaker conjectures, was sent on business to the ecclesiastical court. The date is not too early for the James mentioned in the text, supposing him to have been a youthful messenger.

§ In Wood's own account of Dugdale's Life, MS. 8560, the following particulars are given :—"John Dugdale the onlie son of James D. of Cletherow in the County of Lancaster, Gent. descended from a family of that name in those parts, of longer continuance



continuance in those parts) had his chiefe education in St. John's Colledge in Oxford: where, applying himselfe to the study of the Civill law, he tooke the degree of Master of Arts; and continuing

than of wealth, who give to their Armes, *Argent, a Cross moline gules, on the dexter point a torteaux*: which coat, except the torteaux, being borne by the name of *Uvedale* hath made me severall times to suppose that their antient name was *de Uvedale*, a townes name in the north parts of England, denominated from a *dale*, or vally, wherein it stands, and *Uve*, the owner of it in the time of the Saxons. Which conception, having been severall times told to Sr William, he seemed to approve of it as true. But as concerning matters relating to his owne family, he seem'd to me to have but little regard; neither indeed did he take any paines about his owne, but rather the Pedegrees of others, nor had any account of it laying by him; verifying the Proverb, that *none goes worse shod than the shoemaker's wife*. The said John Dugdale (who in his owne country was by the vulgar called *Dowdale*) being adorn'd with such erudition as his native place could afford, was taken into the family of the Lord Giles Paulet, a younger son to William the first Marquiss of Winchester, who finding him to be a very sober and prudent person, did commit the tuition of his only son William to his charg. At length, the said William being fitted for the University, he with his Tutor were sent to St. John's Coll. in Oxon, immediately after Christmas an. 1582 (25 Elizab.) at which time John Dugdale had a kinsman named William Dugdale (servant to Sr William Cordell, Master of the Rolls) that was Clerk of the Accompts, and Steward of that house: where being settled (for the sake, I presume, of the said William Dugdale) William Paulet was matriculated, that is made a Member of the said Universitie, 9 Feb. the same yeare, being then 18 yeares of age. Afterwards his Tutor was matriculated, by the name of *John Dugdale, a Lancashire man borne, and in the thirtieth yeare of his age*. At the same time, and by the same hand, were also matriculated two other persons that came under the conduct of John Dugdale, to the same Coll. viz.: William Corham, and Richard Baynes, both Londoners borne, (as William Paulet was) the former an Esquire's Son, aged 16, and the other a Gentleman's Son, aged 17, both whome, I presume, had been under the same tuition. At the same time, or rather before, William Paulet, and the other two, had a Tutor assign'd to read Logick to them, so that John Dugdale being thereby but a governor to, or overseer of, them, applied himself to the studie of the Civill Law, wore a Civilist's gown, that is such a gown that the Students in the Civil Law weare, but took no Degree in that faculty. After the said three persons were returned to their respective parents, Mr. John Dugdale remained still in the College, and at length succeeded his Kinsman in the Clerkship of the Accompts, and Stewardship, of the said College. After John Dugdale had spent there about 14 yeares, he left the Universitie, without any Degree either in Law or Arts."

there for the space of fourteen yeares, was for some time Clerke of the Accompts for that Colledge, as also Steward of their Courts; in w<sup>ch</sup> imployment Mr. James Whitlock (afterwards a Knight, and one of the Justices of the Court of King's Bench \*) succeeded him.

During some yeares of his stay in that Colledge, being Tutor to Will<sup>m</sup> Paulet, only son to the L<sup>d</sup> Giles Paulet, a younger son to Will<sup>m</sup>, the first Marquesse of Winchester, of that noble family, and L<sup>d</sup> High Treasurer of England: upon his leaving that University, and resolving to settle in the country, liking the woodland parts of Warwickshire, where Mr. Paulet had a faire estate †, he sold what he had in Lancashire, and giving a large fine, tooke a Lease, from the sayd Mr. Paulet, of the impropriate rectory of Shustoke aforesayd, for the terme of threescore yeares; where finding the Parsonage-house ruinous he built it all anew.

Fixing himself there, and marrying as aforesayd, he had only two Children by the sayd Elizabeth his wife; viz. Mary (who became the wife of Richard Seawall, son to Mr. Henry Seawall, an alderman of the City of Coventrie), and this his only son Will<sup>m</sup>, so borne at Shustoke, as aforesayd.

Which Will<sup>m</sup> had his first education in Gram<sup>r</sup> learning ‡ under Mr. Tho. Sibley, Curate at Nether Whitacre, neere Shustoke aforesayd, untill he arrived at the age of ten yeares and upwards: Afterwards under Mr. James Cranford in the Free-Schoole at Coventrie, untill neer fifteen yeares of age; but then returning to his father, he received farther Documents from him, in reading Littleton's Tenures, and some other Law-books, and History.

His father being aged, and very infirme at length by a dead palsy in his Limbs, thought fitt to see him marryed in his life time.

\* "Father to Bulstrode Whitlock, one of Oliver's Lords."—WOOD, MS.

† Maxstoke Priory, &c. A *Sir Christopher Dugdale* was instituted Vicar of Maxstoke in 1511.

‡ "When about seaven yeares of age."—Dugd. Certain breif Memorialls.



Whereupon he tooke to wife Margery, the second daughter of John Huntbach, of Seawall, in the county of Stafford, Gentleman, upon the seventeenth day of March a° 1622, (et Jacobi Regis 20°). After w<sup>ch</sup> he tabled w<sup>th</sup> his wife's father\*, untill his own father dyed, viz. 4<sup>to</sup> Julij 1624. But soon after went to House-keeping at Fillongley, (near Shustoke), where he had an estate, formerly purchased by his father†.

In 1° Caroli primi (a° sc<sup>t</sup> 1625), he purchased the mannour of Blythe, in the parish of Shustoke, towards Coleshill. In a° 1626, he sold his estate at Fillongley, and came to reside at Blythe Hall‡.

His naturall inclination tending chiefly to the Study of Antiquities, he was not a little encourag'd thereto by Samuell Roper, Esq., a Barrister of Lincolnes Inne, who was much esteemed for his knowledge and abilities therein, w<sup>th</sup> whom (by reason he was Cosen-German to Mr. Richard Seawall, who had married his Sister), he had first acquaintance about the yeare 1615, and w<sup>th</sup> whome he afterwards sometimes conversed.

After he setled at Blythe Hall, having read the Description of Leicestershire, written and published by Mr. William Burton of Lindley, in that county (about eight miles distant from Blythe Hall) he was introduced into his acquaintance by Mr. Fisher Dilke of Shustoke aforesayd (a neer kinsman to Mr. Burton) and by the sayd Mr. Burton into the [Page 2.] acquaintance of Sir Symon Archer of Tanworth, in the same county of Warwick, Kt. who

\* "And took upon him some petitt employment."—Wood, marginal note.

† "Called Hollow-Oake House, neer to the skirts of Astley."—Dugd. as before.

‡ In September. "Where I bestowed much cost in Building, and otherwise, at sundry times. And in A° 1632, began the Inclosure of the Errable feilds belonging to the said Mannour." (Dugd. as before). "At which place he composed most of his books, particularly that of *The Antiquities of Warwickshire illustrated*.—Wood, Fasti. Blyth Hall was rebuilt by his grandson. A view of it is given in Dr. Thomas's, and the Coventry Edition of the Warwickshire.

being very much affected to Antiquities, and having made some Collections, out of divers antient Writings, relating to the sayd County, and the Families thereof, did freely communicate to him, what he had so got together, and brought him acquainted w<sup>th</sup> most of the Gentlemen of note in the county \*: Who being desirous, through S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer's incitation, to preserve the Honour of their Families by some such publiq' worke, as Mr. Burton had done by those in Leicestershire, did willingly afford him the sight of their old Deedes and Evidences. Amongst w<sup>ch</sup> he found none more knowing and forward to encourage such a worke than Sir Symon Clarke of Brome-Court, in the parish of Salford; who imparted to him divers antient Writings of consequence, especially the Leiger-booke of the priory of Kenilworth †.

Continuing his acquaintance w<sup>th</sup> the sayd S<sup>r</sup> Simon Clarke and Mr. Burton, as also w<sup>th</sup> Sir Symon Archer (which began about the year 1630) Sir Symon Archer going to London, w<sup>th</sup> his Lady, in Easter Terme, 1638 ‡, much importuned the said Mr. Dugdale to accompany him in that journey. Whereunto he assenting, Sir Symon having some acquaintance w<sup>th</sup> the learned Sir Henry Spelman, K<sup>t</sup> (a person famous for his knowledge of Antiquities, but then neer fourscore yeares of age) brought Mr. Dugdale to him. Who receiving him with great humanity; and finding, after some discourse, and the sight of severall Collections relating to the Antiquities of Warwickshire, that he had made some good progresse in those studies; told him, that discerning he was a person so much inclined

\* See Correspondence.

† At the Michaelmas Quarter-Sessions for Warwickshire, 1628, "Mr. William Dugdale, of Shustoke," was appointed one of the High Constables of Hemlingford Hundred, an office in which he was succeeded, at Midsummer, 1634, by "Francis Fetherston, of Shustoke, gent."

‡ This is an erroneous date, and should be 1635. See Colet's receipt in a subsequent note.



to that learning, and so good a proficient therein, that he thought him very fitt to serve the King in the Office of Armes; and that the most noble Thomas Earle of Arundell, then Earle Marshall of England, having by virtue of that great Office, the nomination of all such as were admitted into that Society, would esteeme it a good service to the publiq' to prefer such thereunto as were thus naturally quallified, and found sedulous in those studies: offering to recomẽd Mr. Dugdale to his Lo<sup>pp</sup> for that purpose. W<sup>ch</sup> accordingly he did; whereupon he was first introduced unto that ho<sup>ble</sup> person by Sir George Greseley of Drakelow, in the County of Derby, Bart. (who was then in London, and well known to his L<sup>pp</sup>). During the stay of Mr. Dugdale then in London, wayting some times upon Sir Henry Spelman, Sir Henry told him, that one Mr. Roger Dodsworth\*, a Yorkeshire gentleman, had taken much paynes in search of Records, and other antient Memorials, relating to the Antiquities of that County; but especially touching the Foundations of Monasteries there, and in the Northern parts of this Realme, w<sup>ch</sup> worke he did not a little comẽd to the paynes and care of some industrious and diligent searchers into Antiquities; affirming, that out of his own great affection thereto, in his younger yeares, he had got together the Transcripts of the Foundation Charters of divers Monasteries in Norfolk and Suffolk (himself being a Norfolk-man) much importuning Mr. Dugdale to joyne w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Dodsworth in that comẽdable worke†; w<sup>ch</sup> by reason [Page 3.] of his youth, and forwardnesse to prosecute those Studies, might in time be brought to some perfection.

Unto w<sup>ch</sup> proposall Mr. Dugdale readily inclined; and w<sup>th</sup>in a few days following casually meeting w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Dodsworth at the lodgings of the sayd Mr. Samuell Roper, in Lincolnes Inne (beforementioned) and acquainting each other what they were then in hand

\* See Correspondence.

† But for this union, which produced the Monasticon, the world would have derived no immediate advantage from Dodsworth's laborious Collections.

w<sup>th</sup> as to their farther progresse in those Studies, readily engaged themselves to prosecute the gayning what Transcripts they could obtaine from any Leiger-bookes, publiq' Records, original Charters, or other Manuscripts of note, in order thereto \*; but still, w<sup>th</sup> this reservation, that Mr. Dugdale would not neglect his Collections touching the Antiquities of Warwickshire, wherein he had by that time made a considerable progresse.

Being thus in London, and desirous to gayne acquaintance w<sup>th</sup> all persons there of note, w<sup>ch</sup> stood affected to Antiquities, Mr. Roper brought him to Mr. Henry Lilly †, an Armes-paynter in Little-Brittaine; who, according to that measure of learning he had gayned, was not a little knowing in those Studies; having been imploy'd by divers persons of Honour and quality, in framing their Pedegrees out of originall Evidences, and other warrantable authorities.

Hereupon conversing sometimes with Mr. Lilly, he there accidentally met w<sup>th</sup> one Mr. Richard Gascoyne, a Yorkshire gentleman, who also stood much affected to those studies, specially as to matter of Pedegree, wherein he had taken some paynes for divers Northern families; who having great interest with S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hatton, of Kirby in the county of North'ton, K<sup>t</sup> of the Bathe (afterwards created L<sup>d</sup> Hatton) a person highly affected to Antiquities, and who had not spared for any cost in gayning sundry choyse Collections from our publiq' Records, Leiger-bookes, antient Charters, and divers old manuscripts, brought Mr. Dugdale to that most worthy person (then lodging at an Apothecaries-house w<sup>thout</sup> Temple Barr) by whome he was welcom'd, w<sup>th</sup> all expressions of kindness, w<sup>th</sup> readiness to further him in these his Studyes.

In order whereunto, he brought him acquainted w<sup>th</sup> Sir Thomas Fanshaw, K<sup>t</sup> of the Bath (his neer kinsman) at that time the King's

\* See Correspondence.

† See Correspondence.

Remembrancer in the Exchequer; by reason of which great Office, he had the custody of divers Leiger-bookes, and other choyse Manuscripts; especially that notable Record, called the Red Booke; as also Testa de Nevill, Kirbie's Quest, Nomina Villarum, and others: to all w<sup>ch</sup>, by his favour, he had free accesse.

Nor was he lesse carefull to obtaine the like accesse for him to the Records in the Tower of London, by his interest with old Mr. Collet, the cheife Clerke at that time there under Sir John Burroughs; whom he amply rewarded w<sup>th</sup> sundry kinde gratuities, for his freindlynnesse in assisting Mr. Dugdale w<sup>th</sup> what he thought proper for his purpose from those rarities\*.

During his stay also in London at that time, he was also introduced by the beforementioned Mr. Roper into the acquaintance of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Cotton, Bar<sup>t</sup>, son to the famous S<sup>r</sup> Robert Cotton, Bar<sup>t</sup>, the Founder of that incomparable Library in his House at Westm<sup>r</sup> of most rare and excellent manuscripts; whereby he had also free accesse [Page 4.] unto that matchlesse Treasury; and made such Collections thence as were of singular use to him in severall volumes, w<sup>ch</sup> have been since made publiq<sup>'</sup> by the presse.

So likewise was he introduced by the sayd Mr. Roper into the acquaintance of Mr. Scipio Squyer, then one of the Vice-Chamberlains of the Excheq<sup>r</sup>, through whose kindnesse and favour he had accesse to that venerable Record called Domesday-Booke; as also to the Fines, Plea-Rolls, and sundry other Records remayning in the Treasury there.

Nor was S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hatton slack in giving him all possible

\* Amongst Dugdale's scraps is the following Acknowledgment.

25<sup>o</sup> Junij A<sup>o</sup> 1635.

Received the day & yeare abovesaid, at the hands of Mr. Rog<sup>r</sup> Dodsworth, & Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, the so<sup>m</sup>e of Forty Shillings, towards the further satisfaction y<sup>t</sup> I am to receive for the Abstract of the Clause Rolls, ab anno 13<sup>o</sup> H. 3, usque ultimum annū Edw. secundi.

Will<sup>us</sup> Colet.



encouragement in those his Studies : for haveing seconded S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman, in recommending him to the Earle of Arundell, that Earle sent for him in September following, (a<sup>o</sup> sc<sup>e</sup> 1638) and obtain'd the King's Warrant to create him a Pursivant at Armes extraordinary, by the Title of Blanch Lyon ; and thereupon so created him at the King's royall Palace\* of Richmund, in Surrey, upon the 24<sup>th</sup> of that instant, September.

Likewise, upon the removall of Mr. Edward Walker, then Rouge-Croix Pursivant, to the Office of Chester-Herauld, his Lo<sup>pp</sup> obtained his sayd Ma<sup>ties</sup> Letters-patents, for creating him Rouge-Croix Pursivant in ordinary, bearing date the 18<sup>th</sup> of March 1639. By which meanes, having a lodging in the Heralds' Office, and some benefit, by Funeralls and otherwise, w<sup>th</sup> the yearely salary of twenty pounds out of the King's Exchequer, for his support ; he thenceforth spent the greatest part of his time in London, in order to the augmenting his Collections out of those Records in the Tower, and other places about that Citty ; untill by the influence of a predominating party in that unhappy Parliam<sup>t</sup>, begun at Westm<sup>r</sup> the 3<sup>d</sup> of November, a<sup>o</sup> 1640, w<sup>ch</sup> being tainted with Puritanical and antimonarchiall principles, tooke away the life of the most prudent and loyall Earle of Strafford, L<sup>d</sup> Lieu<sup>t</sup> of Ireland ; [and] imprisoned the most reverend Arch B<sup>pp</sup> of Canterbury, notw<sup>th</sup>standing all specious pretences of loyalty to the King, mayntenance of the Religion by law established, and Priviledges of Parliam<sup>nt</sup> : so that, by these their beginnings, it was not much difficult to foresee what afterwards was accomplit

\* Anstis, in his MS. Lives of the Officers of Arms, in the Heralds' Office, asserts that this creation was at "a common Inn," on the authority of a paper in his possession, written by Sir Edward Walker, as follows:—"September 1638. The beginning of this Moneth died my fellow Henry Lilly, Rouge dragon, in whose place, on Monday the 24<sup>th</sup>, was created Mr W<sup>m</sup> Crowne, by the Earl Marshall, at the sign of the Redde Lyon in Richmond, there being also at that time Mr W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale created Blanch-Lyon Pursivant at Arms Extraordinary."—Vol. I. 289, note 13.

by the grand contrivers in that most fatall convention ; viz. the subversion of the Religion establish't, and unjustifiable extirpation of Monarchiq' government, whereby nothing lesse could be expected than the profaning of all places of God's publiq' worship, destruction of Monuments in Churches, and defacing whatsoever was beautifull and ornamentall therein.

The sayd Mr. Dugdale therefore receiving encouragement from S<sup>t</sup> Christopher Hatton before-mention'd, then a Member of that House of Co<sup>m</sup>mons, who timely foresaw the neere approaching storme, in Sum<sup>er</sup>, a<sup>o</sup> 1641, taking w<sup>th</sup> him one Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Sedgwick, a skylfull Armes-paynter, repared first to the Cathedrall of S<sup>t</sup> Paul in the Citty of London, and next to the Abby-Church of Westm<sup>r</sup>, and there making exact draughts of all the Monum<sup>a</sup> in each of them, copyed the Epitaphs, according to the very Letter: as alsoe all Armes in the Windows, or cutt in stone. And having so done, rode to Peterborow in North'tonshire, Ely, Norwich, Lincolne, Newarke upon Trent, Beverley, Suthwell, Kingston upon Hull, Yorke, Selby, Chester, Litchfield, Tamworth, Warwick; and did [Page 5.] the like in all those Cathedrall, Collegiate, Conventuall, and divers other Parochiall Churches, wherein any Tombes or Monum<sup>a</sup> were to be found; to the end that the memory of them, in case of that ruine then im<sup>~</sup>inent, might be preserved for future and better times\*.

And as it was feared, so it soon fell out; all things, through the influence of the predominant party in that Parliam<sup>t</sup>, tending every day more and more that way: in so much as in March following, the King himselfe, his Queene, and royall issue, forc't by tumults, countenanc'd by those great Masters of mischeif, were contrayn'd to betake themselves for safety to other places: that is to say, the King, Prince, and Duke of Yorke, unto the Citty of Yorke, 19

\* "Which drafts are in the custody of the now Lord Hatton."—MS. Ashm. 7501.

Martij 1641; and the Queen unto her own neere relations in France.

His Ma<sup>tie</sup> being therefore necessitated thus to continue in those Northern parts, where many of the Nobility attended him; having also for his better security, a speciall Guard of the most loyall Gentlemen of that County: by his warrant under his royall Signe manuell, bearing date the first of June 1642, com<sup>manded</sup> the sayd Mr. Dugdale forthwith to repare thither to him, according to the dutye of his place, who thereupon did so, and there continued till about the midst of July, that he received his Ma<sup>ties</sup> further com<sup>mand</sup> to attend the right Ho<sup>ble</sup> Spenser Earle of North<sup>'</sup>ton, then L<sup>d</sup> Lieu<sup>t</sup> of the County of Warwick; where his Lo<sup>pp</sup> was, by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> speciall Com<sup>mission</sup> under the great Seale of England, to array and arme all persons able, and of strength sufficient, for the preservation of the peace of this Realme.

In obedience whereunto he attended that Earle to the Borough of Warwick, and divers other places in that County, where many of the trayn'd-Band-Souldiers, and other loyall persons came w<sup>th</sup> Horse and Armes accordingly. But the predominant party, which then sate at Westm<sup>r</sup>, machinating the ruine of Monarchiq<sup>'</sup> government, and advancing themselves into all places of power and proffit, most falsely suggesting to y<sup>e</sup> people, that the Kinge had a designe to subvert the Religion by Law establisht, and to govern by an arbitrary power, raysed great forces throughout all parts of the Realme, under colour of defending the same, making Garrisons in sundry places of strength; and amongst others sent many souldiers, w<sup>th</sup> Armes and Amunition, into the Castles of Banbury in Oxfordshire, and Warwick, com<sup>manded</sup> cheifly by Robert L<sup>d</sup> Brooke, one of their then greatest confidants, to the great affrightment of most people in those parts.

The Earle of North<sup>'</sup>ton therefore discerning in what danger the County of Warwick then was, and advertising his Ma<sup>tie</sup> thereof, pro-



cured his speciall Warrant, bearing date at Yorke the 4<sup>th</sup> of August, 1642, and directed to the sayd Mr. Dugdale\*, commanding him forthwith, according to the duty of his place, to repare to those Castles of Banbury and Warwick; and to require the sayd L<sup>d</sup> Brooke and his adherents, to lay down all their Forces, as well Horse as Foote; and to deliver up all their Armes and Ammunition to the Com<sup>missioners</sup> of Array, and such others as by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> were then authorized for that purpose; as also to disperse themselves, and return to their respective homes; and, in case of refusal, to proclaime them Traytors against his sayd Ma<sup>tie</sup>, his Crowne and dignitie.

All w<sup>ch</sup> being duly performed by the sayd Mr. Dugdale, in his Coat of Armes, w<sup>th</sup> Trumpets sounding before him, the Castle of Banbury, with all the Armes and Ammunition therein, was delivered

\* CHARLES R.

Trusty and welbeloved wee greete you well. Whereas wee are certainly informed that the Lord Brooke, with divers others his Adherents, have in a warlike manner assembled themselves together in the Castles of Banbury and Warwick, to the great terrour of our peaceable subiects in those parts, contrary to the Lawes of this Kingdome, and to the manifest breach and disturbance of the peace thereof. We doe therefore charge and command you, according to the duty of yo<sup>r</sup> place, that you forthwith repaire unto the said Castles, and there require the said Lord Brooke, and all his Adherents, to lay downe all their forces, as well horse as foote, and to deliver up all Armes and Ammunition to the Com<sup>missioners</sup> of Array, and to such others as are by us authorised for that purpose, and to disperse themselves, and to returne every man to his owne home in a peaceable manner; w<sup>ch</sup> if they shall refuse to doe, wee doe then hereby charge and comannd you to proclaime the said Lord Brooke, and all his Adherents, to bee Traytors against us, our Crowne and dignity. And wee doe further command you to declare our pleasure, that whosoever shall thereupon deliver up the said Lord Brooke, S<sup>r</sup> Edward Peto, or any other his Adherents, or shall come themselves away and submitt themselves, shall receive our gracious pardon. And hereof you are not to faile as you will answer the contrary at yo<sup>r</sup> utmost perill. And for doing thereof this shalbe yo<sup>r</sup> sufficient warrant and authority. Given under o<sup>r</sup> signe manuell, at o<sup>r</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> at Yorke, the fourth day of August, in the eighteenth yeare of our reigne.—To our trusty and welbeloved William Dugdale, Rouge Croix, one of our Officers at Armes.

From the Original at Merevale.

up accordingly. But the Castle at Warwick, being a Fort of far more [Page 6.] strength, and defended by a greater number of Souldiers, under the comãd of S<sup>r</sup> Edward Peto, of Chesterton, in that county, Kn<sup>t</sup>, most rebelliously contemn'd this Summons, S<sup>r</sup> Edward alleadging, that he was intrusted therew<sup>th</sup> by the Parliam<sup>t</sup>, and would defend it accordingly: whereupon he and all his adherents there were proclaymed Traytors at the Castle-gates, by the sayd Mr. Dugdale, in pursuance of his said Ma<sup>ties</sup> Warrant.

That those Rebels were by this time grown thus obstinate, it was no wonder, having captivated the people to enslave them by an arbitrary power, and pretending what glorious assertors they would be of the Laws and Liberties of the Subject; so that in every part of the Realme they allured numbers of people to their party, and raysed a powerfull army, under the comãd of Robert then Earle of Essex. Which being discern'd by the King, he erected his Royall Standard at Notingham upon the 12th of August, whereunto very many worthy men most loyally resorted.

Soon after w<sup>ch</sup> divers armed forces rebelliously possessing themselves of severall other strong Castles and Towns in other parts of this Realme; amongst w<sup>ch</sup> the Citty of Coventrie was one of the first, through the ayde of many Sectaries and Schismaticks w<sup>ch</sup> flockt unto them w<sup>th</sup> Armes and Amunition, especially from that populous town of Bermicham, relying much upon the security of that place, by reason of the strength of its Walls, his Ma<sup>tie</sup>, upon advertisement thereof, marcht up from Yorke, w<sup>th</sup> some Troopes of Horse comãded by S<sup>r</sup> John Byron, and coming to Stoneley-House (about four miles distant from Coventrie), by his speciall warrant, bearing date the 20th of August, comãded the sayd Mr. Dugdale to summon that Citty\*, and to require all such persons, as were there in Armes, to

\* The original warrant, under the royal signature, is preserved at Merevale. It is as follows:

CHARLES R.

Whereas divers persons ill affected to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> person and Governm<sup>t</sup> and Strangers to his Cittie of Coventry, are lately gotten into that Cittie with Armes and Muniçon, who

deliver them up to whom his Ma<sup>tie</sup> had then authorized to receive them, and to depart peaceably to their own homes: but in case of refusall to proclayme them Traytors against his sayd Ma<sup>tie</sup>, his Crowne and dignitie.

All w<sup>ch</sup> upon their obstinacie thereto was accordingly performed by the sayd Mr. Dugdale.

During the King's stay at Stonely, the Cittie of Coventrie continuing thus rebellious, Warwick-castle also being mann'd by the L<sup>d</sup> Brooke, as hath been observed, his Ma<sup>tie</sup> upon his return to Notingham, placed two Companies of Foot, and one of Dragoons, in his Castle of Kenilworth, (the strongest fort in all the midland parts) lying in the mid-way betwixt Coventrie and Warwick. But w<sup>th</sup> in a few days after, having intelligence, that the power of the Rebels in that County did daylie increase: and fearing that those Souldiers, thus put into Kenilworth-castle might be distressed by a Siege; he sent two Troopes of Horse, and one of Dragoons, to fetch off those men, w<sup>th</sup> their Armes and Amunition: And because he knew the sayd Mr. Dugdale to be well acquainted w<sup>th</sup> the roades and ways in that County, appointed him to accompany S<sup>r</sup> Richard Willys, who comāded that party, as his Guide; purposeing to bring them off as privately as might be.

To w<sup>ch</sup> end, they marching from Mountsorrel in Leicestershire with others of that Place, ill affected to the Peace of this his Kingdome, have combyned to keepe the said Cittie by force of Armes against his Ma<sup>tie</sup> their Liege Lord and Soverain: for reducing of whom to their due obedience, his Ma<sup>tie</sup> hath given orders to some Comāders of his Forces to assault the said Cittie, and by force to enter the same. Notwithstanding his Ma<sup>tie</sup> being verie unwilling, for some disaffected persons, to punish his good Subjects, and ruine his said Cittie, is graciously pleas'd hereby to declare, That in case the said Strangers shall forthwith after the publishing of this His Proclamaçon, depart peaceably out of the said Cittie, and thay and the Inhabitants presently lay downe their Armes; That then his Ma<sup>tie</sup> will pardon as well all the said Strangers, as all other the Inhabitants of the said Cittie. But if they shall persist in their said Acc<sup>on</sup> of Rebellion, then his Ma<sup>tie</sup> is resolved to proceed against them, as against Traytours and Rebels, and to use all extremity for reducing the said Cittie to due Obedience. Given at o<sup>r</sup> Court at Stonely Abby the twentieth day of August, in the Eighteenth Yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Reigne, 1642.



on the Sunday morning, they came about ten of the clock at night to Kenilworth: and though they made such haste in getting Carriages for their Amunition, as that they marcht out of that Castle by seaven of the clock the next morning; Nevertheless by intelligence given to the Rebels in Coventrie, such numbers of those w<sup>th</sup> Horse and Foot pursued them, as that they [Page 7.] were constrayn'd to make a stop in Curdworth-feild, (two miles Northward of Coleshill) and to encounter them. Where they chardged these Rebels (though five to one in number) so stoutly, that they put them to the rout, and tooke some of them prisoners, whom they brought that night to Tamworth, and the next morning to Tutbury-Castle; the sayd Mr. Dugdale hasting imēdiately to Notingham to acquaint the King therew<sup>th</sup>.

Being thus got safe to Tutbury, they marcht to those forces, w<sup>ch</sup> his Ma<sup>tie</sup> had rayسد at Notingham; and then (viz. about the 12<sup>th</sup> of September) passed towards Shrewsbury. Unto w<sup>ch</sup> place the sayd Mr. Dugdale gave attendance on his Ma<sup>tie</sup> \*; and thence (after

\* Whilst at Shrewsbury, the King issued a Warrant for Wages to his faithful Officer at Arms, which an exhausted Treasury rendered of no value. A Copy is subjoined, from the Original at Merevale, on which Dugdale has written "The King's Warrant for my Wages of xiijs iiij<sup>d</sup> per diem, dated 20 Septembris 1642, *Of which I never received any thing.*"

#### CHARLES R.

Whereas by our Warrant bearing Date at our Citty of Yorke, j<sup>o</sup> Junij last, we required the Attendance of our trusty and welbeloved William Dugdale, Rouge-Croix, one of our Officers at Armes. And whereas by other Warrants dated in the beginning of August last, We Commanded our sayd Servant to repaire to the Castles of Banbury and Warwicke, and to our Citty of Coventry, then held against us with severall warlike Forces, and to require their peaceable departure, and Delivery up of their Armes to such persons as we had then sent to receyve them, and in Case of their refusall, to publish our severall Proclamations against them; as by the sayd Warrants may appeare. All which our sayd Servant having diligently performed, besides some other speciall Services since, and doth still attend upon our Further Commands, according to the Duty of his place. We charge & command you, that for his better Support in theise our

the compleating of his Army there,) to the Battell of Kinton (com̃only called Edg Hill Battell) 23<sup>o</sup> Octobris: So to Oxford; thence to Reading and Brainford, his Ma<sup>tie</sup> purposeing for London. But finding the power of the Rebels so much recruited by the Cittizens of that populous place, after some skyrmishes neere Brainford, where his Ma<sup>tie</sup> tooke many prisoners, he return'd to Oxford, and there fixt his cheif residence; fortifying that Citty w<sup>th</sup> Outworks, for the better security thereof.

Oxford therefore being thus made the cheif Garrison, where his Ma<sup>ties</sup> great Officers, viz. L<sup>d</sup> Keeper, L<sup>d</sup> Tresurer, &c. and Councill of State kept their residence, the sayd Mr. Dugdale setling there, was admitted Master of Arts \*, 1 Nov. 1642 (as by Letters Testimoniall under the Vicechancelour's Seale appeareth.) And having taken notice of the most memorable passages in that Battell that the relation of all particulars might be the better understood; in February next ensuing, being accompanied w<sup>th</sup> some Gentlemen of note, taking w<sup>th</sup> him a skylfull Surveyor †, he rode to Banbury (the Castle there being then his Ma<sup>ties</sup> garrison) and thence to the Feild where the Battell was fought; w<sup>ch</sup> he exactly surveyed, noting where each Army was drawn up; how the Canon placed; and the graves where the slayn were buryed; observing from y<sup>e</sup> relation of the neighbouring Inhabitants, the certain number w<sup>ch</sup> lay buryed in each

employments, you pay unto him the Summe of 13<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup> per Diem, from the sixth of August last, & soe forwards, soe long as we shall continue his Attendance upon us, being the auneyent and accustomed wages heretofore in such Cases allowed to such of our Officers at Armes upon the like Employments. And 8<sup>d</sup> the Mile for the Charges in travayle for himselfe & his Man, to our place of Randevouze, & from thence to his owne house. And for soe doeing this shall be your sufficient warrant. Given at our Court at Shrewsbury, the nyne & twentieth day of September, in the eighteenth yeare of our Reigne. 1642.

To our trusty & welbeloved Sr William Uvedale, Knight, Treasurer of our Army, or to his Deputy.

\* "Then lodging in Hart Hall." Wood, Fasti.

† "One Mr. Holsted." MS. Ashm. 7501.

grave; w<sup>ch</sup> in the whole did not amount to full one thousand, though the report of the vulgar made them no less than five thousand.

Whence returning to Oxford\*; and there by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> com<sup>and</sup> continuing untill the render of that Garrison to the Rebels about the 26<sup>th</sup> of June, 1646 (which wanted not four months of four yeares, his Estate in the country being sequestered all that time), he there performed such service in attending the Funeralls of severall Noble persons, and others of great quality (some of w<sup>ch</sup> were slayn in those warrs) as belong'd to the duty of his office. And upon the death of S<sup>r</sup> John Burroughs, Kn<sup>t</sup>, then Garter Principall K. of Armes (who departed this life there upon the 21<sup>st</sup> of October, 1643,) S<sup>r</sup> Henry S<sup>t</sup> George, K<sup>t</sup>, then Norroy K. of Armes, being advanced to the office of Garter, and Edward Walker, Esq<sup>r</sup>, then Chester-Herauld, made Norroy, the sayd Mr. Dugdale was by Letters-patents bearing date at Oxford aforesayd the 16<sup>o</sup> Aprilis, 1644 (20 Car. 1.) created Chester-Herauld.

Continuing all that time in Oxford, he thence tooke a journey to Worcester, in a<sup>o</sup> 1644, w<sup>thin</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> Dioces the Southern-parts of the County of Warwick lyes. Where having perusall of the Registers both of the B<sup>pp</sup>, and Deane and Chapter, he thence extracted the like Collections in order to his Historiall-worke of Warwickshire (afterwards made publiq<sup>'</sup> by the presse, as he had done at Litchfeild, w<sup>thin</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> Dioces the rest of the sayd County is) as by his Quotations in that Volume are to be seene.

[Page 8.] And having sufficient leesure, during that long time he so continued in Oxford, applyed himself to the search of such Antiquities as were to be found in the famous Bodleian Librarie, as also in the Libraries of other Colledges, and in private Hands, as he

\* Dugdale's Diary, which commences with January 1642-3, contains abundant information of what passed, not only in that City, until its surrender, but in various parts of the Kingdom, during the agitations of that bloody crisis.



thought might any way conduce to the furtherance of the worke designed by Mr. Dodsworth and himself, touching the Monasterie-foundations before noted: as also of whatsoever might relate to matter of History in reference to the Nobility of this Realme: in w<sup>ch</sup> he found very much for that purpose, whereof he made great use in those Volumes intituled the Baronage of England, since publisht.

But the Rebels at length prevayling, through the ayde of the Scotts (who made a second Invasion hither w<sup>th</sup> a powerfull Army), whereupon the Garrison of Oxford was delivered up unto them upon Articles in June 1646, the sayd Mr. Dugdale, having the benefitt of those Articles, repared to London, and made his Composition at Goldsmith's Hall\*.

After w<sup>ch</sup>, having proceeded very farr in gathering materialls for his designed worke of Warwickshire, he repared again to London, to the publiq' Records in the Tower and other places, and there perfected his Collection touching the Antiquities of that County (long before begun, as hath been observed.) Where hapning to meet w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Dodsworth, he told him how he had bestowed his time at Oxford and elsewhere by gayning materialls in order to that work of the Monasteries, Mr. Dodsworth imparting the like to him. Whereby Mr. Dugdale discerned that Mr. Dodsworth had transcribed many Foundations-Charters, and other Grants of consequence, relating to the Monasteries of Yorkeshire and some other Counties, w<sup>ch</sup> he copyed for the most part from the Originalls, remayning in sundry large Chests, deposited in S<sup>t</sup> Maryes Tower at Yorke †.

\* "For 186<sup>li</sup> as it appeares in the books belonging to the office ther."—Wood, marginal note. After thus compounding, Dugdale observes, in "Certain breif Memorials," that he was confined sometimes to a mile, and sometimes to five miles, of his house; and compelled during the whole time that the power of the Usurpers continued, to live depressed in a very low estate.

† "This tower, with all such evidences therein, was accidentally blown up in the war time; so that had not Mr. Dodsworth made his collections thence before that accident

After w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Dugdale wayting upon the Lady Hatton to Calais in May 1648, there to meet w<sup>th</sup> the L<sup>d</sup> Hatton, her husband, from Paris, he went back w<sup>th</sup> that Lord thither, and making stay there neere three months, through the favour of Ms<sup>r</sup> Francis du Chesne, son to the learned Andrew du Chesne, deceased, had a view of divers excellent Collections, made by the sayd Andrew, relating to divers Monasteries in France, Normandy, and other part of the Realme. Amongst w<sup>ch</sup> discovering severall things of note, touching divers Religious Houses in England, formerly called Priories-Aliens, (w<sup>ch</sup> had been Cells to sundry great Abbyes in foreign parts) he tooke Copies of them, of w<sup>ch</sup> he made good use in those Volumes called *Monast. Anglicanũ*, afterwards published; and then return'd to England, having Letters of Safe conduct under the Signe-manuall and Signet of the then Queen of England, (Henrietta Maria) bearing date at S<sup>t</sup> Germans in Lay, upon the 3<sup>d</sup> of August\*.

This so faire a Collection got together by Mr. Dodsworth, as

fell out, the loss would have been irreparable. Other matters that he collected thence are now in many volumes remaining in the Bodleian library, by the gift of Thomas lord Fairfax, who also, to his great honour be it spoken, shew'd himself very generous to all such soldiers at York that could retrieve any of the said charters that were so blown up." —Wood, *Fasti Oxon.* ed Bliss, part II. col. 18.

\* HENRIETTE MARIE, R.

Henriette Marie, par la grace de Dieu Reine de la Grande Bretagne, France et Irelande, A tous Lieutenants generaux et Gouverneurs de Provinces et Villes, tous Capitaines de Chasteaux et Forteresses, tous Gardes de ports et passages, et à tous autres ayants puissance par terre ou par mer, Salut. Le Sieur Guillaume Dugdale, Gentilhomme Anglois, porteur de ces Presentes, s'en allant en Angleterre, Prions tous ceux de l'autorite ou assistance des quels Il pourra avoir besoing par les chemins, quelque route qu'il puisse prendre, non seulement de le laisser passer et repasser librement et seurement, avec ses serviteurs, hardes et baggage, mais aussi de luy prester toute aide et faveur en cas q'uil en aye affaire; S'assurans que nous leurs en sçavons tres bon gre, et en semblable occasion rendrons la pareille. En tesmoing de quoy chous avons signè ces Presentes de nostre main. A S<sup>t</sup>. Germain en Laye, ce 3<sup>me</sup> Jour d'Aoust, 1648.—From the Original at Merevale.

hath been observed, considering what Mr. Dugdale had gathered out of divers Leiger-bookes, and other authentiq' Manuscripts at Oxford, encouraging them to proceed in perfecting the worke, they then resolved to go to the Records in the Tower of London; from which (making a thorough search) they tooke Copies of all that they deemed most materiall for y<sup>e</sup> same.

And having so done, S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Cotton gave them the free libertie of his incomparable Library at Westm<sup>r</sup> wherein a multitude of Leiger-bookes (obtained by the care and cost of his worthy father) were then kept.

[Page 9.] This being accomlisht, and discovering there many bundles of Papers of State, w<sup>ch</sup> were originall Letters, and other choyse Memorials obtained by Sir Robert Cotton from sundry hands, some where of were the transactions betwixt Cardinall Wolsey, Cromwell, (afterwards E. of Essex,) Secretary Paget, Cecill L<sup>d</sup> Burley, Secretary Walsingham, and others, relating as well to forrein as domestiq' affaires: as also the Letters and Papers of Mary Queene of Scotts, Thomas Duke of Norfolk, and severall other eminent persons in those times; the sayd Mr. Dugdale sorted them methodically, both as to time and otherwise, and caused them to be bound up w<sup>th</sup> clasps, and S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Cotton's Armes stampt in gold on each side of every booke; all w<sup>ch</sup> amounted to more than fourscore volumes; by w<sup>ch</sup> means they are now made usefull to all lovers of Historicall learning.

The Collections for the two Volumes of the Monastery-Foundations (intituled *Monasticon Anglicanum*,) being thus completed, and the publishing of them by the presse desired, an offer was made to severall Booksellers, of the Copies, upon such indifferent termes, as might have defray'd the chardge of those Transcripts so made from Records and otherwise, as hath been observed. But the Booksellers not willing to adventure thereon, Mr. Dodsworth and Mr. Dugdale joyned together, and hyred severall sum<sup>es</sup> of money to defray the



cost and expence thereof; the care of w<sup>ch</sup> worke, as to the printing, lay totally on Mr. Dugdale, by reason that Mr. Dodsworth dyed in Lancashire about the midst of August a° 1654, before the tenth part of the first Volume came off from the presse\*.

That first Volume being finished in a° 1655, a stop was made for some yeares of bringing the other to the presse, untill the greatest

\* MS. Ashm. 7501, at this place makes "a breife digression," the Narrator changing his style from the third person into the first, as follows:—

"Here it will not (I presume) be amisse to take notice, that whereas since his Ma<sup>ties</sup> happy restoration, some persons of note, who were in greate place and power in the time of the late usurpation, and as yet are no small countenancers of those separatists, which are again busily endeavouring the ruine of monarchy, to blast and vilifye this worke of the Monasticons, have maliciously given out, that the designe of makeing it publike by the presse was purposely to discover the land sosome time belonging to the religious houses in this realme; to the intent that upon restoreing the Romish religion, which they would have it believed is much feigned, they might returne to their former superstitious uses.—I shall therefore here make a breife digression, cleerly to manyfest the falseness and absurdity of that suggestion, by three irrefragable instances. The first is, that a cheife promoter of the worke was the late Lord Fairfax, the Parliament's Generall in their bloody warrs against the King, (whom none of that party did ever suspect to be popishly affected), allowing Mr. Roger Dodsworth 40l. per annum during his life for his support therein, as is very well knowne: and that Mr. John Rushworth (then his secretary) through the influence he at that time had upon those who kept the records in the Tower of London, procured for the said Mr. Dodsworth and Mr. Dugdale free accesse unto them, with liberty to make transcripts of whatsoever did relate to this collection without payment of any fees. Next, that the substance of these collections is the foundation charters of what the Monasteries had upon their first erection: the donation charters in after times being purposely omitted, which are so numerous, that twenty such volumes would not containe them. Lastly, that had these persons who seeme to feare the restoring of the Romish religion, (and consequently a return of those monastery lands to the support of such votaries, who may betake themselves to a monastick life,) a reall sense thereof, the proper course to prevent a discovery of them would be to destroy all such publike records and memorialls as sett them forth at large; as is that general Survey in 26 H. 8. in the First-Fruits Office, so likewise those other Surveys, which, upon the act of dissolution in 31 H. 8. were brought into the Augmentation Court: as also the enrollments of those grants as have since been made from the Crowne, for passing them to private hands. But I returne."

part of that impression was sold off, whereby money might be had to go on therew<sup>th</sup>. Mr. Dugdale therefore having w<sup>th</sup> noe small paynes and chardge finisht his Collections, in order to his design'd Historically worke of Warwickshire Antiquities, and at length perfected the frame thereof, was at the whole chardge of printing and paper for publishing the same: and stayd in London to correct the presse himself, by reason that the ordinary Correctors were not skylld in the Pedigrees, w<sup>ch</sup> Booke was finisht and exposed to sale in a° 1656\*.

In the time of this his lodging in London, meeting casually w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Reading †, a Northamptonshire gentleman, who had been Clerke of the Nisi prius for the Midland Circuit, and w<sup>th</sup> whom he had been formerly acquainted; he freindly invited Mr. Dugdale to his House at Scrivener's Hall, (neere Silver street) promising to show him divers old Manuscripts, originall Charters, and other antient writings: who, coming thither accordingly, he brought forth five antient Manuscripts in folio, which were Cartularies of the Lordships and Lands first given to the Cathedrall of S<sup>t</sup> Paul in London, freely lending them to him, into the Country, till Michaelmasse-Terme ensuing; promising him the use of many more upon his next returne to London.

But in Michaelmasse Terme, (after Mr. Dugdale had extracted what he thought fitt out of those Bookes, as to any Historically use,) when he came to restore those so lent, he found that Mr. Reading was dead, and had constituted one Mr. Williams, (a Barrister of the Temple,) his Executor. Addressing himselfe therefore to Mr. Williams, and desiring a sight of the rest, he brought him to Scrivener's

\* By an omission of two lines in this sentence, Mr. Dallaway's printed copy does not notice the publication of the Warwickshire.

† Mr. John Reading, Chairman of the Committee for ordering the possessions of S<sup>t</sup> Paul's, upon the seizure of the Deans and Chapters' Lands throughout the Nation, by the Long Parliament.—History of S<sup>t</sup> Paul's, Dugdale's Introduction to the second Edition.



Hall, and there shew'd him many other Manuscript-bookes, originall Charters, old Rolls, and other very antient writings in Baggs and Hampers, all relating to that great Cathedrall : he freely lent them to him, to be carryed to his own lodgings, w<sup>ch</sup> amounted to no lesse than ten porters burthens\*.

Having them therefore thus in his private custody, and bestowing paynes to sort them into order, he made extracts from them of what he found Historicall in reference to that [Page 10.] Church.—And to the end, the memory of those many antient Monuments w<sup>ch</sup> were afterwards destroy'd, (the Church being made an Horse-Garrison by the late Usurpers) did, by the helpe and favour of sundry worthy persons, who voluntarily offered to be at the chardge of those plates, in w<sup>ch</sup> the representations of them were cut in brasse; as also the Prospects of the whole fabrick (inside and outside) accomplish the same. And having succinctly framed an Historicall Narrative of the first Foundation and endowment thereof; as also all the Chantries, and what else was most memorable therein, or relating thereto, made it publiq' by the presse, in a° 1658.

But as the longest day hath its Evening†, so did it at last please God to put a period to the Tyranny of those late grand Usurpers, by the little lesse than miraculous restoration of our present sovereigne, K. Charles the 2<sup>d</sup>, in the yeere 1660, w<sup>ch</sup> was about twelve yeares after the most execrable murther of his royall father of blessed memory.

So soone therefore as those who were of greatest trust w<sup>th</sup> our present sovereign, (then beyond sea,) discern'd by their intelligence

\* “I kept them in my hands, during the whole time of the late Usurpation, and soon after his late Majesty was most happily restored, did faithfully deliver them unto the then worthy Dean, Dr Barwick; by whom being carefully laid up, they are still preserved for the benefit of after ages.”—History of St Paul's, Dugdale's Introduction to the second Edition.

† “But as the darkest night hath its morning.”—MS. Ashm. 7501.



from hence, in what distraction those Usurpers were, and how that almost all people were weary of their oppressions, so that the time of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> most happy return drew nigh; to prevent the importunity of others, who aymed at the Office of Norroy King of Armes, (w<sup>ch</sup> was void by the death of Sir Henry S<sup>t</sup> George Kn<sup>t</sup>, who dyed in his late Ma<sup>ties</sup> Garrison at Oxford, 5 Nov. 1644,) S<sup>r</sup> Edward Hyde Kn<sup>t</sup>, then L<sup>d</sup> Chancelour, and afterwards Earle of Clarendon, having seen the Illustration of Warwickshire Antiquities, and first Volume of the Monasticon, moving the King on the behalf of the sayd Mr. Dugdale, for that place and Office of Norroy, readily obtain'd it, w<sup>th</sup> a speciall warrant under the royall Signet to prepare a patent for the same; w<sup>ch</sup> Patent after his Ma<sup>ties</sup> return, passed the Great Seale upon the 18<sup>th</sup> day of June, a<sup>o</sup> 1660, (12<sup>o</sup> Car. 2.) the second Volume of the Monasticon being then in the presse, and publisht the next yeare, a<sup>o</sup> 1661.

So likewise his Historicall worke of Imbanking and drayning the Fenns and Marshes of this Kingdom, (adorn'd w<sup>th</sup> sundry exact Mapps of the parts and places so drayned,) deduced out of publiq<sup>r</sup> Records and antient Manuscripts, at the instance of the L<sup>d</sup> Gorges, and others, who were the principall adventurers in that costly and laudable undertaking, for drayning the Greate Levell, extending into a considerable part of the counties of Cambridge, Huntingdon, Northampton, Norfolk, and Suffolk, w<sup>ch</sup> came out the next ensuing yeare, a<sup>o</sup> scil<sup>t</sup> 1662.

After this, having in his many yeares labours in search of Records for those workes already published, taken Notes he had taken\* of the L<sup>d</sup> Chancelours, L<sup>d</sup> 'Treasurers, Masters of the Rolls, Judges of all the Courts in Westm<sup>r</sup> Hall, King's Attorneys, and Sollicitors; as also of the Serjeants at Law, Courts of Justice, Innes of Court and Chancery, for students in that excellent profession, he compiled that

\* These last three words seem redundant.

Historicall Worke, intituled Origines Juridiciales, adorn'd with exact Cutts in copper-plates, of the Armes in the Windows throughout all the Innes of Court, and Serjeants Innes, w<sup>ch</sup> was made publiq' by the presse in a° 1666.

And having been much importuned by the late Arch B'pp of Canterbury, D<sup>r</sup> Sheldon, and the then Earle of Clarendon, to perfect that Collection, begun by the learned S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman, for his intended second Volume of the Provinciall Councils here in England; he making diligent search for what materialls [Page 11.] might be got, either out of the incomparable Cottonian Library, or otherwise, did make transcripts of them, and methodized the same for the presse, the Volume amounting to two hundred sheets in folio, all whereof, except fifty seaven, were totally of his the sayd Mr. Dugdale's collection.

So likewise for the whole Glossary of that learned Kn<sup>t</sup>, whereof the Manuscript Copy, in S<sup>r</sup> Henry's own hand, was not at all fitted for the presse, much of it being loosely written and in sundry bitts of paper, he tooke paynes to dispose thereof into proper order, by transcribing many of those loose papers, marking such parts of it for differencing the Character, as needed, and then brought it to the presse: both w<sup>ch</sup> Volumes were made publiq' about the same yeare 1666\*.

\* Without any alteration from Sir Henry's Copy, as by some hath been ignorantly surmised.—MS. Ashm. 7501.

The Author of "*Jani Anglorum facies Nova*," having asserted that "he was convinced, from Sir Henry Spelman's Interpretation of the word *Ingenuus*, that he or they who put out the Second Part of his Glossary did not do right to his Memory;"—D<sup>r</sup> Brady in his animadversions upon that Book, under the title of "*Jani Anglorum facies Antiqua*," Fol. 1683. p. 229. gives the following relation:—"The First Part to the Letter N, was published in the year 1626, the whole being then finished, and offered by Sir Henry Spelman to Mr. Bill, the King's Printer, for the value of Five Pounds in Books only: But he refusing to give him that small Rate for the Copy, he ventured to Print the First Part of it at his own charge, and most of the Books lay upon his hands until the later end

Having likewise in this course of his Collections formerly made at Oxford, in the time of the Rebellion, extracted from sundry choise manuscripts, divers speciall Notes relating to the antient Nobility of this Realme: and not being ignorant that those Volumes of the Monasticon would yeild a many excellent materials of that kinde; he became encouraged to go againe to the Tower of London, Excheq<sup>r</sup> Office of the Rolls in Chancery lane, (w<sup>ch</sup> were the cheif Tresuries of Records:) as also to the Arch B<sup>p</sup>s principall Register, and Register of the prerogative Court of Canterbury, of Wills and Testaments, Dispensations for marriages, &c. Whence, and out of sundry Manuscripts in private hands, Monumental Inscriptions,

of the Year 1637, when Mr. Stephens and Mr. Meredith (Booksellers in St Paul's Church-yard) took them off. The next year, viz. 1638, Sir William Dugdale being then with Sir Henry Spelman, and telling him, that many learned Men were very desirous to see the remaining Part of that Work, Sir Henry then told him what is here related, and produced both Parts of the Glossary, the first whereof was Printed, and inter-leaved with Blank Leaves, as also was the second, which was Manuscript, wherein he had added and altered much. After his Majesties Restauration, the Earl of Clarendon, then Lord Chancellor, and Doctor Sheldon, then Bishop of London, inquired of Sir William Dugdale what was become of the remaining part of this Glossary, or whether ever it was finished? He told them it was finished, and in the hands of Mr. Charles Spelman, Grandchild to Sir Henry, and youngest Son to Sir John. Whereupon they desired Sir William to move him to Print it; which he did: but finding that the Booksellers would give nothing for the Copy, and that he was not able to Print it at his own charge, and returning this answer to the Lord Chancellor and Bishop of London, they contributed liberally themselves, and procuring many Subscriptions to that purpose, desired Sir William Dugdale to receive the Money, and deal with a Printer to perform the Work: which he did, and caused it to be Printed as he received it, all under the proper handwriting of Sir Henry Spelman, without Alteration or Addition. And had it not been for the Dreadful Fire in London, wherein both the Copy and the greatest part of the Impression were consumed, it might at this day have been produced to have confirmed what is here reported. For the truth whereof Sir William Dugdale, a Person of great Learning, Worth, and Integrity, and now a Living Testimony without exception, may be consulted, if any man doubts what is here delivered."

The Agreement between Dugdale and Charles Spelman, with other particulars, about the publication of the Glossary and Councils, are given in the Correspondence.



and other authorities, w<sup>ch</sup> after the great part of thirty yeares labour he had got together, he at length compiled that large worke intituled the Baronage of England.

In making of w<sup>ch</sup> Collections, he omitted nothing of consequence, w<sup>ch</sup> related to the foundation and endowments of the Cathedrall and Collegiate Churches of England and Wales, consisting of secular Canons; as also of what else he could observe concerning those Monasteries that were already published, to the end that they might be made use of as Additaments to those Volumes. And in the yeare 1673, publisht all those Additaments, together w<sup>th</sup> what he had so gathered for those Cathedrall and Collegiate Churches before specified. But these Volumes of the Baronage hanging long at the presse, came not out till the yeare 1675, and 1676.

Towards the end of w<sup>ch</sup> last mentioned yeare, 1676, scil<sup>t</sup>, S<sup>r</sup> Edward Walker, Garter Principall K. of Armes, departing this life, the sayd Mr. Dugdale being that time at his house in Warwickshire, much dispute grew betwixt the right ho<sup>ble</sup> Henry the Earle of Norwich, (now Duke of Norfolk,) as Earle Marshall of England, and the King, for nomination of the person unto whom his Ma<sup>tie</sup> should by his Letters-patents make a grant of that Office; the Chancelour of the Garter, on the King's behalfe, as sovereign of that most noble Order, strenuously insisting upon his Ma<sup>ties</sup> right to nominate, by reason that the sayd Office of Garter was an imployment meerly belonging to that Order; and cheifly for attending at all Installations and Festivalls, and performing other services unto the Sovereign and Knights-companions thereof.

The Earle on his part, as Earle Marshall, and cheife Superintendent of the Office and Officers to-Armes, pleading the usuage of his predecessors in that ho<sup>ble</sup> Office of Earle Marshall, to nominate and recommend to the King, upon the death or vacancy of any King of Armes, Herauld, or Pursivant, such person and persons

to supply the place, as he should thinke most fitt and most properly qualified for that service.

In which contest one S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Haward K<sup>t</sup>.<sup>\*</sup> (a person well accomplished w<sup>th</sup> learning especially in points of Honour and Armes) having obtained the favour of divers great men, [Page 12.] to move his Ma<sup>tie</sup> on his behalf, the King did much incline to him: And the Earle of Norwich, on the other part, accounting it no little derogation to his Office of Earle Marshall to be refused the like priveledge as his predecessors in that great place had been permitted to enjoy, for w<sup>ch</sup> he produced some late precedents; acknowledging, though he had nothing to do as to any superintendency over him as an Officer of the Garter: yet as Garter was Principall King of Armes, he was subordinate to his authoritie; having upon this great dispute obtained the favour of the Duke of Yorke to his Ma<sup>tie</sup> on his behalf. The King at length asked him, whom he had a desire to nominate and recomend, who presently answered M<sup>r</sup>. Dugdale, (though tis well known he had another person in his Eye, against whom such Exceptions might have been justly taken, as that he would have fayled of his [ayme] had he stuck to him:) His Ma<sup>tie</sup> immediately replied,—Nay then I am content.

Whereupon the Earle Marshall caused his Secretary to advertise M<sup>r</sup>. Dugdale thereof by the Post that night, and earnestly to presse his speedy coming up to London, he being then at his house in Warwickshire †.

Which News not a little surprising him, by reason he was so far from any thoughts thereof, that upon some Letters from certaine ho<sup>ble</sup> persons, immediately ensuing S<sup>r</sup> Edward Walker's death, earnestly

\* 1667. 6 Dec. "Came to visite me S<sup>r</sup> William Haywood, a greate pretender to English antiquities."—Evelyn's Diary, Vol. I. p. 446.

† This Letter is printed in the Correspondence, with Lord Hatton's Letters on the same occasion.

importuning his speedy repaire to London, in order to his obtaining that office (w<sup>ch</sup>, as he was the next King of Armes, to whom it properly belonged, and the most antient officer in that Colledge of Armes, then living, by above xx yeares, than any other, none could pretend to so faire a clayme) he excused himself in respect of his age.

But after serious consideration what to resolve on therein, having a far greater desire to waive it than otherwise, he grew fearfull that his Ma<sup>tie</sup> so readily assenting to the Earle Marshall's nomination of him, should not take it well in case he did refuse what was thus intended him as a favour. And doubting also the Earle Marshall's displeasure for not complying w<sup>th</sup> him therein: at length concluded w<sup>th</sup> himself, that it was by God Almighty's disposall thus cast upon him, (whose great and wonderfull providence extendeth to the very least of all humane actions) he at length resolved to accept it; and w<sup>th</sup>in a few days after repared to London accordingly; being welcomed by the Earle Marshall w<sup>th</sup> many noble expressions, for his ready acceptance of his Lo'pp's favour herein.

Whereupon he passed his patent for this Office of Garter, upon the 26<sup>th</sup> of April a<sup>o</sup> 1677\*. And afterwards, scil<sup>t</sup> on Thursday the 24<sup>th</sup> of May, being Ascension Day, was solemnly created into the sayd Office, at the Colledge of Armes, by the Earle of Peterborough, who then exercised the Office of Earle Marshall, as deputy to the Earle of Norwich, by virtue of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> imēdiate warrant to that purpose.

\* From a Paper indorsed, by Sir William,—“The copie of my L<sup>d</sup> Treasurer's Warrant Dormant, for my annual Salary, out of the Petty-Customes in the Port of London.”

After my hearty comēdations. By virtue of his Maties Letters Patent, bearing date the 26 day of Aprill last, whereby Sr William Dugdale K<sup>t</sup>. is created Garter King at Armes, w<sup>th</sup> the fee of one hundred pounds per annum, to be payd half yearely, to witt at Easter and Michaelmasse, out of the Petty-Customes in the Port of London, and to comēce from the feast of the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary last past; These are to pray and require you to make payment of the sayd fee or salarie unto the sayd Sr Will<sup>m</sup>



And the day following (being Fryday the xxv<sup>th</sup> of May) being brought before the King in the old Bedchamber at White Hall, by the Earle Marshall, received the Honour of Knighthood, (much against his will, by reason of his small estate :) at which time his Ma<sup>tie</sup> put the badge of the Order hung in a chayne of gold (usually worne by Garter K. of Armes) about his neck.

After w<sup>ch</sup>, viz. upon the first day of June next ensuing, in a solemn Chapter held by the Sovereign and certain of the Knights-Companions of that most noble Order, in the red Roome at White Hall, he tooke his oath as Garter principall King of Armes and one of the Officers of that Order, kneeling on the King's left hand, which was administred to him by the B'pp of Salisbury as Chancelour of the Garter.

[Page 13.] As to the exercise of his Office of Norroy, when he was provinciall King of Armes for the Northern parts of this Realme, the Bookes of his Visitations of the severall counties\* under his chardge, remayning in the Office of Armes, will sufficiently manifest his care therein; viz. by taking exact notice of all Collateralls; that is to say, Uncles, Aunts, Brothers, and Sisters, in the Descents there drawn: and publiquesly disclayming all such as tooke upon them the titles of Esq<sup>r</sup>. or Gentleman w<sup>th</sup>out just right, and truly registering the Armes of all such as could shew any justifiable right thereto.

Dugdale, or his Assignes, as the same is already grown due at Easter last, and as the same shall hereafter grow due from time to time; for w<sup>ch</sup> this shall be your warrant.

DANBY.

Wallingford-House,

July the 24<sup>th</sup>, 1677.

To my very loving freind Richard Kent Esq. Receiver Generall  
and Cashiere of his Maties Customes.

\* MS. Ashm. 7501, particularizes the Counties; viz. Derby, Nottingham, Stafford, Chester, Lancaster, Yorkshire, Bishopric of Durham, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland.

As also in defacing such Tablets of Armes, as he found in any publiq' places, w<sup>ch</sup> were fictitious, and pulling down several Atchievements, irregularly and against the Law of Armes hung up in any Churches or Chapells, w<sup>th</sup>in the precincts of his province; the particulars whereof are exprest in that large Booke in the Office of Armes, covered w<sup>th</sup> russet Leather, and called the Earle Marshall's Booke\*.

And farther to vindicate the just rights of his sayd Office, com̃enced a Sute at the Com̃on Law against one Randle Holme, a paynter in the Citty of Chester, who had boldly invaded the Office of him the said Norroy, by preparing Atchievements for the Funerall of S<sup>r</sup> Raphe Ashton of Middleton, in the County of Lancaster, Kn<sup>t</sup>, and giving directions for a formall proceeding at the solemnity thereof. Whereupon he had a verdict against him the sayd Holmes, at the generall Assizes held at Stafford in March, a<sup>o</sup> 1667†, and recovered good damages‡, w<sup>th</sup> costs of suit§.

The printed Bookes by him given to the Herauld's Office have been these; viz. his Illustration of the Antiquities of Warwickshire; Three Volumes of the Monasticon Anglicanum; His History of S<sup>t</sup> Paul's Cathedrall; His History of Imbanking and drayning the Fenns; His Booke intituled Origines Juridiciales; and his two volumes of the Baronage of England.

Of Manuscripts these;—One large Volume of the Armes and Monuments in the Cathedrall at Yorke, and divers other places in

\* “ Which containeth sundry orders of the Earle Marshall of England, and Lord Commissioners for the exercise of that office, with other Memorials of note.”—MS. Ashm. 7501.

† 1667-8.

‡ £20, according to the Diary.

§ After this passage, the following occurs in MS. Ashm. 7501:—“ Divers atchievements also, set up in sundry churches within his said province of Norroy, contrary to the law of armes, by the said Holme the paynter, he pulled down and defaced, viz. in the citty of Chester, at Budworth, Nether-Pever, Hooton in Wirrall, all in Cheshire, Bid-

that County, lively trick't out w<sup>th</sup> the pen\*, w<sup>th</sup> their respective Epitaphs copyed out in the very Letter.

Another Volume contayning a Transcript of three old Visitations, w<sup>ch</sup> are not in the Herauld's Office; viz. of Lancashire in K. Henry the 8<sup>th's</sup> time; Staffordshire in Q. Elizabeth's time, and Northumberland in the time of K. James†.

Another covered w<sup>th</sup> velome, marked L. 12. contayning Armes in colours of forreign Kings and Princes; Brittish Kings, antient English Nobility, w<sup>th</sup> their Crests, Supporters, and Badges: as also the Armes of the Scotch and Irish Nobility; the Armes of y<sup>e</sup> Herauld's Office, and of the three Kings of Armes: Likewise Badges of divers Noblemen; w<sup>th</sup> severall other things of note, and pedegrees of divers families.

By his procurement were also all those Manuscript Bookes (divers of w<sup>ch</sup> are Copyes or extracts from publiq' Records,) given to the Heraulds Office by Thomas Povey, Esq<sup>r</sup>, now one of the Masters of the Requests.

As also all those Manuscript Bookes, and printed Bookes, (in the Presse on the left hand the Chymney) relating to History and Genealogy, w<sup>ch</sup> were likewise bestowed on the sayd Office by Henry now Duke of Norfolke, in a<sup>o</sup> 1678‡.

dulph in Staffordshire, as also at Chirke in North Wales; and likewise defaced many fictitious armes which he found engraved on tombstones at Newcastle upon Tine, in Northumberland; of all which particular mention is made in the said register booke called the Earle Marshall's booke."

\* "By Mr. Gregory King then his clerk, since Rouge Dragon Pursuivant of Armes."  
—MS. Ashm. 7501.

† This and the preceding Volume are said to be bound in russet leather, (what is now termed rough calf,) in the same MS. Ashm.

‡ In 1679, Sir William made an Index or Repertory to Twenty-five Volumes of Collections by Sir William Le Neve, Clarencieux, which were purchased from his executors by Sir Edward Walker, and by him given to the Herald's Office. The MS. is still extant in private hands.—Ellis, St Paul's, p. xxiv. note.



Moreover he was the cheife promoter in publishing the Saxon-Dictionary, compiled by Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Somner of Canterbury, and printed at Oxford in a<sup>o</sup> [1659.] as is acknowledged by the sayd Mr. Somner under the word *Siperoca*\*.

---

Sir William's own Manuscript ends at this place. The following is D<sup>r</sup> Maynard's continuation of it, agreeing with MS. Ashmole 1141, and the publication by Curll:—

---

After all this it must not be forgotten, that the said Mr. Dugdale having taken special notice of the rise, growth, and fatal issue of the late horrid Rebellion, begun by the Scots in anno 1639, and afterwards prosecuted by the English, through the influence of a malevolent party in the late Long Parliament of King Charles I., which began at Westminster, 3<sup>d</sup> November, 1640, of which he did compose a succinct History, in Folio, extending the same unto the happy restauration of our present Sovereign King Charles II. anno scil. 1660, which he did never design to be made publick by the press

\* It is under another word that Somner expresses his obligations. At the end of his "Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum," Folio, Oxon, 1659, is a List of his Patrons and Literary Contributors, amongst which appears "*Gulielmus Dugdale*, de Blith-Hall in Com. Warwic. Gen. de quo vide Dictionar. in voce *plæpe*," where he is spoken of as "The great retriever of our English Antiquities, *my noble friend Mr. William Dugdale*: one (to do him right) without whose most active and effectual assistance in the publication of it, this work had never seen the light."

The Harleian MS. 1129. contains Alphabetical Collections by Dugdale for a Glossary of Ancient Law Terms, and other words of base latinity, on 100 Folio pages in double columns.

whilst he lived, was, at the importunity of some Honourable persons, (who thought the publishing of it sooner very seasonable,) prevailed with to print it at Oxford in anno 1681.

Since which, scil. in anno 1682, he hath also published a brief Discourse in Octavo, entituled, *The ancient usage in bearing of Arms*, printed likewise at Oxford; unto which he hath annexed a Catalogue of the English Nobility and Bishops, as also of the Baronets, from the first rise of that dignity, in 9 Jacobi Regis, to that present year.

Besides these already published, he hath made ready for the press, choice Collections from our publick records of all Summons to Parliament of the Nobility, beginning with that in 49 Hen. III., and extending to that begun at Oxford, 21 Martij 1680, and made publick by the press in anno 1685\*.

Also a short Historical Account of such marks and ensigns of Honour as are commonly call'd Arms, shewing their originall, true use, and the ancient practice in bearing them. Whereunto are added, certain brief Observations touching the antiquity of Heralds, their employments, rights, privileges, and succession, deduced from sundry authentick memorials, and other authorities.

Besides his Historical Discourse of the ancient Family of Hastings, Earls of Huntingdon, already published in the first Volume of the Baronage of England, he composed a far more large History of that honourable Family, from the authority of publick Records, and a multitude of Charters and Evidences in the custody of Theophilus, now Earl of Huntingdon†.

The like for the Family of Maners [Manners] Earl of Rutland; as also of the ancient Lords of the Honour of Belvoir, (their prin-

\* The last clause of this sentence must have been subsequently added.

† The Harleian MS. 3881. contains Dugdale's transcript of Deeds and other Documents, belonging to the Hastings Family, on 72 Folio Pages, in double columns.

cipal Seat;) so likewise of the Vernons, and other more ancient Lords of that great Mannour of Haddon, in the Peak of Derbyshire, the present inheritance of John Earl of Rutland; but the Papers are not yet delivered to them\*.

Unto sixty fair Volumes of elaborate Collections from Records, by the late learned and industrious Antiquary, *Sir Jo. Kniveton*†, (now in the custody of Christopher Lord Hatton,) he made perfect Indexes, referring the names of all persons and places to the respective Countries [Counties]; all which are in number Twenty-six thin Folios, covered with blue paper, besides those to Leland's Itinerary and Collectanea.

To the several Volumes of most of our ancient English Historiographers which are publish'd in print, viz. Matthew Paris,

\* Genealogical Histories of the Families of Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, Delves of Doddington, and Mainwaring of Peover, were also compiled by Dugdale, and are now in the possession of the representatives of those families.—Ormerod's Cheshire, pref. p. xix. The title of the first of these, according to a rough Draught, was "CHOLMUNDELEIANÆ Familiæ clarissimæ, ac per multa retro secula in agro Cestrensi florentissimæ, Stemma; Ex ipsis autographis, alijsq' venerandæ antiquitatis monumentis fideliter decerp-tum et delineatum, per Willielmum Dugdale, armigerum, Regem Armorum Borealium Regni Angliæ partium (vulgariter Norroy denominatum) A<sup>o</sup> ab incarnatione Domini M<sup>o</sup> DCLXXI<sup>o</sup>." In the same year he drew up "WHARTONIANÆ Familiæ, in agro præcipuè Westmorlandensi diutine florentis, Stem̃a; Ex ipsis autographis, &c.;" and, about the same time, "The Pedegree of the antient Family of MERYDETH, from Howell ap Madok, of Llangynlo, in Wales."

† This is a clerical or press error of Dr Maynard's, if not borrowed by him from Curll's book, which escaped Mr. Ellis's accurate eye also. Mr. Dallaway prints it *Sir Lo. K.* The gentleman's correct appellation was *Saint Lo Kniveton Esq.* See Thoro-ton's Nottinghamshire, Preface; and the Catalogue of Harleian MSS. The abbreviation of S<sup>t</sup> has been mistaken for S<sup>r</sup> by the transcriber or printer of another book; for in the old edition of Erdeswicke's Staffordshire (which Mr. Harwood's valuable one has rendered still more useless,) we are informed, that "*Sir Kenelm was married to,*" instead of "*Saint Kenelm was martyred at*"—Clent! This vile Edition of Erdeswicke was one of Curll's surreptitious publications, professing also to be copied from a MS. of Dugdale's.



Matthew Westminster, Roger Hoveden, Henry Huntendon, Ethelward, and Ingulphus, together with Thomas of Walsingham, he hath made certain Indexes for his own use\*.

He also composed divers Genealogic Tables of the Kings and ancient Nobility of this Realm, extracted from our old Historiographers, quoting the particular Folios for proof: The like of the Kings and principal Nobility of Scotland, all bound up in one Volume of Russet Leather.

The like also of the other Kings of Christendom, and great Families of Germany, extracted from their best Historiographers and Genealogists†.

His Collections of Materials from the Records in the Tower of London, the Rolls of Chancery Lane, the Treasury of the Exchequer, the King's Remembrancer's Office, and other places; as

\* These are at Merevale, bound up with the works to which they refer.

† Dugdale had his share of Epitaph-Writing, amongst other employments. It appears, by his rough Draughts, that he composed the Epitaphs of the following persons:

Dame Mary Richardson, relict of Sir Edw. R. Knt, and formerly wife of William Lambert of Buckingham, gent. 1658.

Sir Combe Wagstaffe, Knt of Tachbrook, co. Warw. 1667.

Sir Henry Wood, Knt, one of the Clerks of the King's Household, 166—.

Sir John Lewys, Knt and Bart of Ledstone, co. York, 1671.

D<sup>r</sup> Samuel Hinton, son of D<sup>r</sup> William H. Archdeacon of Coventry, 1671.

Sir Orlando Bridgeman, Knt and Bart, Lord Keeper, 1671.

Colonel Gervase Holles, 1674. Lady Katherine Leveson, 1674.

William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle, 1676.

Sir Edward Walker, Knt, Garter principal King of Arms, 1676.

Harry Gray, Esq. of Enville, co. Stafford, 1680.

John Ferrers, Esq. of Tamworth Castle, 1680; and his son Sir Humphrey F. Knt, 1678.

Sir German Pole, Knt, 1634; and his son German Pole, Esq. of Rodburn, co. Derby, 1683.

Humphrey Burton, gent. Town Clerk of Coventry, and his wife, 1685.

Tobias Rustat, Esq.

also from Leiger-Books and ancient Manuscripts in the famous Cottonian and Bodleian Libraries; likewise from a multitude of original Charters, of which he did make use in compiling his Historical work of Warwickshire Antiquities, and The Baronage of England, all gathered and written with his own hand, and are in number no less than Twentyseven Volumes in Folio; all which, to be preserved for posterity, he hath given by his last Will and Testament to the University of Oxford, to be kept, as also Sixteen others, (some written also with his own hand) in a Press made purposely for them in that New Building, call'd Musæum Ashmoleanum, near to the famous Theatre lately there erected.

At length, this most industrious person, contracting a great cold at Blythe Hall\*, died thereof in his chair, about one of the clock in the afternoon of the 10<sup>th</sup> day of February†, (S. Scholastica's Day,) anno 1685‡, whereupon his Body being conveyed to the Parochial Church of Shustoke, was, on the 12<sup>th</sup> of the same Month, deposited in a Stone-Coffin, in a little Vault, which he before had caused to be made under the North side of the Chancel.

It was laid near another Stone-Coffin in the said Vault, containing the remains of his then late Wife, to whom he had been married almost Fifty-nine Years.

Over the said Vault is a large and strong Tomb of Free Stone, in form of an Altar, with his Arms, impaling his Wife's, carved on the side thereof; and above it, in the wall, is fixed a Tablet of White Marble, bordered with the like Free Stone, well wrought

\* "By attending too much his worldly concerns."—Wood, Fasti.

† "After having been ill some few dayes, of a fever, occasioned by a cold contracted by tarrying too long in the moist meadows near his house."—Anstis's MS. Lives of Officers of Arms, in the Herald's Office, Vol. I. p. 291.

‡ *i. e.* 1685–6.

with fair moldings; on which is the Inscription\*, printed in Appendix III. art. 2. †

\* “Written by himself.”—Wood, Fasti.

† “To conclude, had this indefatigable person sequestered himself from worldly troubles, and totally addicted himself to his studies, and had minded the public, more than his private concerns, the world might have justly enjoyed more of his lucubrations, and those more true and accurate, than such that are already published, especially those in his latter days: Yet however what he hath done is prodigious, considering the great troubles that he had endured for his loyalty, and the cumbrances of this world that he had run through; and therefore his memory ought to be venerated and had in everlasting remembrance, for those things which he hath already published, which otherwise might have perished and been eternally buried in oblivion.”—Wood, Fasti.

END OF THE LIFE.



# D I A R Y.

FROM THE YEAR 1642 TO THE YEAR 1686.

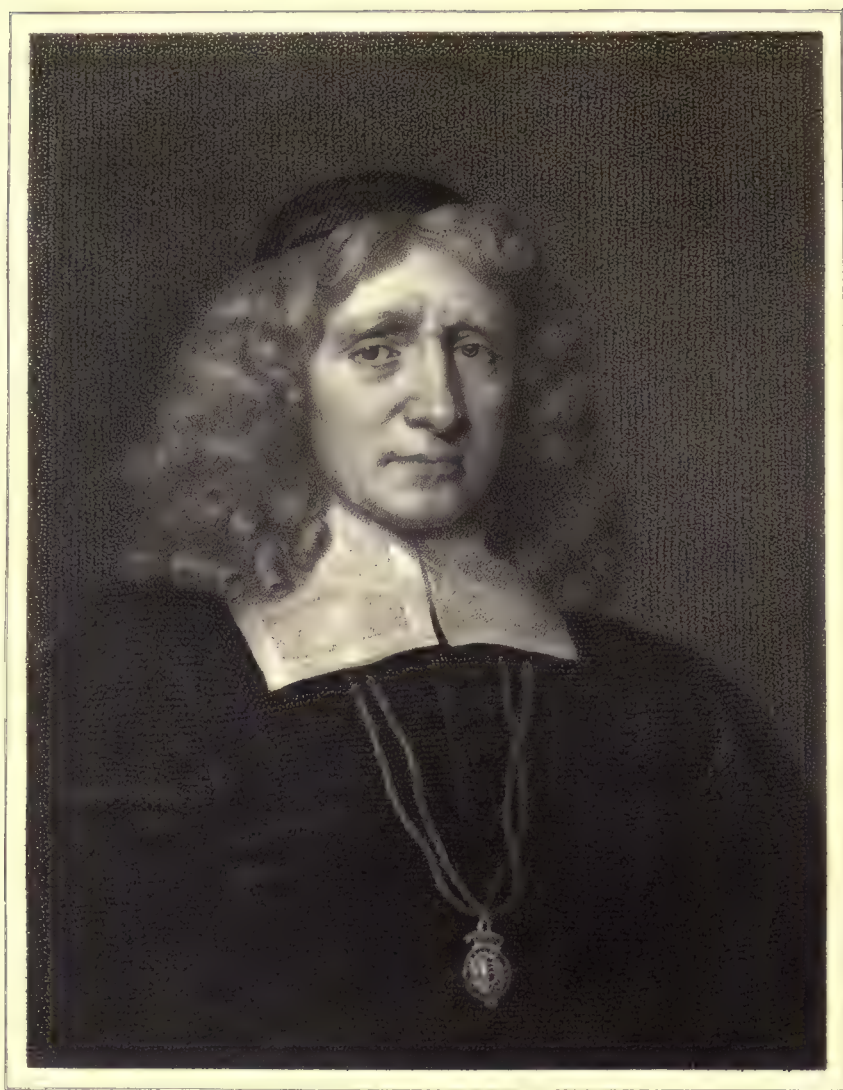
---

“ 'Tis time to observe occurrences, and let nothing remarkable escape us.”—*Sir Thomas Browne. Epistle Dedicatory to Hydriotaphia.*









W. Hill sculp<sup>t</sup>

William Dugdale Esq.  
*Surveyor King of Arms.*  
*seen and engraved Painting at Blyth Hall.*

## D I A R Y.

---

THE Items of this Diary are selected from a series of Interleaved Almanacks, preserved in a capacious Chest, with other relics of his Ancestor, by Dugdale Stratford Dugdale, Esq. M.P. at Merevale, co. Warwick. Many entries relative to trivial matters, not generally interesting, are omitted; but those which give the dates of Journeys are printed, not only as showing the “whereabout” of our great Antiquary, but as often supplying curious information on the modes of travelling then in vogue. The Diary, which is continued to the last week of our Author’s life, commences in 1643\*, when he was in attendance upon Charles I. at Oxford; where he remained until its surrender to the Parliamentarians in 1646: and it will be seen, that in addition to facts with which he was personally acquainted, his accurate pen has set down a multitude of other transactions, which he had the opportunity of ascertaining from his official situation. The dates throughout this portion of the work are according to the course of the Astronomical year, beginning January 1, which must be recollected when comparing them with the

\* Dugdale’s Almanacks for 1626, 1627, 1628, 1632, 1633, 1636, and 1637, are in existence, but they contain nothing worth extracting, unless the following notices may deserve it:—

1626, March 27. There hapned a great Earthquake.

1627, August 28. An Earthquake.

1636, December 14. The greatest Flood y<sup>t</sup> was this 40 yeare.

Correspondence, where the Ecclesiastical Year, commencing March 25, is observed. In general, the names and circumstances of parties and occurrences will be familiar to readers who are conversant with the important era of British History to which they refer: but the Editor has appended a Note whenever he thought it might be acceptable.

---

1643. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Shirley lyeth at Mr. Turpin's house at Morloix in France.

January 5. The Londoners that brought y<sup>e</sup> Petition to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> at Oxford went thence; and at their dep<sup>t</sup>ure one of them gave a 20<sup>s</sup> peece in gold to a Sentinell, y<sup>t</sup> stood at Magdalen bridge, but y<sup>e</sup> Sentinell returned it to him w<sup>th</sup> scorne, saying he disdayned to receive a gratuity from any Roundhead, having a gracious King to his Master, y<sup>t</sup> was not behind in his payment. For this the King sent him 2 peices\*.

5 & 6. P<sup>r</sup> Rupert w<sup>th</sup> some Troopes went towards Cicester.—  
7. He attempts Cicester in vain.

9. The Marq. of Hertford came to Oxford.

10. The E. of Carburye his Regim<sup>t</sup> came to Oxford.

13. L<sup>d</sup> Aubigny's funerall at Oxon†.

16. The E. of Northampton went to Darente w<sup>th</sup> 800 Horse and Dr. [Dragoons.]

19. Queene putt to sea, driven back into Holland after 8 days.  
S<sup>r</sup> Ralph Hopton's victory near Bodmyn.

\* Wood's account of the Musterings of the University of Oxford, in Appendix to Hearne's Dunstable, p. 737, may be consulted with advantage by the reader, when perusing Dugdale's Notes.

† This Nobleman died of wounds received at the Battle of Edgehill, October 23 preceding.



21. Okeham in Rutland plundred by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels, under y<sup>e</sup> Lord Gray's com<sup>and</sup>.

25. The Rebels of Lincolne came as farr as Collingham towards Newarke, and then retreated.

27. Brill assaulted by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels, and they repulst w<sup>th</sup> losse.

28. Bever Castle this night surprized.

30. Nottingham Rebels assaulted Werton house, and were repulst. Hastings Ingram, after his escape out of Oxford castle, entred Kenellworth castle w<sup>th</sup> 130 men.

February 1. The Com<sup>it</sup>tee brings p<sup>o</sup>sitions to Oxon.

4. Cirencester taken by Pr. Rupert.

11. E. of Lannarick came to Newark from Scotland.

13. He went towards Oxford.

The Rebels plundred Botsford com. Leic. and slew 2 of y<sup>e</sup> towns men.

16. Mr. Jo. Cooper came to Oxford, and on Munday followinge being the 20<sup>th</sup> of Febr. he began to transcribe the bookes\*.

22. The Qu. lands at Burlington.

The Magazine at Coventre blown up.

24. The Qu. shott at†.

\* Certain books and papers of Parliamentary Proceedings were destroyed by the Lords of the Council, at the time when a negotiation was carrying on with Fairfax, for the surrender of the City; and these might have been some of them. See 1646, May 13.

† This dastardly transaction, at which even "grim visaged War" ought to have blushed, is thus mentioned in Naworth's Almanack:—"Foure Ships and a Pinnace in the Rebels service, (which came over-night into the Road) made above 100 great shot at the houses in the Quay, for two houres shooting crosse-barre-shot, and bullets of 12lb. weight, all of them aiming so neare as they could, at the house where the Queene lay: insomuch that her Sacred Majesty was forced to make what haste she could out of her bed, and to get under an hill to save her life from the fury of these bloody Rebels, who endeavoured to murder her.—But God Almighty preserved her Majesty both by Sea and Land." One of the Versifiers of the times addressed the Queen as follows; in lines

25. Capt. Trist wounded at Stratford upon Avon.

27. The Rebells about 1 of y<sup>e</sup> Clocke assaulted Newark, w<sup>th</sup> 7 peices of ordnance, wherof one burst and 3 were taken.

Lo. Brooke came to Colshill.

28. 50 souldiers put in Maxstoke Castle.

Newarke assaulted, y<sup>e</sup> Rebells repuls'd.

March 2. The Lo. Brooke kild in assaultinge y<sup>e</sup> Cathedrall Church of Litchfeild.

9. 4 Troopes went from Newarke to Grantham.

10. They allarmd the Rebells at Linc.

This night y<sup>e</sup> Lord Campden dyed of a lethargy in Oxford in

on her meeting her Royal Spouse in the Valley of Kineton, below Edge-hill, on the 13<sup>th</sup> of July in this year:—

You're come at last! in vaine the Belgick shore  
Weepes as you part, and bids her waves to roare.  
In vaine the windes sound high, and threat to raise  
Rebellion on your Empire of the Seas.  
The windes, that common people, that arise  
From Earth's base wombe, and yet assault the skies.  
In vaine your subjects, farre more rude than they,  
Attempt to stop your just and fatall way.  
Neptune, alas! scornes their usurped powers;  
And though the Ships bee their's, the Sea's still your's.  
In vaine to welcome you at shore they sent  
By the rude Canons mouth their Complement.  
That which they always ment, but durst not tell,  
The bold Embassadour spoke it plaine and well.  
*Dull soules! that could not those Eye-beames espie,*  
*With which the Bullets, wounded, backward fly.*

A few Copies of the whole Poem, with another of the same period, both found amongst Dugdale's papers, were printed in 1822, for private distribution, by the Editor. The style of these Verses is so much like some addressed to Dr Plot on his History of Staffordshire, and printed in that work 1686, that were not the distance of time rather too great, they might be ascribed to the same writer, J. Norris, M. A. Fellow of All Souls.

Mr. Webb's house, a stationer, over against University Colledge, and on Sunday morning following his corps was caryed in a coach to Campden in Gloc. shire, and there buried.

13. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Aston's regim<sup>t</sup> of Horse routed by S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Brereton at Midlewich, and y<sup>e</sup> foote left in y<sup>e</sup> Church to y<sup>e</sup> mercy of y<sup>e</sup> Enemy. Col. Ellis and all of them taken prisoners.

19. The Battell of Hopton Heath.

Griffiths troope, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> silver Trumpetts, came from y<sup>e</sup> Rebels, and submitted to y<sup>e</sup> K. service.

21. Com<sup>it</sup>tee w<sup>th</sup> p<sup>r</sup>posic<sup>ions</sup> to Oxford.

22. Malmsbury yeilded to Waller.

Col. Henderson, governor of Newwarke, surprised 4 capteins, viz. King, Burrell, Blundell, and Savile, w<sup>th</sup> 150 prisoners, and many armes in Grantham, some escapt.

26. Troopes went from Newwarke towards Welbeck, and fetcht 5000<sup>l</sup> from Mrs. Newton of Gunwarby.

30. Col. Goring slew 300 of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels on Bramham Moore y<sup>e</sup> were retreating from Tadcaster, and tooke 800 prisoners.

April 3. Prince Rup<sup>t</sup>e entred Bremicham by force\*. The E. of Denbigh wounded there, whereof he died at Canck on the Saturday followinge, and was buried at Monkskirby.

Col. Cavendish and Heron went w<sup>th</sup> 9 colours to Grantham.

4. They met Col. Hastings at Belvoyr.

5. Col. Hastings being at Newwarke returned.

11. In y<sup>e</sup> battell on Ankaster Heath, Capt. Pudsey and his L<sup>t</sup>, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Dutch Major hurt. Of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels, Capt. Dorrell and Wagstaffe, L<sup>t</sup> to Hotham, and other L<sup>ts</sup> &c. w<sup>th</sup> 5 loade of armes and 170 p<sup>r</sup>soners.

\* Three rare Tracts relative to the Battle of Birmingham, were reprinted by Beilby & Knott, of that town, in 1815. The heat of the contest was at a place called *Camphill*, where some trenches were hastily formed: but it did not, as Mr. Hutton supposed, receive its name from that circumstance, having been so denominated in earlier times.



12. His Ma<sup>ty</sup> message for disbanding.
13. The E. of Newcastle came privately to Welbeck.
15. Com<sup>~</sup>ittee recall'd, leave Oxford. 16. Essex before Reading.
24. The K. to Wallingford. 27. Reading rendred to Essex.
- May 2. Cheapside crosse pulld downe\*. D. of Richm: Lo. John, and y<sup>e</sup> E. of Desmond came to Newarke.
3. 14 load of ammunion w<sup>th</sup> 3 drakes came from y<sup>e</sup> North to Newarke.
5. Col. Hastings & y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Digby came to Newarke.
6. The E. of North<sup>'</sup>ton's victory at Midleton Cheney.
8. Col. Hastings marcht away from Newcastle w<sup>th</sup> 35 troopes of Horse to convey y<sup>e</sup> ammunion towards Oxford, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> D. of Richm. Lo. John, & E. of Dover.
13. Col. Cavendish fought w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Rebels at Belton, in y<sup>e</sup> night, tooke Capt. Wray, Capt. Hall, and Corn<sup>t</sup> Anderson, w<sup>th</sup> about 40 more of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels under y<sup>e</sup> Com<sup>~</sup>and of Lo. Willoughbie. The Rebels taking L<sup>d</sup> Mucklow, and Skipw<sup>th</sup>, and 40 more of y<sup>e</sup> K. forces.
16. S<sup>r</sup> Ralph Hopton's victory at Stratton.
19. Mr. Hambden sent w<sup>th</sup> a message for treaty, and stayed.
20. Hereford recovered. 21. Wakefield surprized, Col. Goreng taken.
23. Queene impeached of Treason †. Two regim<sup>ts</sup> of foote came from Yorke to Newarke.

\* Vicars, in his *Jehovah-Jireh*, p. 327, says—"The gorgeously guilt leaden-coat of Cheapside-crosse was pluckt over its eares, and its accursed carkasse also peece-meal tumbled down to the ground, even on that day which, the Popish-asses glosses say, was *Inventio crucis*, was now at London, in Cheapside, *Destructio crucis*."—This, in the margin, is called "a prettie note."

† One of the chief crimes of the high-spirited Henrietta Maria, independent of her Religion, which her adversaries continually inveighed against, was her having assisted her Husband, in his utmost need, with arms and ammunion, which she had bought in Holland.

29. Great muster of y<sup>e</sup> Horse and Dragoons at Newarke being 38 Troopes.

The King's l<sup>r</sup>e to Bristoll. S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Waller assaults Worcester.

30. Mr. Yemmons and Bouchier hang'd at Bristow.

31. The great plott discovered at London, and Mr. Waller app'hended\*.

June 3. The Countess of Carnarvun dyed of y<sup>e</sup> small pox in Oxford.

4. The Lo. Cambden's troope w<sup>th</sup> Capt. Manwaring y<sup>e</sup> com<sup>d</sup>anded it, surprized in their quarters, by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels, at Allington, 2 miles from Grantham. The same day y<sup>e</sup> Rebels under y<sup>e</sup> com<sup>d</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> E. of Stamford, and Cromwell, plundered Botsford com. Leic.

7. The Lord Gray (Longvill) dyed of y<sup>e</sup> small pox in Oxford; his body embalmed, and laid in y<sup>e</sup> vaulte of Allhallows Church.

10. The fight at Chuton. 12. The Rebels fled to Bathe, from Glastonbury and Wells.

13. Col. Cavendish tooke 120 of the Rebels prisoners at Dunnington, com. Linc. and slew 80, whereof Cap. Vernon, one y<sup>e</sup> was taken, and 100 armes, and brought neare 1000 Horse out of y<sup>e</sup> Fenns.

14. Col. Hastings came to Newarke. 16. The Q. came to Newarke.

18. The fight of Chalgrave. Hambden hurt†.

21. The Queene's forces, viz. 40 colours of foote and more of Horse, advanced from Newark towards Nottingham. Some 3 or 4

\* This Plot, which cost the Poet £10,000, and his two chief associates, Tomkins and Chaloner, their lives, was a well-intended endeavour to force the Parliament to accept of reasonable conditions, and restore Peace to the nation. Waller's conduct, when detected, was pusillanimous in the extreme.

† He was mortally wounded.

colours came out of Nottingham, w<sup>ch</sup> were beaten in againe, Major Lefeild taken, and about 70 prisoners, and 7 or 8 slayne. Baron Done slayne on y<sup>e</sup> K. p'te.

21. The Rebells came from Coventre to Tamworth. 23. Tamworth castle yeilded.

22. Howley House in Yorkshire taken by y<sup>e</sup> E. of Newcastle's forces.

24. The Barron Done buried in y<sup>e</sup> Quire of Newarke church, in y<sup>e</sup> vault, at y<sup>e</sup> east end, w<sup>th</sup> great solempnity.

25. Urrey went to Wickam. 30. The Battle on Adderton heath.

1643. July 1. The forces of Newark and Gaynsborough assaulted Lincolne and were repulst. Major Wilson and Leif<sup>e</sup> Chester slayne.

S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax flies. His Lady taken.

2. Bradford taken. Leeds surprized by the 700 p'soners. Halifax deserted and Denton y<sup>e</sup> Lord Fairfax's house.

The fight at Padbury neare Buckingha<sup>m</sup> by S<sup>r</sup> Ch. Lucas.

3. The fight at Bradford bridge, by Bathe. Waller's forces driven from Tog-hill. The Queene removed from Newarke to Bunney. 4. to Ashby de la zouch. 7. The Queene went to Croxall. 8. to Walsall \*. 10. to King's Norton †. 11. to Stratford upon Avon, where Pr. Rupert mett her. 13. from Stratford to Wroxton, meet-

\* Queen *Elizabeth*, it is said, once honoured WALSALL with a visit, and slept at a house in Ablewell-Street, where the Red Lion now stands; "but of this (observes Mr Shaw, History of Staffordshire, Vol. II. p. 74.) we have no authority but tradition:" and the Inhabitants of KING'S NORTON also report, that the same Sovereign came thither, and was entertained at an ancient house, adjoining the Church Yard, probably the residence of the Manerial Bailiff; but in both instances, the name of the Virgin Queen has evidently been mistaken for that of *Henrietta Maria*.

† This Worcestershire Manor was part of the Queen's Dower.



ing y<sup>e</sup> King at y<sup>e</sup> foote of Edghill \*. 13. the K. and Q. meete in Kintonfeild. 14. came to Oxon †.

4. Mr. Tomkins and Chaloner ‡ hang'd at London.

5. The fight at Landsdowne, S<sup>r</sup> B. Greenville slayne.

9. Lo. Crawford sent westward. 10. The Lo. Wilmott sent westward.

11. Pr. Maurice, and Marq. Hertford came to Oxford.

12. The Prince and S<sup>r</sup> Jo. Byron returned.

13. Waller defeated at Roundway downe §.

21. The E. of Warwick defeated upon Ex. Malmsbury taken by y<sup>e</sup> K. forces.

\* On this occasion the unique commemorative Silver Medal, represented at the end of the Diary, from the original in the Cabinet of William Staunton, Esq. of Longbridge House, near Warwick, was struck at Oxford. It is of very rude execution, the metal seeming to have been cut out of a piece of Plate, and weighs 7 Dwts 16 Grains. The present engraving gives the most faithful likeness of the original; but it had been previously copied in Evelyn's Discourse on Medals 1697 (being casually found in a field of his), in Snelling's thirty-three Plates of English Medals 1776, and in The Medallie History of England to the Revolution, 1790, evidently from the same Plate as Snelling's. —It was purchased at Mr. Bartlett's sale in 1787, by Mr. Hodson at the price of £25. 10. 0. The Cabinet of the latter Gentleman passed entire into that of Mr. Tyssen, at whose auction Mr. Staunton became the enviable possessor of this distinguished Warwickshire Rarity.

† Books of Verses, and Gloves, were presented by the University to the Queen, at this time.—Wood's MS. in App. to Hearne's Dunstable, p. 786.—The Verses, probably, were those already mentioned under Feb. 24 preceding.

‡ Edmund Waller's associates in the Plot discovered May 31.

§ "This blessed defeat (of Sir William Waller) happened to be upon the same day and upon the same time of the day, when the King met the Queen upon the field near Keinton, under Edge-hill (where the Battle had been fought in October before); and before their Majesties came to Oxford, they received the happy news of it.—The King's Army received a fair addition, by the conjuncture with those Forces which attended the Queen; for her Majesty brought with her above two thousand Foot, well armed, and one thousand Horse, and six pieces of Cannon, and two Mortars, and about one hundred Waggon's."

CLARENDON, Book VII.

24. Burleigh House neare Stamford taken by y<sup>e</sup> Rebells under y<sup>e</sup> comãd of Colonell Cromwell. Bristow besieged.

25. Waller enters London triumphantly. S<sup>r</sup> John Spelman buried in S<sup>t</sup>. Maryes Church.

27. Bristoll rendred. 30. Gaynesborough rendred.

August 1. The K. went towards Bristoll.

4. Corf Castle releived. Dorchester, Weymouth, and Portland Castle yeilded.

10. Gloucester beseiged. 16. K. came to Oxon. 18. K. returns to Glouc.

22. Essex musters at Hounslow, marches to Colbroke. 23. to Maydenhead.

22. In the Evening S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Penyman dyed in Oxford of a fever, and Colonell Arden of y<sup>e</sup> Small-pox. (S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> P. buryed in Christ Church in y<sup>e</sup> corner of y<sup>e</sup> Chapell on the south side y<sup>e</sup> Quire.)

28. Mr. Edw. Holte (sonne and heire of S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Holte of Aston juxta Bermingha<sup>m</sup>) dyed in Oxford: buried in Christ Church, under y<sup>t</sup> window in y<sup>e</sup> chappell on y<sup>e</sup> south side y<sup>e</sup> Quire, wherein y<sup>e</sup> picture of a Bishop is sett.

28. Beverley taken by y<sup>e</sup> E. of Newcastle, and Biddiford yeilded.

30. Essex to Bisseter. 31. Barstaple yeilded.

September 1. Essex passes Charwell at Clifton neare Aynho. 4. Exeter rendred.

5. K. rayes y<sup>e</sup> seige of Gloucester.

8. Essex came into Gloucester. The K. to Sudeley Castle.

15. S<sup>r</sup> James Enyan slayne in a Duell by S<sup>r</sup> Nich. Crispe at Rous Lench, in Worcestershire. Col. Crisp's and Spencer's Regm<sup>t</sup> surprised at Cicester.

16. Essex to Cicester. 17. Essex to Swindon. K. to Alscott.

18. Essex to Hung'ford. K. to Wantage. Fight at Auburne.

19. K. to Newbery. 20. The fight at Newbery.

21. The fight at Theyle. 22. Essex to Reading. 23. K. to Oxford.

25. Scotch Covenant taken at S<sup>t</sup>. Margaret's Westm<sup>r</sup> \*.

29. The Lord Grandison dyed in Oxford at Jesus Colledge, of the Fever, and was buried in Christ's Church, at y<sup>e</sup> foote of S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Penŷyman, y<sup>e</sup> Munday following, viz. 2<sup>o</sup> Oct.

October 3. Garrison came to Reading. 6. Dartmouth rendred.

6. S<sup>t</sup> Tho. Chamberlaine High Shiriffe of Oxfordshire dyed in Oxford of an Impostume (as 'twas conceived) and on Sunday evening was buried neare his father's monum<sup>t</sup> at Banbury.

18. The French Embassador came into Oxford, and had audience on y<sup>e</sup> Fryday following, 20.

21. S<sup>t</sup> John Borough, Garter, dyed at y<sup>e</sup> signe of y<sup>e</sup> halfe moone in Oxford and was buried y<sup>e</sup> day following in y<sup>e</sup> chappell on the north side of y<sup>e</sup> Quire in Christ Church.

31. Willm Marquess of Hartford installed Chancelour of Oxford.

November 5. Lo. Hopton came to Winchester.

9. Mr. Lapworth dyed at Banbury.

11. Dr. Eglington, Deane of Canterbury, dyed in Oxford, buried at y<sup>e</sup> feete of Dr. King, in y<sup>e</sup> Ile on y<sup>e</sup> south p<sup>t</sup>e of y<sup>e</sup> Quire at Christ church.

13. S<sup>r</sup> Arth. Aston went from Oxford to Tocester to Pr. Rupert.

20. Forces from Warwick entred Coughton house in Warwickshire.

27. Com<sup>it</sup>tee of Leicestershire surprized at Melton Moubay at 4 in y<sup>e</sup> morning. Morelanders defeated by Colonell Dudley neare Leeke.

\* "The Presbyterian Scots are not to be hired at the ordinary rate of Auxiliaries; nothing will induce them to engage, till those that call them in have pawned their Souls to them by a Solemn League and Covenant."—Eikon Basilike.



28. Forces from Worcester went towards Coughton house, but could not agree about their commands, and soe returned w<sup>th</sup> out doing any thing.

December 5. S<sup>r</sup> Capell Bedell's body carryed out of Oxford towards Hamerton. S<sup>r</sup> Peter Wiche, Comptroller of his Ma<sup>tyes</sup> Household dyed in Oxford, and was buried in Christ church y<sup>e</sup> night following, in y<sup>e</sup> south Ile, neare y<sup>e</sup> Lord Grandison \*.

7. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Byron assaulted in y<sup>e</sup> streete at Oxford, by Capt. Hurst, and wounded.

8. (Fryday night) John Pym dyed at Derby house in Channell row neare Westm<sup>r</sup> and was buried in y<sup>e</sup> Abby Church on Wednesday following.

9. Arundell Castle rendred to y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Hopton's forces, under y<sup>e</sup> command of Col. Bamfielde, y<sup>e</sup> towne being gott on Tuesday 5 before.

10. S<sup>r</sup> Arth. Aston returned from Toucester to Oxford.

11. S<sup>r</sup> Gilb. Gerard went from Oxford towards Evesham.

13. In y<sup>e</sup> night Mr. Stafford of Blatherwick dyed of y<sup>e</sup> new fever at Hart Hall in Oxford. The same day S<sup>r</sup> Francis Windibanke (late Secretary of State) came to Oxford.

14. Col. Bolles w<sup>th</sup> 300 cōanded men (from Reading) surprized by S<sup>r</sup> W. Waller at Alton. Capt. Hurst shot to death ag<sup>t</sup> Mr. Napper's barne at Oxford, for wounding S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Byron.

16. The Marquess of Hamilton came to Oxford, and y<sup>e</sup> same day were Articles of High Treason exhibited against him before a Councell of Peeres, and by their advice a guard sett upon him.

17. Waller came before Arundell Castle. 19. Lord Capell came to Oxford from Salop.

18. Wingfeild Mannor in Derbyshire taken by 500 of y<sup>e</sup> E. of Newcastle's forces, comāded by S<sup>r</sup> Francis Mackworth.

\* See December 14, and February 5, next.

18. Col. Leveson put in 40 muskettiers into S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Holt's house at Aston juxta Bermicham, at y<sup>e</sup> desire of S<sup>r</sup> Tho. 26. The Rebels 1200 strong, assaulted it, and the day following. 28. tooke it, kil'd 12, and y<sup>e</sup> rest made prisoners, though w<sup>th</sup> losse of 60 of themselves.

22. S<sup>r</sup> Arth. Aston wounded on y<sup>e</sup> side in y<sup>e</sup> darke, by a scuffle in y<sup>e</sup> streete. Lo. Wilmott w<sup>th</sup> 1000 Horse went from Oxford to assist y<sup>e</sup> Lord Hopton.

23. The Lo. Moubray went from Oxford towards Arundell, of w<sup>th</sup> Castle his Ma<sup>ty</sup> has made him Governour.

24. Prince Rupert went out of Oxford w<sup>th</sup> horse and foote to relieve Grafton house.

26. The E. of Bedford went away from Oxford, and came y<sup>e</sup> next day to S<sup>t</sup> Alban's, to y<sup>e</sup> E. of Essex quarters.

28. Crew house in Cheshire taken by his Mat<sup>s</sup> forces, and therin 165 prisoners, wherof 6 Officers, and all their armes.

29. The Lo. Hatton tooke his oath as Comptroller.

31. The French Ambassador came againe from London to Oxford.

Beley house in com. Wigorn. taken by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels under Col. Boswell's com<sup>and</sup>.

(At the end of the Book, in pencil.)

The day y<sup>t</sup> Bremicham men came to Coventre was Fryday (12), a sevendnight before y<sup>e</sup> King came to Stonley\*. The day y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> E. of

\* This was in August, 1642.—“At Northampton Town they had been in much fear about the successe of affaires at *Coventrie*, but now having understood how bravely the *Brummingham men*, their neighbours, had behaved themselves there (being the Volunteers that went to assist the Citty), who regardlesse of their own lives for their Countries good, and fearlesse of the Cavaliers canon-shot, though piercing and breaking open the Citie Gate of *Coventrie*, and how they undauntedly sallyed out of the Citie, and did execution on their Enemies, forcing them to flie and forsake them: therefore I say the

North't. was at Colshill upon y<sup>e</sup> com̃iss. of Array, did y<sup>e</sup> Mayor and other of Coventre privily deliver the Citty armes to confiding men. (1<sup>o</sup> Aug.)

1644. (At the beginning of the Book.)

A<sup>o</sup> 1639. 18<sup>o</sup> Martij, creatus fui R. Croix, in ædibus Arundelianis.

January 2. The Earle of Lannerick com̃itted to y<sup>e</sup> custody of a guard.

3. The Marq. Hamilton sent from Oxford towards Pendenis castle in Cornwall, w<sup>t</sup> a guard.

6. Arundell Castle yielded to S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Waller.

9. A partee sallyed out of Gloucester, attempted the Lo. Chandos his quarters at King's Charlton, beaten off w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> losse of x men of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.

10. A hundred foote, under y<sup>e</sup> com̃and of Capt. Waldron (of y<sup>e</sup> E. of North't. regim<sup>t</sup>), sent into Hilsden house com. Buck.

11. This night S<sup>r</sup> Nich. Byron, S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Willis, and about 200 horse, were surprized at Ellesmere com̃ Salop, by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels y<sup>t</sup> issued out of Wem, and caryed prisoners to Wem.

13. The Lady Drake's house, neare Lyme, co. Dors<sup>t</sup>, (fortified by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels) taken by y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Paulett.

Xvij wagon load of Armes came into Oxford, from Bristoll.

This day Capt. Waldron drew of againe from Hilsden house.

14. The Rebels enter Hilsden house.

15. The Archb. of Yorke came to Oxford, out of Wales. The Lo. Capell went from Oxford towards Bristoll, w<sup>th</sup> his private retinue.

Town of Northampton being exceedingly encouraged herewith, &c." Vicars' Jehovah-Jireh, p. 143.

These Birmingham Volunteers were the *Strangers* so pointedly noticed in the King's Warrant dated at Stoneley. See the Life.



17. The E. of Lannarick escaped out of Oxford, in a footeman's habitt, w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Cunningham, y<sup>e</sup> King's cupbearer, and went towards London. S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Savile dyed in Yorke. The Rebells quitted Coughton house, in com. Warr. and sett fyre to it in 3 places, hearing of y<sup>e</sup> K. forces approachinge.

19. The garrison of Tocester drew of, and came by night to Brackley. Col. Gerard's regm<sup>t</sup> and some others went from Oxford to Brill.

20. The French Embassadour had audience in Christchurch-hall, and tooke his leave.

21. The E. of Dors<sup>t</sup> made Lo. Chamb'leyn<sup>e</sup> of his Ma<sup>tyes</sup> household, Marq. Hertford, groome of y<sup>e</sup> Stole, Lo. Dunsmore, capt. of y<sup>e</sup> Pencōners, and Daniell and Neale, groome of y<sup>e</sup> bedchamber. Prince Rupert went from Oxford to Brill, and with the forces y<sup>t</sup> marcht thither on Fryday, and those y<sup>t</sup> mett them there from Tocester, advanced towards Aylesbury, upon w<sup>ch</sup> place he had a designe, but missing y<sup>t</sup> opportunity, returned back to Oxford, when they came w<sup>th</sup> in a myle of Aylesbury.

22. The Lords and Com<sup>ons</sup>, members of both Houses of Parliam<sup>t</sup>, mett in Christchurch-hall, according to his Ma<sup>tyes</sup> p<sup>r</sup>clamaco<sup>n</sup>, where his Ma<sup>ty</sup> made a speech to them.

23. M<sup>r</sup> Rob. Holborne made y<sup>e</sup> Princes Attorney, and M<sup>r</sup> Cooke y<sup>e</sup> Princes Solicitor. S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Lane appear'd as Sergeant, upon y<sup>e</sup> King's writt. The French Embassadour went from Oxford towards London.

26. S<sup>r</sup> Richard Lane sworne Cheife Baron of y<sup>e</sup> Excheq<sup>r</sup>.

27. The E. of Danby dyed at Cornbery park com. Oxon.

28. News came to Oxford by lre's from S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Glemham, y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Scotts \* had invaded Northumberland, and were quartered about

\* Royalist English Wit was played off against the Scotch Covenanters, when other Artillery had failed in its effect. Sir John Dugdale left a small Volume of his own writing, still preserved at Merevale, with the title of "Some short Stories of Sir William

Haggerston, w<sup>th</sup> 2000 foote and 17 troopes of horse. The Lords and Com<sup>ons</sup> mett (though Sunday) this Morning to signe a letter to y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Essex touching peace, w<sup>ch</sup> was sent away by a Trumpett.

February 2. Jecomiah Abercromy, a Scotchman, Capt. of a company of Dragoons in Buckinghamshire, seized upon S<sup>r</sup> Charles Shirley at Astwell, and sent him away towards London, w<sup>th</sup> a guard. Abercromy himsele, w<sup>th</sup> 14 of his troope were y<sup>e</sup> same day encountered and taken p<sup>erson</sup>ers, by Capt. L. Peter Dorrell. S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Dering (forsaking Oxford, upon p<sup>er</sup>tence of going to France) came this day to London. This day M<sup>r</sup> Clem<sup>t</sup> Fisher was surprised at Maxstock Castle \*. Rebels quitted Hilsden house.

3. Ser. Ma. Dubleday dyed of a consumption in Oxford, w<sup>ch</sup> he fell into by reason of his wounds received at Newbery battel.

5. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Byron dyed in Oxford. Prince Rupert made President of Wales. Garrison put into Hilsden house by Capt. Bekman (a Swede) of y<sup>e</sup> Qu. Regim<sup>t</sup>, and begun to fortifye.

6. Prince Rupert went towards Cheshire. The Dutch Embassadors came to Oxford. Thanksgiving at Coventre by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels, for the Scotts invasion, and some late successes.

Dugdale's, in substance and as neere his words as can be remembred ;" from which the following "merry tale" is transcribed :—

"Of a Scots' Presbyter's transgression.

"One Patrick Gilespe, a reverend Kirk Presbiter, falling unwarily into the fow sin of Adultrie, to the great scandall of his function, raised (by the noise of it) so generall a dissatisfaction among the brethren, that nothing less than a general convention could appease them, to keepe a solemne day for seeking the Lord (as their terme was), to know of him wherefore he suffered this holy brother to fall under the power of Satan. And that a speedy solution might be given them, each of them by turne vigourously wrestled with God, till (as they pretended) he had solved their Question: viz., That this fall of their Preacher was not for any fault of his owne, but for the sins of his Parish laid upon him. Whereupon the convention gave judgement that the Parish should be fyned, for public satisfaction, as was accordingly done."

\* This piece of information has a line of erasure through it.

7. The K. came to y<sup>e</sup> House, and made a gracious speech. 2000 foote of Col. Broughton's, Col. Tiliard, S<sup>r</sup> Fouke Hunkes, and 5 troopes of Horse, landed from Ireland: viz. 1400 at Beaumaris, and y<sup>e</sup> rest on Chester water.

8. The Dutch Embassadors had audience in y<sup>e</sup> great Hall at Christchurch.

9. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Byron buried in Christchurch, Oxon. in y<sup>e</sup> south isle neare y<sup>e</sup> Lord Grandison. Col. Jerome Brett buried in S<sup>t</sup> Maryes Oxon. in y<sup>e</sup> Quire neare L<sup>t</sup> Col. Feilding's monum<sup>t</sup>.

15. The E. of Forth, Lo. generall of his Ma<sup>tyes</sup> army, sent a trumpet from Oxford, to y<sup>e</sup> E. of Essex, for a safe conduct for Mr. Richard Fanshaw, and Mr. Tho. Offley, to passe to and from Westm<sup>r</sup> to treat of Peace. Capt. Dorrell, w<sup>th</sup> a p<sup>ty</sup> of Horse from Westbery house, com. Buck. tooke prisoners Capt. Shilbourne (sometyme a shepard to Mr. Hambden) w<sup>th</sup> 24 of his troope of Dragoons, in Winslow, com. Buck. This night came into Warwick 28 cart loades of amunition, w<sup>th</sup> a convoy, w<sup>ch</sup> formerly had bin sent downe from London, and came by Northampton, and soe round about by Leicester.

21. The Rebels of Northamptonshire having about a weeke since put 60 muskettiers and a troope of Horse into y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Northampton's house at Castle Ashby, did this day begin to fortifye y<sup>t</sup> house.

22. The Trumpett returned from y<sup>e</sup> E. of Essex y<sup>t</sup> went on Thursday last.

Biddulph house neare Leeke com. Staff. taken by y<sup>e</sup> rebels under y<sup>e</sup> comand of Colonell Ashanhurst (who had beseiged the same from y<sup>e</sup> tyme y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> seige of Namptwich was raysed) wherein was taken prisoners the Lord Brereton, and 140 souldiers.

A party of Horse of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels from Wemm com. Salop. past Bildwas bridge, (under p<sup>t</sup>ence of being y<sup>e</sup> King's forces,) surprized



S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Eyton at his own house, and in their returne tooke away y<sup>e</sup> guard at y<sup>e</sup> same bridge.

23. Some Scotch Lords, and others of y<sup>e</sup> Nation, went from Oxford towards Scotland, w<sup>th</sup> p<sup>t</sup>ence of service to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>.

24. S<sup>r</sup> Rob. Hatton came to Oxford, from London, in exchange for Mr. Haselrigg p<sup>er</sup>son<sup>r</sup> at Belvoir.

25. A trumpet came to Oxford from y<sup>e</sup> E. of Essex, p<sup>ro</sup>posing Col. Goring in exchange for the E. of Louthian, a Scott.

27. The Rebells assaulted Hilsden house, and were repulst. This day the Stove at Osney by mischance took fyre, and blew up about y<sup>e</sup> quantity of 3 barrels of powder, and killed one man.

29. S<sup>r</sup> Charles Vavasour, Colonell of a Regim<sup>t</sup> of foote in Ireland, and lately come out of y<sup>e</sup> Kingdome, dyed here in Oxford ..... day of this month, and was buried in S<sup>t</sup> Maryes this afternoone, in y<sup>e</sup> quire, neare L<sup>t</sup> Col. Edward Feilding's monument.

March 3. The Princes Regim<sup>t</sup> beaten up at Atherbury by Warwick forces, 14 men taken, whereof S<sup>r</sup> Arnold de Lile, L<sup>t</sup> Col., and Major Jackson, and 20 horse; but y<sup>e</sup> Rebells being pursued by S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Compton from Banbury, w<sup>th</sup> above 100 Horse, fled in Chadsunt Church, were 12 slayne, 2 taken, and 30 horse. S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Greenvile came to Oxford from London, w<sup>th</sup> 36 Horse. A trumpett sent from Oxford to London, w<sup>th</sup> a l<sup>r</sup>e from both Houses for Peace.

4 The Rebells, above 2000 stronge, assaulted Hilsden house and take it, and therin S<sup>r</sup> Alex. Denton, Col. Smyth, and — prisoners. Col. Cromwell com<sup>mand</sup>ed in cheife of y<sup>e</sup> Rebells. This day y<sup>e</sup> Dutch Embassadors sett forwards from Oxford towards London. The E. of Forth, Lo. Generall, went from Oxford towards Gloucester, to com<sup>mand</sup> y<sup>e</sup> forces in those p<sup>ar</sup>tes, for intercepting a great convoy passing from Warwick thither. The Lo. Loughborough sent about 400 Horse toward Leicester, Hinkley, and y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>ar</sup>tes thereabouts, to gather up assessm<sup>ts</sup>: these quarter'd y<sup>e</sup> night in Hinkley, (having

taken some p'soners and horses of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels) but by reason of some 60 packhorses, y<sup>t</sup> came into Leicester, the Rebels issued out in y<sup>e</sup> night, and put Dragoons on them, fell into their quarters at Hinkley, surprised about 45, and kild Capt. Manwaring basely, after he was in their hands.

7. The Lo. Wilmot, L<sup>t</sup> generall of y<sup>e</sup> Horses, went from Oxford towards Gloucestershire, w<sup>th</sup> 1500 Horse.

12. A great p'tye of the Rebels Horse came to Midleton Stony, and plundred, fetcht away S<sup>r</sup> Fran. Norris from his house, and attempted S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Coghill's house, but were beaten of w<sup>th</sup> some muskettiers. This day Col. Gerard's, and S<sup>r</sup> Henr. Bard's regim<sup>ts</sup> of foote, w<sup>th</sup> 2 peices of Ordnance, marcht out of Oxford to Abington, and soe towards Newbery. The Lords and Com<sup>ons</sup> at Westm<sup>r</sup> voted Traytors, by y<sup>e</sup> House of Com<sup>ons</sup> assembled at Oxford. S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Greenville went from Oxford towards y<sup>e</sup> west.

13. Col. Pert faced Southampton, w<sup>th</sup> 700 Horse, whilst the Lo. Hopton's forces fell upon the Rebels at Rumsey.

14. The Lord Hopton mett the E. of Forth, Lo. generall of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Army, at Newbery.

16. The E. of Forth marcht to Andover from Newbery.

20. The Rebels at Warwick loaded their amunition intended for Gloucester, on Horseback, and advanced as far as Stratford sup<sup>r</sup> Avon, but having sent out p'tyes towards Cambden, discovered the danger of y<sup>e</sup> passage, and y<sup>e</sup> next morning returned into Warwick.

22. The Lo. Charles Paulet (brother to y<sup>e</sup> Marq. of Winchester) brought prisoner into Oxford, for endeavouring to betray Basing house to the Rebels. The same day Lo. Vicount Muskry and 3 other Com<sup>issioners</sup>, viz. .... MacDonell (brother to y<sup>e</sup> E. of Antrim), .... Browne, and ..... Pluknet, from his Ma<sup>ties</sup> catholique subjects in Ireland, arrived at Oxford. This night, .... brother to Fox y<sup>e</sup> tinker\*,

\* John Fox, "the Tinker," was a Colonel in the service of the Rebels, and his brother Reynold Fox, a Major under him.—See May 3.



(w<sup>ch</sup> keeps a garrison of Rebels in Edgbaston house, com. Warr.) entred Sturton castle, com. Stafford, w<sup>th</sup> 200 men from ..... to plant a garrison there.

29. The fight at Bramdene neare Alsford, betwixt y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Hopton's army and S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Waller's.

Aprill 2. Col. Goring came to Oxford, being exchanged for y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Lowthian, a Scott.

3. The Lord John Stewart (brother to y<sup>e</sup> D. of Richmond) dyed at Abington, of his wounds received on Fryday 29<sup>o</sup> Martij, in y<sup>e</sup> fight at Bramdene. 5. Buryed in y<sup>e</sup> Quire of Christchurch neare to his brother's (y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Aubigny's) grave.

6. 500 foote went out of Oxford, to joyne w<sup>th</sup> the Lo. Hopton, being the King's leife guard and Col. Gerard's Regim<sup>t</sup>. This night the convey went from Warwick towards Glocester (the K. forces being drawne away from those p'ts) to joyne w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Hopton. This day Col. Sandes (of y<sup>e</sup> Vine in Hantshire) dyed of y<sup>e</sup> wounds received in y<sup>e</sup> fight at Bramdene 29<sup>o</sup> Martij last.

7. Tewksbury assaulted.

9. S<sup>r</sup> Jo. Rous and his sonns caryed prisoners to Warwick from his house in Worcestershire. The King went out of Oxford, towards y<sup>e</sup> Rendevous of y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Hopton's army upon Auburne chase. This night he lay at y<sup>e</sup> Lady Fettiplace's house at Childerley neare Wantage.

10. This day was y<sup>e</sup> rendevous. The King lay this night at Marlborow. 11. The King returned to Oxford.

10. Generall Goring went from Oxford towards Lincolnshire w<sup>th</sup> Col. Ever's Regim<sup>t</sup> of horse. The Lo. Conway having newly deserted his Ma<sup>ty</sup> at Oxford, came this day to Warwick castle, w<sup>th</sup> 6 men and sumter horses, and rendred himself to y<sup>e</sup> governor there.

12. This night about 60 prisoners broke out of y<sup>e</sup> Lady Hayles her house in Warwick, w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Rebels had made a prison for them, whereof some came to Worcester, some to Dudley Castle, and others to Bambury, his Ma<sup>ties</sup> garrisons.



16. This day his Ma<sup>ty</sup> came to y<sup>e</sup> House and made a Speech upon the recesse, the assembly being appointed to meete again 8<sup>o</sup> October next.

17. The Queene went out of Oxford towards Exeter. The King went w<sup>th</sup> her to Abingdon, (where she lay y<sup>t</sup> night) and returned to Oxford y<sup>e</sup> next day. S<sup>r</sup> Gerard Louthier (Lo. cheif Justice of y<sup>e</sup> com<sup>on</sup> pleas), S<sup>r</sup> .... Perincall, and S<sup>r</sup> .... Steward, the English Com<sup>missioners</sup> for his Ma<sup>ty</sup> and y<sup>e</sup> Protestants of Ireland, came to Oxford; With Mr. .... Ridgway (son to the E. of Londonderry), S<sup>r</sup> Charles Coote, S<sup>r</sup> Francis Hamilton, and Capt. .... Parsons, sent by the Protestants of Ireland.

18. The Lo. Byron came privately from Cheshire to Oxford.

20. The king went to Wallingford and there mett y<sup>e</sup> Lord Hopton and other Officers of y<sup>e</sup> Army, and returned y<sup>e</sup> same night to Oxford.

21. The Lo. Byron went from Oxford toward Chester.

22. This morning was a new garrison of about 40 in Cannons Ashby Church, com. North't., taken and brought prisoners to Banbury.

25. Prince Rupert came (from Shrewsbury) to Oxford, w<sup>th</sup> a small p<sup>'</sup>tye of Horse for his guard.

27. This morning 6 troopes of Horse and 60 Dragoons from Northampton came into Banbury, and rescued the prisoners taken at Cannons Ashby (w<sup>ch</sup> were in y<sup>e</sup> parson's barne) and tooke 7 or 8 prisoners and about 20 Horses away w<sup>th</sup> them.

28. D<sup>r</sup> Fruyn, p<sup>'</sup>sident of Magdalen colledge in Oxford, consecrated B<sup>'</sup>pp of Cov. and Litch. in y<sup>e</sup> chappell of y<sup>e</sup> colledge, by the Archb. of Yorke, the B<sup>'</sup>pps of Winchester, Oxford, Salisbury, Rochester, and Peterborough. This morning y<sup>e</sup> Rebels from Gloucester came before Tewksbury, and after they had faced y<sup>e</sup> towne awhile drove away some cattell.

29. The kinge, w<sup>th</sup> Pr. Rupert and his owne attendance, went

to Wallingford, there mett my Lo. generall, Lo. Hopton, and some other Officers of y<sup>e</sup> Army, and returned the same day to Oxford. Warrants sent into divers parts of Herefordshire, by Massy, governour of Glouc. to sum<sup>on</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> country to fortifye Ledbury for y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.

May 3. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Littleton of Frankley, com. Wigorn. taken prisoner by a p<sup>ty</sup> of Horse (sent by Fox the Tinker \* from Edgbaston) to Ticknall Mannor neare Beaudley.

5. Prince Rupert sett forth from Oxforde towards Shrewsbury.

6. Lincolne taken by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels. Col. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Lunsford, having bin prisoner in Warwick castle since y<sup>e</sup> battell of Kineton, and now released upon exchange, came this day to Oxford.

7. A loade of Clothe, &c. drawn by 6 Oxen and 2 Horses taken,

\* John Fox, "*the Tinker*," as he is here and before called, and "*that rogue Fox*," as the Royalists sometimes term him, appears to have been a very active Officer, and no small annoyance to his adversaries. Amongst the Papers of the republican Earl of Denbigh, who was Commander in Chief of the Forces in the Counties of Warwick, Worcester, Stafford, and Salop, is a memorandum, made about March 1643-4, of a Commission granted to *John Fox*, to be Colonel of a Regiment to consist of 6 Troops of Horse and 2 Companies of Dragoons, and a Commission to *Reynold Fox*, to be his Major. The same Collection (which the Editor had the pleasure of arranging, for the present Earl of Denbigh, in two large Folio Volumes, in 1823) contains several Letters from Fox, during his occupation of Edgbaston House in Warwickshire; where nothing but the enthusiasm of party could have kept his ill-clothed and ill-paid Soldiers together. Indeed, at one time, he confesses that he durst not leave them, to wait upon his Lordship—"for feare of mutunyes and a *general departure*." Fox signs in an illiterate manner, and his Letters are always in the writing of another hand, probably that of a German, as he mentions "Hampton, Brewood, and the *Dorpes* [Villages] thereabouts." By referring to October 5, following, it will be found that the united forces from Worcester and Dudley Castle were not able to unkennel him, in his little Garrison at Edgbaston, but "*returned without doing anything*;" or—as Fox would probably have said—were repulsed with loss. Odious enough in the eyes of the Cavaliers, for his successful opposition; he was surcharged with being one of King Charles's Executioners:—"Some have a conceit that he that gave the stroke, was *one Collonell Foxe*, and the other Captain Joyce, who took the King from Holmby, but that is not believed." Journal of the Earl of Leicester, in Sidney Papers, by Blencowe, p. 61.

by a p'te from Compton garrison, at Wellesburne, w<sup>th</sup> in 4 miles of Warwick.

8. Col. Gerard set forwards towards Wales from Oxford (w<sup>th</sup> a Regim<sup>t</sup> of Horse and a Regim<sup>t</sup> of Foote). The E. of Carbury w<sup>th</sup> him. The Rebels of Glocester tooke the garrisons of Newnham and Westbury.

9. Dutch Embassadors returned from London to Oxford ; and the Dean of Ely, and divers D<sup>s</sup> and Clergymen y<sup>t</sup> had bin longe imprisoned in London, and now exchanged, came to Oxford.

10. The E. of Denbigh w<sup>th</sup> about 2000 of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels marcht from Coventre towards Tamworth.

11. The Rebels from Northampton, w<sup>th</sup> above 200 Horse, faced Banbury, w<sup>th</sup> in cannon shott of y<sup>e</sup> towne, but after some sleight skirmish w<sup>th</sup> them, wherin they lost 3 or 4 men, they retreated. This day the garrison of Reading drew out, and began to sleight the workes, and joyned w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> rest of y<sup>e</sup> King's Army then quartered thereabouts.

13. About 120 foote soldiers (Cornish men, well armed w<sup>th</sup> musketts) came to Oxford.

14. The E. of Essex came out of London to y<sup>e</sup> Army, then about Beconsfeild.

16. The king went from Oxford to Readinge.

18. The K. Army (having now p'fected y<sup>e</sup> slighting of Readinge) marcht this day towards Wantage from thence. The King returned from Reading to Oxford. This day S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Stradling came to Oxford out of prison from Warwick castle, upon exchange.

19. The King went this afternoon to Abington, to meete the Lord generall, and some principall Officers of y<sup>e</sup> Army, and returned the same Eveninge. A barge full of goods coming by water from Reading towards Oxford was surprized by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.

20. The King went againe to Abinton to meete y<sup>e</sup> Lo. generall.

21. Muster of y<sup>e</sup> E. of Dovor's Regim<sup>t</sup> of Auxiliaries, upon Bullington greene, a myle eastward out of Oxford.



22. The Kinge rode to Abington. This day Vicount Muskerry, and y<sup>e</sup> other catholique comissioners sent from Ireland, sett forwards from Oxford towards Ireland.

24. My Lo. Hatton removed from Hart hall to his lodgings in Christchurch.

25. The King's Army marcht from Abington through Oxford. The Traine of Artillery quartered at Wolvecote. The Rebells came this night into Abington, w<sup>th</sup> some Horse, and plundered y<sup>e</sup> towne. Above 40 Horse surprised at Islip this night by y<sup>e</sup> Rebells. Malmsbury taken by the Rebells from Gloucester, 24. Stopport in Cheshire foret by Prince Rupert, 25.

26. My Lo. Hopton sett forth from Oxford towards y<sup>e</sup> West, w<sup>th</sup> above 200 Horse for his convoy. The Rebells w<sup>th</sup> above 100 Horse faced Oxford on y<sup>e</sup> South p<sup>te</sup> y<sup>e</sup> towne, at a myle distance. The E. of Essex came this day into Abington.

29. The Rebells marched from Abington by Cowley towards Shottover, w<sup>th</sup> a great p<sup>te</sup> of their army. Severall p<sup>tyes</sup> of Horse came to y<sup>e</sup> foote of Hedington-hill, w<sup>th</sup>in cannon shott of y<sup>e</sup> works. 4 shotts made at them. They tooke a cart laden w<sup>th</sup> household stuffe, w<sup>th</sup>in muskett shott of y<sup>e</sup> works.

June 3. This Evening at 9 of the clock, the Kinge and Prince marcht out of Oxford, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Army.

4. The King lay at Burton on y<sup>e</sup> water (neare Stow). The French Agent came to Oxford. The Rebells of Gloucester entred Tewksbury, y<sup>e</sup> garrison fled to Worcester. Col. Godfrey, and 4 or 5 of the garrison, only, slayne.

5. The Dutch Embassadours went from Oxford towards London. The King marcht to Evesham.

6. The King marcht to Worcester.

7. The Rebells w<sup>th</sup> 400 foote and 300 horse faced Compton house, com. Warr. drove y<sup>e</sup> parke and kild all y<sup>e</sup> deare, defaced y<sup>e</sup> monum<sup>ts</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Church, &c.

9. The Rebels tooke Compton house, and caryed all y<sup>e</sup> prisoners to Warwick. (Purefye comāded in cheife of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.)

10. This night about 10 of y<sup>e</sup> clock, 1000 foote, one peice of cannon, &c. were comāded by Col. Gage and sent out of Oxford, to attempt Borestall house neare Brill.

12. Borestall house yeilded up by the Rebels, upon Articles y<sup>t</sup> they should march away w<sup>th</sup> their Armes. The King marcht from Worcester to Beaudley w<sup>th</sup> p<sup>te</sup> of his forces.

15. The King marcht from Bewdley back to Worcester.

16. The King marcht from Worcester, w<sup>th</sup> his Army, and lay in y<sup>e</sup> feild this night neare Broadway. He past over Avon at Evesham, and broke y<sup>e</sup> bridge agayne. The Queene delivered of a daughter at Exeter. The same day dyed Edw. Lord Montagu of Boughton, being imprisoned in y<sup>e</sup> Savoy, at London, by the Rebels.

17. The King marcht to Burford. This day 4000 foote (lefte by his Ma<sup>tie</sup>) were sent out of Oxford and Abington to y<sup>e</sup> Army at Burford, w<sup>th</sup> 15 peices of Cannon. This day y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Leicester went out of Oxford, to Wormleighton com. Warr\*.

18. Prince Charles, y<sup>e</sup> D. of Richmond, E. of Lindsey, &c. came from Burford into Oxford. The Kinge marcht w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Army to Witney.

19. This night a p<sup>ty</sup> of Horse from Warwick fetcht away y<sup>e</sup> E. of Leicester from Wormleighton, (by his owne contrivance†.)

\* See June 19.

† The Earl of Leicester, who quitted Oxford two days before, had previously evinced a lukewarmness in the Royal cause, and though occasionally attending at the Council Board declined taking any part in the questions discussed there. He also refused his signature to a letter to be signed by all the Peers in the King's service,—“disavowing and reprobating all acts done by the pretended authority of Parliament, &c.” being the only Peer who withheld his name on the occasion. Algernon Sydney, who took a more decided line of opposition to the measures of Charles I. was one of the sons of this Nobleman. Consult Sydney Papers, by Blencowe.

20. S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Stradling dyed in Oxford, of a fever, and was buried y<sup>e</sup> night following, in . . . . .

21. The Kinge marcht from Witney to Blechington.

22. The Kinge marcht to Buckingham. Oswestre in com. Salop. taken, by y<sup>e</sup> Rebells of Wemm, comāded by Mitton, governour of Wemm.

23. Prince Charles went from Oxford to the King at Buckingham.

26. The King marcht from Buckingham to Brackley.

27. The King marcht from Brackley to Culworth, his Army drew up at Culworth, and Waller in Hanwell Warren.

28. The King drew up his Army in the feild on y<sup>e</sup> east p<sup>te</sup> of Banbury, called Grimsbury feild. Waller drew up his Army at y<sup>e</sup> foote of Cruche-hill, a mile west from Banbury.

29. The King marcht to Wardenton, Waller to Cropredy. 10 peices of Ordnance gayned there from Waller. . . . . Rebells slayne. . . . . taken. S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Butler and S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Clerke, both Kentishmen, were slayne on his Ma<sup>ties</sup> part.

30. (Sunday.) Waller retreated, on the 29<sup>th</sup> w<sup>th</sup> his mayne body to Burton (a myle short of Cropredy) and there continued drawne up in a body y<sup>t</sup> night, and all day Sunday, and y<sup>t</sup> night.

July 1. The King marcht to Aynho. The Queenes Regim<sup>t</sup> marcht out of Oxford to Blechington, to meete w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> King's Army, w<sup>th</sup> some amunition.

2. The King marcht to Chippingnorton.

3. The Qu. Regim<sup>t</sup> returned to Oxford. Kinge marcht to Evesham.

5. Bonefyres in Oxford, upon y<sup>e</sup> news of Pr. Rupert's victory in Y<sup>ork</sup>shire.

6. 500 foote and 300 Horse sent from Oxford, to releive Greenland-house, under y<sup>e</sup> comānd of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Lunsford.

8. This morning was Greenland-house releived.



12. Greenland-house delivered to y<sup>e</sup> Rebels, y<sup>e</sup> Garrison marching away, w<sup>th</sup> their Armes, to Wallingford. The King marcht from Evesham to Norleach, com. Glouc.

M<sup>d</sup> y<sup>t</sup> after y<sup>e</sup> fight at Cropredy bridge 29<sup>o</sup> Junij, Waller marcht (2<sup>o</sup> Julij) to Fausley, and there and in y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>ts</sup> about Northampton hath continued w<sup>th</sup> his broken Army till now, w<sup>ch</sup> day he began to march towards Warwick, but y<sup>e</sup> same night came back to his old quarters.

13. The King marcht to Saperton neare Cirencester. Waller towards Toucester. The Lady Penyman dyed in Oxford, buried in Christ-church, by her husband, 18.

14. The King marcht to . . . . .

17. Waller marcht to Woodstock.

19. Waller marcht from Woodstock to Witney.

20. Waller marcht to Abington.

28. About y<sup>e</sup> 28 of this month, John Fynes, yongest son to y<sup>e</sup> Lord Say, came w<sup>th</sup> forces and garrisond Broughton house, 2 miles distant from Banbury. And the same tyme did Mr. Holman come w<sup>th</sup> other forces into his owne house at Warkworth on the other side Banbury.

August 6. This night 500 foote and 300 Horse marcht out of Oxford to Abington, y<sup>e</sup> foote assaulted and entred a worke of the Rebels, and slew about 20 of them, but being not able to hold it retreated. In this service S<sup>r</sup> Alex. Denton's son was slayne, and about 7 or 8 com<sup>on</sup> souldiers.

10. 16 cart load of sick soldiers caryed from Abington. Divers more left behind.

15. 2 Regim<sup>ts</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels marcht from Abington towards London, more of Brownes forces com<sup>ing</sup> in their stead from Reading.

22. 1500 of those Rebels at Abington w<sup>ch</sup> Waller had from Warwick, Coventry, Alesbury, &c. marcht from Abington w<sup>th</sup> 3 peices

of ordnance towards Aylesbury. This day Leif<sup>t</sup> Middleton skirmish-  
inge w<sup>th</sup> a p<sup>t</sup>ee of y<sup>e</sup> Rebells horse, neare Banbury, was slayne.

25. The Rebells from Northampton came w<sup>th</sup> foote and cannon  
into Banbury towne and made some shott at y<sup>e</sup> castle. This night  
Pr. Rup<sup>t</sup>e came to Bristoll with a few horse for his guard.

September 2. M<sup>r</sup>. Lucy married.

8. Bells, bonfyres, and shooting of Cannon, in Oxford, upon  
y<sup>e</sup> news of y<sup>e</sup> King's successe in Cornwall, ag<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> E. of Essex\*.

9. This eveninge 800 horse and foote went out of Oxford to-  
wards Basinge, for their releife, com<sup>manded</sup> by Col. Gage.

11. This morninge divers of y<sup>e</sup> Rebells from Abington came to  
Botley neare Oxford, and tooke away some cattell. Basinge house

\* August 15. Lestithiel taken by the King. Sept. 1. Essex fled in a Cock-boat  
to Plimouth. 2. His Infantry submitted to the King. (Historian's Guide.)—Sir John  
Dugdale's Collection of his Father's "Short Stories," may again be appositely quoted.

"On a Humiliation Day in Coventrie.

"One King, a bellwether of the Rebells in King Charles's reigne, and then a  
preacher in Coventrie, one of the forwardest and most factious Citties in England, being  
to observe a Humiliation Day, ordered by the then powers, for a defeat of their forces,  
under the command of Collonel John Fines at Bamburie; and it happening that on that  
very morning another account came of the Earle of Essex his defeat at Lestithioll, in  
Cornwall, the newes thereof so discomposed this preacher, that in his prayer he utter'd  
these expressions:—'Lord, we thine own people come here to humble ourselves, for the  
defeat of our Forces at Bambury, under the command of Collonell John Fynes, whose  
brother Nathaniel Fines but lately had shewed himselfe a coward at Bristoll, so we  
might expect little better by trusting him: but, Lord, (which is worse than both) thou  
hast even now sent us the newes of our Armies defeat at Lestithiall in Cornwall; and  
had we heard it sooner, we would not have been humbled at this tyme."

Mr. King must have studied Divinity and Eloquence in the same School with Mr.  
Vines (Colonel Purefoy's chaplain); who said in a Prayer at St. Clement's without Temple  
Bar, on a similar occasion,—“O Lord! thou hast given us never a Victory this long while,  
for all our frequent fasting. What! dost thou mean, O Lord! to fling us in the ditch,  
and there leave us?” Dugdale's Short View of the late Troubles, p. 570.

releived this day, in w<sup>th</sup> action were slayne . . . . about 50 prisoners taken, and all y<sup>e</sup> Rebells Magazine of powder, match, and bullett, w<sup>th</sup> one Demy cannon.

13. This evening Col. Gage, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> p'tye y<sup>t</sup> releived Basing, came in to Oxford.

18. The Lord Byron defeated by the Rebells near Montgomery Castle in Wales.

19. Solemne thanksgiving at Oxford for his Ma<sup>ties</sup> late happy successe in y<sup>e</sup> west.

S<sup>r</sup> Arthur Aston broke his legg by a fall from his Horse.

27. S<sup>r</sup> Nich. Biron came to Oxford, being exchanged from his imprisonm<sup>t</sup>.

October 5. Forces went out of Worcester and joyned w<sup>th</sup> others from Dudley castle, to recover Edgbaston house from y<sup>e</sup> Rebells. Returned w<sup>th</sup>out doing any thing.

6. Great fyre in Oxford, began neare Bocardo, about one of the clocke afternoone, and burnt much of the west side of y<sup>e</sup> Citty\*.

7. The Rebells from Abington sett fyre of [to] Botley Mill.

11. S<sup>r</sup> Rich. Wyllies and Capt. R. Hatton came to Oxford upon their exchange.

15. 22 of the Rebells were brought into Oxford from Wallingford.

17. The Rebells from Abington plundred Botley.

18. The K. head quarter at Andover—19. at Whitchurch.

21. The K. at Kingsclere—22. at Newbury.

21. A p'tye of horse went this night out of Oxford to beate up y<sup>e</sup> Rebells quarters neare Banbury.

23. The E. of Northampton w<sup>th</sup> 800 Horse marcht from his

\* The Puritans attributed this Fire to an especial judgment of Heaven, on "a Piper of S<sup>t</sup> Giles his parish, profaneing the Sabbath-day, with his unhallowed Minstrallry and debaushed company." Walbancke's Diary, Oct. 3 to 10, 1644.



q'ters over Isis at Newbridge and lay this night at Woodstock. This evening some of the Rebels horse from Banbury beat up a horse quarter at Kidlington.

24. 700 foote and 100 horse from Oxford joynd w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Northampto<sup>~</sup> at Woodstock, and marcht towards Banbury.

25. The Rebels before Banbury routed, divers slayne and taken, and y<sup>e</sup> castle releived.

27. The fight betwixt his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Army and y<sup>e</sup> Rebels neare Newbury. The K. went y<sup>e</sup> eveninge w<sup>th</sup> 4 troopes of Horse towards Prince Rupert about Bath.

28. The Kinge and Pr. Charles came to Bath. The King's Army marcht to Wallingford. Pr. Rupert's Rendevous at Marshfeild neare Bath. This evening Pr. Maurice, generall Goringe, the Lo. Hopton, and Lo. Astley, came to Oxford, and many Officers of y<sup>e</sup> Army.

29. The K. Army quartered betwixt Oxford and Wallingford.

30. The K. Army marcht through Oxford to Woodstock, Eynsham, and y<sup>e</sup> p'ts thereabouts. The K. and Pr. Charles, w<sup>th</sup> Pr. Rupert, marcht to Sherston in com. Glouc.

31. The K. Pr. Ch. and Pr. Rupert marcht to Cicester.

November 1. The K. Pr. Ch. and Prince Rupert marcht to Burford. Col. Charles Gerard met them there w<sup>th</sup> 4000 Horse and foote out of Wales. The same eveninge the King and Prince Charles came to Oxford. Col. Gage knighted. (S<sup>r</sup> Henry.)

2. Pr. Rupert came to Oxford.

5. S<sup>r</sup> Henry S<sup>t</sup> George dyed in Oxford\*.

6. Was buried in the northwest corner of y<sup>e</sup> North crosse in

\* He was Garter King of Arms, and had three Sons, Sir Thomas and Sir Henry, successively Garter, and Richard S<sup>t</sup> George Esq. Ulster. Noble could not ascertain the precise day of his death, but says it was either October 21 or November 5, and that he breathed his last in Brazennose College. History of College of Arms, p. 235.

Christchurch Oxon. This day was y<sup>e</sup> Rendevous of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Army on Bullington greene. S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Campion, Governour of Borftall house, was knighted. S<sup>r</sup> Anthony Greene L<sup>t</sup> Col. to y<sup>e</sup> Earle of North't. of his foote regim<sup>t</sup>, and L<sup>t</sup> governour of Banbury castle was knighted at Oxford, w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Charles Waldron a capt. of y<sup>e</sup> garrison of Banbury.

7. The King went from Oxford to Wallingford.

22. The Queens Liefguard came into Oxford. The K. and Pr. Rupert and Pr. Maurice came to Oxford. Propositions brought from the Rebels at Westminster, by the E. of Denbigh, Lord Weynman, Denzill Holles, Mr. W<sup>m</sup> Perpoint, and Mr. Whitlock, accompanied w<sup>th</sup> the Lord Maitland, Erskin, and Berkley, Scotts.

The same day came S<sup>r</sup> .... Tichburne, S<sup>r</sup> James Ware, and ..... Com<sup>missioners</sup> from y<sup>e</sup> Protestants in Ireland, to Oxford.

24. The E. of Denbigh w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> rest p<sup>resented</sup> the propositions to y<sup>e</sup> King in Christchurch garden\*.

28. They went againe from Oxford towards London †.

\* "A copie of the King's Message, sent by Major Kelligrue, to the Commissioners of both Kingdoms.—My Lords. His Maiestie never knew that you were come, or that you had stayed without, untill just now *that he came to walke in the Garden*; and his Maiestie being informed there of it, he hath taken order that you shall be admitted, and I am sent to give you notice that you shall be provided for immediately. And his Maiestie is so much displeased at it, that he said he thought that there is a designe in some to give discontent to every one."

Perfect Occurrences,

Nov. 29, to Dec. 6. 1644.

† Amongst Rawlinson's Collections, in the Bodleian Library, Vol. 121. contains, in Dugdale's handwriting, a Petition of many of his Majesty's servants and Officers, on the subject of Fees due on conferring Creations of Honour, exhibited 28 Nov. 1644, with his Majesty's Order thereupon, dated at Oxford, the 30th of the same month; after which follows a Table of Fees with the receipts of various Officers upon the several Creations of—the Earl of Norwich 29 Nov., Lord Clifford 5 Nov. 1644; and the following all in 1645, viz. Sir Henry Williams Bart., Lord Rockingham, Sir Lewis Watson, Marquesse of Dorchester, 25 Martij, Lord Gerard 7 Nov., Viscount Ogle 24 Dec., Lord Hawley 23 Jan., Earl of Scarsdale 11 Nov., Lord Cholmundeley, Earl of Leinster, Martij, and Sir Edward

December 3. The Lord Taffe, S<sup>r</sup> Bryan O'Neale, .... Nettervill, Com<sup>rs</sup>issioners from his Ma<sup>tyes</sup> catholike subjects in Ireland arrived at Oxford.

4. The Spanish Ambassador in ordinary came to Oxford from London.

5. He had audience, and represented y<sup>e</sup> death of y<sup>e</sup> Queene of Spayne to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>. S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walgrave dyed in Oxford.

6. S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walgrave buried in S<sup>t</sup> Maryes Oxon. This day y<sup>e</sup> King went to y<sup>e</sup> House, where he proposed to the consideraco<sup>ns</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Lords and Com<sup>ons</sup> here at Oxford, y<sup>e</sup> sending of y<sup>e</sup> D. of Richmond, and E. of Suth't. to Westm<sup>r</sup> to treat for Peace. Milcote house in Warwickshire burnt downe by y<sup>e</sup> Rebells of Warwick Castle to prevent the King forces for making it a garrison.

7. S<sup>r</sup> Arthur Aston (governour of Oxford) his legg cutt of. S<sup>r</sup> Jo. Hotham sentenced to be beheaded.

13. The D. of Richmond and y<sup>e</sup> E. of Suth't. went from Oxford, towards London, about a treaty.

19. Generall Goring went towards y<sup>e</sup> west.

23. S<sup>r</sup> Anth. Greene dyed at Hart Hall in Oxford.

24. Was buried in the middle Isle of S<sup>t</sup> Maryes church in Oxford.

25. The D. of Richmund and E. of Suth't. returned to Oxford this eveninge from London.

S<sup>r</sup> Arthur Aston dischargd of his Governourshipp of Oxford.

28. S<sup>r</sup> John Bankes, Lo. cheife Justice of the Com<sup>on</sup> pleas, dyed in Oxford at Oriell Colledge.

29. Buryed in Christchurch, in y<sup>e</sup> North Isle, at the entrance into y<sup>e</sup> chappell towards y<sup>e</sup> garden.

Charleton Bart. 6 Martij. This seems to be what Rawlinson mentions in a Letter to Thomas Rawlins, Esq. at Pophills, 25 Feb. 1736-7.—“About two years since I made a purchase of several Papers of Mr. Ashmole, which were left to his Heirs. They were mostly Genealogical, and *some of Sir William Dugdale's*.”—Ballard's Letters, Vol. II.



30. Wolley Leigh, esq<sup>r</sup> buried in S<sup>t</sup> Maryes Oxon. Mr. Owen and myselfe attending his funerall. (10 li. p<sup>r</sup>mised to us, to be paid hereafter).

Dr. Haustede dyed in Banbury castle y<sup>e</sup> next day after y<sup>e</sup> Rebells assaulted it.

1645. January 3. His Ma<sup>ties</sup> forces came into Evesham.

4. The House of Com<sup>mons</sup> at Westm<sup>r</sup> hang'd w<sup>th</sup> part of the Arras hangings out of the King's Wardrobe, and the rest w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> hanging y<sup>t</sup> were at y<sup>e</sup> end of y<sup>e</sup> quire where y<sup>e</sup> Alter stood in Westm<sup>r</sup> Abbey.

5. S<sup>r</sup> Gilb. Talbot (who had bin agent at Venice) knighted at Oxford.

10. The E. of Antrim and Dutches of Buck. came to Oxford. Arche-B<sup>pp</sup> of Canterbury beheaded on Towrehill by y<sup>e</sup> Rebells. Pr. Rupert w<sup>th</sup> a p<sup>r</sup>ty of Horse and foote went this night out of Oxford to break down Columbe bridge.

11. In the retreite S<sup>r</sup> Henry Gage was slayne. The Earle of Sussex, Lo. Percy, and Lord Andover confyned, and y<sup>e</sup> staffe taken from Sussex, as Tr<sup>e</sup>r of y<sup>e</sup> household.

14. Prince Mawrice went from Oxford towards Worcester.

15. Lo. Hatton went to Banbury.

17. Charles Price murthered at Prestine, by C. Rob. Sandys.

18. Col. John Bellasse, (being exchanged) came to Oxford from London.

February 27. Pr. Rupert went from Oxford towards .....

March 1. The Earle of Kingston, Lord Capell, and Lord Hop-ton, sworne privy counsellours.

2. (Sunday.) This day there was a chapter held by his Ma<sup>tye</sup> and y<sup>e</sup> rest of y<sup>e</sup> companions of the most noble order of y<sup>e</sup> Garter, in y<sup>e</sup> privy chamber at Christchurch, Oxford, wherein were elected the young Price of Aurange and y<sup>e</sup> Duke de Espernoun, in to that noble society.

3. Lord Hatton went to Banbury.

5. Prince Charles attended by the E. of Berkshire, Lo. Capell, Lord Hopton, Lo. Culpeper, S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Hyde, y<sup>e</sup> Archb<sup>p</sup> of Armath, and B<sup>p</sup> of Salisbury, sett forwards from Oxford towards y<sup>e</sup> west, about 11 of y<sup>e</sup> clock this day.

10. His Ma<sup>ty</sup> came to the Lords' House, and sending up for the Com<sup>ons</sup>, adjourned them till x<sup>o</sup> Octobris next. The same day, Prince Charles came to Bristoll.

23. Dr. Howard, B<sup>p</sup> of Bristoll, did his homage to y<sup>e</sup> King in y<sup>e</sup> chappell at Christchurch Oxon, after sermon.

25. I was created Chester Herauld, at the same tyme y<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walker was created Garter, by the Lord Moubray in Oxford.

26. The Dutch Embassadors went from Oxford.

April 12. Col. Leg, governour of Oxford, sworne groome of y<sup>e</sup> Bed-chamb<sup>r</sup>.

13. The Earle of Brainford sworne a privye Councillor.

20. The E. of North<sup>'</sup>ton w<sup>th</sup> 1000 Horse marcht this evening from Oxford towards Tame, to beat up some q<sup>'</sup>ters of the Rebells, but returned y<sup>e</sup> next day w<sup>th</sup>out successe.

23. The Rebells, under y<sup>e</sup> comand of Ma.-generall Cromwell, w<sup>th</sup> 1500 Horse and Dragoons, did beate up y<sup>e</sup> E. of North<sup>'</sup>ton's Horse quarters at Islip, and the townes adjacent, and tooke above 100 Horse. Capt. Willmot and above 20 more being then slayne.

24. Blechington house delivered up to the Rebells under y<sup>e</sup> comand of Cromwell, by L<sup>t</sup> Col. Windibanke, upon sum<sup>ons</sup>, and noe endeavours of resistance.

25. Colonell Windibanke sentenced to suffer death (by judgment of a Court of War) for delivering up Blechington house to y<sup>e</sup> Rebells\*.

27. The Rebells past over Charwell, and beate up our quarters

\* See May 3.

about Bampton, and there tooke 200 foote belonging to y<sup>e</sup> garrison of Faringdon. About this time y<sup>e</sup> Rebells began to fortifye at Oundle in North'tonshire.

May 1. Mr. Branthwayt's funerall. Mr. Philpott \* alone attended it.

3. Col. Windibank was shott to death (according to y<sup>e</sup> sentence of y<sup>e</sup> Court of Warr) w<sup>th</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> garden at Oxford Castle. Gen. Goring came to Faringdon. Prince Rupert and Pr. Maurice came w<sup>th</sup> 1000 foote and 1000 Horse to Burford.

4. This morning they came in p'son to Oxford.

7. The King began his march from Oxford.

19. The Countesse of North'ton went to Banbury, &c.

21. The Rebells under com<sup>and</sup> of S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax appeared scatteringly about Oxford.

23. They began to make a passage over Charwell neare Marston (that being S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax his head quarters). The out houses of Godstow house fyred, and the house quitted by Mr. David Waller, who brought his men safe to Oxford : the Rebells entring it the same day.

26. The Rebells put over 4 foote Regim<sup>ts</sup> and 13 cariages, at their new bridg over Charwell.

27. Two Regim<sup>ts</sup> of the Rebells, viz. the white and red, w<sup>th</sup> 2 peices of Ordnance, marcht by Godstow, and soe to Hincksey. The Lo. Keep<sup>r</sup> Lo. Tresurer, and Maior of Oxford, marcht before their companyes to y<sup>e</sup> guards.

29. This Evening a bullet, of ix<sup>li</sup> weight, shot from y<sup>e</sup> Rebells warning piece at Marston, fell against y<sup>e</sup> wall on the north side y<sup>e</sup> Hall in Christchurch. 600 foote and 200 horse under y<sup>e</sup> com<sup>and</sup> of Col. Raynsborough (of y<sup>e</sup> Rebells forces) assaulted Gaunt house neare Newbridge.

\* Somerset Herald. See November 22.



30. This night shott was heard from Gaunt house.

31. Gaunt house yeilded to y<sup>e</sup> Rebells, wherein were taken 21 prisoners, besides 30 y<sup>t</sup> had bin out upon a p<sup>'</sup>ty to bring in p<sup>'</sup>vision. Leicester taken by the King.

June 2. About 3 of the clock this morning, a p<sup>'</sup>tye of Horse and foote sallyed out of Oxford, upon y<sup>e</sup> Rebells guard on Hedindon Hill, slew above 50, and brought away 92 prisoners, whereof many much wounded. This afternoon, the Rebells fetcht away above 50 cattell from y<sup>e</sup> feild neare y<sup>e</sup> East gate.

4. The Rebells drew away from Botley and Hinxsey divers of their foote and cariages, alsoe drew from Marston (their head quarter) over Bullington Grene, towards Abington.

5. The Rebells from Marston, Wolvercote, and all other p<sup>'</sup>ts quitted their quarters and marcht some towards Tame, some towards Aylesbury.

8. The D. of Richmund, Lo. Digby, and Mr. Ashburnham, came to Oxford, from the King, then at Daventre.

10. The Earles of Southampton, and Chichester, and y<sup>e</sup> Lord Hatton, rode from Oxford to the King at Daventre. Great store of Cattell, Sheepe, and other provisions, were brought to Oxford, out of Leic. and North'tonshire, by a convoy sent from his Ma<sup>ty</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> better victualling the same.

14. (Saturday.) The K. defeated at Naseby feild. D<sup>r</sup> Beale came to Oxford from his long imprisonm<sup>t</sup> at London.

18. Leicester rendred to y<sup>e</sup> Rebells.

20. 45 loades of p<sup>'</sup>vision brought into Oxford, from Wallingford.

July 4. The Scotts Army came to Tamworth; 5. to Bermic-  
ham; 7. to Alcester.

21. Ordnance shott off at Oxford, for y<sup>e</sup> victory obteyned in Scotland, by y<sup>e</sup> Marq. of Mountrose, wherein g<sup>'</sup>rall Baylie was slayne. And for y<sup>e</sup> good successe ag<sup>t</sup> Fairfax his Army at Bridgwater.

22. Bridgwater taken by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.

28. A party of Horse from Oxford mett w<sup>th</sup> some Rebels of Aylesbury garrison, kild and tooke divers, but in this action young S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Gardner was slayne.

30. The Scotts sate down before Hereford.

August 15. Sherburne castle in Dorcetshire taken by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.

21. Fairfax came before Bristoll w<sup>th</sup> his Army.

22. The King at Bever Castle. 23. at Stamford. 26. at Woburne.

25. One Cooper (the Constable of Paylton in Warr. at such tyme as the Com<sup>mission</sup> of Array was executed there, and who then refused to bring in y<sup>e</sup> Armes of his Constabulary) having bin a perverse Separatist for a long tyme, contemning the Litturgy of y<sup>e</sup> Church, and now a forward promoter of the Rebellion, did this day cut his owne throat.

27. The Lord Keeper dyed in Oxford, and was buried in Christ church, in y<sup>e</sup> Ile on the North part the Quire. The same evening the King came to Oxford.

30. The K. marcht to Morton-Henmarsh.

September 1. The Scotts rose from before Hereford.

9. The Scotts had head Quarter at Cherlecote in Warwickshire.

10. The Scotts Army marcht through Warwick to Stonley, and next day to Noneaton. Willm Stroude (one of the v members) dyed at London, of a pestilentiall fever, and was ordred to be buried by Mr. Pym.

11. Pr. Rupert rendred Bristoll to S<sup>r</sup> T. Fairfax.

15. Pr. Rupert came to Oxford.

17. The Governour of Oxford put under a guard, and Pr. Rupert's Com<sup>mission</sup> taken from him \*.

\* Colonel Legge, the Governor, after continuing two months in surveillance, was

- 18. The foote from Bristol came to Oxford.
- 22. The Devises delivered up to S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax.
- 24. The fight neare Chester. Lacock House delivered up to the Rebels.

25. Berkley castle delivered up to the Rebels.

27. Cromwell came before Winchester.

October 8. Pr. Rupert went from Oxford to Banbury. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Glemham (made Governor of Oxford, by his Ma<sup>tie</sup>) came this day to Oxford.

14. Pr. Rupert went from Banbury. Basing house lost.

15. The Duke of Richmond went from Oxford towards Newark to y<sup>e</sup> King.

26. S<sup>r</sup> R. Willis discharged of y<sup>e</sup> governm<sup>t</sup> of Newark. Lo. Bellassise constituted in his stede.

27. Pr. Rupert and his brother went from Newark to Werton house. Election of Kn<sup>ts</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> Shire at Warwick, by authority of y<sup>e</sup> Houses of Westm<sup>r</sup> began and continued.

November 4. The King set out from Newarke. 5. King came to Oxford.

5. The Com<sup>it</sup>tee of Coventre, by colour of the power of their Counterfeit Shiriffe (Colmore\*) adjourned y<sup>e</sup> County Court from Warwick to Colshill (in regard they found y<sup>t</sup> the freeholders did for the most part give their voices for S<sup>r</sup> John Burgoine and Mr. Tho.

enlarged of his restraint, and waited on the King, as Groom of the Bedchamber, November 9. Prince Rupert, who had incurred his Royal Uncle's severest displeasure for surrendering Bristol to Fairfax, was punished with a little longer absence from Court; but we find him kissing the King's hand December 9, in token of reconciliation. Letters on the previous misunderstanding, addressed by his Majesty to Secretary Nicholas and Prince Maurice, are printed by Ellis, Vol. III. p. 311, with a note at p. 318, borrowed from this Diary.

\* "Capt. Comer is made Sheriffe this yere by the R. [Rebels.] One of no note.'—Symmonds's Notes of the Marches, &c. of the Royal Army.—Harl. MS. 911.



Boughton, against Mr. Ric. Lucy and Bridges) hoping by removing y<sup>e</sup> same to y<sup>e</sup> Northern p'te of the County there to obteyne more voices to their faction, but the people of those p'tes were soe awed by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> garrisons of Lichfeild and Dudley Castle as y<sup>t</sup> they durst not come in, nor the Com<sup>it</sup>tee men stay themselves above an houre, but adjourned to Mereden, where S<sup>r</sup> John Burgoine and Mr. Boughton were declared Kn<sup>ts</sup> of the shire.

9. Col. Legg (late Governour of Oxford) enlarged of his re-straynt, and wayted this evening in his place as Groome of y<sup>e</sup> bed-chamber.

11. The Duke of Richmond came to Oxford from Worcester.

18. The Lord Brounker dyed of a consumption at his lodging in Wadham Colledge.

20. He was buried in Christ church, on the south side of S<sup>r</sup> Henry Gage his grave in y<sup>e</sup> North Ile.

22. Mr. Philpot, Somerset Herauld, dyed in London, and was buried at St. Benet's neare Paul's Wharfe.

27. Woburne burnt by S<sup>r</sup> John Camsfeild.

28. S<sup>r</sup> Rob. Fen, and his son, went from Oxford to London.

December 1. My Lord Hatton began to dine privately.

2. S<sup>r</sup> Cha<sup>s</sup> and S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Compton returned to Banbury.

4. Pr. Rupert, Pr. Maurice, y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Gerard, &c. came to Woodstock from Worcester.

9. Pr. Rupert, Pr. Maurice, y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Gerard, &c. came to Oxford, and kist y<sup>e</sup> King's hand.

17. Hereford surprized by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.

22. My Lo. Astley went from Oxford towards Worcester.

1646. Jan. 3. The Lady Eliz. Hatton dyed in London at her house in Holbourne.

4. The French Ambassador came to Oxford from London.

7. Wormleighton house, in Warwickshire, burnt by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> forces of Banbury, to prevent the Rebels making it a Garrison.

16. Astley house, in Warr.shire, surprized by my Lo. of Loughborough's forces, the governour (a shoemaker) and the rest in the house taken prisoners and caryed away w<sup>th</sup> most of the armes, amunition, &c \*.

February 4. The King went to the House of Parliam<sup>t</sup> at y<sup>e</sup> Schooles in Oxford.

18. The Rebells, Horse and foote, w<sup>ch</sup> had lyen in the villages about Banbury, about a fortnight, came this day into the Towne.

26. Mr. Geo. Kirke one of the Groomes of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> bed-chamber maryed Mrs. Mary Tounsand, daughter of Mr. Aurelian Tounsand, in y<sup>e</sup> Quire of Christ church, in Oxford. The King gave her; she being the admired beauty of the tymes.

March 11. The body of y<sup>e</sup> Lord Bernard Steward, brother to y<sup>e</sup> Duke of Richmund, being brought from Chester (neare w<sup>ch</sup> place he was slayne in fight when the King was at Chester) was privately buried in Christ church, in y<sup>e</sup> upper end of the quire, w<sup>th</sup> his 2 brothers, y<sup>e</sup> Lord Aubigny, and y<sup>e</sup> Lord John Steward.

18. The E. of Lindsey went from Oxford to Winchester house. The same day 2000 of y<sup>e</sup> Rebells came into Woodstock from Witney com<sup>d</sup>anded by Col. Rainsborough.

19. The Lord Lovelace went from Oxford (towards London as 'twas said).

21. The Lord Astley coming from Worcester, w<sup>th</sup> 2000 Horse and foote, routed and taken prisoner.

22. The E. of Lindsey came this morning from Woodstock to Oxford.

31. Mr. Lucy went from Oxford.

April 3. The French Embass. went from Oxford toward Scotland. This Evening S<sup>r</sup> Richard Willyes first kist y<sup>e</sup> King's hands since his coming to Oxford, after y<sup>e</sup> difference at Newark.

\* This Shoemaker-Governor, whom the circumstances of the times had seduced "ultra crepidam," was one Goodere Hunt of Coventry.

5. The E. of North'ton went from Oxford to Abington, and soe to London.

9. This night search was made in London, at y<sup>e</sup> Lord Maior's house, and other places, for y<sup>e</sup> King, by y<sup>e</sup> E. of Pembroke\* and others, appointed by y<sup>e</sup> Parliam<sup>t</sup>.

10. Mr. Fountaine, y<sup>e</sup> Lawyer, went from Oxford to Woodstock, and soe to London.

15. This morning the Canons playd hard ag<sup>t</sup> Woodstock house, and in the Evening about 6 of the clock they stormed it, but were beaten off, w<sup>th</sup> the losse of at least 100 men, all their scaling ladders, divers wounded, and of the house only 5 men hurt.

18. Mr. Sackville, 2<sup>nd</sup> sonne to y<sup>e</sup> E. of Dorset, kild neare Witham, by 7 foote soldiers of Abington.

23. Mr. Chr. Hatton went from Oxford.

25. Pr. Rupert's troopes disbanded. The Dutchesse of Richm. went from Oxford. The Earles of Lindsey and South'ton, w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Ashburnha<sup>m</sup> went to Woodstock to treat. And S<sup>r</sup> John Berkley and other com<sup>and</sup><sup>rs</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> came from Exeter came in to Oxford.

26. About 700 foote came in to Oxford, w<sup>th</sup> their armes, w<sup>ch</sup> were of those y<sup>t</sup> marcht from Exeter upon render thereof. The same

\* An anecdote of this puritanical Earl is related in the "Short Stories," already quoted.—"Billing the great Quaker and Brewer in Westm. travelling Chester road for Lond. in a Stage Coache, among other passengers was S<sup>r</sup> W. D. and a great Presbyterian, very troublesom with his groaning &c. Billing was full of discourse, and often disputes arose among them; but a considerable intervall of silence happening, the Quaker turns to the Presbyterian, and earnestly regarding him, says—"Friend, I know thy spirit, thou art for blood!" Then turning to S<sup>r</sup> W. D. he said—"I know thy spirit too, thou art an Episcopall man, and further from the truth then they of Rome!" And S<sup>r</sup> W. asking him if the Earle of Pembroke did not speake among them; Billing asked if he meant not *Phil*? S<sup>r</sup> Will. said Yea. Billing answered—"Phil. once made an offer to speake, but a speaker said to him, Phil. sit down! thou art not to speak yet, for there is a vaile between thee and the light:—so Phil. sate down."



Eveninge the Governor of Woodstock house, and souldiers, came into Oxford, w<sup>th</sup> out armes, upon render of it this day.

27. This morning, about one of the clocke, the King, w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Ashburnham, and Mr. Hudson (a divine), went out of Oxford, disguised, towards the Scotts quarters then at Southwell, in Nottinghamsh.\* S<sup>r</sup> Marmaduke Roydon, governor of Faringdon dyed.

28. This afternoon, the Duke of Richmund, and the E. of Lindsey, went from Oxford to Woodstock, w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Web, Mr. Cary, and S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Sydenham.

29. A solemne fast in Oxford, and prayers for the safety of y<sup>e</sup> King's person and good successe in his journey.

May 1. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax his Horse appeared in the feilds on y<sup>e</sup> East of Oxford, and began to keep guards. Himselfe had his head quarter at Holton.

2. Foote came in to all y<sup>e</sup> adjacent villages: the head quarter of y<sup>e</sup> Rebels at Hedington. S<sup>r</sup> Cha<sup>s</sup> Compton went from Oxford.

5. The King first appeared in y<sup>e</sup> Scotch Army at Southwell, (3 myles from Newarke.)

6. The Magazine (in Oxford) for provision opened; and from this day 4700 fed out of it, being more by 1500, as 'twas thought, then upon true muster the souldiers were.

8. Lo. Cobham went from Oxford.

11. S<sup>r</sup> John Munson went to Woodstock, by the Secretaryes p'mission. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax sent a Trumpett w<sup>th</sup> a Sum'ons into

\* "He went out disguised in a Mounteere, and a Hatt upon it. Sir Tho. Glemham at his parting bid him *farwell Harry*, by which name, it seemes, he goes." See an interesting "Collection of Letters relating to King Charles the First's escape from Oxford, and to the straits he was put to, on that occasion;" in Append. to Hearne's *Dunstable*, p. 787.—The name assumed by his Majesty was probably *Harries*, or *Harris*.—See 1647, December.

Oxford. This day they began to make y<sup>e</sup> lines from the worke on Hedington hill towards Oxford. This afternoone Prince Rupert pickeering in y<sup>e</sup> feilds on the north of Oxford, was shott on the upper p'te of y<sup>e</sup> arme, being y<sup>e</sup> first wound he ever yet received.

12. S<sup>r</sup> John Munson, and Mr. Ph. Warwick went to S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax, from y<sup>e</sup> governor, to demand liberty to send to y<sup>e</sup> King.

13. The first shott made w<sup>th</sup> Cannon towards Oxford, from the great worke on Hedington hill, fell in Christchurch meadow. The Officers of y<sup>e</sup> garrison of Oxford delivered their opinions to the Lords, that the same was teneble.

14. Mr. Parsons went this night out of Oxford towards y<sup>e</sup> King.  
26. returned.

15. All the Lords of y<sup>e</sup> Councell (except Marq. of Dorchester, and the Lo. Hatton) joyned in a com<sup>and</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> they signed to S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Glemham, y<sup>e</sup> governor of Oxford, to send a Letter to S<sup>r</sup> Th. Fairfax for nominating Com<sup>missioners</sup> to treat for y<sup>e</sup> delivery of Oxford. The same day those Lords caused all their books and papers of Parliamentary proceedings w<sup>ch</sup> had bin transacted at Oxford to be burnt.

16. The Governor delivered a paper to the Lords requiring that they would justifie under their hands that they have regall power in y<sup>e</sup> King's absence; viz. to deliver up Garrisons, levy forces, &c. \* Whereupon the Lords signed a paper whereby they challenged y<sup>e</sup> like power.

\* " My Lords. I conceive I have in obedience to yo<sup>r</sup> Commands, and absolutely against mine and all the Officers opinions in point of time, begun a treaty with the Rebels, which I can neither justify in honour, nor well answer the same. And therefore desyre, seeing yo<sup>r</sup> L'dships did yesterday declare that in his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s absence yo<sup>r</sup> L'dships, as his Councell, had the Sovereigne power residing in you, that for my justification you will declare under your hands, that you have the power to rayse and disband forces, to fortify and give up Garrisons, and to doe other warlike actions. And to give

17. This day the Governor of Oxford and all his principall Officers of the garrison signed a paper manifesting their dislike in opinion of y<sup>e</sup> p'sent Treaty, alledging the same to be inforced upon them by y<sup>e</sup> Lords of the Councell \*.

18. This day the Treaty began at Mr. Crooke's house at Marston, betwixt S<sup>r</sup> John Munson and divers others, for the Lords of y<sup>e</sup> Councell, and Com<sup>rs</sup>missioners appointed for S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax, concerning the delivery of Oxford to the Rebels.

20. This day the Treaters differing upon the first Article (of sending to y<sup>e</sup> King) respighted their meeting till Fryday the 22.

22. This afternoone y<sup>e</sup> Treaters mett againe but had noe Answer to the first Article, whereupon they proceeded to others.

mee com<sup>and</sup> in pursuance of that power, to proceed in this Treaty. Otherwise I must proceed according to my discretion upon the power and trust reposed by his Ma<sup>ty</sup> in

My Lords,

Yo<sup>r</sup> most humble Servant,

Oxon. 16 May, 1646.

T. Glemham."

For the Lords and others of his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Privy Councell.

From a Collection of Papers relative to the Siege of Oxford, presented to the Bodleian Library, in 1825, by the Editor.

\* "Oxon, May 17, 1646.

"We the Officers of the Garrison of Oxford, who have here underwritten o<sup>r</sup> names, doe hereby declare upon our severall reputations that it is absolutely against o<sup>r</sup> wills and opinions to treat at this present with S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Farefax. Butt upon the Governour's intimation of order received by him from the King to observe what the body of the Privy Councell should determine in his absence, have in obedience to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s order bin inforced by the Lords of the Privy Councell to this treaty. And doe further declare to the world, that what inconvenience soever may arise to the King's cause or his freinds upon this Treaty, is nott in o<sup>r</sup> hands to prevent.

"T. Glemham, S. Hawkins, R. Hamilton, R. Gosnold, T. Shirley, H. Tilliar, R. Gerard, W. Rose, R. Clayton, H. Crompton, Cl. Martyn, R. Hall, W. Horwood, Rog. May, W. Smyth, Ro. Meade, Jo. Sisson, Edw. Masters, M. Predeux, Th. Graham, Fr. Hall, Jo. Cressey, Adam Roch, Hanniball Bagnall, Jo. Hughs."

From the lastnamed Collection of Papers.



23. This day being mett againe the adverse p'tye p'tended our Articles to be too high, said they would offer Articles, and soe the Treaty brake off at y<sup>t</sup> tyme.

30. This evening S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax sent in a Trumpet to Oxford, w<sup>th</sup> Articles concerning the delivery thereof.

31. This evening the streame of y<sup>e</sup> river Isis, w<sup>ch</sup> came to y<sup>e</sup> Castle Mills in Oxford, was diverted and turned into y<sup>e</sup> old channell by Hinksey and Botley, by y<sup>e</sup> Rebels.

June 2. The Marchionesse of Hertford went from Oxford, by virtue of a passe from y<sup>e</sup> Lords at Westm. and S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax.

3. A Sally made out at the East port by ab<sup>t</sup> 100 horse, w<sup>th</sup> purpose to have driven in cattell, w<sup>ch</sup> were grasing neare Cowley, but y<sup>e</sup> Rebels Horse coming downe p'vented the same by skirmishes, wherein one Capt. Richardson and 2 more were slayne.

4. This day y<sup>e</sup> Com<sup>rs</sup> for treating upon y<sup>e</sup> Articles sent in by S<sup>r</sup> Th. Fairfax mett again, w<sup>th</sup> the others, at Marston.

8. Mr. Richard Spencer w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Killmurrey and others, in y<sup>e</sup> name of y<sup>e</sup> gent. delivered a paper to y<sup>e</sup> Lords, of sundry p'ticulers they thought fitt to be insisted on in y<sup>e</sup> Treaty, w<sup>th</sup> desire they might be acquainted, fro<sup>m</sup> tyme to tyme, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> proceedings, and attend y<sup>e</sup> Com<sup>rs</sup> to y<sup>t</sup> purpose. This day S<sup>r</sup> R. Wyllies went not w<sup>th</sup> the rest of the Treaters.

9. The Com<sup>rs</sup> were injoynd Secrecy, and not to impart any thing of their p'ceedings.

10. A brace of Bucks, 2 Muttons, 2 Veales, 2 Lambs, 6 Capons, and Butter, sent into Oxford to the D. of Yorke, by S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax \*. A letter this day produced by Secretary Nicholas from his Ma<sup>tie</sup> dated at Newcastle, 16<sup>o</sup> Maij, importing direction to y<sup>e</sup> Lords of

\* This wears the appearance of courtly politeness; but it might also have been intended to show how abundantly the Besiegers were supplied with provisions, at a time when the Besieged were living upon Garrison-stores, which were rapidly diminishing, without much hope of speedy renewal. See May 6 preceding.

the Councell to deliver up Oxford upon such termes as they should thinke fitt. S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walker was put out when y<sup>e</sup> same was read, at a Councell at y<sup>e</sup> Audit house. The Lady Newport went from Oxford towards London.

12. This day as y<sup>e</sup> Treaters went from Oxford to Marston (about y<sup>e</sup> middle way,) S<sup>r</sup> John Munson made a stop, and told them y<sup>t</sup> it was taken notice of, that some of their company used to bring intelligence, and other things into Oxford, w<sup>ch</sup> he required should henceforth be forborne, in regard y<sup>t</sup> whosoever should be found to doe it should be punisht for example.

13. This day another Letter was produced before y<sup>e</sup> Lords at a Meeting in Councell, in y<sup>e</sup> Audit house, by Mr. Secr. Nicholas, and to him sent by his Ma<sup>tie</sup>, bearing date at Newcastle, 2<sup>o</sup> Junij, the contents whereof was to signifye to them, y<sup>t</sup> if they treated for delivery of Oxford, they should take care to send his sonne (viz. y<sup>e</sup> D. of Yorke) and his nephews, (viz. Pr. Rup<sup>t</sup> and Pr. Maurice,) w<sup>th</sup> his servants and goods thither to him, w<sup>ch</sup> as he exprest, should there receive welcome entertainment, and safety. Whereupon y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Dorset said y<sup>t</sup> none of his servants would goe to him, but 3 or 4 base beggerly fellows.

16. Compton house was quitted by y<sup>e</sup> Parliam. garrison, and from y<sup>t</sup> tyme forward were y<sup>e</sup> countrey sum<sup>~</sup>oned by y<sup>e</sup> Com<sup>~</sup>ittee of Coventre to sleight the workes.

17. A cessation of armes betwixt y<sup>e</sup> beseigers of Oxford, and y<sup>e</sup> beseiged. Divers of the Enemyes souldiers came to y<sup>e</sup> Ports and dranke w<sup>th</sup> ours. This day the Lords forbore to meete at y<sup>e</sup> Audit house, as they had done, in regard of the mutinous souldiers, especially Reformadoes.

18. This day, S<sup>r</sup> Geo. Ratcliffe, upon consideration of y<sup>e</sup> King's desire y<sup>t</sup> the D. of Yorke should be sent unto him, moved y<sup>e</sup> Lords y<sup>t</sup> they would insist upon Holdenby, as the place where the D. should reside, from whence he hoped he might have an opportunity



to satisfie y<sup>e</sup> King's desire ; but the Lords would by noe meanes listen to him, to move for y<sup>t</sup> place for y<sup>e</sup> D. residence.

The same day, y<sup>e</sup> B'pp of Peterborough, with y<sup>e</sup> Deane of y<sup>e</sup> Chappell, in behalfe of the Clergy, y<sup>e</sup> Clerke of y<sup>e</sup> Closet and y<sup>e</sup> Deane of Salisbury, in behalfe of y<sup>e</sup> Universitye, attended the Lords in y<sup>e</sup> morning at the Audit house, where y<sup>e</sup> Lords did let them know it was their desire they should informe y<sup>e</sup> Clergy and y<sup>e</sup> Universitye what care their Lo'pps had taken of them ; but y<sup>e</sup> Deane of y<sup>e</sup> Chappell told them, he could only say that their Lo'pps had sayd it ; for nothing appeared to him to be done : for in y<sup>e</sup> Article for taking of Sequestrac̃ons from Estates, he was told by one of theire Lo'pps treaters that y<sup>e</sup> Com<sup>rs</sup> on the other side did expresse themselves, y<sup>t</sup> by Estates they did not meane Benefices, or Church p'ferments, w<sup>ch</sup> they conceived to be more properly comprehended under y<sup>e</sup> tytle of Offices. The E. of Southampton and y<sup>e</sup> Lord Tresurer sayd they had done as much as could be done for them ; and asked if they would have them breake y<sup>e</sup> Treaty for their sakes. He told them he conceived they had not done as much as they might, for they tooke considerac̃on of all other matters of moment, and neglected this too longe. To w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Secretary made answeare, y<sup>t</sup> in Exeter Articles the Clergy were not mentioned till y<sup>e</sup> x<sup>th</sup> Article, and here they were rankt in the sixth. The Deane told them, it would concerne their Lo'pps in their honours, as well as y<sup>e</sup> Clergy in their Estates, y<sup>t</sup> the world might not see how little value they sett upon their Preists ; and sayd that they ought at least to take care y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Clergy now might be as well dealt w<sup>th</sup> as y<sup>e</sup> Monkes in y<sup>e</sup> time of the Reformat̃on, who had a subsistence allotted them during their lives. It was then proposed by y<sup>e</sup> two Doctors for y<sup>e</sup> Universitye, y<sup>t</sup> better care might be taken for them, then was already done by their Articles ; that they would consider it was one of those few things the King by his letter required at their hands, in case they treated ; and, as their Lo'pps as yet had assented, every one of the Members of y<sup>e</sup> University



might be turned out by an Ordinance of Parliam<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> weeke after y<sup>e</sup> Treaty: they therefore proposed they might be as free as any other during y<sup>e</sup> space of six months, and they would ingage themselves during this tyme not to renew any Leases. They all moved their Lo<sup>pp</sup>s to take care of y<sup>e</sup> Church and y<sup>e</sup> Litturgye: but y<sup>e</sup> Treaters on the other side (they told them) would not heare of it.

June 19. The Lords in Oxford walkt w<sup>th</sup> their swords on\*.

20. This Evening late, divers of the Treaters for S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax came w<sup>th</sup> the other from Marston into Oxford, and signed the Articles, in y<sup>e</sup> Audit house, on their p<sup>te</sup>, as the Lords and Governor on their's, for delivery up of Oxford. The names of those y<sup>t</sup> came in were Col. Rich, Mr. Herbert, and Major Harrison, who returned againe to their Quarters about xj of y<sup>e</sup> clock y<sup>e</sup> same night. The Lo. Tresurer made a speech to them; wherein was this expression, that y<sup>e</sup> Lords did humbly desire them to move S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax to procure an Ordinance of Parliam<sup>t</sup> for confirmation of these Articles. And the Com<sup>rs</sup> calling for Paper to certifie S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Fairfax y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Articles were signed, y<sup>e</sup> E. of Chichester ran to fetch it, and brought it w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>t</sup> obsequiousnesse to them, that made them and others very pleasant when they came forth.

June 21. The Lords sum<sup>on</sup>ed most of y<sup>e</sup> Gent. in y<sup>e</sup> Towne this afternoone, to y<sup>e</sup> Audit house, where being mett, y<sup>e</sup> Lo. Keeper made a Speech to them, to show y<sup>e</sup> necessity of this Treaty, and render of y<sup>e</sup> Garrison; and their authority by 2 letters w<sup>ch</sup> they had received from y<sup>e</sup> King, whereupon he seemed to ground their p<sup>ceeding</sup> and conclusion therein. Mr. Secretary afterwards showed them one of the London Pamphletts called y<sup>e</sup> *Moderate Intelligencer*, w<sup>ch</sup> seemed to

\* The variance between the Civil and Military Commanders, the latter having declared Oxford tenable, (see May 13, 16, 17.) must have greatly added to the confusion and distress of the City. The Lords of the Council had forborne to meet two days preceding, for fear of the mutinous Soldiers; and were now obliged to carry defensive weapons, when they walked through the Streets.

make mention of y<sup>e</sup> Scotts pressing y<sup>e</sup> King's conscience soe farr, y<sup>e</sup> sundry times he was observed to retire and weepe. Upon relation whereof he himselfe shed teares\*.

September 9. Mr. Gunning came to Kirby as Tutor to Mr. Ch. Hatton, and Mr. Compt'.

November 24. The Lord Hatton went from London to Dover.

27. He arrived at Calice.

December 7. Was y<sup>e</sup> disputation in Trinity Church in Coventre, betwixt Mr. Bryan and Mr. Grew (two Presb.), and one Knolles, and a London Drap', Indep. concerning y<sup>e</sup> bapt. of Infants.

1647. March 1. I went towards y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Lindsey's in Lincolnshire.

3. I came thither. 11. I came from thence. 13. I returned to my owne house.

18. I went towards London. 10. I came to London.

23. I gave security at Goldsmith's hall for paym<sup>t</sup> of 84<sup>li</sup> for my second payment upon my composition†.

24. Mr. Will. Collet, Keeper of y<sup>e</sup> Records in y<sup>e</sup> Tower, dyed.

April 3. M<sup>d</sup> that my wife borrowed of Barth. Eves 38<sup>li</sup> (at w<sup>ch</sup> tyme she returned the money to me in London, for my second payment at Goldsmyth's hall,) for w<sup>ch</sup> sume I gave him my bonde for a yeare, from y<sup>e</sup> day forwards, w<sup>th</sup> the use computed at 8 p' cent.

June 28. I came out of London to Hatfeild where y<sup>e</sup> King was, and kist his hand, p'senting my duty to him, where I had speech w<sup>th</sup> him concerning my Lord Hatton; this being the first tyme I saw his Ma<sup>tie</sup> since he went privately out of Oxford; sc' Apr. 27<sup>o</sup>

\* Immediately upon the surrender of Oxford, Dugdale went to London and compounded for his estate, which had been sequestrated. He makes no entry in his Diary until Sept. 9, when he appears to have been staying at Kirby, in Northamptonshire, with his Patron, the Lord Hatton.

† The whole amount was £168.

1646. That evening I lay at S<sup>t</sup> Alban's, and on Wednesday, ult. Junij, I arrived at home.

December 14. Two Sunns appeared this day, about xj of y<sup>e</sup> clock.

(At the end of the Book). M<sup>d</sup> That after y<sup>e</sup> K. was come from Newcastle to Holdenby, and that there was p'tences made y<sup>t</sup> he should have p'posicons sent him, and thereby a good composure betwixt him and y<sup>e</sup> Parliam<sup>t</sup>; S<sup>r</sup> R. W. asked a principall member of y<sup>e</sup> Presbiterian p'tye what they intended to doe now w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Kinge, to w<sup>ch</sup> [he] answered y<sup>t</sup> they would keepe him w<sup>th</sup>in walls.

The K.—Mr. Harries.

My L. H.—Mr. Richardson\*.

1648. The waynscote of Burghley House, by Stamford, was taken away by y<sup>e</sup> Countesse of Exeter, now living, and carryed to her house called the Hospitall, neare Newarke, where it was burnt w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> house a<sup>o</sup> 1643.

March 31. There were two Sunns seene this morning, about a quarter of an hour after Sun-rysing.

April 3. (Easter Monday.) Mr. George Warner ejected at Wolston, by Souldiers.

15. I came to London from Blyth hall.

May 29. I went from London w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Lady Hatton to Gravesend.

30. To Dover, 31. This morning to Callice.

June 8. About 12 of the clock, I went on board a Dutch Man of Warr, w<sup>th</sup> my Lord Hatton, from Callice.

9. This morning by 8 of y<sup>e</sup> clock we landed at Bulloin. This afternoone to Etap.

\* These were probably names for the King and Lord Hatton, in secret writing, to be used by Dugdale when corresponding with the latter during his exile. See April 27, 1646.



10. This day to Abbeville, leaving the castle of Crotoy on the right hand.

11. This day to Amiens. 12. This day to Cleremont.

13. This day to Paris, by y<sup>e</sup> castle of Croy and Leon Cour, having Senliz and Chantilly on the left hand, and through S<sup>t</sup> Denis.

21. I went to S<sup>t</sup> German's w<sup>th</sup> my Lo. Hatton. 22. We returned to Paris.

28. My Lo. Hatton went to S<sup>t</sup> German's.

29. The Prince did this day sett forwards from S<sup>t</sup> German's towards Callice.

July 10. The Prince went from Callice towards Holland.

14. My Lo. Hatton came againe to Paris.

20. Prince Charles went to Sea, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Navy, from Helford-Sluce in Holland.

22. At S<sup>t</sup> Denis to see y<sup>e</sup> Monum<sup>ts</sup>.

26. I saw the Cardinalls Pallace in Paris.

27. The Qu. went in procession to S<sup>t</sup> Sulpices church. That afternoon I saw the Aqueduct.

28. I came from Paris, by Pontoyse, to Monoye.

29. From thence to Roane, by Piquy. 31. From Roan to Diepe.

August (at the beginning of the month). The beseigers of Colchester sent out warrants into Essex, for poudred beife stuf<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup> Parsley, and Chicken pies.

4. (Friday). We put to Sea from Deipe, and by reason of stormes landed not till Sunday Morning at Dover. That evening we came to Canterbury.

7. From Canterbury to Gravesend. 8. From thence to London.

11. From London to Woburne. 12. to Kirby. 15. to Blyth hall.

17. The Scotch Army under the com<sup>and</sup> of D. Hamilton defeated at Preston in Lancashire.

23. Allarm of y<sup>e</sup> K. forces about Uttoxeter.

24. My boate fetcht to Maxstoke Castle. The Moorelanders rose upon the Scotts, and stript some of them. The Scotts prisoners miserably used. They were, for hunger, some of them exposed to eate cabage leaves in Ridgley, carrot tops in Coleshill. They sold victuals w<sup>ch</sup> was brought in for them from y<sup>e</sup> country.

November (at the end of the month). Souldiers in their march towards London give out that they are now going against King and Parliament.

December 23. The King brought to Windsor from Hurst Castle.

1649. January 13. S<sup>r</sup> John Fitzherbert of Norbury dyed this night, at Lichfield.

30. The King beheaded at the gate of White-hall.

(At the end of the book) .In consultacōn. To have had y<sup>e</sup> K. hat taken off, and his head held up by 2 men, at his tryall. To have putt on him his robes and crowne. His head was throwne downe by him y<sup>t</sup> tooke it up; bruis'd y<sup>e</sup> face. His haire cut of\*. Souldiers dipt their swords in his blood. Base language uppon his dead body.

The Earle of Newport told D<sup>r</sup> Taylor, y<sup>t</sup> Mr. Calamy told him y<sup>t</sup> he had often heard y<sup>e</sup> Lord Brooke say y<sup>t</sup> he hoped w<sup>th</sup> these Eyes to see y<sup>e</sup> Kinge and y<sup>e</sup> Church pull'd downe.

Pat. 43 H. 3. m. 15. In Idiomate Anglic'.

April 9. I sett forwards from my owne house towards London.

10. I came to London.

\* The throwing down of the head, is a circumstance not mentioned by previous writers, to the best of the Editor's recollection; that of the hair's being cut off, is corroborated by Sir Henry Halford's account of what appeared on opening the Coffin of King Charles the First in 1813:—"On the back part of the head, it was not more than an inch in length, and had probably been cut so short for the convenience of the executioner, or perhaps by the piety of friends soon after death, in order to furnish memorials of the unhappy King."

25. I first came to y<sup>e</sup> Records in the Tower to p<sup>r</sup>fect my collections for Warr. sh.

June 8. I began y<sup>e</sup> Pat. Roules of K. John for Mr. Dodsworth.

30. I went out of London into Warr. sh. upon the Mynors buisness.—Surveying Instrum<sup>t</sup> bought for Son John, £3. 8. 6.

July 4. I returned to London. August 10. I came out of London. 11. to Kirby. 16. home.

August 25. I went to Worshop. 28. I returned home. September 1. I went to Warwick.

September 3. I went to see Churches in y<sup>e</sup> Southeast p<sup>r</sup>te of Warwickshire.

6. I tooke y<sup>e</sup> Prospect of Kenilworth Castle.

7. I tooke y<sup>e</sup> Prospect of Warwick \*. 8. returned home.

1650. April 15. 3 new pinnaces lancht; y<sup>e</sup> States went to see them. The names, viz., The faythfull Speaker, the successfull Fairfax, y<sup>e</sup> bold President.

19. Fryday. S<sup>r</sup>. S. D'Ewes dyed.

October 17. The Horse and Dragoons of Hemlingford Hundred were first shew'd this day, on Badsley-Com<sup>on</sup>.

1651. (At the commencement of the book.)

*Disce mori vivens, moriens ut vivere possis,*

*Sic neq; vita gravis, mors neq; tristis erit.*

August 15. This night y<sup>e</sup> Scotch Army passed out of Lancash. into Cheshire.

18. The Country sum<sup>on</sup>ed in to a generall muster, at Coventre; w<sup>ch</sup> day I was fetcht in, and foret to acknowledge a Recognisance of 1000<sup>li</sup> not to dep<sup>r</sup>te above a myle from my owne house. At charges for setting out a Dragoone, whereof my Cosen Huntbach did beare y<sup>e</sup> one halfe.

September. The Gunner y<sup>t</sup> shott downe Lichfeild steeple in

\* See Mr. Fish's Letter, May 27, 1682, in Correspondence.



y<sup>e</sup> seige (a<sup>o</sup> 1646) this month in shooting of a Cannon at Stafford, for triumph upon Major G'rall Harrison his coming thither, was kild by y<sup>e</sup> breach thereof; his Chin and one Arme being torne off. He lived a day or two \*.

October 15. The Earle of Derby beheaded at Bolton, in Lancash. and Capt. Benbow shott at Shrewsbury.

About the beginning of this p'sent month of October, was the stately Cathedrall at Lichfeild sett upon to be totally ruined, by Colonell Danvers, Governour of Stafford; who, by authoritye from y<sup>e</sup> Parliam<sup>t</sup> employed workemen to strippe off the leade from the rooffe †.

November 27. Capt. Hobson and his souldiers quitted Maxstoke Castle, where they had kept a garrison from June a<sup>o</sup> 1648 till now.

1652. January. About y<sup>e</sup> 16. of this month, S<sup>r</sup> Symon Clarke dyed at Brome Court, and was buryed at Salford †.

27. S<sup>r</sup>. Tho. Puckring's daughter (wife to S<sup>r</sup>. John Bale) dyed in childbed, w<sup>th</sup> her child.

February 5. The great funerall from Somers<sup>t</sup> house to Westm<sup>r</sup> for H. Ireton, deputy of Ireland; at w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Heraulds wore new coates, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> States badges upon them, this being y<sup>e</sup> first time of having those coates.

\* Hearne also relates this, in *Notæ et Spicileg. ap. Gulielm. Neubr.*, p. 789.

† The following Item out of the proceedings of the Warwickshire Quarter-Sessions, is a good illustration of the mingled motives which influenced the Reformers of those times, to—

“Reduce the church to gospel-order,  
By rapine, sacrilege, and murder.”—

“Michaelmas, 1658. It beinge considered of by the Court, that there is abowt £200 payable to this County, out of the money rayased upon the demolishing of the building called the Cathedrall Church of Lichfeild; the Court doth therefore order that the same money be inquired after, and gott in, if it may be: and the care of this busines is committed to William Le Hunt, one of the Justices, whoe is desired to take consideration thereof, and use the best means he can to gett in the same. The County to defray the charges.”

‡ Sir Symon is spoken of in Dugdale's life, as one of the earliest encouragers of his antiquarian studies.

March 1. I went towards Oxford w<sup>th</sup> Mr. R. Chamberleyn.  
6. I returned home.

May 1. I went from home w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Dodsworth to Kirby.

3. From Kirby to Cambridge. 8. To London.

August 19. I came out of London towards Oxford. 20. I came to Oxford.

25. I came from Oxford to Warwicke. 26. I came home.

October 14. I went to Kirby. 18. To Luton. 19. To London.

November 11. Mr. Tovy came to London.

8. To Mr. Causabon, for writing half a quire, except 3 pages,  
5. For correcting the Presse 7.

15. Mr. Jennings began to correct y<sup>e</sup> Presse.

1653. (At the beginning of the book.)

Shakspeares and John Combes Monum<sup>a</sup>, at Stratford sup' Avon,  
made by one Gerard Johnson \*.

S<sup>r</sup>. Ric. Verney's at Compton and the E. of Totnes at Stratford  
sup' Avon, by Mr. Marshall in Fetter-lane.

January 13. I came out of London to Woburne. 14. To Kirby.  
17. To Smokinton.

18. Thence home.

24. My sonne John went towards London to serve the Earle  
of Rutland.

March 18. We first began to watch our Corne every night †.

April 20. The Parliament was this day dissolved by Generall  
Cromwell.

22. Hac nocte Domina Digby, apud Coleshill hall, peperit pri-  
mogenitum, nomine Robertum, qui obiit 11<sup>o</sup> Julij sequente.

July 26. This day was y<sup>e</sup> faire Bell called Jesus Bell, at Lich-

\* See a notice of this Sculptor, in the Certificate of Foreigners in London, A. D.  
1593. printed in Appendix II.

† The miseries of Civil War are forcibly depicted in this short sentence.

feild, knockt in peices by a Presbiterean Pewterer\*, who was y<sup>e</sup> cheife Officer for demolishing of y<sup>t</sup> Cathedrall. About y<sup>e</sup> Bell was this Inscription :

I am y<sup>e</sup> Bell of Jesus, & Edward is our King,  
S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Heywood first caused me to ringe.

November 2. I came to London. For three plates weighing  
9<sup>li</sup> 13<sup>oz</sup> at 4<sup>s</sup> y<sup>e</sup> pound, w<sup>th</sup>  
Mr. Faithorne, 1. 19. 3  
For the plate for a  
Map, with Mr.  
Faithorne 0. 9. 4

1654.

1655 †.

1656 ‡.

} The Almanacks for these Years are wanting.

1657. January 19. I went from Blyth hall. 21. To Oxford.  
24. To London.

February 23. I came out of London. 25. Home.

March 2. My son Will<sup>m</sup> was bound Apprentice w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Anthony a Chirurgeon in London, for 7 years§.

\* Named *Nickins*, according to Hearne, Notæ et Spicileg. ap Gulielm. Neubr. p. 789.

† The first Volume of the Monasticon came forth this year.

‡ 1656. May 6. "I went to see Mr. Dugdale, our learned Antiquarie and Herald." Evelyn's Diary, Vol. I. p. 299.—This visit was in London: whither he also was permitted to go in the Autumn, by the Protector's License, as follows :

" Oliver P.

" We doe hereby give leave and license to Mr. William Dugdell of Shustock in the County of Warwicke, to repaire unto our Cityes of London and Westminster, and there to reside for the space of Two Monethes from the date hereof, and then to return to Shustock aforesaid; Any of Our Proclamaco<sup>ns</sup> or Orders to the contrary notwithstanding. He acting noething p<sup>j</sup>udiciall to Our Selfe or the p<sup>s</sup>ent Government. Given att White Hall the 16<sup>th</sup> day of Octob<sup>r</sup> 1656."

In this year he published his Warwickshire Volume.

§ An Apprentice-Fee of £20 was paid down, half to be returned in case the Apprentice should die within the first year; an event which took place in little more than four months. See July 16. He was also to be provided with Clothes for Four Years.



April 13. I came to Newnham to the Earle of Denbigh.

15. Thence to S<sup>r</sup>. Anth. Haselwood's with him, and to Rowell.

16. Thence to Bedford. 17. To London.

May 19. From London to Cambridge\*. 20. To Wilberton.

21. To Suthrey. 22. To ....

June 6. I returned home to Blith Hall, from my journey into the Fenns.

July 16. My sonne William died of the small pox in London†.

August 1. I went to Kirby to my L<sup>d</sup> Hatton.

4. To Mr. Geffrey Palmer at Carleton. 5. To S<sup>r</sup> Justinian Isham at Lamport.

6. To the E. of Denbigh at Newnham. 7. I came home to Blyth Hall.

6. M<sup>d</sup> that the North part of Paul's Churchyard, being newly paved w<sup>th</sup> the ruines of the Chapter-House and Cloyster, w<sup>ch</sup> stood on the North side of the said Church, and were pulled downe for that purpose, for the making of a *Market-place*; this 6 of August was the first day that the Herbe-women removed their standings thither out of Cheape-side.

18. My Lady Repington (daughter of S<sup>r</sup>. Edw. Sebright) died.

October 26. I payd to Mr. Sawbridge, towards the Paper I had had formerly of him; viz.: 26 Reme for the Monasticon, 3 Reme for some Cutts in my Warwickshire, all w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Reeve had; and for more delivered to Mr. Warren towards the printing my Hist. of Paul's. 10<sup>n</sup>.

\* The Harleian MS. 5011, a thick Folio Volume, contains Dugdale's original Collections for his History of Imbanking and Draining, classed under Counties; and Lansdown MS. 722, inter alia, "Things observable in our Itinerarie, begun from London 19 Maij 1657," in order to the same History, on 19 pages, small Quarto, of Dugdale's writing.

† He was buried in St. Andrew's Church, Holborn.

November 4. Payd to my Printer Mr. Warren towards the printing of my historicall work of Paul's. 10<sup>li</sup>.

10. Payd to Mr. Reeve towards the working off the last 300 of my bookes of Warwickshire at the Rouling Presse 10<sup>li</sup>. & December 8. 5<sup>li</sup>.

December 8. More to Mr. Warren 10<sup>li</sup>. George Sawbridge for Paper 5<sup>li</sup>.

10. I came out of London, w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Prescote, by coach, by Aylesbury\*.

11. Thence to Kineton. 12. Thence to my owne house.

\* It is a fact not generally known, that Stage Coaches were established as early as the middle of the seventeenth century. Mr. Markland's Paper in the *Archæologia*, Vol. XX. p. 443, (towards which the Editor had the pleasure of contributing some of the Items of this Diary) contains an interesting account of the modes of Conveyance in England, to which the reader is referred. The author of "*THE EXACT DEALER'S DAILY COMPANION*," 12mo, London, 1720, (who is said in the title-page to be *N. H. Merchant*;) in his Chapter XXXI.—OF THE POST-OFFICE—exults in the surprising expedition with which the FREELING of his Day managed to "*waft a sigh*" to the remotest parts of Britain; little dreaming that another Century would almost "*banish time and space*," in the rapidity of Vehicular Conveyance!—"This Conveyance by Post (says the worthy Merchant) is done in so short a time, by night as well as by day, that every 24 hours, the Post goes 120 Miles, and in five days an answer of a letter may be had from a place 300 miles distant from the writer. Moreover, if any gentleman desire to ride post, to any principal town of Great Britain, Post-horses are always in readiness, *taking no Horse without the consent of the Owner*, which in other Kings' Reigns was not duly observed; and only 3<sup>d</sup> is demanded for every English Mile, and for every stage to the Post-Boy, 4<sup>d</sup>, for conducting. Besides this excellent convenience of conveying Letters and Men on horseback, there is of late such an admirable commodiousness both for Men and Women of better rank, to travel from London, and to almost all the Villages near this great City, that the like hath not been known in the World; and that is by *STAGE-COACHES*, wherein one may be transported to any place, sheltered from foul weather, and foul ways, free from endamaging one's health, or body, by hard jogging, or over-violent motion; and this not only at a low price, as about a Shilling for every five Miles, but with such velocity and speed, as that the Posts, in some Foreign Countries, make not more Miles in a day: for



1658. (At the beginning of the book.) A copie of the Note w<sup>th</sup> I would have printed by G. Wharton, and Mr. Lilley, in their Almanacks, & by Politicus in his Weekly Diurnall, in case Mr. King do publish the translation of any part of the Monasticon:—  
 “It is desired, that the Reader will take notice of a booke lately put in print, intituled — viz. that the translation is wholly improper for that subject, and most erroneously englished in a multitude of places; as also utterly against the consent of those that compiled the Latine Copy; and so much to the disgrace thereof, y<sup>t</sup> in case it have any acceptance, the publishing of the second Volume, already promised, w<sup>th</sup> is to containe the residue of our English Monasteryes, will receive no little obstruction.”

January 20. I went to Coventre. 21. To Brick hill. 22. I came to London\*.

April 26. I set forwards towards London. 27. To Aylesbury. 28. To London.

July 10. I arrived at home. August 2. To Warwick Assizes. 5. To Ridware.

August 13. To Blithfeild. 14. To Trentham.

September 2. Mr. Sam. Roper of Heanour, in co. Derb. dyed†.

October 18. I came to Banbury. 19. To Aylesbury. 20. To London, by Coach.

November 25. I fell sick in London, of the Scurvey, w<sup>th</sup> a

the Stage-Coaches, called Flying-Coaches, make forty or fifty Miles in a day, as from London to Oxford, or Cambridge, and that in the space of twelve hours, not counting the time for dining, setting forth not too early, nor coming in too late.” In the present days of scientific improvement, with the power of Steam at command, which may be said to be a Lever moving the World, it is scarcely possible to anticipate the velocity of Conveyance which another Century will see effected.

\* His return into the Country is not noticed.

† Mr. Roper is spoken of in Dugdale's Life, as an early Friend, who “not a little encouraged” his natural inclination to the study of Antiquities.



feverish distemper, and kept my chamber till the first of March following.

(At the end.) On All Hallow Even, the Master of the Family antiently used to carry a bunch of straw, fired, about his Corne, saying,

Fire and Red low

Light on my teen low.

1659. March 9. This day I removed my lodging from the Herauld's Office to my son White's\*, at y<sup>e</sup> 7 starrs, on y<sup>e</sup> North side of Paul's. I bought in 359 books, in quires, of my History of Paul's, w<sup>ch</sup> were piled up in the Cockloft there.

April 1. I came home to Blythe Hall.

14. Mr. Warren, the Printer, dyed†.

May 2. I set forwards towards London by Coventre Coach.

4. I came to London.

May 20. Received of my L<sup>d</sup> Gorges the sum<sup>e</sup> of 30<sup>li</sup> towards my recompence for my historicall worke of the Fenns; having formerly received 100<sup>li</sup> of him for the same buisnesse, viz. 50<sup>li</sup> when I first undertooke the same, 20<sup>li</sup> when I went downe into y<sup>e</sup> Fenns, and 30<sup>li</sup> the last Sum<sup>er</sup>‡. M<sup>d</sup> that I agreed w<sup>th</sup> my son White, to take 340 bookes, in quires, of my Hist. of Pauls, at 6<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> per booke, w<sup>ch</sup> comes to £113. 6. 8., w<sup>ch</sup> he is to pay me at 4 days of payment, within the compasse of two years, viz. £28. 6. 8. at the end of each halfe yeare from y<sup>e</sup> 2 of June.

June 2. I came out of London in Coventre Coach. 4. I came home.

\* Dugdale's daughter Mary was married to Mr. Daniel White, Bookseller, June 10, 1658. She was buried at Shustoke, where against the South wall in the Chancel is a Monument erected to her Memory, with the Inscription printed in Appendix III. Art. 3.

† The Warwickshire and St. Paul's were from his press; and his Widow afterwards printed other Works for our Author.

‡ An entry of further payment occurs, June 7, in the Year following.

August 7. S<sup>r</sup> Francis Nethersole dyed at Polesworth\*.

November 1. I went to Warwick. 2. To Banbury. 3. To Aylesbury. 4. To London.

15. Received at the hands of Mr. Henry Firebrace, by the appointment of the Earle of Denbigh†, the sume of an hundred pounds, w<sup>ch</sup> he gave me for drawing his Pedegree; whereof I gave Mr. Firebrace 5<sup>li</sup>. In the Pedegree for the E. of Denbigh, paynted by Mr. Withye, are 67 double roundles, and 49 coronetts.

December 1. I came to Aylesbury. 2. To Warmington. 3. To Blythe Hall.

1660. March 13. My daughter Lettice went towards London in Coventre Waggon‡.

26. My son John went to my Lord Windsor's.

May 10. I proclaymed the King in Coleshill: there being present S<sup>r</sup> Cl. Fisher, S<sup>r</sup> G. Devereux, S<sup>r</sup> C. Adderley, Mr. Lisle, and divers other gentlemen, &c.

12. I set from home towards London, with S<sup>r</sup> Ch. Adderley, and came that night to Daventre. 13. I came to London, by Post Horses.

June 7. Received of my L<sup>d</sup> Gorges the sume of xx<sup>li</sup> more, towards my paines in the historicall work of the Fenns, having rece'd £130. of him before.

11. Charge in passing the Signet Office and Privy Seale, for my Patent of Norrey, £8. 7s. 6d.

12. I went from London to Ware for the solemnizing of the funerall of M<sup>rs</sup> Fanshaw, wife of Tho. Fanshaw Esq., eldest son to S<sup>r</sup> T. F. Kn<sup>t</sup> of the Bath.

\* See Correspondence.

† This finely-executed Pedegree is still remaining at Newnham Paddox.

‡ This mode of conveyance was possibly chosen by the young lady, as affording greater security and comfort in Winter than the Stage Coach, or permitting her to carry a larger quantity of luggage. The company of Friends might also influence her choice. Our Novelists, at a later period, often introduced the scenes which a Stage-Waggon supplied them with.

14. Returned to London, and Received xx<sup>li</sup> for that service.

18. My son John went to my L<sup>d</sup> Chancelour, to be his Cheif Gentleman Usher.

July 16. Mr. Fisher Dilke of Shustoke died\*.

31. I removed my goods from the Seven Starrs in Pauls Churchyard, to my lodgings at the Heraulds Office.

August 4. This night I first lodged at my Chambers in y<sup>e</sup> Heraulds Office.

10. Myself as Norrey, K. of Arms, w<sup>th</sup> 4 Heraulds, viz. Windsor, Somerset, Chester, and Richmund, and three Pursivants, viz. Rouge Croix, Portcullice, and Blewmantle, were sworne at White Hall, before the L<sup>d</sup> Chamberlaine of y<sup>e</sup> K. Household, by virtue of a speciall warrant from his Ma<sup>tie</sup>.

\* To this Gentleman, Dugdale was indebted for his introduction to Burton, the Leicestershire Historian, and by that means to the acquaintance of his valuable friend Sir Simon Archer. Mr. Dilke appears to have been a *Character*, according to the following Anecdote preserved in the Collection of "Short Stories," which has already been drawn upon for the entertainment of the reader.—"One Mr. F. D. of Shustoke, a Phisition of a very sinicall temper, otherwise a good Churchman, had a wife who was the Sister of S<sup>r</sup> Peter Wentworth, Knight of the Bath, and nominated for one of King Charles's Judges, and in the List. She was a frequenter of Conventicles; and dying before her husband, he first stript his Barn-wall to make her a Coffyn, then bargened with the Clerke for a groat to make a grave in the churchyard, to save 8<sup>d</sup>. by one in the Church. This done, he speaketh about 8 of his neighbours to meet at his house, for Bearers, for whom he provided 3 twopenny cakes, and a bottle of Claret; and some being come, he read a Chapter in Job to them, till all were there ready; when, having distributed the Cake and Wine among them, they tooke up the Corps, he following them to the grave. Then, putting himselfe in the Parson's place (none being there), the Corps being layd in the grave, and a spade of mold cast thereon, he said 'Ashes to ashes, dust to dust;' adding 'Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, for mine eyes have seen thy salvation:' and so returned home."—At the Funeral of Pepys's brother, 1664, "Their service was six biscuits a piece, and what they pleased of *burnt claret*."

Mr. Dilke was appointed Registrar of the Parish of Shustoke, in 1653, and exercised that Office until the Restoration. He seems to have attended to its duties, but his "sinicall temper" induced him to scribble sarcastic verses, on the vacant pages of the Register, both in Latin and English, with some of a graver nature and in better taste.



September 3. Upon reckonings w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edward Walker, it appeared that I had received of him £155. 12. 0., for my part of 138 Knights and Baronets fees, at 24<sup>s</sup>. a peice: w<sup>ch</sup> was of those who were made since y<sup>e</sup> King arrived at Dover, and before the new created Heraulds and Pursivants had any share.

6. I came out of London in Coventre Coach.

8. I came to Ryton, where I met my wife w<sup>th</sup> Mrs. Dilke.

10. I came to Blythe Hall.

17. I went to Rolleston to my Lady Shirley's.

18. Thence to Staunton-Harold. 20. Thence home to Blythe Hall.

October 15. I set forwards from home towards London, by Coach from Coventre. 18. I came to London.

23. Mr. Mendey\* piled up the Saxon Dictionaries in my upper chamber, w<sup>ch</sup> were in number 514 perfect, and six imperfect†: And my Bookes of Paul's w<sup>ch</sup> were in number 162.

31. I went out of London to Reading, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Duke of Somerset's body.

November 1. I came to Bedwynd (four miles beyond Hungerford) where we interred the sayd D. of Somerset's body; and thence y<sup>t</sup> evening to Hungerford.

2. We came back to Reading. 3. To London.

1661. (At the commencement of the book.)

A note of what I payd for Maps in my Booke of Warwickshire.

Of Knightlow Hundred . . . . . £2. 10. 0.

Of Hemlingford Hundred . . . . . £2. 10. 0.

For the Map of the County, w<sup>th</sup> Knightlow

and Barlichway . . . . . £6. 10. 0.

\* A Bookbinder.

† Dugdale makes a note August 1. in the following year, of having left Ten Copies of Somner's Saxon Dictionary, with Booksellers, "to trye if they can sell them."

28. Payd to the Collectors of the Pole-money, for Baynard Castle ward, according to the Assessment, for my Title of Esquier £10.

February 2. Received from Mr. Bland, by the appointment of my L<sup>d</sup> Gorges, 10<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I delivered immediately to Mrs. Warren, the Printer, by way of advance money, towards the printing the History of Banking and Drayning; w<sup>ch</sup> she is to do, at 13<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup> the sheet, paper being provided for her.

5. I came out of London to Aylesbury. 6. To Warmington. 7. To Blythe Hall.

March 4. I set forwards from home to Daventre. 5. S<sup>t</sup> Albans. 6. London.

16. Payd Mr. Hollar for the plate of Burton Abby Church, for S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walker, 5<sup>li</sup>.

19. Mr. Bish his patent for Clarenceux was sealed.

21. He was sworne by y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>d</sup> Chamberlain. Payd for 30 Yards of Lace for my suite of Silke to be made against the Coronation 7<sup>li</sup>.

April 13. Payd for a Bever Hatt 4<sup>li</sup> 10<sup>s</sup>.

August 1. Left London, by Coach, w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Leigh and Mr. Cooke, Archd<sup>n</sup> of Stafford. 3. Home.

November 13. I went to Stoneley, w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Leigh. 14. To Toucester.

15. To S<sup>t</sup> Albans. 16. To London.

December. Payd for a Gowne cloth, w<sup>ch</sup> I sent to Mr. Hollar \*, 20<sup>s</sup>. For making it, 4<sup>s</sup> 6<sup>d</sup>.

Then follows an Accompt of Moneys spent in several journies into Staffordshire, as Collector of the free and voluntary Present of that County to his Majesty.

1662. March 19. I went in Oxford Coach from London to Beconsfield.

\* The Artist was a very amiable man, and this present from one of his greatest employers is an honourable testimony to his character.

20. To Ricot in Oxfordshire. 25. To S<sup>r</sup> John Clerks at North-weston (a mile from Ricot).

26. To Wickam. 27. To London.

April 5. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Leighe, (one of y<sup>e</sup> Kn<sup>ts</sup> for Staffordshire in Parl<sup>t</sup>) dyed. S<sup>r</sup> John Stawell's funeral.

Wedn. 16 April. From London to Stanes, 16 miles, and soe to Harford Bridge 16 Miles more.

Thurs. 17. To Basingstoke, by Andever, to Ambresbury.

Fryd. 18. To Williborne 7 miles, to Mere 14 miles.

Saturd. 19. To Somerton 13 miles, to Ham<sup>re</sup> 3 miles.

Tuesd. 22. From Ham to Lidierd Episcopi, 16 miles.

Wedn. 23. From Lidierd to Cotherston (where the body was buried) 2 miles, and thence to Ham<sup>re</sup> that night.

Fryd. 25. From Ham<sup>re</sup> back againe to Mere.

Saturd. 26. From Mere to Salisbury.

Mund. 28. From Salisbury to Sutton, by Coach.

Tuesd. 29. Thence to Bagshot.

Wedn. 30. Thence to London.

May 14. The Queen landed at Portsmouth. S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Cotton dyed at his house in Connington, in Huntingdonsh.

June 28. Given 16<sup>s</sup> in earnest and for my passage, w<sup>th</sup> my Man, in Aylesbury Coach on Thursday next.

July 3. To Aylesbury. 4. To S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Bromley's at Baginton. 5. To Blythe Hall.

10. I went to Derby. 14. Thence to Nottingham. 16. Thence to Blythe Hall.

### My Visitation of Derbyshire\*.

On Tuesday 5 August and Wednsday 6, to sit at the George in

\* The dates of the Visitations appear to have been entered prospectively; but, so regular was Dugdale in all his engagements, scarcely a single correction became afterwards necessary.



Derby, where the Gent. of the Hundred of *Appletree*, and *Morliston*, and *Litchurch*, are to be.

On Thursday and Fryday 7 and 8, at y<sup>e</sup> same place, for the Hundred of *Repton* and *Grescley*.

On Saturday to Bradley Ashe, S<sup>r</sup> Will. Boothebye's, the high Shireeves house.

On Munday xj<sup>o</sup> at Ashburne, for the Hundred of *Wirksworth*, the Talbot.

On Wednesday 13<sup>o</sup> at Bakewell, Mr. Benet's house, for the Hundred of *High Peake*.

On Saturday 16<sup>o</sup> to Staveley, Colonell Frechvill's house.

On Munday 18<sup>o</sup> to Chesterfield, the Angel, for the Hundred of *Scaresdale*.

#### Visitation of Nottinghamshire.

On Fryday 22<sup>o</sup> August, at the signe of the Castle in Nottingham; Hundred of *Rushcliffe*.

Saturday 23<sup>o</sup> Hundred of *Bingham*, and the town and county of *Nottingham*.

Munday 25<sup>o</sup> at the signe of the Castle in Nottingham; *Broxtow* Hundr.

Tuesday 26<sup>o</sup> at the George in Newarke; *Thurgarton*.

Wednesday 27<sup>o</sup> at the signe of the George in Newarke; Newarke *Wapontake*.

Fryday 29<sup>o</sup> *Bassetlow* Hundred, at Mrs. Small's House in East Retford.

On Saturday Evening 30, at Mansfeild.

On Sunday to Heanor, 31. September 1. To Risley, Mr. Gray's house.

2. at Derby. 3. We came home to Blyth Hall.

September 4. I went to Litchfeild to see y<sup>e</sup> B<sup>pp</sup>. 5. I returned.

9. To my L<sup>d</sup> Leigh's at Stoneley. 10. Back to Blythe Hall.

12. To Blithfeild, to S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Bagot.

16. To be at Stafford, and 17 at Litchfeild, to receive the Arrears of the free Present Money.

Laid out by my son John, for Mr. Baker's present<sup>n</sup> to y<sup>e</sup> Vicaridge of Polesworth; viz. For the petition and entring y<sup>e</sup> Caveat, 15<sup>s</sup>, Mr. Wren's fees, £2. 17. 6. The Great Seale, £5. 15. 0. To the Carryer 1<sup>s</sup>. Total £9. 8. 6.

October 18. I went from home to Stoneley. 21. To Toucester.

22. To S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 23. To London.

December 3. My son John Dugdale was married at Westm<sup>r</sup> in K. Henr. 7<sup>th</sup> Chapell, to Mary, daughter of Mr. Alex. Baker, of Windsor.

15. Payd for a Silver Kan w<sup>ch</sup> my wife gave for a newyear's gift to my Son John's wife £5. 14. 0. P<sup>d</sup> for graving the Armes on it 2<sup>s</sup> 6<sup>d</sup>. 22. a Dozen of Silver Spoons £4. 10. 6.

26. I came out of London to Brickhill. 27. To S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Bromley's at Baginton. 28. To Blythe Hall. £1. 12. 6. laid out in searching Records ab<sup>t</sup> the 4 Counties adjacent to the Marches of Wales, for Mr. Smith of Nibley in Gloucestershire\*.

1663. Pat. 4 E. 3. p. 1. m<sup>o</sup>. 42. Rex &c. quia non est ad dampnũ &c. si concedamus Ric. de Strelly omnes *Zucheos aridos*, qui Anglice vocantur *Stovene*, infra Hayam n<sup>ra</sup>m de Belkewode, que est infra Forestũ n<sup>ra</sup>m de Shirewode.

\* This was John Smyth, the celebrated Gloucestershire Antiquary, whose very minute and well digested Lives of the Berkeleys were published, or at least the pith and marrow of them, by the Rev<sup>d</sup>. T. D. Fosbroke, in 1821, under the title of "*Berkeley Manuscripts*:" a Volume which no inquirer into the "form and pressure" of ancient times should omit perusing. In the service of the Berkeleys, to whom he was Steward, Mr. Smyth acquired an ample fortune, very justly earned; but so bountiful were the Peers, under whom he served, that the Family Fool once tied the Castle to the Church, with twine; and being asked why he performed this extraordinary action, replied, "To prevent the castle from going to Nibley."

In Prestbury Church co. Cestr. upon a Grave Stone.

Those goods I had whilst I did live,  
Unto foure Monkes I freely give ;  
To eate and drinke and make good cheere,  
And keepe my Obit once a yeare.

—Of those Sheets in parchm<sup>t</sup> belonging to my L. Hatton, wherein divers antient Deeds are transcribed, there are in number 68.

January 27. I went to Baginton. 28. To Toucester. 29. To S<sup>t</sup> Albans.

30. By S<sup>t</sup> Alban's Coach to London.

March 5. I came by Coach from London to S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 6. Thence to Toucester by my own Horses. 7. To Blythe Hall.

12. I went to Thrumpton in Notinghamshire. 13. To S<sup>r</sup> Gerv. Clifton's.

15. To Notingham. 17. To Derby. 19. To Staunton, to my Lady Shirley's.

20. To Blyth Hall.

[Visitation of Staffordshire.]

30. I went to Litchfeild upon my Visitation of Staffordshire\*.

\* Gregory King, afterwards Lancaster Herald, of whose qualifications as a Penman and Herald painter many specimens are in existence, having (at the early age of 14 years and a fortnight) entered Dugdale's employ at the latter end of December preceding; accompanied the indefatigable Norroy on the present occasion.—“ Mr. Dugdale had the summer before begun the Visitation of his province, with the counties of Notts and Derby, and in the summer of 1663 made a review thereof, and visited Staffordshire, taking with him this little clerk, for he was not able of two or three years after to mount a horse from the ground.” This is from Gregory King's own life, printed by Mr. Dalway in his *Origin and Progress of Heraldry*, from the original, amongst Rawlinson's MSS. in the Bodleian Library. It is an entertaining piece of autobiography; but the printed copy contains an error of too much importance to be passed over without correction, when at p. 31 we are told that—“ Mr. *Dugdale* reprinting his folio *Esop* in 8vo. and reducing the sculpts to that volume, Mr. King etched several of them”—where for



April 1. From Litchfeild to Blithfeild, S<sup>r</sup> E. Bagot's. 2. To Chedle. 3. To Stafford.

4. At night to Ingestre, Mr. Chetwynd's. 6. To Stafford. 7. To Stone. 8. To Hilcote, Mr. Noell's. 9. To Wrottesley, S<sup>r</sup> Walter Wrottesley's house. 10. To Wolverhampton. 11. To S<sup>r</sup> John Wyrley's at Hampsted to Dinner, and after to Blythe Hall.

15. To Toucester. 16. To S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 17. To London, by S<sup>t</sup> Alban's Coach.

22. To Windsor. 24. To London.

July 20. I came out of London, w<sup>th</sup> my wife, in Coventre Stage Coach to Dunstaple. 22. To Toucester. 23. To Blyth Hall.

27. To Trumpton in co. Nott. 30. Home. August 3. Assizes at Stafford. 6. Assizes at Shrewsbury.

[Visitation of Shropshire.]

Aug. 11. At the three Tunns in Wellington; *Bradford, south*, part thereof, Salopsh.

12. At the Crown in Bridge North; *Stotesden* Hundred.

13. At the same place; *Wenlock* Liberty.

14. At the same place; *Brymstry* Hundred.

17. At Ludlow, the Crowne; *Mounslow* Hundred.

18. At the same place; *Overs* Hundred.

19. Bishop's Castle, Mr. Say's house; *Chirbury* Hundred, *Clun* Hundred.

20. At the same place; *Purslow* Hundred.

21 and 22. At Shrewsbury, the sign of the Raven; The Liberties of *Shrewsbury*.

Dugdale, read *Ogilvy*. Some copies of the Lives of Dugdale and King, with the third part of the boke of S<sup>t</sup> Alban's, were published, in a detached portion, from Mr. Dallaway's Work, under the title of "Heraldic Miscellanies."

24. At the same place; *Bradford, south*, part thereof.
25. At the same place; *Condober* Hundred.
26. At the same place; *Forde* Hundred.
27. Oswestre, at the signe of the three Tunns; *Oswestre* Hundred.
28. Weñme, at the White Horse; *Bradford, north*.
29. At the same place; *Pymhill* Hundred.

[Visitation of Cheshire.]

August 31. At the Talbot, in Chester.

September 3 and 4. For *the City of Chester*, at the signe of the Talbot in Chester.

5. To Kinderton. 7. Back to Chester.
8. At y<sup>e</sup> Talbot in Chester; *Wyrehall* Hundred.
9. At the same place; *Broxton* Hundred.
10. To Namptwich. 11. At the signe of the Crowne there; *Namptwich* Hundred.
12. To Utkinton; Mr. John Crew's House.
14. To Middlewiche, at the house of W<sup>m</sup> Seman; *Northwich* Hundred.
15. To Northwiche, at the house of John Broome; *Edesbury* Hundred.
16. To Knutsford, at the signe of the George; *Bucklow* Hundred.
17. To Macklesfeild, at the signe of the Swan; *Macclesfeild* Hundred.
- The same night to Norbury, Mr. Edward Hyde's house.
18. To Dunham, my L<sup>d</sup> De la Mer's house.
19. To Caringham, to Mr. Manwaring's house.
21. To Weston under Liziard, S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Wilbraham's house.
23. To Chillington, Mr. Giffard's, and y<sup>e</sup> night to Patshull, S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Astley's house.
25. To Blythe Hall.

28. I went to Litchfeild. 29. I came home. M<sup>d</sup> that at Litchfeild I gave Ten pounds to the B'pp towards the repaire of Litchfeild Minster\*. M<sup>d</sup> to send to Dr. Thoroton (when I come to London) a draught of a Cote and Crest for Dr. Will<sup>m</sup> More †, of . . . . in com. Nott. sometime Fellow of Christ's Colledg in Cambridge, and now Dr. in Divinity. To grant a Crest for Dr. Thoroton, viz. Lovetot's Lyon, and a Horne.

\* In Shaw's History of Staffordshire, Vol. I. p. 243, two memorandums are given, as follows, from Ashmole's collections:—

“June 16, 1660. This morning, Mr. Rawlins, of Lichfield, told me that the clerk-vicars of the Cathedral had entered the Chapterhouse, and there said service; and this, with the Vestry, was the only place in the church that had a roof to shelter them.

“July 18, 1660. Mr. Dugdale moved Dr. Sheldon [afterwards Bishop of London, and Archbishop of Canterbury] to become an instrument for the repair of Lichfield Cathedral; and proposed that the prebends, &c. that were admitted should part with one half of their profits towards the repair of the fabrick, which would be no great burden to them; and by this example the gentry would be invited to join with them in some considerable contribution. N. B. I find this method succeeded accordingly.”

The excellent Bishop Hacket, who was appointed to the See in December 1661, and came to reside at Lichfield early the next year, effectually completed the great undertaking; putting his own hands to work upon it the very morning after his arrival, and bringing his coach horses and servants, with hired teams and labourers, to remove the rubbish from the sacred edifice.

Liberal, to admiration, in his own pecuniary contributions to the good work, this truly christian Prelate met with liberal support from the Nobility and Gentry of his Diocese. He appears however to have been an adept in the art of solicitation, for in a letter to Sir Edward Bagot, Sept. 5, 1667 (printed in Lord Bagot's interesting “Memorials of the Bagot Family,” 1823), after a “small and reasonable” request to that gentleman, to give one of the Stalls for the Choir, which was complied with; the good Bishop adds—“my last proposition is to your noble ladie: an Organ is bespoken, at £600 price, to be call'd THE LADIES ORGAN, because none but the honorable and most pious of that sex shall contribute to that sum.” Could Lady Bagot, or any other Lady, withstand such a Pleader?

† A mistake, probably, for Dr. Henry More, the celebrated Platonist, whose family, if not himself, had an Estate at Elton in Nottinghamshire.—Thoroton, p. 112.



1664. To the Almanack for this Year, Dugdale prefixes the couplet—"Disce mori," &c. as in 1651.

February 19. I fell sick of a feaver in London and came not out of my Chamber untill the last of March.

29. My wife came to London to visit me in my sicknesse.

April 5. I and my wife came out of London to S<sup>t</sup> Alban's.  
6. Toucester. 7. Home.

April 15. Natus est filius primogenitus filij mei Johannis, in baptisinate nominatus Gulielmus.

[Visitation of Staffordshire.]

25. To Litchfeild { Offlow  
                          { Seisdon } Hundred.

27. To Stafford { Pirehill  
                          { Cudleston } Hundred.

29. To Chedle { Totmonslow  
                          { Hundred.

May 4. I came from Blythe Hall to Toucester. 5. To S<sup>t</sup> Alban's.  
6. To London.

July 6. Delivered to Mrs. Warren more towards the printing of my Chronol. Tables \*, &c. 20<sup>i</sup>, and to Mr. Sawbridge for paper 20<sup>ii</sup>.

7. To S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 8. To Touceter. 9. To Blyth Hall.

21. To Stone. 22. To Duddington, S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Delves his house.  
23. To Chester.

[Visitation of Cheshire.]

25. The Assizes at Chester: At w<sup>ch</sup> time I held my Visitation there till Thursday 28.

28. I came from Chester to Nantwiche. 29. Thence to Trentham, to the Lady Leveson's house. 30. Home.

\* The Origines Juridicials.

August 11. To Thrumpton in Notinghamsh. 15. I came home to Blythe Hall.

[Visitation of Shropshire and Lancashire.]

September 2. I went to Bridgnorth. 3. The Assizes at Bridgnorth, for Shropsh.

7. Bridgnorth to Oare. 8. To Manchester. 12. To Blackburne.

14. To Garstang. 15. To Lancaster. 17. To Preston.

21. To Rufford, Mr. Molineux house. 22. To Ormeskirke.

24. To Knowsley, the Earle of Derby's. 26. To Tabley in Chesh. S<sup>r</sup> Peter Leicester's\*.

28. To Stone. 29. Home to Blyth Hall.

October 25. I came from Home to Ryton. 26. Stonystratford. 27. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's.

28. To London by S<sup>t</sup> Alban's Coach.

21<sup>o</sup> Nov. Received from D<sup>r</sup> Barwick, by the appointm<sup>t</sup> of the Archb<sup>p</sup>p of Canterbury, the sum<sup>e</sup> of 12<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> was given to y<sup>e</sup> late Deane of Paul's, by the severall persons whose names here follow, towards my recompence for sorting the old Evidences of the Bishops, w<sup>ch</sup> were brought up to London in the times of the late troubles, and confounded together, by mixing w<sup>th</sup> one another.

Canterbury.	Oxoñ.	Norwich.	} x <sup>s</sup> a peice.
¶ Yorke.	Bangor.	Landaffe.	
London.	Chichester.	S <sup>t</sup> Asaph.	
¶ Durham.	Sarum.	Gloucester.	
Winchester.	Worcester.	Bristoll.	
Bathe and Wells.	Lincolne.	S <sup>t</sup> David's.	
		Exeter.	
Ely.	Carslile.	Cov. and Lich.	
		Peterborough.	

\* The visits of Dugdale to the accomplished Historian of Cheshire, must have been very gratifying to both parties.

\* Perhaps for grinding Malt.



13. To ride to Preston. 14. To sit at Preston. 15. Lancaster. 16. To sit at Lancaster.

18. Kendall. 20. To sit at Kendall, at the Fox and Goose. 21. Appleby.

22. To sit at Appleby, at the King's Arms. 24. Brougham Castle.

25. To sit at Penrith, at the George. 27. Carlisle. 28. To sit at Carlisle, at the Sunne.

30. To Cockermouth. 31. To sit at Cockermouth at the King's Arms.

April 1. Egremont. 3. To sit at Egremont, at Henry Fox his house.

4. To Rydale (neere Ambleside), Mr. Fleming's house. 5. Lancaster.

6. Preston. 7. Ormeskirke. 8. To sit at Ormeskirke. That night to my L<sup>d</sup> Molineux.

10. S<sup>r</sup> Peter Leicester's at Tabley. 11. Sandon, Mr. George Digbye's house.

12. Blythe Hall. 17. To Touceter. 18. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 19. London. (Returned June 20, 21, 22.)

23. Given to my man Gregory King 40<sup>s</sup>, having delivered to him 10<sup>s</sup> before; w<sup>ch</sup> 50<sup>s</sup> is for his wages, after the rate of 10<sup>li</sup> p' ann. for one quarter of y<sup>e</sup> yeare ended at our Lady Day last.

July 28. This morning was my Tryall at Warwick Assizes, before Justice Twysden, for the Bullrushes in y<sup>e</sup> River of Blyth, ag<sup>t</sup> the Vicar of Colshill and others, in w<sup>ch</sup> I had the Verdict\*.

\* This Suit involved the right of fishery, and the Verdict determined that it exclusively belonged to our Author, as far as his Manor extended. Warwicksh. Ed. Thomas, p. 1050.

## [Visitation of Yorkshire.]

August 1. To Doncaster. 2. To sit at Doncaster; (the Angell) *Strafford and Tickhill.*

4. To Barnesley, (the Starr). 5. To sit at Barnesley; *Stainecrosse*, and to ride y<sup>t</sup> night to Pomfret, (the Starr).

7 and 8. To sit at Pomfret; 7. *Osgodcrosse*. 8. *Barkeston Ashe.*

August 9. To Leedes (the King's head). 10. To sit at Leedes; *Agbrigg and Morley.*

11. *Skyrack*, and *Borough of Leedes.*

12. To Knaresborough, (John Whincop's). 14. To sit at Knaresborough; *Claro.*

15. *Rippon liberty.*

16. To Skipton, (the Starr). 17. To sit at Skipton; *Stainecliffe*, and *Ewecrosse.*

18. To ride to Richmund, (the King's Arms). 19. To sit at Richmund; *Hang East*, *Hang West*, and *Hallikeld*. 21. *Gilling East*. *Gilling West.*

22. To Threske (Mr. Melton's). 23. To sit at Threske; *Allertonshire* and *Birdforth.*

24. To Stokesley (Mr. Johnson). 25. To sit at Stokesley; *Whitby Strand* and *Lambargh.*

26. To Malton (The King's head). 28. To sit at Malton; *Buckrose*, *Ridale.*

29. *Pickeling Liethe.*

30. To Kilham (The Griphyn). 31. To sit at Kilham; *Didering*, *Baynton-Beacon.*

September 1. To Hull (The King's head). 2. To sit at Hull; *the town and county of Kingston upon Hull.*

4. To Beverley, and to sit there (The Bell); *Holdernesse.*

5. *Beverley Division*, and *Hunslaw-Beacon.*

6. To Pocklington, (Mr. Battison). 7. To sit at Pocklington ;  
*Wiston-Beacon, Howdenshire, and Holme-Beacon.*

8. To Yorke (The George in Cony Street). 9. To sit at Yorke ;  
*Ouse and Derwent, and Bulmer, Wapentakes.* 11. *York Citty.* 12.  
*The Ainsty.*

13. To ride to Doncaster. 14. To sit at Doncaster.

15. To ride to Barnesley, and sit there. 16. To Rotherham,  
and sit there.

18. To Derby. 19. Home to Blythe Hall.

October 5. I went from Blythe Hall to Banbury. 6. To Ox-  
ford. 10. Returned.

(At the end of the Book.)

A° 1664. 3° Febr. Payd to Mr. Hollar, for 3 plates for my  
Book intituled *Origines Juridiciales*, viz. one of the Monum<sup>t</sup> of  
S<sup>r</sup> John Cokaine in Ashburne, and y<sup>e</sup> pictures of the Judges at Long  
Melford, and the two other of part of the Windows in the Middle  
Temple Hall . . . . . 4<sup>li</sup>

18° Febr. Payd to Mr. Crosse for gravng one plate of  
the Armes in Serjeants Inne in Fleet street . . . 1 6 8

2° Febr. Given to Mr. Hollar towards the etching of  
5 more plates, and an halfe . . . . . 4 0 0

Given to Mr. Pearson for gravng two plates of Ser-  
jeants Inne in Fleet-street . . . . . 2 13 6

21° Apr. A° 1665. Payd to Mr. Pearson for 3 more  
plates . . . . . 4 0 0

Payd to Mr. Hollar more, in full for etching those  
five plates, and an half plate, before mentioned . . . 3 0 0

29° Apr. Payd to Mr. Pearson for gravng one more  
plate . . . . . 1 7 0

9° Maij. Payd to Mr. Hollar for etching of foure more  
plates . . . . . 5 6 0

R



25<sup>o</sup> Maij. Payd to Mr. Pearson for 2 plates for Mr.  
 Hollar . . . . . 0 9 0  
 Payd to Mr. Pearson for graving one more plate of the  
 East Window in the Inner Temple Hall . . . . . 1 6 8  
 1<sup>o</sup> Junij. Payd Mr. Hollar for etching 3 more plates.  
 (Delivered to Mr. Hollar 7 draughts more) . . . . . 4 0 0  
 14<sup>o</sup> Junij. Payd Mr. Hollar for etching of 4 plates  
 more . . . . . 5 6 6

## [Visitation of Yorkshire.]

1666. March 14. From Blyth Hall to Thrumpton. 15. Don-  
 caster. 16. Pomfret.

17. York. (The George in Coney Street). 24. From Yorke  
 to Wetherby. (Adam and Eve.)

27. Stainley. 28. Rippon, and sit there. 29. Skipton.

31. Meneston. (Col. Fairfax his house\*.)

April 1. Thence to Hallifax, (Mr. Edw. Hanson's house).  
 3. Leedes, (The King's head).

5. Wakefield (The Crowne). 6. Pomfret (The Starr). 8. Don-  
 caster (The Angell).

10. Sheffield. 11. Wakefield. 12. Mr. Pigot's at Thrumpton †.  
 13. Home.

\* See Correspondence.

† This, or some other visit at Mr. Pigot's, is what Dr Thoroton alludes to, in his Prefatory Epistle to the History of Nottinghamshire which he addresses to his worthy friend *William Dugdale Esq.* Norroy, King at Arms, from Carcolston, Apr. 16, 1677.—“ You may remember that some very few years after your Visitation of our County, you and I being with our Friend Mr. Gervas Pigot, since deceased, at his house at Thrumpton, he brought us a kind of a Transcript of something, which your old acquaintance Gilbert Boun, Serjeant at Law, (my Wives Father) was designing, or beginning, towards a Description of Nottingham, whereof he had been Feodary, which proved to be only Doomsday Book, and a short Note or two on every Town, but that served to give

30. I went to Touceter. May 1. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 2. London.

24<sup>o</sup> Maij. Paid to Mr. Logan for cutting the plate of my L<sup>d</sup> Chancelour's picture for my Booke intituled *Origines Juridiciales* 10<sup>n</sup> \*.

M<sup>d</sup> that upon the 31 day of this Month of May, I Will. Dugdale Norroy K. of Armes, did bring in to the Office my Visitations of Staffordshire, Cheshire, and Shropshire, all fairely bound up in Russet Lether, w<sup>th</sup> Claspes.

And at the same time I also brought in to the said Office, these other printed Bookes, fairely bound in Russet Lether, w<sup>th</sup> Claspes, and gave them to the Office, there to remayne, viz.

My Antiq. of Warwickshire. Spelman's Glossary, in large paper.

Hist. of S<sup>t</sup> Pauls Cathedrall. Spelman's Councells, in large paper.

History of Imbanking and Drayning.

Monasticon Anglicanum, the two Volumes.

May 26. Henry Johnston † came this day to me, to be one of my Clerkes.

June 28. S<sup>r</sup> Gervase Clifton, of Clifton, in co. Nott. K<sup>t</sup> and Bar<sup>t</sup> died at Clifton.

11<sup>o</sup> July. M<sup>d</sup> that I delivered into the hands of Mr. Thomas Warren, the Printer, the remaynder of my Copy of the Booke intituled *Ecclesiæ Cathedrales Canonicor' Seculariū*, w<sup>th</sup> that of *Ecclesiæ Collegiatæ Canonicorum Secularium*, there being 30 sheetes thereof

occasion to both your importunities that I should attempt something further in it, which I proved more willing than able, effectually to obey, notwithstanding your promised assistance and directions."

\* A single Proof Impression from this Copper Plate, has been known to bring Fifty Guineas, as the Editor learns from an eminent Printseller.

† "Having then for his under clerk one *Henry Johnstone*, since a Benedictine monk, brother to D<sup>r</sup> Johnstone of Yorkshire, the learned physician, and good historian and antiquary; at the instant request of the said Doctor that his brother might be continued with him, whether he was allowed anything or no." Gregory King's own life. See May 31, 1669.

printed already, w<sup>ch</sup> he is to go on w<sup>th</sup>, and to cast a new Letter for that purpose, having 28 Remes of Paper in his hands, w<sup>ch</sup> were formerly taken up of Mr. Sawbridge.

July 12. I came out of London to S<sup>t</sup> Albans by Coach. 13. To Touceter. 14. To Blythe Hall.

30. I rode to Thrumpton, and that night to Clifton. On Thursday, 2<sup>o</sup> Aug. S<sup>r</sup> Gervase Clifton's funeral was solemnized at Clifton.

August 3. I returned (w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Ashmole) to Blythe Hall. 7. I went to Mr. Chetwynd's at Grendon.

[Visitation of Yorkshire, Durham, and Northumberland.]

8. To Mr. Pigot's at Thrumpton. 9. To Doncaster. 10. To York.

14. To North-Allerton. 15. Durham. 22. From Durham to Newcastle.

28. Morpeth, and sit there. 29. Alnwick, and sit there. 31. Hexham.

September \*. Borrowed of my L<sup>d</sup> Fairfax 18 Manuscript Bookes, w<sup>ch</sup> were Mr. Dodsworth's †, whereof 15 are in Folio, and 3 in 4to.

3. From Hexham to Bishop's Aukland. 5. Darnton. 7. Stokesley, to Mr. Johnson's house (w<sup>th</sup>out any signe). 10. Malton, at the King's head.

12. Kilham, the golden griphon. 14. Beverley, the White Horse. 17. Nun Appleton.

\* The great Fire of London broke out the 3<sup>rd</sup> of this month. Pepys, in his Diary, 26 September, says—"By Mr. Dugdale I hear the great loss of books in S<sup>t</sup> Paul's Churchyard, at their Hall also, which they value at about £150,000; some Booksellers being wholly undone."

† Lord Fairfax bequeathed the whole Collection, amounting to above 120 Volumes, to the Bodleian Library.



18. Pomfret. 19. Hodsack. 20. Thrumpton. 21. Blythe Hall.

October 22. To Touceter. 23. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 24. London.

November 13. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 14. Touceter. 15. Stoneley (my L<sup>d</sup> Leigh's). 16. Home.

19. Mr. Booth's at Witton\*.

1667. Leiger Bookes pawned by Roger Dodsworth to S<sup>t</sup> Thomas Widdrington†, six; whereof (as I thinke) these are the names:—

Castle Acre, in Norff.	Wartre.	} Ebor'.
Binham, Norff.	Biland.	
Waltham, Essex.	Pontfract.	

The rates and prices for the Atcheivements of a Knight, wrought in Oyle.

A Standard, 4 yards long, of Crimson Taffata	3	10	0
For 2 Penons, 2 yards and an halfe long, at			
2. 10. 0. a peice . . . . .	5	0	0
For a Coat of Armes . . . . .	2	10	0
The Mantle of Black Velvet, w <sup>th</sup> gilt knobs . . . . .	1	0	0
The Helmet, gilt, w <sup>th</sup> silver and gold . . . . .	1	0	0

\* Witton is in the parish of Aston juxta Birmingham. William Booth Esq. was an eminent Barrister, and Dugdale in his Warwickshire calls him—"a gentleman so well affected to Antiquities, that by his judicious observation of sundry notable things concerning that part of this Countie, which with much freenesse he hath imparted toward the present work he deserves a better acknowledgment from me, than by a few words can be expressed." The Editor has retrieved a few of Mr. Booth's Collections, but has sought in vain for one of his Volumes, entitled "Descents of some gentlemen and others, our neighbours, in and about Birmingham, A. D. 1641," which Shaw, the Historian of Staffordshire, found in the possession of Erasmus Darwin Esq. of Derby, in 1791.

Witton, though no longer the residence of an Antiquary, can boast of a gentleman, Isaac Spooner, Esq.—"learned in the law"—for its present inhabitant; whose neighbours are greatly benefited by his practical exercise of that knowledge, as a Magistrate.

† These were possibly lodged with Sir Thomas, as a security for Money hired (as Dugdale mentions in his life) towards defraying the costs of publishing the Monasticon.

The Crest carved and coloured in oyle . . . . .	0	13	0
The Sword, w <sup>th</sup> Velvet Scabard . . . . .	0	10	0
The Target, carved and gilt, in oyle . . . . .	0	16	0
A Gauntlet . . . . .	0	10	0
Gilt Spurs, w <sup>th</sup> velvet Spur-lethers . . . . .	0	5	0

February 11. I rode to Derby. 12. From thence to Bradley, where I pulled down and defaced those Atcheivem<sup>ts</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> were made and hung up by Nower\*, a paynter in London, for Alderman Merill.

March 28. Given to my man, Gregory King, 5<sup>li</sup> for these three quarters last past; he having received much benefitt by my last journey into the North in August and Sept. last, w<sup>ch</sup> may well recompence the other 50<sup>s</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> after the rate of 10<sup>li</sup> p' ann. would be due to him †.

April 5. Payd Gilbert Tryming for his Keeping our Glasse windows in repaire for this last yeare, 4<sup>s</sup> ‡.

8. I rode to Trentham in Staffordshire. 9. Thence to Manchester.

10. Thence to Middleton, (5 miles,) where I pulled down the Atcheivem<sup>ts</sup> hung up by Holmes of Chester, at the funerall of S<sup>r</sup> Raphe Ashton K<sup>t</sup> and B<sup>t</sup> 2<sup>o</sup> Majj 1665, and returned to Manchester that night.

\* "July 25, 1670. Mr. Nower, the Herald Painter, burnt in his bed, at his house behind the Exchange, with two Children, and two Servants."—Historian's Guide, p. 78.

† Gregory King at this period quitted Dugdale's service, being recommended by him to Lord Hatton: The benefit mentioned accrued from his permitting Gregory "to take with him into the northern counties, blank scutcheons on vellome, wherein to depict the armes of such as desired an attestation of them under the King of Armes' hand."—King's own life.

‡ The smallness of this sum speaks much for the regularity and peaceable deportment of the household.

11. Tabley, S<sup>r</sup> Peter Leicester's. 12. Ingestrey, Mr. Chetwynd's. 13. Blythe Hall.

15. To Newnham, the Earl of Denb. 16. To Easton Mauduit in North'tonsh. S<sup>r</sup> Henry Yelverton's house \*. 18. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 19. London.

May 8. I went by Coach to Cambridge, w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Sandford.

11. We solemnized the funerall there of the then L<sup>d</sup> B<sup>pp</sup> of Ely† at Cambridge.

13. I returned from Cambridge to London.

15. M<sup>d</sup>—That I did this day deliver in to the Office of Armes, (at Westm<sup>r</sup>) faire Copyes of my Visitations of Westmerl. Cumberland, and Lancashire; viz. the Counties of Westmerl. and Cumberland in one volume, and Lancashire in another volume, bound up in russet lether, and claspt.

16. Tho. Earle of Southampton and Chichester, L<sup>d</sup> high Treasurer of England, died at his house, neere Holburne.

21. Theophilus Earl of Lincolne died.

July 16. I came from London to S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 17. To Easton Mauduit (S<sup>r</sup> Henry Yelverton's). 18. To Ashwell (the Lady Shirley's house). 19. To Stoneley (my Lord Leigh's). 20. Thence home to Blythe Hall. September 7. Derby. 9. Home.

September 16. I went to Trentham (the Lady Leveson's house).

17. Thence to Middlewiche. 19. I directed and marshalled the funeral of Francis Leveson, Esq.; the proceeding being from Kinderton house to Middlewich‡. Mr. Francis Sandford, Rouge Dragon, (deputed by Mr. Henry S<sup>t</sup> George, Richmund Herauld) assisting. 20. Mr. Chetwynd's, Ingestrey. 21. Blythe Hall.

October 7. To Staunton in Leicestersh. and that night to S<sup>r</sup>

\* See Correspondence.

† Dr Matthew Wren. He was buried in the Chapel of Pembroke Hall.

‡ See Correspondence.



Francis Burdet's at Formark. 8. Home. 20. I went to Ryton (Mrs. Dilkes house).

21. To Stony Stratford. 22. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 23. London, by S<sup>t</sup> Alban's C<sup>o</sup>ach.

December 9. Given Gregory King, who had been w<sup>th</sup> me here in London a full month in perfecting Mr. Clavering's pedegree, and that pedegree for S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Delves, 30<sup>s</sup>. Given him for the hyre of his Horse down to Kirby, to my L<sup>d</sup> Hatton, and to beare his chardges, 15<sup>s</sup>.

17. To Watford, w<sup>th</sup> the Earle of Denbigh, in his coach. 18. Brickhill.

19. Northampton. 20. Newnham.

21. Thence (my Horses there meeting me) home to Blythe Hall.

1668. M<sup>d</sup>.—That in my Collections made in order to my Historicall Worke of Warwicksh. there is no Extracts from the Registers in the Vicar-generall's Office, below the Volume intituled *Stafford* and *Kempe*.

January 21. I came to Baginton (S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Bromley's house). 22. Stony Stratford.

23. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 24. To London, by S<sup>t</sup> Alban's Coach.

February 25. I came out of London (w<sup>th</sup> the E. of Denbigh) to S<sup>t</sup> Albans.

26. Stony Stratford. 27. Newnham. 28. Blythe Hall.

March 11. I went from Blythe Hall to Stafford Assizes.

12. My Tryall ag<sup>t</sup> Holmes, the paynter, whereby I had 20<sup>li</sup> damages.

13. I went from Stafford to Holmes Chapell in Cheshire.

14. I puld down the Atchievements hung up in Nether Pever Church, for Mr. Cholmley of Holford, and those in Budworth Church for Mr. Merbury of Merbury, and rode that night to S<sup>r</sup> Peter Leicester's at Tabley.

15. I rode this afternoone from Tabley to Congleton.

16. I rode thence to Biddulph in Staffordsh. and puld downe the Atchievem<sup>n</sup> hung up for S<sup>r</sup> John Bowyer and his Lady; and thence came to Sandon, where I delivered the Letter from the Lords Com<sup>rs</sup> for the Office of E. Marshall of England, to Mr. George Digby, and rode to Mr. Chetwynd's house at Ingestrey that night.

17. Home.

April 6. To Touceter. 7. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 8. To London, by S<sup>t</sup> Alban's Coach. (Returned, July 2, 3, 4.)

August 3. I went to Ingestrey to Mr. Chetwynd\*. 4. To Dodington in Cheshire, to S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Delves. 5. To Baddeley, to S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Manwaring.

7. To Chomley, to my L<sup>d</sup> Chomley. 11. Thence to Chester, where I puld down those Atchievements w<sup>ch</sup> Holmes, the Paynter, had set up again in S<sup>t</sup> John's Church, for Alderman Walley; w<sup>ch</sup> I tooke downe in a<sup>o</sup> 1644. And that night I rode to Chirke in Flintshire (S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Middleton's house) w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Chomley of Vale Royall, to view what was hung up by Holmes, y<sup>e</sup> Paynter, at S<sup>r</sup> F. Middleton's funerall.

12. Thence back to Chester, and so to Utkinton, to Mr. Crew. 13. Ingestrey. 15. Home.

24. Payd to Mr. Ashmole 40<sup>s</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> he layd out for me, for two Orders to the Clerkes of the L<sup>ds</sup> Com<sup>rs</sup> of the Tresurye, for 220<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> is due to me out of the Excheq<sup>r</sup>, for 5 yeares and an halfe, at our Lady Day last.

October 20. To Stoneley. 21. Touceter. 22. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 23. London, by the Coach. (Returned, Dec. 8, 9, 10, 11.)

\* In Walter Chetwynd Esq. Dugdale found a brother-antiquary of first-rate accomplishments. His Collections, both for the History of his own Family, and the Hundred of Pirehill, manifest extensive research and the most careful deductions from original evidence.

November 3. Elizabetha filia mea nupta fuit Eliæ Ashmole ar̃, in Capella Hospicij Lincolniensis.

John Salmon, of Chester, maketh brass pence, w<sup>th</sup> Armes upon them, (3 Salmons,) to disclayme him\*.

1669. The Copy of Mr. Holmes his expressions, in a Letter to Mr. King.

—That my restraint of marshalling, or setting out, of funeralls, will be no advantage to him; for I shall worke anything that Gentlemen shall set me to do; and that they will order their own concerns; as, for example, Mrs. Frances Boothes funerall was set out by S<sup>r</sup> John Boothe.

To this Year's Almanack Dugdale prefixes the following Lines.

Vita brevis casusq' levis, nec spes remeandi,  
Quanta seres hic, tanta feres, sit curâ parandi,  
Plura seras, ut plura feras, ne non servisse,  
Peniteat, cum valeat jam penituisse.

---

#### Epitaphium.

Respice qui transis, in me circumspice quod sis,  
Exemploq' mei sis memor ipse tui:  
Sum quod eris, quod es ipse fui, mundoq' superstes,  
Florueram mundo, terra cinisq' modo.  
Quid probitas, quid opes, quid honor, quid gloria mundi?  
Omnia quid fuerint cum cecidere docent.

---

Disce mori vivens, moriens ut vivere possis,  
Sic neq' vita gravis, mors neq' tristis erit.

---

\* Our zealous Norroy here seems to be stooping somewhat *infra dignitatem*.



Quod sibi quisq' serit præsentis tempore vitæ,  
 Quod sibi messis erit cum dicitur *Ite, Venite* \*.

January 25. I came from home to Touceter. 26. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's.  
 27. London.

March 16. I came out of London w<sup>th</sup> the Corps of the Dutchesse Dudley†, [who died at her house neere S<sup>t</sup> Giles's Church in Holbourne 22<sup>o</sup> Jan.] to S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 17. To Layton in Bedfordshire. 18. To Northampton. 19. To Dunchurch. 20. To Stoneley, where the sayd Corps was interred. 21. To Blythe Hall.

April 25. I went from my owne house to Stoneley. 26. Brickhill. 27. London.

May 31. My man, Henry Johnston, went from me to Pomfret‡.

June 30. M<sup>d</sup> That I delivered into the Herauld's Office, the first Copies of all my Visitations, w<sup>ch</sup> were sticht up in pastbords in foure Volumes: Mr. Sandford being then present.

July 8. To Brickhill. 9. Stoneley. 10. Home.

August 23. To Stanton, at the Lady Shirley's house upon a Com<sup>mission</sup>. 28. Returned home. 31. Mr. Dilke of Maxstoke Castle died at 8 of the clock this evening.

October 17. To Stoneley, (my L<sup>d</sup> Leigh's.)

18. To Astwell in North'tonsh. (my Lady Shirley's house.)

\* These cautionary exhortations are also prefixed in 1671; and some of them in subsequent Years, with the following lines, instead of "Respice," &c.

Vir bonus et sapiens quærit super omnia pacem;  
 Vultq' minora pati, metuens graviora; cavetq'  
 Ne parvo exigui scelerata incendia surgunt.

Also,

Cur tumultum cernis, cur non mortalia spernis?  
 Esto memor mortis, qui vivis tempore fortis.

† See an account of her works of Charity, in Correspondence.

‡ See May 26, 1666.

21. To S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 22. London. December 7. To S<sup>t</sup> Alban's.  
8. Weedon. 9. Blythe Hall.

1670. January 23. I came from home to Baginton. 24. To Brickhill. 25. London. Came back the same way, Feb. 18, 19, 20; and to London again, Apr. 18, 19, 20; returning June 29, 30.

July 5. My Lord Hatton died in London\*. 12. I went to Beaver Castle.

14. To Car-colston, w<sup>th</sup> D<sup>r</sup> Thoroton†. 15. To Haddon (neere Bakewell) in Derbyshire. 18. To Burton upon Trent. 19. To Blythe Hall.

August 15. I rode to Trentham, to my Lady Kath. Leveson‡.

16. To Tabley, to S<sup>r</sup> Peter Leicester's house. 17. Dunham, to my L<sup>d</sup> De la Meres. 18. Thence to Budworth, where I puld down and defaced those Atchivements w<sup>ch</sup> Holmes, the Paynter, of Chester, had hung up again§ for Mr. Merbury, (w<sup>ch</sup> I puld down once before.) That night I rode to Chomley, to my L<sup>d</sup> Chomley's house.

19. Thence to Eston in Wyrall, where I puld down and defac'd two penons, w<sup>ch</sup> Holmes had hung up in the Church, for Mr. Poole of Poole; and that night lodg'd at Chester.

20. To Cholmley, to my L<sup>d</sup> Cholmleys.

22. Thence to Chirke in Denbysh. where I puld down and defaced divers penons, and other Atchievements hung up by Holmes,

\* This Nobleman was Dugdale's most attached and efficient Patron.

† See Note to April 12, 1666.

‡ This Lady, who was grand-daughter to Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, bequeathed Forty Pounds p<sup>r</sup> Annum, for keeping the Monuments of her ancestors in repair in the Beauchamp Chapel at Warwick;—"appointing (according to the words of her own Monument there) *William Dugdale* of Blythe Hall, Esq. (who represented to her the necessity of this good worke,) and his heirs, together with the Mayor of Warwick, for the time being, to be her Trustees therein."

§ Previously to the trial of March 12, 1668, it may be supposed; unless the Painter sheltered himself under the orders of his employer. See the first Item of 1669.

for S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Middleton, and his Son; and rode that night to Ellesmere.

23. To Sandford; and so to Newport. 24. Thence home to Blythe Hall. 28. Mr. Francis Wyrley, Vicar of Shustoke, died.

October 25. I came from home to Baginton. 26. Stony Stratford. 27. S<sup>t</sup> Albans. 28. London, by y<sup>e</sup> Coach.

November 26. Payd for a Dozen of Silver Spoones of the new fashion, 6. 2. 3. For a little Silver Cup, called a Tumbler, 1. 13. 9. For gravng the Armes on all of them, 6<sup>s</sup>. 29. By Coach to S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 30. To Toucester by my own Horses. Dec. 1. Home.

1671. In a glasse window at Langley in Leicestershire (sometimes a Nunnery).

Omnibus hoc notum cupio qui temporis hujus  
Præsentis memores existunt atq' futuri,  
Quod Gulielmus ego Pantulfus, clarus in armis,  
Miles, concessi Domino Santæq' Mariæ,  
De Langley domigem, sacræ pietatis amore :  
Et domina Burga, sponsa mei, in cujus  
Dota fundata est hæc domus, concedit.

January 9. My sons wife dyed in London, and on Thursday following, 12. was buried at Windsor.

31. I rode to S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Bromley's at Baginton. Feb. 1. To Stony Stratford.

February 2. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 3. London, by S<sup>t</sup> Alban's Coach. (Returned, 14, 15, 16.)

April. Upon 'Tuesday the 4 of this month, my Son marryed to his second wife, Mrs. Elizabeth Pidgeon, daughter of Mr. Thomas Pidgeon, late Alderman of Coventre\*.

\* The gentleman had been a widower nearly three tedious months. A view of Alderman Pidgeon's house is given in the Antiquarian and Topographical Cabinet, Vol. IX., as "a remarkable specimen of ancient building." It stood in the Broad Gate, but is now pulled down.



May 21. To Newnham. 22. To Touceter. 23. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's.  
24. London.

June, 15, 16, 17, returned. July, 5, 6, 7, went again to London.

July 18. Rec<sup>d</sup> of Mr. John Martyn a Bookeseller, the sūme of ten pounds, in part of 50<sup>li</sup>, and 20 books, w<sup>ch</sup> I am to have for my copy of the 3<sup>rd</sup> vol. of the Monasticon, now to be printed by him, and some other of his partners.

19. I delivered to Mr. Newcombe the printer's man, all my Copey of the *Additamenta* to the first volume of the Monasticon.

20. I came out of London, by Tamworth Coach to Dunstaple.

21. To Watford Gap. 22. To Hall end, where my Lady Wymbleton's coach met and brought me home to Blythe Hall.

October 25. To Toucetter. 26. To Dunstaple. 27. To London, by y<sup>e</sup> Stage-coach.

November 17. Delivered to Mr. Hollar 3<sup>li</sup> to etch the plate of Chichester Cathedrall.

21. To Dunstaple by y<sup>e</sup> Stage-coach. 22. Daventre.

23. Stoneley (my Lord Leigh's). 24. Blythe Hall.

1672. The words of the Grant of that Fee Farme Rent, w<sup>ch</sup> I purchased from y<sup>e</sup> K.'s Com<sup>missioners</sup>: "All that Annuity of ten pounds, reserved and yearly issuing out of and from the Citty of Coventry, now or lately payable by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Com<sup>monalty</sup> of the sayd Citty."

January 29. I came from Blythe Hall to Touceter. 30. S<sup>t</sup> Albans. 31. London. (Returned Feb. 13, 14, 15.)

February 7. Left w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Newcombe, the printer, my History of S<sup>t</sup> Paul's Cathedrall, to print the Appendix thereof in y<sup>e</sup> 3<sup>rd</sup> Volume of the Monasticon.

22. My L<sup>d</sup> Leigh of Stoneley died.

April 3. To Stoneley. 4. Touceter. 5. S<sup>t</sup> Alban's. 6. To London, by my own Horses.

17. Delivered to Mr. Hollar ten pounds of my own money,

towards the chardge of the plates of Lincolne, Yorke, and Eaton Colledge, w<sup>ch</sup> he is going in hand w<sup>th</sup>. Left 5<sup>th</sup> w<sup>th</sup> my Son, to deliver to Mr. Hollar, for the plate of Salisbury, when it is done.

19. I went out of London w<sup>th</sup> the Corps of Dr. Cosin, B<sup>pp</sup> of Durham, to Welling. 20. Thence to Bugden. 22. To Stamford. 23. To Newarke. 24. To Doncaster. 25. To Wetherby. 26. To North Allerton. 27. To Durham. 29. To Aukland, where it was buried. 30. Thence I came to Hornby Castle\*, and the same night to Burrowbridge.

May 1. To Rotherham. 2. To Derby. 3. To Blythe Hall.

June 5. to Toucester. 6. Dunstaple. 7. To London in the Stage Coach. (Returned July 11, 12, 13.)

1673. January 21, 22, 23. To London [by the same route as last]. Returned Feb. 25, 26, 27.

Upon collating the Monasticons at S<sup>r</sup> John Cotton's, w<sup>ch</sup> I sold to Mr. Scott the Bookeseller, at 14<sup>s</sup> 6<sup>d</sup> a Booke, there were 424 perfect, besides 4 more wanting the Title pages and Dedications, w<sup>ch</sup> upon further search amongst the wasts were made perfect †.

April 16, 17, 18. To London [as before]. Returned May 13, 14, 15.

May 28, 29, 30. To London. Returned June 26, 27, 28. Again to London October 14, 15, 16, 17.

Chardges of my Privy Seale for Paper-Custome Fee ‡, amounting to 400<sup>l</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> present, and 400 more hereafter . . . £13. 7. 0.

November 6. I sett out of London, by Coach to Dunstaple,

\* The seat of Lord Darcy. See Correspondence.

† See more, as to the respective shares of Dugdale, and the widow of Roger Dods-worth's Son, in dividing the money arising from the sale of these Books to Scott, at the end of the following year.

‡ He had an allowance to import Paper duty-free, for the 2<sup>nd</sup> Vol. of his Baronage.

being all rob'd w<sup>th</sup> in a mile of Dunstaple \*. 7. Thence to Daventre.  
8. To Blythe Hall.

1674. April 28. Mr. Newcombe is upon *Vere* : Meacock upon  
*Boteler* of Oversley †.

May 28. I went to Windsor to o' George's feast. 30. I re-  
turned to London.

Diet of 20 Dishes serv'd up to the Heraulds, at S<sup>t</sup> George's  
feast, held at Windsor, 28 Maij 1674 :—

SUPPER.	SECOND COURSE.	
Sallet and Pickles, 1. s.	Pullet, gr. 3.	Manchet, fine, xj.
Veale and Capon, boyld, 1. s.	Chicken, fine, 8.	Cheat, fine, -6.
Chicken, boyld, 8.	Duckling, 6.	Cheat, coarse, 10.
Mutton, rost, 1.	Rabbets, 6.	Beare, 8 gall.
Green Geese, 3.	Lobsters, 4.	French Wine, 2 Pitchers.
Veale, 1. s.	Prawnes, 1. s.	Sack, 2 q'ts.
Capon, gr. 2.	Tart, 1.	
Lambe, d. s.	Gam̃on of Bacon, 1.	
Steake pye, 1.	Tongues, 2.	
Chicken pye, 1.	Jelley, 1.	

June 2. Came out of London to St. Alban's by the Coach ;  
and thence by my own Horses to Dunstaple that night.

3. To S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Bromley's house at Baginton. 4. Home to  
Blythe Hall.

#### THE CHARGE OF A STATUTE RECOGNIZANCE.

To the Mayor of Coventre for the Seale . . . . .	3 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup>
The Clerke of the Statutes 1 <sup>d</sup> in y <sup>e</sup> pound, (unlesse agreed w <sup>th</sup> .)	
Registring at London . . . . .	1 <sup>s</sup> 0

\* This is the only adventure of the sort recorded in the Diary.

† These were the names of Printers, and the parts of the Baronage then under hand.



M<sup>d</sup>—That of the Summe of £77. 10. 0. due from Mr. Scott, upon the 24 of March last past, Mrs. Dodsworth is to have £35. 10. 0. and I my selfe to have £42.

1675. Claus. 22 E. 1. m. 6. Two Knights called out of every County, ad consulendum et consentiendam pro se et comitatu illâ, hijs quæ Comites, Barones, et Proceres, de Regno nostro, &c. ordinabunt.

FOR A FUNERALL PROCEEDING.

Two Conductors, w <sup>th</sup> black Staves.	A Trumpet.
Poore men in Gownes.	The Guydon.
Servants to Gentlemen, Esq <sup>rs</sup> Kn <sup>ts</sup> &c.	The mourning Horse.
The Standard.	The Minister who buryes y <sup>e</sup> Corpse.
Servants of the Defunct.	The Penon.
Gentlemen, & Gentlemen of y <sup>e</sup> Kindred.	The Helme, Crest, Gantlet, & Spurrs.
Doctors of Phisick.	The Sword & Target.
Divines & D <sup>s</sup> of Divinity.	The Coat of Armes.
Esq <sup>rs</sup> Kn <sup>ts</sup> & Baronets.	The Corps, by . . . Men in Gownes.
Noblemen's younger Sons.	The Pall supported by 2 Baronets.
Noblemen.	

February 13. I went from home to Leicester, where I met the Corps of *the Countesse of Devon*; and 3 of my fellows, viz. Mr. S<sup>t</sup> George, Mr. Dethick, and Mr. Gibbons: the E. of Aylesbury cheif mourner.

15. Thence to Newwarke, where we took up the Corps of Col. Cavendish to carry with us.

16. Thence to Notingham. 17. Thence to Derby.

February 18. Where the funerall was solemnized; the Corps being buried in a vault of All Hallows Church. 19. Thence home.

April 20, 21, 22, 23. to London. Returned June 22, 23, 24.

August 9. I went to the E. of Huntingdon at Donington Parke. 14. Returned home.

November 28. The Earle of Denbigh died at Dunstaple, in his journey fromwards London.

1676. 20 Martij. Payd to Will<sup>m</sup> Langley the Mason for two large Stone Coffyns\*, and making a Vault for them, at the upper end of the Chancell at Shustoke, on the North side, £2. 12. 6.

Payd for 3 load of Stone, bought of Widdow Taylor, for making up the sides of the Vault, 4<sup>s</sup>.

April 10. I rode from home to Touceter. 11. To Dunstaple. 12. Thence by Coach to London.

June 8. Payd for the Antiquities of Warwicksh. w<sup>ch</sup> I bought for Mr. Keene [of Newport co. Salop] 1. 15. 0. and for the 2<sup>nd</sup> Vol. of y<sup>e</sup> Baronage 15<sup>s</sup>.

23. I came by Coach from London to Northampton. 24. Thence home.

July 24. I rode to Clopton (neer Stratford upon Avon) to see S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walker †. 25. Thence to Weston, to visit Mr. Sheldon ‡. 27. Thence home.

August 14. To the E. of Huntingdon at Donington Parke in Leicestershire, and returned upon the Thursday following, (17.)

1677. February 20. S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walker, (Garter) dyed.

March 19. I rode to Warwick. 20. Was the funeral of my L<sup>d</sup> Brooke. 21. I returned home.

April 8. I went to Coventre. 9. Thence to Woburne by Chester Coach. 10. To London.

18. I went to Windsor to y<sup>e</sup> Installation of the D. of Newcastle, and E. of Danby. 20. Returned.

\* In these Sir William and his Lady were deposited, when "th' inevitable hour" required such a lodging.

† Dugdale's predecessor in the Office of Garter, and in all his previous gradations as Herald. Sir Edward died February 20 following.

‡ Ralph Sheldon, Esq. of Weston, co. Warwick, and Beoley, co. Worcester, who bequeathed a Collection of MSS. to the Heralds' Office under the superintendence of his friend Anthony à Wood.—See Correspondence.

23. Mr. Tho. Lee, Chester Herauld, died.

26. I came to lodge at the Heraulds Office, in Mr. Sandford's lodgings, till my own were built \*.

Maij 24°. I was created Garter, by y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Peterborow, Deputy E. Marshall: Norroy K. of Armes, Richmund and Chester Heraulds, and Rouge-Croix, and Rouge Dragon, being then also created.

25. The King put on the Badge of the Order, about my neck, and knighted me, and H. S<sup>t</sup> George, Norroy, in the old Bedchamber at White-Hall.

July 18. I came out of London to Brickill, by Litchfeild Coach.

19. To Hill-Morton. 20. To Coleshill.

In Garter's Tower, at Windsor Castle, are a Hall, and Kitchen, w<sup>th</sup> a Buttrye, three Chambers, one Closet, a large Garret, and two Cellers; but much out of repaire †.

August 14. I rode to Ingestrey, in Staffordsh. 15. The Church there, newly built, was consecrated by the B<sup>p</sup>pp ‡. 17. I returned.

September 10. I rode to Dunnington Parke, to the Earle of Huntingdon. 13. I returned home.

October 22. I came from home to Daventre, and 23, to Dunstable, on Horseback. 24. To London, by Coach.

December 29. My L<sup>d</sup> Digby died, at Colshill Hall.

\* He hath built the lodgings belonging to Garter K. of Armes, in the Heraulds Coll. which cost him neare 400<sup>li</sup> the next yeare after he was Garter.

Wood, in MS. Ashm. 8492.

† Ashmole, in the Institutions, &c. of the Order of the Garter, p. 253, says "There is a house appointed for his habitation, within Windsor Castle, the middle West Tower, in the lower Ward, which thereupon hath gain'd the name of Garter's Tower. It was by a Decree in Chapter annexed for ever to the Office of Garter, and restored to Sir William Segar's possession, the 2 of May 1630."

‡ Erected and endowed by the munificence of Walter Chetwynd, Esq. the Antiquary.



Chardge of passing my Patent for the Office of Garter £37. 4. 2.

1678. February 25. I came from London to Dunstaple by Shrewsbury Coach. 26. To Northampton. 27. To Coventre. 28. To Blythe Hall.

April 22. To Daventre, and 23, to Dunstaple on Horsback. 24. To London by the Stage Coach.

May 8. Mr. James Heane, Vicar of Shustoke dyed. (Succeeded by Mr. Bennet.)

7. Payd to the Collectors of the Pole Money, at Whitehall, for my Salary of 100<sup>li</sup> p<sup>r</sup> ann. w<sup>ch</sup> I receive out of the Petty Customs in the Port of London ... 5<sup>li</sup>, and for my Fee as an Officer of the Garter, £2. 10. 0. Having payd in the Country 10<sup>li</sup> for my Title of Knight, and 1<sup>s</sup> my poll; as by a Certificate, under the hands of the Com<sup>is</sup>sioners and Collectors, I did make appeare.

July 3. By Litchfeild Coach to Woburne. 4. To Hill-Morton. 5. To Blythe Hall.

17. Mr. W<sup>m</sup> Pierpont died at Orton in Huntingdonshire.

16. Mr. Beard, the Stone-cutter, came to me from Warwick, and returned, 19, to make good the blemishes and defects of the Monum<sup>ts</sup> at Warwick.

30. To Warwick Assizes, and to Baginton. 31. Home.

August 16. Mr. Beard, the Stone-cutter, came from Warwick, and went to Tamworth.

October 22. By Litchfeild Coach, from Coleshill to Hill-Morton. 23. To Woburne.

24. To London.

November 28. Dr. Thoroton dyed.

1679. January 9. I came out of London by Chester Coach to Dunstaple. 10. To Northampton.

11. To Coventre. (Saturday.) 13. To Bacon's end, and so home to Blythe Hall.

24. The Parliam<sup>t</sup> begun at Westm<sup>r</sup> 28 Maij, 1661, now dissolved.

27. In the night, the greatest part of the Middle Temple, in London, consumed by a dreadfull fire, w<sup>ch</sup> began in the South-west corner of Pump Court \*.

March 24. I rode to Warwick Assizes on the behalfe of y<sup>e</sup> School-master of Sutton.

May 6. By Litchfeild Coach to Coventre. 7. To Northampton.

8. To Dunstaple. 9. To London.

July 7. Our new Porter Will<sup>m</sup> Dod came first to serve us at the Heraulds Office.

16. I came out of London by the Stage Coach of Bermicham, to Banbury.

17. Thence to Solihull, where my own Horses met me, and so home.

September 27. I rode from home to Coventre. 29. By Coach to Touceter.

30. To Redburne. October 1. To London.

October 6. I went from London to Maydenhead, w<sup>th</sup> the Corps of Will<sup>m</sup> Vicount Downe. 7. To Abingdon. 8. To Cirencester. 9. To Tortworth, in com. Glouc. where it was interred. 10. To Cirencester. 11. To Abingdon. 12. To Maydenhead. 13. To London.

December 15. S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Bishe, Clarencieux, died.

16. Mr. Tho. Blount dyed, at Orlton in Herefordshire, of an Apoplexie †.

\* "1679. Jan. 26. 10 *Hor. post merid.* The fire in the Temple began next room to my chamber, and burned my library, &c." Ashmole's Diary, p. 355. The particulars of this disastrous conflagration may be seen in Wood's Ath. Oxon. ed. Bliss, Vol. IV. col. 357: and Dugdale's account of it, in his Letter of 15 Febr. 1678-9, addressed to Thomas Blount, Esq. printed in the Correspondence.

† See Correspondence.

1679. Upon the Election of Knights for the Shire of this County  
of Warwick,

S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Boughton and Mr. Burdet had . . . 2551 Votes.

Mr. Stratford . . . . . 1344

Mr. Marriot . . . . . 927

S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Newdigate 300 but allow'd . . . 500

So that Boughton and Burdet had it, w<sup>th</sup> 1207 Votes overplus\*.

The Names of such Members of the House of Com<sup>ons</sup> for the  
Parl<sup>t</sup> begun at Westm<sup>r</sup> 4<sup>o</sup> Martij 1678, as I shall endeavour to speake  
w<sup>th</sup> concerning the Bill for Registring of Descents †:

S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Chichley Kn<sup>t</sup>.

Bernard Grenevell Esq. (and 71 others.)

\* See Dugdale's Letter of 15<sup>th</sup> Febr. 1678-9, printed in Correspondence.

† Future Antiquaries will regret an inconvenience, already felt, from the want of some regulation to effect what S<sup>r</sup> William was so anxious to establish by law. In the absence of Heraldic Visitations, the feeble Record of a Parish Register, notwithstanding various legislative interferences, is a very meagre and unsatisfactory substitute. It was proposed to enact—"that the heirs, executors, and administrators of the Nobility and Gentry in England and Wales, and the Town of Berwick upon Tweed, shall at the next or second General Quarter Sessions of the Peace after the decease of all and every the Nobility and Gentry, deliver in Certificates upon oath, under their hands and seals, of the times and places of the deceases and burials of such Nobility and Gentry, with their marriages and issues; which shall be transmitted to the Grand Jury, and being by them found true, shall be sealed up by the Justices, or any two of them, and delivered to the Clerk of the Peace, to be delivered over to the Deputies of the Office of Arms. That such Deputies shall twice yearly, deliver the same into the Office of Arms, and the Officers there shall file and register the same in Books of Vellum, together with the Coat Armour of the defunct. A Clause that all Certificates which shall be first made in pursuance of the Act, shall have retrospect, and contain (if it may be) the Names, Burials, Marriages, and Issue, of all such Parents, Ancestors, and other relations of the defunct, as have died since the beginning of the late Great Rebellion.—Fees according to Estate, and Penalties for nondelivery of Certificates or returning of false ones; with a Proviso for rectifying such Errors in the said Certificates, as shall be found by Verdict, upon any Issue, in any of his Majesty's Courts of Record."



1680. January 5, 6, 7. From London to Coventry. 8. Thence home on Horseback.

19. The Baron of Kinderton dyed in Cheshire.

March 30, 31. April 1, 2. To London.

May 29. We went to Windsor to wayt on y<sup>e</sup> King. 30. Returned to London.

June 15. Delivered to Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Beard, Stone-cutter, the sum<sup>e</sup> of ten pounds, in p<sup>t</sup> of the sum<sup>e</sup> of 20<sup>li</sup> for a Monument of White Marble for Mr. Edward Bonham \*; w<sup>ch</sup> sum<sup>e</sup> of 20<sup>li</sup> Mrs. Eliz. Dilke is to pay to my son at Coventre.

21. Mr. Francis Blithe of Allesley died.

30. I came out of London in Bedford Stage Coach, to y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Aylesburies house at Ampthill, where my man met me with my owne Horses. July 2. To Creeke in North<sup>e</sup>. 3. To Blythe Hall.

September 18, 19, 20. To London.

29. From London to Windsor, where on the 30, the Duke of Grafton was installed Kn<sup>t</sup> of the Garter, by Sir Edw. Villers his proxie, and the Earle of Salisbury was install'd in person.

October 1. I rode from Windsor to Islip (near Oxford). 2. To Warwick. 3. To Blythe Hall.

15. I rode from home to Coventre. 16, 17, 18. To London.

1681. January 12. Payd to Mr. Meares, a Coachmaker, in S<sup>t</sup> Martin's Lane, for a little Chariot, w<sup>ch</sup> I then sent down into y<sup>e</sup> country, 23<sup>li</sup>. 13<sup>s</sup>. 00<sup>d</sup> †. And for a Cover of Canvas 01. 00. 00. Also for Harnesse for 2 Horses 04. 00. 00.

February 8, 9, 10. From London to Coventre. 11. To Blythe Hall.

\* Erected in Ryton Church, co. Warwick. Dugd. Warw. ed. Thomas, p. 47.

† Pepys, in 1667, has a note of having rode "with Sir W. Pen in his new Chariot," which did not cost him, harness and all, above 32l. Diary, Vol. II. p. 82. In the following year, Pepys himself bought a Coach for 53l. and a fine pair of black horses for 50l. Ibid. pp. 271, 287.

March 16. I rode from home to Banbury. 19. Thence to Oxford.

21. The Parliam<sup>t</sup> began at Oxford. 28. The Parliam<sup>t</sup> dissolv'd.

April 1. To Banbury. 2. To Blythe Hall.

April. Payd for my Picture 03<sup>u</sup>. 00. 00. May 9, 10, 11. To London.

May 21. We went to Windsor to attend y<sup>e</sup> King on Whitsunday (22).

22. We returned to London.

Left at home upon my going to London :

In one bagg, Crowns and half-Crowns	<sup>u</sup> 44 00 00
Another, of Shillings . . .	66 00 00
Another, of Sixpences . . .	20 00 00
Another, of Gynneys . . .	121 10 00

The totall . 250 10 00

June 29. I came out of London by Shrewsbury Coach to Woburne.

30. To Hill-Morton. July 1. To Coleshill.

August 9. (On Tuesday Night) Maxstoke Castle was rob'd.

A particular of the Money disbursed by my Son, for Madam Dilke, of Maxstoke Castle.

To Capt. Richardson \*, Gaoler of Newgate, for the apprehension of George Anwick, at Iver neere Uxbridge <sup>u</sup> 03 00 00

To Capt. Bedford, for his apprehending Tho. Smith the Victualler at the Cock and Bottle in Baldwyn's Gardens . . . . . 00 04 06

Carry forward, 03 04 06

\* "March 1, 1678. Captain Richardson, the Keeper of Newgate, denies upon oath before the Council, that he ever heard any of the three persons executed for the Murther of Sir Edmondbury Godfrey, confess the fact." Historian's Guide, p. 104.

	Brought forward,	03 04 06
To Mr. Barrow, the chaplain, who apprehended		
George Anwick . . . . .		04 00 00
To Arden Smith, w <sup>ch</sup> he lent Mr. Barrow . . . .		00 10 00
To Arden Smith, for his passage to Lambeth, and		
from thence . . . . .		00 01 00
Spent amongst them . . . . .		00 01 00
	The total	07 16 06

October 25. 26. 27. To London. December 18. My wife died.  
December 28. 29. 30. To Coventrie. 31. Home to Blythe Hall.

1682. April 14. Mr. Ric. Adamson, Vicar of Coleshill, dyed.

May 6. I rode from home to Coventrie. 8. 9. 10. By the Stage Coach to London.

July 12. I came out of London in Northampton Stage Coach to Northampton.

13. By my own Horses home to Blythe Hall.

August 30. S<sup>r</sup> Charles Adderley died.

September 2. Mr. Francis Fetherston slayne by a Trooper at Kensington.

16. I rode to Coventrie. 18. 19. 20. By Coach to London. Returned November 28—Dec. 1.

Payd to W<sup>m</sup> Langley 17<sup>o</sup> Feb. 1681. for worke done by him in making the Monument in the Chancell of Shustoke Church, (excepting the Tablet of Marble, and the Armes, w<sup>ch</sup> were done at London,) and setting it up:—[inter alia. Opening the Vault and makyng the Coffyns wyder.] The totall £3. 12. 0.

1683. April 13. S<sup>r</sup> Clement Fisher of Packington, Bar<sup>t</sup> died this day, and was privately buried at Packington, on Sunday Evening the 15.



25. We set out in Tamworth Coach to Coventrie. 26. To Northampton.

27. To Dunstaple. 28. To London. Returned, August 15. 16. 17.

June 21. Bought a Sylver Salver of George Hill, the Goldsmith, cost 06<sup>n</sup>. 00. 00.

October 6. A small Earthquake this night, at about Eleven of the Clock; w<sup>th</sup> a rumbling noyse, like Thunder afarr off.

16. 17. 18. 19. To London, by Coach. Returned December 18. 19. 20. 21.

1684. February 5. This day it began to thaw, after the greatest Frost that was ever known, it having endured, w<sup>th</sup> most extreme cold, from the beginning of December; w<sup>ch</sup> so froze the River of Thames, y<sup>t</sup> Coaches went upon it comonly, as in the streets of London.

March 11. John Lapley came this day to serve me, as a Clerke.

25. I came by Litchfeild Stage Coach to Coventry. 26. To Northampton.

27. To Dunstaple. 28. To London. Returned July 2. 3. 4.

April 7. I went to Windsor. 8. The Installation of Prince George of Denmark, and the Dukes of Somerset and Northumberland.

July 2. We came out of London by Litchfeild Stage-Coach to Woburne.

3. To Creeke. 4. Home to Blythe Hall.

1685. February 6. King Charles the 2<sup>d</sup> departed this life, about Noone; and at half an hour after 3 of the Clock that Afternoon, James Duke of York (his only Brother) was proclaymed King, at the Gates of White Hall, at Chancery Lane end, and at the Royall Exchange, in London.

24. I came from Home in Tamworth Coach to Coventrie. 25. To Northampton.

26. To Dunstaple. 27. To London.

April 27. I came from Lambeth, to the Heraulds Office \*.

July 6. The fight on Sedgmore (neere Bridgwater in Somersetshire) where y<sup>e</sup> D. of Monmouth and his fellow Rebels were totally vanquisht.

8. The D. of Monmouth and L<sup>d</sup> Grey of Warke taken in Ringwood Forest in Hantshire †.

15. The D. of Monmouth beheaded on Tower Hill.

29. I came out of London to Woburne, in Litchfeild Coach.

30. Thence to Creek. 31. Thence home to Blyth Hall.

August 23. Will<sup>m</sup> E. of Denbigh died at Canbury house neare London, and was privately buryed at Monkskirby.

November 17. S<sup>r</sup> Samuel Marrow of Berkswell, Baronet, dyed.

1686. 19<sup>o</sup> Jan. Symon L<sup>d</sup> Digby dyed at Coleshill Hall.

3<sup>o</sup> Febr. Payd Eliz. Taylor, for her Quarter's Wages, now ended, and she going away from us . . . . 10<sup>s</sup>.

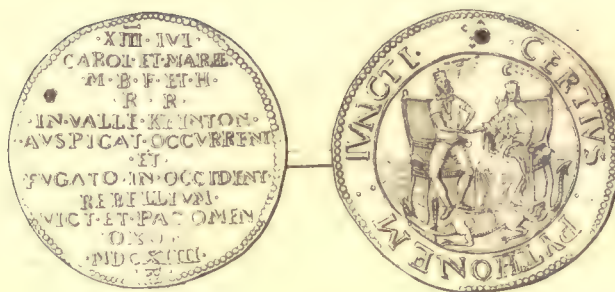
This entry of February 3, was Sir William's last memorandum, and probably the last employment of his pen; he himself "going away" from this world, in obedience to the call of his Heavenly

\* 1685. 21 May. "I din'd at my Lord Privy Seale's, with S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, Garter King at Armes, author of the Monasticon and other learned workes: he told me he was 82 [80] yeares of age, and had his sight and memory perfect."—Evelyn's Diary. The venerable Sir Isaac Heard, Garter, who died 29 April 1823, in his 92<sup>nd</sup> year, retained his faculties unimpaired to the hour of his death. May his worthy successor enjoy the same "green old age."

† In thus designating the New Forest, Dugdale was probably thinking of the letter which the Duke of Monmouth addressed to the Queen Dowager; dated "From Ringwood the 9<sup>th</sup>."—See Ellis's Historical Letters, Vol. III. p. 343.

Master, exactly one week after that date; viz. on Wednesday February 10, when his Grandson and Namesake thus writes in the same Almanack:—"My Grandfather S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale Kn<sup>t</sup> Garter Princ. King of Armes, dyed ab<sup>t</sup> one in y<sup>e</sup> Afternoone."

The Kinton Medal. See July 13, 1643.



*Ex numismate argenteo et singulari.  
eiusdem magnitudinis.  
penes Gulielmum Staunton Arm:  
de Longbridge in Com. Warr.  
A.D. 1821.*

END OF THE DIARY.



## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

“ Our posts shall be swift and intelligent betwixt us.”

KING LEAR, Act III. Scene 7.

To Dugdale's own care we are indebted for only a small proportion of the Correspondence here collected; for it seems to have been his usual practice to cut in pieces the Letters which he received, and write his rough draughts upon them; whilst he kept few copies of his own communications. One little bundle, however, escaped "th' abhorred shears," and was found safe in the foldings of its original envelope; amongst the various contents of the same capacious Chest, removed from Blyth Hall to Merevale, which has been already mentioned, as the receptacle containing the Interleaved Almanacks, and other relics, of our great Antiquary. This was endorsed—"Several Letters to me from persons of quality, upon sundry occasions; especially upon some of my Bookes publisht first." Others have been retrieved by pasting together their disjointed members, though many valuable fragments were laid aside, from the impossibility of finding counterparts to them. Friendly contributions, and the stores of the British Museum, the Bodleian Library, and the Ashmolean Museum, have chiefly supplied the remainder of the collection. Authorities are quoted for every Letter not in the Editor's possession; and he has invariably observed the peculiar style and orthography of the originals, deeming it of no small importance that each Writer should appear in his own literary garb, whether thrown on with careless haste, or arranged with studied elegance.





AUTOGRAPHS.

As then & by our Ancestours the actions of former times are thus left to us, we also may leave to posterity those of the present, \* \* \* \* \* hearken \* \* what the Philosophers sayth. Omnis siquidem homo naturaliter scire desiderat, et homo sine literis, et preteritorum reminiscencia in bestialem dilabitur stoliditatem, et eius vita vivi hominis reputanda est sepultura. Every man naturally is desirous of knowledge, and therefore man without learninge, and the remembrance of things past, falls into a beastlye sottishnesse, and his life is noe better to be accounted of, then to be buried alive.

— A.D. 1655. —

Studious to doo yo<sup>r</sup> any  
service whilst I am.

W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale

— A.D. 1635. —

Yo<sup>r</sup> in all service to  
command

W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale

— A.D. 1637. —

sr I heartily wish you good health; resting  
your most affectionate  
friend & servant

W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale

— A.D. 1678. —

Copied from the Originals, Jan<sup>y</sup> 20<sup>th</sup> 1826.

by

W<sup>m</sup> Hamper.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### LETTER I.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER\*.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE by this bearer (whome it seemes you desire to see) returned you the Descent of the Earles of Warwick, w<sup>th</sup> the addition of the severall branches of Beuchampe of Powick and Holte (accordinge to my p<sup>m</sup>ise,) as alsoe yo<sup>r</sup> Manuscript de Antiquitate Glastoniensis eccl<sup>i</sup>æ, the w<sup>ch</sup> I have copied. That peece of Leland w<sup>ch</sup> you lent me I have begunn to coppie, and doe desire to effect the same, if you may spare it†. I likewise have sent you the Dia-

\* Sir Symon's acquaintance, which commenced about the year 1630, was the chief cause of our Author's becoming the Historian of Warwickshire; and the Letters which passed between them on this subject will be read with much interest. In that work Dugdale acknowledges "the signal furtherance" which it had received from his much honoured Friend, "a person indeed naturally qualified with a great affection to Antiquities, and with no small pains and charge, a diligent gatherer and preserver of very many choice Manuscripts, and other rarities, whereof (he adds) I have made speciall use, *as almost every page in the book will manifest*."—Epistle Dedicatorie. This tribute of grateful respect is repeated under Umberslade, the worthy Knight's principal seat, "in acknowledgement of the favour, and to his lasting honour."

† There is a fragment of *Leland's Itinerary*, in Sir Symon's handwriting, amongst his general Collections, belonging to the representatives of the Archer Family, and now

logue betwixt the Pope, Emp. and K. of Spayne, w<sup>ch</sup> you wrote for. I have received the Herauld's booke from you, and am in hand w<sup>th</sup> coppinge the remainder, w<sup>ch</sup> (God willinge) shall be effected w<sup>th</sup> as much celeritye as I well may. The Transcripts w<sup>ch</sup> I brought from you, and that you since sent w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> booke, I have left w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Burton to correct, w<sup>th</sup> whom I lately was, and who desireth respectively to be remembred to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and my Ladye. Upon S<sup>t</sup> Andrew's day I purpose (God willinge) to be w<sup>th</sup> you, in case the weather be fitt for travaile. I am willinge to respight my com<sup>ing</sup>e the longer, that I may bringe back from Mr. Burton all or the most p<sup>te</sup> of the Coppyes corrected, w<sup>ch</sup> he will expedite as soone as he can, at w<sup>ch</sup> time I will restore you Fern's Glorye of Generosity. You shall likewise receive herew<sup>th</sup>all The Historye of the antient and moderne state of the Principality of Wales, Dukedome of Cornwall, and E.dome of Chester, writt by Justice Doderidge (w<sup>ch</sup> you may remember I told you of). I have likewise sent you a ragged Manuscript of the Names and Fees of Officers (w<sup>ch</sup> I lighted of by chance) and w<sup>ch</sup> if you please, you may keepe. And thus w<sup>th</sup> my true thankfullnesse for yo<sup>r</sup> former favors, w<sup>th</sup> my best and due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Ladye remembred, doe humbly take leave, not ceasinge to remayne

Studuous to doe you any  
service whilst I am

16<sup>o</sup> Novembr. 1635.

WM. DUGDALE.

This poore fellow (as you may p<sup>ce</sup>ive) hath a great inclinac<sup>on</sup> to the love of Armes and Antiquities, but the want of meanes and learninge doth keepe him under\*. If my Ladie have occasion to

at the Earl of Plymouth's, which is probably what Dugdale here refers to. It supplies several of the lacunæ in Hearne's printed Copy.

\* The person here mentioned was one *Judde*, who had been a gardener in the service of Lord Digby at Coleshill Hall, and tricked out the Arms at Maxstoke Priory, which are engraved in the Warwickshire.



employ him in her Garden, I doubt not but she shall finde him honest, skilfull and industrious.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Knight, at Tanworth, p'sent these.

---

## LETTER II.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>e w<sup>th</sup> the note of directions inclosed therin, and doe well approve of the course you specifye, viz. to draw it\* up in large paper, in regard of such addition or alterac<sup>on</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> upon further considera<sup>on</sup> and veiw of yo<sup>r</sup> evidence shall be thought requisite. Had you not writt at all, my purpose was only to have drawne the descents w<sup>th</sup> the Armes, and to have omitted the insertinge of the evidence, in such sort as I tooke them, untill I had speech w<sup>th</sup> you againe. F'or upon better delibera<sup>on</sup> therof (since I p'ted w<sup>th</sup> you) I doe conceive it fittest to cite the evidence in the very words therof, I meane in such a compendious manner as those coppies set downe in the note inclosed in yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>e are exprest, and then to have the Seales artificially drawne and added therto. I doe purpose, God willinge, to be w<sup>th</sup> you againe the weeke before Christmasse, and to make the same reddye in paper, w<sup>th</sup> two or three of the Seales drawne out as well as I can for tryall, and as we shall therupon conclude, then to p'ceede.

I thinke it were very requisite that we drew downe the descent of such heires as you q<sup>ter</sup>, to the intent it may be made evident by

\* The Pedigree of Archer.

what right you beare their armes. All these, viz. Hugeford, Middleton, Pabenham, De la Plaunch, Haversham, and Traylie, you beare in right of Alice the daught<sup>r</sup> of W<sup>m</sup> Hugeford, and Widow of Th. Lucye: if you can finde any evidence wherby we may ascende in any of those descents, further then is set forth in the Pedigree of Lucye (as you may see) it will adorne the same the better; and soe likewise for Blacklow and De la Mere, both w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> Ancestors immediately matcht w<sup>th</sup>all. And for the more exact p<sup>r</sup>fectinge the same I desire that you will p<sup>r</sup>use the Register of Tanworth Church, for findinge out the births mariages and deaths of as many as we shall have occasion to make use of. And even thus, w<sup>th</sup> my due respect and service to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Ladye remembred, w<sup>th</sup> all true thankfullnesse for yo<sup>r</sup> kinde respects and curteous enterteinm<sup>t</sup> of me, doe humbly take leave, and rest.

Yo<sup>r</sup> assuredly to com<sup>and</sup> in my best services,

4<sup>to</sup> Dec. 1635.

WM. DUGDALE.

Directed as before.

---

### LETTER III.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM right glad to heare of yo<sup>r</sup> wellcome home, desiringe to be excused if I cannot soe soon come over to you as you expected and I intended. The occasion I p<sup>r</sup>sume you will well be content w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> in breife is this:—First I apointed to meete Mr. Langley\* in Whitsonweeke, by whose acquaintance I hope to ob-

\* See Letter LXXXIV.

teyne what he hath of consequence that may pleasure us especially in Warwickshire ; Secondly, upon accidentall speech w<sup>th</sup> some frends y<sup>t</sup> I have in Staffordshire when I was there at East<sup>r</sup>, that there was great likelyhood y<sup>t</sup> my Lo. Dudley and Mr. Wrotesley should have much antient evidence ; they both (I meane Mr. Warde y<sup>t</sup> maryed S<sup>r</sup> Ferdinando's heire, and Mr. Wrotsley) have kindlye sent to me, much desiringe me to veiw the same, w<sup>ch</sup> faire opportunity by soe frendly an invitac<sup>o</sup>n I am not willinge to loose. I hope y<sup>t</sup> amongst y<sup>e</sup> evidences of Dudley I shall finde much of Warwickshire, in regard many landes here were held of y<sup>t</sup> baronye. Mr. Burton tells me y<sup>t</sup> if the booke of Staffordshire, pen'd by Mr. Erdswicke, w<sup>ch</sup> I am p'mised, be to any purpose, he will p'sently fall in hand w<sup>th</sup> the descripc<sup>o</sup>n of y<sup>t</sup> countye, for he hath allreadye more then y<sup>e</sup> one halfe thereof compleate. He is earnest y<sup>t</sup> you will und'take the like for Warwicksh., and doth p'mise you all his collections and assistance otherwise, w<sup>ch</sup> will much further the same\*. In his epistle for Lecest'shire he doth mention S<sup>r</sup> Christofer Hatton, yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, and Mr. Abingdon, for the intended descripc<sup>o</sup>n of Northamptonshire, Warwicksh. and Worcestershire. All my best endeavours shall be ready at yo<sup>r</sup> service herein. I have met w<sup>th</sup> divers thinges of speciall consequence since I saw you, w<sup>ch</sup> at my com<sup>ing</sup>e I will co<sup>m</sup>municate to you. When I come I will bringe Rouses Rolle w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> much adoe I have well neare copyed†, that w<sup>ch</sup> is wanting being not possibly legible w<sup>th</sup>out helpe of water, neyther will it be much materiall as you shall p'ceive. Mr. Purefey hath p'mised me to speake to my Lo. Brooke conc'ninge such old evidence and matters of Antiquitye

\* This appears to be the first idea of the History of Warwickshire started between the Correspondents. The Collections for some time were carried on with Sir Symon for the ostensible author ; then as a joint concern ; and, lastly, in Dugdale's name only ; with what success need not here be stated.

† A Copy is amongst Dugdale's MSS. in the Ashmolean Museum. There is a less finished one at Merevale.



y<sup>t</sup> he hath, and soe likewise to any other y<sup>t</sup> he hath interest in. I pray you put him in minde therof at the Sessions, and as you see fitt move such others to y<sup>t</sup> purpose y<sup>t</sup> may be helpfull in the like kinde; their ignorant curiositie will both obscure themselves and their country, w<sup>ch</sup> by such light might fairlye shine forth. If you have occasion to write to Mr. Abington\* before I see you, I pray you desire his helpe for the findeinge out to what Religious houses the imp'p'riate p'sonages in Warwickshire y<sup>t</sup> are w<sup>th</sup>in Worcest<sup>r</sup> Dioces did belonge, and of the p'sent patrons, w<sup>th</sup> their value in y<sup>e</sup> Kinges bookes. I have lately begun those y<sup>t</sup> are w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> Dioces of Lich. and Cov. w<sup>ch</sup> I hope shortly to p'fect. I pray you speake to Jo. Hunt at y<sup>e</sup> Sessions, for y<sup>e</sup> Seales he p'mised us of Rich. Beuchamp, E. of War., and what other you can get. Borow if you can the black book of Warwick†, (Rouse quotes it as I thinke in y<sup>e</sup> Rolle;) if you cannot, it were good to borow what Mr. Kirby hath copyed therof, and to p'cure what ells is of consequence to be copyed; but me thinkes, all thinges considered, they should not be curious to lend it.

Soon after I come out of Stafford shire, (w<sup>ch</sup> I thinke will be neare three weekes hence,) I purpose, God willinge, to be w<sup>th</sup> you, and then to goe to S<sup>r</sup> Grevill Verney's.

In the mean tyme w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> worthy Lady remembred, w<sup>th</sup> much thankfullnesse for yo<sup>r</sup> daylye favours, doe humbly take leave, and ever remayne,

Yo<sup>r</sup>, in my best services to com~and,

3<sup>o</sup> Junij 1636.

WM. DUGDALE.

Directed as before.

\* Thomas Habington, Esq., the Worcestershire Antiquary, whose Collections (belonging, by the bequest of Bishop Lyttelton, to the Society of Antiquaries,) are not seen to advantage in Dr. Nash's History of that County.

† The present Black Book of Warwick, is a Corporation Document, chiefly written by John Fisher, Esq. their Steward, in the time of Queen Elizabeth.

## LETTER IV.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

MY stay in Staffordshire was shorter then I expected, in regard Mr. Langley met not; and y<sup>t</sup> I was after but only at Dudley Castle, where I found many rare antiquities, and of speciall consequence, w<sup>ch</sup> for the p<sup>s</sup>ent I could have tyme but only to sort, and therefore am to goe thither againe soe soone as I heare from him, w<sup>ch</sup> will be when those w<sup>ch</sup> he sent to London are returned, (being a whole trunckfull of y<sup>e</sup> choycest). I purpose (God willing) to be w<sup>th</sup> you on Munday morninge next, and to bring Rouses Rolle, wherfore I intreate you to p<sup>r</sup>vide some water for recoverye of the blinde wordes\*, w<sup>ch</sup> otherwise will never be read.

I pray you soe dispose of yo<sup>r</sup> occasions (if it may be) y<sup>t</sup> we may then goe to S<sup>r</sup> Grevill Verney, or to Coventre, and forgett not the p<sup>r</sup>ticulars w<sup>ch</sup> I desired in my last lett<sup>r</sup> y<sup>t</sup> you remember at Warwick. And thus w<sup>th</sup> my best respects and service remembred doe humbly take leave, restinge

Yo<sup>rs</sup> most readily at all com<sup>and</sup>,13<sup>o</sup> Junij 1636.

WM. DUGDALE.

To the Right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his most honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Kn<sup>t</sup>, at Warwick, p<sup>s</sup>ent these.

\* Many ancient writings have been injured by the improper Washes applied to them, which though for a time exhibiting the faded characters in a legible hue, afterwards leave nothing but a dark brown stain, wherever the pungent liquid has flowed. In the present case, "the blinde wordes" were recovered with the same disadvantage. See Letter VI.

## LETTER V.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

You shall hereby understand y<sup>t</sup> I have obteyned the Booke from my Lo. of Essex, w<sup>ch</sup> I have at this p<sup>s</sup>ent in my custodye. The workmanship I much admire, and doe thinke that the Kingdome hath not any y<sup>t</sup> doth surpasse it, I meane in the p<sup>t</sup>e of pen and pencill; but for the descents I can not say soe much, in regard y<sup>t</sup> few of them have any date of tyme affixed to them, neyther are the evidence that are therin cited of any great use, for prooffe of the same, but rather as matter of ornament, being abridg'd into an english short interpretac<sup>o</sup>n of what they are. The seales are not imitated to the life directly, the circumscripc<sup>o</sup>n neyther beinge in the same letter nor in other pointes exactly parallel'd. There are very few seales of the Earles of Warwick, (as I remember only these, one of Henry of Newbrough, another of W<sup>m</sup> Beuchampe, the third of Thomas Beuchampe, y<sup>t</sup> married Cath. daught<sup>r</sup> to the Lord Mortimer;) notwithstandinge it will be of good use to us in divers respects. Since I saw you, I have lighted on an antient Manuscript in p<sup>h</sup>ment, writt as it seemes in Richard the second's tyme. It is a Sermon upon this text: *Redde rationem villicationis tuae*, &c. If you be yet resolved directly of yo<sup>r</sup> journey to Tamworth Castle, I pray you let me understand yo<sup>r</sup> pleasure therein, by Mr. Feth'ston. I hope to heare some good news of yo<sup>r</sup> last journey's successe in discoveringe more Antiquities.

After my retorne out of the west country, w<sup>ch</sup> (God willinge) will be before the end of next weeke, I shall (upon notice) be ready to waite upon you. And thus, w<sup>th</sup> my true thankfullness for yo<sup>r</sup>



many favours, my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady not forgott, doe humbly take leave, and rest,

Readye to do you the best service of

3<sup>o</sup> Octobr. 1636.

WM. DUGDALE.

Directed as last.

---

## LETTER VI.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

IN respect of Mr. Arden's often absence from home, I was twice frustrate of my intentions ere this to have seene him, soe y<sup>t</sup> till yesterday I could not meete w<sup>th</sup> him (com̃ing accidentally to the wedding of one of his Sisters). I gave him many thankses from you for the Roll, w<sup>ch</sup> he desireth to have before he goe to Oxford (w<sup>ch</sup> he purposeth on Munday next). I suppose he hath p<sup>r</sup>mis'd the sight therof to some p<sup>r</sup>son of qualite. He sayth you shall have it againe hereafter at convenient leisure to take the pictures. I desire y<sup>t</sup> you will please to send yo<sup>r</sup> man purposely therw<sup>th</sup> unto him tomorrow, w<sup>th</sup> some gratulatorie lynes for his curtesye, and w<sup>th</sup>all intimatinge yo<sup>r</sup> desire therof hereafter to fullfill yo<sup>r</sup> purpose. I acquainted him w<sup>th</sup> the stayninge therof by the washinge, w<sup>th</sup>out w<sup>ch</sup> it could not have bin legible, wherw<sup>th</sup> he is well satisfied, neverthelesse I pray you make some Apologie therfore. He is very joyfull that we have gayned the same, and earnestly intreates a Copey, w<sup>ch</sup> I have p<sup>r</sup>mis'd him, and shall be y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I first tooke, (being p<sup>r</sup>fected). I was w<sup>th</sup> my Lord Digby on Saturday last, and did remember yo<sup>r</sup> service to him, makinge knowne yo<sup>r</sup> intentions for Warwicksh. and desire for sight of his evidence ; to w<sup>ch</sup> request he did most willingly condescend, but could not then resolve of the tyme, in regard of his short stay, for the Deputy of Ireland came

the next night, w<sup>th</sup> whom he is now gone towards the sea side, but to morrow they expect his returne. If he make stay when he comes backe you shall have speciall notice, for he stayes in England all this winter, but I thinke the most p'te will be w<sup>th</sup> the Earle of Bristow.

My Lord B'pp desires kindly to be remembered to you (unto whom I did com̃unicate yo' purpose w<sup>th</sup> yo' respects, &c.) who is not only most willinge to pleasure you therin, but very thankfull to you, and much beholding, he sayth, y<sup>t</sup> you will endeavor therin. He did use me very nobly and w<sup>th</sup> much respect, as when I see you you shall heare at large. The freedome of the Deanes Register, I am lately p'mised by Mr. Lathom, who is a lover of antiquities and Official to the Deane, and was much taken w<sup>th</sup> some things that I shewed. He tells me there are many things of excellent consequence there, espetially of the foundaċon of Monasteryes. The finishing of this Roule doth p've a most tedious peece of worke and sticks hard upon my hands, (but will be the more worthy respect being done). Soe soone as it is complete, I purpose, God willinge, to be w<sup>th</sup> you, but I cannot directly say when it will be, I doubt a fortnight at y<sup>e</sup> least yet. My Lord of Arundell is come over, one of his servants y<sup>t</sup> came w<sup>th</sup> him went post to Sheffnall the last weeke. It may be y<sup>t</sup> in respect of the sicknesse in London he may retire thither, but of this I will make further inquirye. Thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects and service to yo'selfe and yo' good Lady remembred, w<sup>th</sup> my kinde salutacōns of my good friend Mr. Somervile \*, doe take leave, ceasinge not to remayne,

In my best services at yo' com̃and,

18<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1636.

WM. DUGDALE.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind Sir Symon  
Archer Kn<sup>t</sup> at Tanworth, p'sent these.

\* William Somervile Esq. of Edston, co. Warwick. A family distinguished in later days, by having the Author of "The Chase" for its representative.

## LETTER VII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

MAY it please you to understand that I have now fully finished my Cotype of Staffordshire descripcōn \*, and have added therto a double Index; viz. one for the Townes, and another of the proper names. I was upon Tuesday last w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Burton, to whom I lent it (beinge joyfully accepted by him). He remembreth his service to you, and hath renewed his promise to visitt Mr. Abington before Whitsontyde. I was two days (about the end of last Weeke) w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Leghe, from whom I had much respect and good enterteinm<sup>t</sup>. The Leiger booke he spoke of I have now w<sup>th</sup> me, beinge borrowed till Midsom̃er. There is therin recorded much concerning the Priorye of Coventre, and the Earles p<sup>te</sup> in that Cittye, upon the same Inquisicōn and in the same sort y<sup>t</sup> you have of other places in E. 1<sup>st</sup> tyme. There is likewise the value of all the benefices in the Dioces of Coventre and Litchfeild, w<sup>th</sup> the taxacōn of them by certeine comission's (in the beginninge of Edw. 3<sup>d</sup> tyme, or before, for the tyme is not exprest in the Tytle) togeather w<sup>th</sup> an expression to what religious houses such as then were appropriated did belonge, w<sup>th</sup> divers other memorable things, w<sup>ch</sup> you shall see, (God willinge) at my next com̃inge to you. He hath noe old evidence but what concernes his Landes in Staffordsh. w<sup>ch</sup> I did p<sup>use</sup>, and extracted notes of all y<sup>t</sup> were of consequence, and some few w<sup>th</sup> fayre Seales have borrowed. His Leger booke of Stonley is a fayre and excellent Worke, and most exact. It was written in R. 2. tyme. I did sup<sup>f</sup>iciall p<sup>use</sup> it over, but desired not to borrow it till I

\* By Erdeswicke.



restore the other, w<sup>ch</sup> I am confident in respect of his most free expressions to me he will not denye. There is much concerninge Kenellworth therin. I am the weeke before Easter to goe into Wiltshire, soe that the soonest that I shall have convenient leisure to wayte upon you will be towards the midst of Easter Weeke. I desire you would write to Mr. Raynsford to know of hym what tyme they\* will apoynt to view their olde Writings, and that you will therupon be pleased to let me have notice. I thinke y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>te</sup> of the Weeke after the Sessions would be a fitt tyme. Thus, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred doe humbly take leave, restinge

Ready to doe you service to the utmost of

23<sup>o</sup> Martij 1636.

WM. DUGDALE.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his very worthy freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Kn<sup>t</sup> at Tanworth, p<sup>s</sup>ent these.

---

## LETTER VIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE sent you herew<sup>th</sup> all my Lo. Windsor's Pedegree w<sup>ch</sup> I have copyed w<sup>th</sup> the Deedes therin, and the other 2 of Haseley. I have copyed for his Lo<sup>pp</sup> the Inventorye of such Reliques as were in the Colledge of Warwick, w<sup>ch</sup> I intreate you to cause p<sup>s</sup>ented to him w<sup>th</sup> my humblest service.

I am goinge this morninge to S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Leighe, and doe purpose to borow his Leger booke of Stonley, if upon the sup<sup>f</sup>iciall veiw

\* The Corporation of Warwick.

therof I can be in hope to copy it before the terme. I intreate y<sup>r</sup> you will please to signifye unto me by this bearer what you resolve touchinge yo<sup>r</sup> journey for London, for if you will conclude to sett forward on the Monday before the terme, I will come to you, and if you please wayte on you accordingly. Thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred, doe humbly rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> service ever,

26<sup>o</sup> Martij 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

I heare sad newes of that worthy Lady Burdett, o<sup>r</sup> good freind, that she is eyther dead, or irrecoverably sick.

Superscription wanting.

---

## LETTER IX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>e, and am right glad to heare of yo<sup>r</sup> good health. The losse of yo<sup>r</sup> deare freind S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Puckringe I much bewayle, and soe hath all the country just cause to doe. I p<sup>r</sup>ceive y<sup>r</sup> you are an executor, soe that we shall therby have opportunitye sufficient for sight of those Writinges. But the evidence of Warwick w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Raynsford p<sup>r</sup>mitted you should see, it seemes you heare not yet of. I am on Munday next (God willinge) for Wiltshire, and my returne accordinge to purpose will be on Easter Eve, soe that stayinge there but two dayes, unless the gentleman you speake of live very neare, I shall not opportunely see him. I received intelligence by a Wiltshire man very latelye, that in Brooke house (w<sup>ch</sup> is 6 myles from Mr. Paulett's) wherof my Lo. Brooke's ancestor had his first Tytle, there are a number of antient armes in

the glasse. It is neare to Haywood, where I understand my Lo. of Marlborough now is. I purpose, God willinge, for y<sup>t</sup> worthy S<sup>r</sup> Grevill Verney's sake to see them ; and in case the Earle of Marlborough be there to enquire further of his cotype of Domesday booke. I was upon Tuesday last w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Symon Mountford at Bescote neare Walsall, where most of his antient evidence lyes. I did much greive me to see (and soe would you) the great spoyle of the many rare and antient seales, by carelesnesse, the peeces wherof lye mangled, like chipps, in a huge trunke, and much of the evidence utterly rotted w<sup>th</sup> wett and rayne.

I did, w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Bull's and his assistance, cast by I thinke above five hundred of materiall deedes, very many of them very rare antiquitys, and some fyne seales. Of Moubray divers ; of Arden and Peche a multitude concerninge Hampton, Grafton, Ilminton, and other places in Warwickshire, w<sup>ch</sup> will much stand us in stead ; of Clinton some ; of Mountford an abundance ; and I finde amongst his very papers of w<sup>ch</sup> their are plentye, many remarkeable thinges, w<sup>ch</sup> at further leisure I shall p<sup>u</sup>se and desire yo<sup>r</sup> assistance therin. Upon Tuesday next he hath apointed me to send my man for all those y<sup>t</sup> we cast by. In Easter weeke, God willinge, I purpose to wayte upon you. And thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup>selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred doe humbly take leave and rest

Ready to doe you service whilst I am

1<sup>o</sup> Apr. 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

To the right Worr<sup>ll</sup> his very worthy freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer Kn<sup>t</sup>, at Tanworth, these p<sup>s</sup>ent.



## LETTER X.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I PURPOSED to have wayted upon you somtyme this weeke, but understandinge by yo<sup>r</sup> last letter that Mr. Raynsford and the Bayliffe of Warwicke have p<sup>r</sup>mitted the veiw of their writinges at the end of the Sessions, I thought it better to make but one journey, and soe (God willinge) doe determine to come to you on Munday next, and attend you to Warr'. But I wish that you would write againe to Mr. Raynford before, least we should be disapointed. I intreate you to putt Mr. Ferrers in mynde of his former promise w<sup>ch</sup> was to goe alonge w<sup>th</sup> you to Mr. Broome. The Sessions would be a fitt tyme, and whilst you are on the benche he and I could well p<sup>r</sup>use those writinges, for we must not loose tyme. I was not at Heywood house, in respect y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Marlborough is not yet come, neyther can I certeinlye learne whither he hath the cotype of Domesday or not, though my freind whom I desired to enquire therof hath had speech w<sup>th</sup> the Steward, and other cheife officers of the old Earle. I was at Brooke house w<sup>ch</sup> is w<sup>th</sup>in a myle therof, and have taken the Armes there w<sup>ch</sup> you shall see when I come. I have somethinge to shew you concerninge the grant of the p<sup>r</sup>sonage of Tanworth to the Priorey of Maxstocke, w<sup>ch</sup> I found amongst more evi-  
dence in Mr. Paulett's custody. I have sent you S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Leigh's booke, w<sup>ch</sup> I have done w<sup>th</sup>all, havinge copyed whatsoever is p<sup>r</sup>minent for o<sup>r</sup> purpose. Trouble not yo<sup>r</sup>selfe to cotype any therof till I speake w<sup>th</sup> you, for it is like I may fitt you w<sup>th</sup> such a one as you have soe much desired for this kinde of imploy<sup>mt</sup>. And thus w<sup>th</sup> my due

respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred, doe humbly  
take leave, restinge

Ever readye to doe you service to y<sup>e</sup> utmost of

11<sup>o</sup> Apr. 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

Directed as last.

## LETTER XI.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

SINCE we came out of London, it was my Cosen Roper's happ to meete w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Tomson (who is now Lancaster, and cheife of the Heraulds und<sup>r</sup> the Kinges at Armes) and upon speech w<sup>th</sup> him concerninge me, he did seeme very confident to putt me in a way for the obteyninge of a Pursivantes place extraordinarye, there beinge now one voide, and to that end did wish that I should come up this next terme\*. We were both w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Burton upon Tuesday last, and acquainted him therw<sup>th</sup>, who doth encourage me to putt on for the same, beinge then as he sayth in the way of further p<sup>r</sup>ferment. He hath very respectivelye written in my com<sup>ẽ</sup>endac<sup>õ</sup>n to S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Neve and S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman, w<sup>th</sup> both whom he p<sup>r</sup>sumes he hath interest soe farr as to obteyne their furtherance in a greater matter. I have hereupon resolved on the journey, leavinge the successe to God, and do purpose (God willinge) to sett forward on Fryday morninge to meete my Cosen Roper on Saturday night. If you please to com<sup>ẽ</sup>and me any service, I shall to my power readilye en-  
deavo<sup>r</sup> the p<sup>r</sup>formance therof. My Cosen Roper hath p<sup>r</sup>mitted to

\* Our worthy Antiquary at this time little suspected that the highest honours of the Heraldic profession were in store for him.

p'cure me (if it may be had) the sight of the Leiger booke of Thorney, w<sup>ch</sup> in case he speed therin I will, God willinge, transcribe soe much as concernes Warwick shire. And thus with my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred givinge you many thanks for yo<sup>r</sup> constant courtesyes and favours doe humbly take leave, restinge

Ever ready to honour and serve you whilst I am

5<sup>o</sup> Junij 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his very worthy freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer  
Kn<sup>t</sup> at Warwick, p'sent these.

---

## LETTER XII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE herew<sup>th</sup> all sent you by this bearer, Mr. Cookes his old Deedes of Pinley. I have bin at the Churches of Kingsbury, Austre, Newton, and Sekindon, and have taken the monum<sup>tes</sup> and Armes, w<sup>ch</sup> you shall see at o<sup>r</sup> meetinge. There are two in Kingsbury very antient, y<sup>t</sup> lye crosse leg'd. It is great pittye they are soe much defaced. In Sekindon is the monum<sup>t</sup> of her who was kil'd by her husband S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Burdet. It is a very antient thinge, and her statue excellently cut out of freestone. I have received a l<sup>r</sup>e from S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'ewes (since I saw you) w<sup>th</sup> a note out of the great Pipe roule, temp. H. 2. Mr. Burton remembreth his service to you, and hath delivered me Mr. Faukeners booke of the Knights Fees upon a taxa<sup>c</sup>on of Warwicksh. and Leicest<sup>r</sup>shire, temp. H. 6. The originall is in the Excheq. as it seemes; therfore I purpose to bringe it w<sup>th</sup> me, because we may compare them, for I finde that the transcriber hath mistaken some names. I pray you lett me receive two



lynes from you by this bearer concerning y<sup>r</sup> resolu<sup>c</sup>on w<sup>ch</sup> day to sett forwards towards London, and whither you purpose to goe by Oxford, to the end I may see dispose my occasions y<sup>t</sup> I may wayte upon you accordingly. And thus with my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred, w<sup>th</sup> my true thankfullnesse for y<sup>r</sup> daylie favours, do humbly take leave, restinge

Ready to doe you the best service of

Ultimo Sept. 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

The Deane is not yet at Litchfeild but I understand y<sup>t</sup> he will be towards the end of next weeke, and then I purpose to effect y<sup>t</sup> we intended.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind Sir Symon  
Archer, Knt at Warwick, p'sent these.

---

### LETTER XIII.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

MR. DUGDALE,

I would entreat you to procure me by some meanes or other a copy of the bondaryes of the forest of Fecknam. There are some frindes of mine desirous to have a copy of it. Also I would have you procure me some note out of the booke of Domesday, who might be owner of Cole-orton and Overton-Saucy in those dayes\*, and also to see who was owner of Tanworth. At o<sup>r</sup> coming forth, the Ostler of the Whit Horse did misreckon him-

\* It is a Leicestershire Manor, and formerly belonged to the Archer Family. Richard Archer sold it to Mighell Dormer, Citizen and Mercer of London, 18 Henr. VIII.

self Eleven Shillings to short for the being of o' horses there. He would have stayed my man's horse after we were gone : I hard not of it untill I came to Windsor, and then I was told he would stayer yo' horse for it. He was payd all he demanded, both for your's and o' horses. I pray let there be some end made of it, if it be demanded w<sup>th</sup> earnestnes to be payd. I pray also see the Pipe Rolles who was antientlye lord of Overton Saucy. Thus desiring to p'sent my dew respects to S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hatton, and the rest of o' good Frindes that are lovers of Antiquities, I rest

Yo' assured Frinde to use

Banbury, this xv<sup>th</sup> of November, 1637.

SY. ARCHER.

I pray let this letter be delivered to Mr. Prescott, or to Mr. Knight to deliver to him.

From Sir Symon's rough draught.

---

## LETTER XIV.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I MAKE noe doubt but y<sup>t</sup> you received my l<sup>r</sup>e sent by Warwick Caryer on Thursday last, w<sup>ch</sup> should have gone sooner had not yo' Tenant y<sup>e</sup> Caryer fayled to call for the same contrary to his p'mise. I have bin and am still very full of imploym<sup>t</sup> in transcribinge many excellent things. The Leger booke of the Colledge of Warwick I have finished, but the Plea Roules hold out still, wherin I finde much memorable matter. I thinke I shall hardly gett out of London till Munday next, for S<sup>r</sup> Christofer Hatton is earnest w<sup>th</sup> me to stay for many respects. My stay in London hath by his meanes infinitely furthered o' buisnesse, and we are greatly beholding to him.

I have lighted of some other scattering things w<sup>ch</sup> I know you will well like of. There is little newes to write of, other then that Mr. Fullwode\* received sentence of Death on Saturday last. Some talk of a p'don, but as yet I cannot heare y<sup>t</sup> it is granted.

Mr. Holborne is to make reply to Mr. Solicitor's argument on Saturday next, and the King's Attorney to answere him the next weeke. God grant all turne to the best. Yo<sup>r</sup> sonne is well (God be thanked) and followeth his buisnesse close. At o<sup>r</sup> meetinge we shall have tyme to talke more at large. Thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred, in hast doe take leave, restinge

Y<sup>r</sup> ready servant to com<sup>and</sup>,

28<sup>o</sup> Novembr. 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Knt, p'sent these, At Tanworth.

---

## LETTER XV.

SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON TO SIR SYMON ARCHER.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE sent you Mr. Dugdale, whose industry will appeare by his papers. I find him soe laborious and dexterous that I hope you will speed him with as much expedition as may be for the perfecting of the worke in hand, which I dare say (if you bestow that cost the worke and hee merritts) will be beneficial to your owne County and delightful to others. S<sup>r</sup> I pray quicken him, and in any case procure him Domesday, the Aid Rolls, the Pipe Roll, and such generall records as will adorne the History. I assure you had

\* This Gentleman's offence has not been ascertained.



I such a Helper as hee in Northt'shire, I would not rest a yeare from the presse, and with content to all lovers of these studies. I entend ere long to trouble you with other lines of this nature, I will therefore take my leave, and rest

Your assured loving frend to serve you

4<sup>o</sup> Dec. 1637.

CHR. HATTON.

For my worthy and honor'd frend S<sup>r</sup> Simon Archer, att  
Tanworth in the County of Warwick\*.

---

## LETTER XVI.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

MR. DUGDALE,

I Do much approve of yo<sup>r</sup> forwardnes to shew all respect unto S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hatton who is so noble a frinde unto us both. I have sent you herew<sup>th</sup> my letter unto him unsealed, that you may see what I have written, w<sup>ch</sup> I pray you seale up after you have read it, and p'sent my dew service unto him. I cannot now certifye you what I would have done at London, but eyther by such

\* In a Letter, of which the rough Draught remains, to Thomas Habington, Esq. the Worcestershire Collector, dated xxvij<sup>th</sup> of Dec. in this year, Sir Symon appears to dilate with great pleasure upon Sir Christopher's courtesy and antiquarian stores:—"Mr. Dugdale and myself were at London the last terme, where by the meanes of S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hatton, a great lover of antiquities, we had the sight of divers Records in the Exchequer.—S<sup>r</sup> Christopher is a generall sercher of all antiquities concerning the whole kingdome, but cheifelye Northamptonshire his owne country. It doth cost him an hundred poundes per ann. in abstracting Records.—S<sup>r</sup> Christopher hath almost an hundred bookes of his owne abstracting, of very choyce antiquities generally for the whole Kingdome. He is a man of a great estate, and a very free and courteous gentleman in communicating any antiquities he hath; and I hope to bring you acquaynted w<sup>th</sup> him."

as doe goe to the terme, or by one Carier or other, you shall further understand my mynd. Mr. Sergeant Boune wil be at Warwick this Lent, to execute his comission. My cosen Randoll of Lincolnes Inne can bring you acquaynted w<sup>th</sup> him. I am glad Mr. Burton will printe his booke so sone. At o<sup>r</sup> monthly meetinges I will lerne what I can. I was w<sup>th</sup> my cosen Gregory who shewed me his Leger booke, but he hath vowed never to lend it out to any, bycause one that borrowed it of him did cut two leaves out; but we shall at his house transcribe what we will, and see his writinges at any tyme. It was late when I was w<sup>th</sup> him, but there is not much in it. I had not tyme to p<sup>r</sup>use it exactly. Thus w<sup>th</sup> myne and my wife's dew respects to you and yo<sup>r</sup> wife, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> assured Frinde to use,

Tanworth, the xvij<sup>th</sup> of January, 1637.

Sr. ARCHER.

---

## LETTER XVII.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

BOTH Mr. Dugdale and myself have receaved so great encouragement by yo<sup>r</sup> assistance and affording us the sight of such choyce matters as you have collected, that I shall in all my endeavours and poore labours of myne be ready to doe you service. What collections I have are at yo<sup>r</sup> comand, and if any antiquitye casually happen into my handes that may concerne you, it shalbe yo<sup>r</sup>. I do think myself exceedingly beholden unto you, for yo<sup>r</sup> noble favour towards Mr. Dugdale. I need not speak unto you of his abylyties, but I would humbly entreat that if at any tyme you could procure him a place, whereby he might subsist, w<sup>th</sup> his study, you would give yo<sup>r</sup> best furtherance; wherein I shalbe redy, by the help of any

frind of myne, to assist you : and I dare passe my word that he will ever shew himself thankfull for it, in the free affording you the sight of any antiquities that shall then be in his power. If I be in London in Easter terme next, I will doe my best endeavour to help him to some place of p'ferment. Thus w<sup>th</sup> my dew respects unto you, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> in any service to be com'anded

Tanworth, the xvij<sup>th</sup> of January, 1637.

Sr. ARCHER.

To his much honoured Frinde S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hatton,  
Knight of the Bath, these p'sent.

---

## LETTER XVIII.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER\*.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I YESTERDAY received a l're from S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton earnestly hastninge me to be w<sup>th</sup> him on Saturday next at the farthest, w<sup>ch</sup> though it be much sooner then I expected, by reason wherof I am not soe well p'pared for the journey as I otherwise purposed, yet I holde it not discretion to neglect soe worthy a helper as he hath bin and is like to be unto us. I intended to have wayted upon you in person would tyme have p'mitted, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope you will now excuse. I intreate y<sup>t</sup> you will write to S<sup>r</sup> Christofer by this bearer, and to give him thanks for his many favours, both in the obteyninge of those choyce records, w<sup>ch</sup> by his meanes I made use of, as alsoe his great respect and curtesye to me in p'ticular. If you doe remember any thinge wherin my care or paines may stead you, I desire you

\* This Letter ought to have preceded the two former Letters, though of the same date with them.



will lett me understand the same, and I shall endeavor to effect it for you. I purpose (God willinge) to stay 3 weekes or a monthe after the terme, as occasion serves, and to that end doe intend to take a man w<sup>th</sup> me to bringe downe my horse, because the lyinge there is chargeable. If you have any occasion to write to me, direct yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>e to Mr. Bowers, for there I have agreed for my dyett and lodginge. If you thinke I may write to you by Warwick Caryer, I meane y<sup>t</sup> my l<sup>r</sup>es may come safe, I will send to you once a fortnight at the farthest. I have writt to Mr. Burton for his l<sup>r</sup>e to Serjeant Boune, and doe intend (my journey beinge soe suddaine) to send a speciall messenger for his l<sup>r</sup>e. He is now resolved to goe to the presse in Easter terme w<sup>th</sup> his booke, as he hath signified by a l<sup>r</sup>e w<sup>ch</sup> I received from him since I saw you, and is content y<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'ewes shall p<sup>r</sup>fixe an Epistle therto, accordinge to his request, w<sup>ch</sup> he hath desired me to lett him know. I intreate you to take the oportunitie of yo<sup>r</sup> monthly meetings to p<sup>r</sup>cure a catalogue of all the Constableryes in yo<sup>r</sup> hundred, w<sup>th</sup> what villages, hamletts, and places of name or note are in each of them, for it will be of good consequence. Bayliffe Hill\* hath p<sup>r</sup>mised to give me the like for our hundred. I pray you lett me understand yo<sup>r</sup> successe w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Gregorye, if you have bin w<sup>th</sup> him about Coventre Leger booke. And even thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and worthy Ladye remem-

\* Of Bailiff Hill the following Anecdote is related in the "Short Stories" already quoted:—

"Sir W. D. and Bayly Hill of Hemlingford Hundred.

"Sir William having a small sute to commence, meeting Mr. Hill, Attorney at Law, desired him to take care of it, and he would satisfie him for his care and paines. The Bayly, a very fair spoaken smiling person, told him he would be carefull of it. But Mr. Dugdale (not then Sir William) finding no progress, after some Courts, meeting Mr. Hill again, asked why he delayed his sute? At which he seemed to forget that he was retained; but looking into his pocket-book, found he was, but had not received his Fee; and immediately turning to Mr. Dugdale, said—'I find you on the backside of my book, where I set down all who pay not their Fees!'"

bred, w<sup>th</sup> all true thankfullnesse for yo<sup>r</sup> many and great favours, doe  
humbly take leave resting ever

Ready to hono<sup>r</sup> and serve you to

Y<sup>e</sup> utmost of

17<sup>o</sup> Jan. 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind  
S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer, Knt, p'sent these.

## LETTER XIX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>e dated 9<sup>o</sup> Febr. and am glad to  
heare of yo<sup>r</sup> health. Touchinge yo<sup>r</sup> severall memorandums, I shall  
as I have tyme (God willinge) endeavour to looke after them. Mr.  
Knight can satisfye you what is done w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Throgmorton and Mr.  
Hickman concerninge their writings. I am yet upon the Fynes, w<sup>ch</sup>  
doe yeld me so much excellent matter y<sup>t</sup> I am lothe to leave them.  
The tyme y<sup>t</sup> I shall stay you shall finde (God willinge) shall be hus-  
banded to the best advantage. S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton gives you thanks  
for yo<sup>r</sup> mindfullnesse of him, and desired to be remembred in all  
respects to you. And soe doth S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Shirley (that earnest lover  
of Antiquities) and my Cosen Roper.

We have had a meetinge togeather at Mr. Lilleys \*, w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edw.  
Deringe, who is a most compleate gentleman in all respects, and an  
excellent Antiquarye, and will in some thinges stand us in stead, out

\* "An Armes Paynter in Little Brittain."—See the Life.

of his ritch treasurye of collections in y<sup>t</sup> kinde. He hath p<sup>r</sup>misid me to write to S<sup>r</sup> Henry Gibbs (whose sister he maryed) to further us w<sup>th</sup> what he hath, w<sup>ch</sup> he doubts not but will accordingly be p<sup>r</sup>formed. I thinke it will not be amisse to p<sup>r</sup>cure the Inquisic<sup>ions</sup> in the Excheq<sup>r</sup> abstracted: I will therfore deale w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Wood therin. I have not my Copey of the Inquisic<sup>ion</sup> of 7<sup>o</sup> E. 1, now w<sup>th</sup> me, therfore I will referr the comparinge therof till Easter terme, y<sup>t</sup> you may assist me. And thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred, doe humbly take leave, and rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> in all service to com<sup>and</sup>,

15<sup>o</sup> Febr. 1637.

WM. DUGDALE.

Mr. Bower and his wife doe remember their service to you and my Lady, and give you thanks for the Cake they received.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Kn<sup>t</sup>, at Tanworth, p<sup>r</sup>sent these.

---

## LETTER XX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

YOU may please to understand, that upon Saturday was sevenight last we came to London, and not before, in regard of my stay at Moulton p<sup>r</sup>ke, where I was most kindly used by that worthy S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton, whose ghest in London I still am. His collections are many and excellent, and will save us much labour and chardg.

I received both yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>res, and notes of Queres. I doubt I shall doe little in them, w<sup>th</sup>out hindringe the mayne of o<sup>r</sup> businesse. I



have for the p'sent every morninge bin busy amongst the Fynes, havinge runn through the reignes of R. 1. K. John, and p'te of Henry 3<sup>d</sup>. I finde in them much excellent matter, and of great use and consequence for us. The afternoones I have hitherto bestowed in some collections out of S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Cotton's bookes, w<sup>ch</sup> he doth freely lend me. I shall not fall upon the Pipe Roule till the terme be ended, because it is not now to be had but p'te of the day, but I am p'mised the same to stick at when the terme is done\*; and then likewise what tyme I have to spare to fall upon the Wills in the p'rogative Court, w<sup>ch</sup> will be of great use. I am glad to heare from you of the good hopes you have of some Antiquities of consequence. I pray you neglect not any oportunity therin. And forgett not, I beseech you, to lett the picture drawer now at Warwick effect what we there spoke of, touching the Monuments and Windowes, for this oportunity lost, it will not be soe easily had. S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton, S<sup>r</sup> Henr. Spelman, S<sup>r</sup> Henr. S<sup>t</sup> George, and the rest, doe all desire to be remembred to you. I p'sume you heare the newes of S<sup>r</sup> Rob. Lee's death, as for other I know of none y<sup>t</sup> is worth writinge.

Yo<sup>r</sup> note w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Clarke sent you, as I ghesse by the cotype, is a meere foyst, and noe likelyhood can there be of truth in the same. For matter of search at Lambeth, I hope we shall shortly have a fayre accesse, Sir Chr. Hatton beinge in a good way for the same. And for the Tower, I hope we shall have noe neede to come there, for S<sup>r</sup> Christofer havinge allready the Cartæ Antiquæ et Patentēs, there rests nothinge but the Clause Roules, w<sup>ch</sup> he is now in agita-  
c̃on for; and as for the Inquisic̃ons, those Mr. Chamberleines booke (w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Chr. doth assure me of) will fitt us sufficiently.

There are divers Inquisic̃ons in the Excheq. w<sup>ch</sup> are not in the Towre, they must be had or we shall be but lame. I think it best to

\* In a short Note, bearing date 12<sup>o</sup> Apr. 1638, he says—"The Fynes and Pipe Roule are still my worke."

procure them copyed, by S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton's meanes, I meane abstracted, for soe they will come the cheaper. Thus, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred, w<sup>th</sup> my true thankfullnesse for yo<sup>r</sup> constant favours, doe humbly take leave, restinge

Yo<sup>r</sup>, in my best services,

26<sup>to</sup> Febr. 1637.

Wm. DUGDALE.

Mr. Bower and his wife do remember their service to you and my Lady, and desire to know whither you received the Oysters they sent before Christmas.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind, S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Knight, at Tanworth, these p'sent.

---

## LETTER XXI.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

M<sup>r</sup> DUGDALE,

I PRAY deliver this letter, w<sup>th</sup> your owne handes, unto my sonne John, as soone as he cometh to London, because I have written unto this purpose, that he should doe you what favour he can, if you stand in need of a frind to procure you a place amongst the Heraldes. You will heare of his arrivall at S<sup>r</sup> David Cuningham's lodging. I would also have you bring him acquaynted w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Christopher Hatton, that he may doe his service unto him; and instructe him what is fitting for him to doe in procuring the Office of keeping the Recordes of the Tower\*. If S<sup>r</sup> Christopher hath com-

\* Sir Symon had previously written to Sir Christopher, in the following terms:—"I understand by Mr. Dugdale that you purpose to buy of S<sup>r</sup> John Borough his office of Keeping the Recordes in the Tower. If you so please I shall very willingly joyne w<sup>th</sup> you, and accou<sup>t</sup> it for an extraordinary favour towards me to accept of me to be your

pounded for it, then I pray goe to Mr. Wightwick fro<sup>m</sup> me and take his cou<sup>n</sup>cell in the setling of it, that the Survyvour may goe away w<sup>th</sup> all. It wilbe good for us both. I shall leave it to yo<sup>r</sup> care, and let me heare w<sup>th</sup> what speed you may, whether S<sup>r</sup> Christopher shall have it, and upo<sup>n</sup> what termes.

Thus w<sup>th</sup> my kindest respects to you, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> assured Frinde to use

Tanworth, the xvj<sup>th</sup> of Aprill 1638. *as the original is written* Sy. ARCHER.

(From the rough draught.)

---

## LETTER XXII.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

TOUCHINGE y<sup>e</sup> buisnesse w<sup>ch</sup> I p<sup>r</sup>posed to you from S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton, I have satisfyed yo<sup>r</sup> sonne; S<sup>r</sup> Christofer not p<sup>r</sup>ceedinge therin himselfe, and whither any other freind of his shall, is as yet somewhat uncerteine: but if they doe, I make noe doubt but yo<sup>r</sup> sonne may have all furtherance y<sup>t</sup> you can desire, soe farr as therby his studyes in antiquities may be any way encouraged, in case his inclinac<sup>o</sup>n and delight doe bend y<sup>t</sup> way. I am very joyfull to see his safe arrivall, and therw<sup>th</sup> soe much hope of yo<sup>r</sup> future comfort in him, as his sober discreete and ingenious qualities doe already give assurance of. I p<sup>r</sup>ceive his delight is espetially in lim<sup>i</sup>ng and exer-

partner.—I expect my sonnes returne very shortly, and shalbe willing to put in his life for one. I desire to have him study antiquities, and hope this wilbe a good begining for him." 8<sup>th</sup> of Aprill.

It will be seen by the next Letter that the negotiation for the reversion of this Office was not proceeded in.



cises of y<sup>t</sup> nature, wherein he hath (in my judgm<sup>t</sup>) attained to much p<sup>r</sup>fection \*. I trust y<sup>t</sup> he will bestow some paynes in the Monum<sup>tes</sup> of Warwicksh. w<sup>ch</sup> by yo<sup>r</sup> good direction may be a worke of great com<sup>ẽ</sup>enda<sup>õ</sup>on, consideringe his dexterous hand for y<sup>e</sup> purpose, w<sup>ch</sup> in case he fall upon w<sup>th</sup> delight, I make noe doubt but it will be an excellent introduction to begett in him a good affection to looke after the descents and memorable actions of those p<sup>r</sup>sons, w<sup>ch</sup> is y<sup>e</sup> life of all; and soe likewise in takinge the prospects of Cittyes, Castles, or other places of note, a work of great pleasure to any ingenious mind, and of much ornam<sup>t</sup> to o<sup>r</sup> worke in hand. I have made him acquainted w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton, though (in regard for his indisposednesse for company by takinge of Phisick) not soe seasonably as we could both have wisht; but I trust if his studyes incline to antiquities there may be many future occasions of their further better knowledge, each to other. The Prince's installation is to be private, and w<sup>th</sup> out y<sup>t</sup> solempnity y<sup>t</sup> was intended; I am therfore out of expecta<sup>õ</sup>on for the p<sup>r</sup>sent of any p<sup>r</sup>ferm<sup>t</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Office of Armes.

Touchinge my collections out of Records, I have not bin idle, but must for ought I yet see leave the farther p<sup>r</sup>gresse therin to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> sonne, whose meanes and abilityes are sutable to y<sup>e</sup> worke, beinge very vast, as whosoever shall well looke into y<sup>e</sup> multitude of such Records as must necessarily be runn through to accomplish a work of this nature (to any purpose or w<sup>th</sup> accepta<sup>õ</sup>on to y<sup>e</sup> judicious) shall experimentally finde. For my owne p<sup>r</sup>te, unlesse my meanes to support me were greater, I must for the p<sup>r</sup>sent sound a retreat<sup>e</sup> †.

I intend, God willinge, to be downe before Whitsontide, and doe purpose to see you as soone after as I well can. But cannot as yet

\* Some neatly-drawn Seals, in one of Sir Symon's Volumes of Collections, are testimonies to the ingenuity of the young artist.

† See more of this in the next Letter.

resolve how I shall dispose my selfe after. And thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady remembred, doe humbly rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> service to be com<sup>d</sup>anded

3<sup>o</sup> Maij, 1638.

W<sup>m</sup>. DUGDALE.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer Kn<sup>t</sup> at Tanworth, these d. d.

### LETTER XXIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

BEINGE soe lately returned from London, and much wearyed w<sup>th</sup> travaile and studye, and findinge my affaires at home necessarily to require my p'sence as much as may be and in regard y<sup>t</sup> I have resolved for some further reasons to be in London before y<sup>e</sup> beginninge of the next terme soe y<sup>t</sup> my stay at home can be but short, doe intreate you to holde me excused in not p'sonally now waytinge on you, w<sup>ch</sup> I had otherwise intended. Touchinge my p'gresse in the Collections I was in hand w<sup>th</sup>\*, I neede not make any speciall recitall for asmuch as I thinke you are confident y<sup>t</sup> I would not spend my tyme to losse (soe much is my affection to these thinges); but as in some sort I intimated to you in my letter by yo<sup>r</sup> sonne soe doe I still finde the worke and chardge increasinge upon me y<sup>t</sup> I cannot w<sup>th</sup> safety p'ceed therin †. I confesse y<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Chr.

\* For the History of Warwickshire.

† The melancholy tone of this Letter sufficiently shows the state of the Writer's feelings at the time of penning it. With what additional zeal would Sir Christopher Hatton's increased liberality, spoken of in the next communication, stimulate him to proceed in his great undertaking!

Hatton hath used me most nobly and beyond my expectac<sup>o</sup>n or deservinge, in affoarding me my dyet gratis w<sup>th</sup> him, both the last termes, soe longe as he was in London, such hath bin his respect to me; but my expences otherwise diversly (and the neglect of my affaires at home, w<sup>ch</sup> of it selfe is more then I can affoord to suffer) doth against my will compell me to stop, and to cast my thoughts how I may make my studyes more beneficiall to me then hitherto they have bin. Would my estate beare it, I could not hold my hands I acknowledge, but to yeld all assistance to the work y<sup>t</sup> might be. But havinge till of late bin soe much mistaken therin, I meane in the multitude of Records, y<sup>t</sup> (for ought I discerne) I have scarce made soe much as a discovery of much lesse a good p<sup>r</sup>gresse in, and w<sup>ch</sup> must of necessity (by whomsoever shall undertake a worke of this nature to gett creditt by) be runn through; doe conceive it discretion to lett you understand as much, to y<sup>e</sup> end y<sup>t</sup> havinge soe good an affection to yo<sup>r</sup> Countryes hono<sup>r</sup> as I have allwayes discerned in you, togeather w<sup>th</sup> abilitye of judgm<sup>t</sup> and estate to goe through w<sup>th</sup> the worke, and w<sup>th</sup> all havinge soe hopefull an assistant as yo<sup>r</sup> sonne is like to be therin, I may p<sup>r</sup>swade you not to lett slack, but to p<sup>r</sup>secute the same w<sup>th</sup> resolu<sup>c</sup>o<sup>n</sup> and constancy, soe much is the same, I p<sup>r</sup>ceive not only hoped but expected.

And herew<sup>th</sup> all lett me be bold to give you this caution, y<sup>t</sup> to depend on any mens collections or transcripts w<sup>th</sup> out comparinge them w<sup>th</sup> the originalls, will but deceive you, have they bin never soe judicious. My selfe can instance and shew you by experience, out of some of the laborious gatheringes of Mr. Thynn, sometymes Lancaster, and Mr. Charles his successo<sup>r</sup>, nay S<sup>r</sup> Richard S<sup>t</sup> George, and Glover Som<sup>r</sup>set himselfe, w<sup>ch</sup> I have had recourse to, y<sup>t</sup> there is noe trust to them; for besides a world of grosse mistakes in names of men and places w<sup>ch</sup> (not for want of heed) they have passed, they have here and there gleaned accordinge to their fancye, and left behinde them as materiall thinges as they have taken, and this I



know you finde by Mr. Ferrers. For each man knowes his owne end in what he doth, but not another's; like as you see the costlyest worke in stone or tymber not reared by him y<sup>t</sup> framed it, is not soe good as the rough Quarryes or Tree, to him y<sup>t</sup> shall have occasion to build therw<sup>th</sup> after his owne fashion. Now for the view of Records, if I be worthy to advise you therin, I should think it best for these reasons to fall in hande w<sup>th</sup> them before private evidence; —First for that havinge good notes from them, though they take not thinges in a constant series, but by jumpes for the most p<sup>te</sup>, (as Mr. Abington calls it), yet the gentlemen who are you see for the most p<sup>te</sup> (through their want of judgment in these thinges) suspitious of pryinge into their estates, when they shall discerne soe much for the generall out of publiq<sup>r</sup> Record, and y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> will delight them too, I meane soe farr as it concernes their p<sup>t</sup>iculers, will I p<sup>sume</sup> be much more free and com<sup>u</sup>nica<sup>t</sup>ive then they have bin or would be otherwise. Besides, a man shall know how to make better use of such private evidence as he shall see, having had the sight of those thinges to guide him, wheras otherwise com<sup>ing</sup> a stranger to them may slipp over much of good consequence w<sup>th</sup>out heed, as I am sure we have allready done.

For those poore fragments y<sup>t</sup> I have, you may be assured shall be upon occasio<sup>n</sup> at yo<sup>r</sup> service, and my best direction for the use of them, or any thinge ells. Upon my returne (w<sup>ch</sup> will be but little before the Assizes I p<sup>sume</sup>) I doe purpose, God willinge, to see you, or then at Warwick, and in the meane tyme shall upon any good occasion write to you. I doe not know of any p<sup>sent</sup> p<sup>ferr</sup>ment y<sup>t</sup> I am towards, but am contented to wayte God's p<sup>vidence</sup>, and the furtherance of my good frends. I forgott to acquaynt yo<sup>r</sup> sonne w<sup>th</sup> the pencills you desired, and soe havinge not his direction forbore to buy them, but if he please to lett me know what you or he want, I will effect it carefully. Mr. Smyth was not in

London soe I spake not w<sup>th</sup> him. S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton gives you thankses for y<sup>e</sup> booke you sent him, and desireth to be kindly remembred to you; soe alsoe doth S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Shirley, and Mr. Lilley, w<sup>th</sup> many others of that kinde, lovers of Antiquitye. For Newes, I suppose you heare more then I can write. I have sent you a cotype of Justice Crooke's speech, w<sup>ch</sup> I borrowed (till my returne) of a kinsman of the judges, they are sold for x<sup>s</sup> a peice in London \*. If you desire a cotype therof, I thinke I can procure one at a cheaper rate (from Mr. Freeman) w<sup>ch</sup> the Judge hath since (upon com<sup>and</sup>) re-veiwed and enlarged, and delivered to the Kinge, w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton stayes for, and soe doth forbear to cotype this. I pray you returne this cotype by the bearer hereof. And thus cravunge p<sup>d</sup>on for this tediousnesse, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady, and yo<sup>r</sup> sonne remembred, doe humbly rest,

At yo<sup>r</sup> service to com<sup>and</sup>

15<sup>o</sup> Maij, 1638.

WM. DUGDALE.

I intreate you to returne Mr. Hawes thinges by this bearer, for I shall restore them to him in London; and soe likewise y<sup>t</sup> you have of Mr. Bull's, y<sup>t</sup> was left behinde when I tooke y<sup>e</sup> rest, for I would restore them all-together before I goe up.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind

S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer K<sup>t</sup> p<sup>s</sup>ent these.

\* This was "The Argument of Sir George Croke, Kn<sup>t</sup> one of the Judges of the Kings Bench, upon the case of the Scire facias out of the Exchequer against John Hampden, Esq. 14 Apr. 1638," on the subject of Ship-Money; wherein that distinguished Judge gave his opinion in favour of the defendant. For Memoirs of his Life, the reader is referred to Sir Alexander Croke's elaborate and well-written "Genealogical History of the Croke Family, originally named Le Blount," 4to. 1823. Vol. II. where, at p. 583, the author observes "that a more learned, masterly, luminous, or dignified argument, was never delivered in a Court of Justice."



## LETTER XXIV.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

HAVINGE not had any fitt oportunitye since my cominge up to send to you, nor beinge soe well p<sup>r</sup>pared to write as now, hath hitherto occasioned my forbearance. The certeintye and greatnesse of the chardge in pursuinge the worke in hand, and the length of tyme y<sup>t</sup> it may continue, my owne disabilitye in supportinge therof, and the uncerteinty of yo<sup>r</sup> resolu<sup>c</sup>on therin, all w<sup>ch</sup> as stronge disswasions therin did, as I have formerly intimated to you, stagger me for further p<sup>r</sup>ceedinge in this worke, and (havinge such faire oportunityes by the meanes of some worthy frends) made me to cast my thoughts of some more p<sup>r</sup>fitable end in my studyes. But such is the noblenesse of him \* from whom I have allready received more then I ever know how to requite (as the true and only *Mecænas* † to advance learninge) unwillinge y<sup>t</sup> my cost and labour allready past should be lost, yo<sup>r</sup> selfe alsoe waivinge the same, is of himselfe content to beare me out in the Worke; soe that havinge such an encourager whose favour otherwise may (I trust w<sup>th</sup> God's blessinge) adde to my fortunes, hath enlivened me w<sup>th</sup> all earnestnesse to goe on in my course begunn. I hope you will not take it as any derogation to you, havinge had soe faire choices tendred, neyther shall I yet p<sup>r</sup>ceede if yo<sup>r</sup> selfe will be undertaker therof. Thus much I will assure you, y<sup>t</sup> herein whatsoever hath or shall be done by you to advance and further the same shall not be concealed,

\* Sir Christopher, afterwards Lord, Hatton.

† Dugdale in his dedication of the Warwickshire to his Noble and munificent Patron, aptly acknowledges his "great deserts, as a principall *Mecænas* of learning, and more especially of Antiquities." Hatton also patronized Dr. Jeremy Taylor, who dedicated his defence of Episcopacy, and many other of his earlier works, to him.



but w<sup>th</sup> all due respecte to you acknowledged and exprest. There is one thinge w<sup>ch</sup> through yo<sup>r</sup> sonn's assistance (if you please to undertake) may be totally yo<sup>r</sup>s, and w<sup>ch</sup> I know may be p<sup>r</sup>formed w<sup>th</sup> delight as a recreation, w<sup>ch</sup> is the Armes and Monum<sup>tes</sup> of the Churches. I beseech you consider of it.

Upon my retorne w<sup>ch</sup> is somewhat uncerteine, but I thinke not till after the Assizes, am I for Lythchfeild \* Register. What you please to do therin I referr to yo<sup>r</sup> consideraçon. Assure yo<sup>r</sup> selfe whatsoever there or ellswhere may be for yo<sup>r</sup> service, I shall freely imparte to you. S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton cannot be there in regard of his own great imploy<sup>tes</sup>. The Newes I referr to this bearer, if there be any y<sup>t</sup> you have not heard. And thus ceasinge further to trouble you at this tyme, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady, and yo<sup>r</sup> sonne, remembred, doe humbly rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> service to comãd

17<sup>o</sup> Junij, 1638.

WM. DUGDALE.

(Directed as last.)

## LETTER XXV †.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMONDS D'EWES ‡.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

ABOUT a weeke past I received yo<sup>r</sup> kinde l<sup>r</sup>e dated 3<sup>o</sup> Julij, and doe acknowledge yo<sup>r</sup> great favo<sup>r</sup> in the respective regard w<sup>ch</sup> you are pleased to vouchsafe me in valuinge any of my meane endeavo<sup>rs</sup>. I wish I were able to deserve the least of the many curtesyes I have received from you. I assure you y<sup>t</sup> the

\* So spelt by a clerical error.

† From the Original, in Harleian MS. 374.

‡ Of this eminent Antiquary some account is prefixed to Extracts from his MS. Journal, in No. XV. of Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica. He died April 18, 1650.

same have bin noe small encouragement to me. I have spent the substance of this Som̃er (I meane since my returne from London) in orderinge of many scattered collections, and in p'usall [of] o' Lichfeild Registers, wherin I have found many thinges of notable consequence for my purpose. I thanke you for yo' courteous invitaçõs of me to yo' house. I hope the next Sum̃er (God willinge) I shall have leisure to wayte upon you. I am glad the note concerninge Geffrey Riddills 2 wife doth fit you soe well. I p'sume where I had that there is much more of that nature y' may greatly content you. It is not out of y<sup>e</sup> Pipe Roule. But it is amongst the p'sentm<sup>ts</sup> (to the Justices in Itinere, as I take it) unto the Article *de dominabus pueris & puellis*. Certainly it is a very rare record and soe you will acknowledge when you see it, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope shall be in Michaelmasse terme next. I have discovered many other excellent thinges in my search the last terme, such as I am confident you never yet saw and that have layne long hid I am sure. I hope to p'cure you the sight of those Originalls from S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Peshale the next terme. I doe somewhat mervaille how such an over-sight concerninge y<sup>e</sup> mention of H. 2. for H. 1. should passe me as I acknowledge did in my mention of y<sup>e</sup> confirmaçõ of Launde Abbey's foundaçõ. I am sure it was not *error mentis*. Touchinge yo' doubt whither I mistook not in y<sup>t</sup> *De Basset* w<sup>ch</sup> passed in y<sup>e</sup> cotype I sent you, I am cleare y<sup>t</sup> it is soe in the originall. Thus havinge noe more now to trouble you w<sup>th</sup> doe w<sup>th</sup> my due respects remembred humbly rest

Ready at your service to be comãded,

Blyth-hall neare Colshill,

WM. DUGDALE.

25<sup>o</sup> Augusti, 1638.

The Priorey of Canewell is not in Warwickshire as you have imagined, but in Staffordshire neare the edge of Warr'sh.

To the right wor<sup>th</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'ewes  
K<sup>t</sup>. at Stow hall neare Bury in Suffolke, p'sent these.

## LETTER XXVI.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER.

NOBLE S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yo<sup>r</sup> kinde Letters, beinge glad to heare of yo<sup>r</sup> health. Touchinge the writings and accompts w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Hickman hath, I doe purpose to move my Lo. Windsor, who is now in London as I heare, and doe hope to obteyne them. Concerninge the markt and fayre at Solihull, I have sought and doe finde the same granted to Will<sup>m</sup> Odingsells 26<sup>o</sup> H. 3. in the Charter Roule of y<sup>e</sup> yeare, besides other confirmac<sup>o</sup>ns therof, and grant of Free Warren in the tymes of the succeding Kings, viz. E. 1. 2. and 3<sup>d</sup>. as I remember, all w<sup>ch</sup> I shall p<sup>t</sup>icularly satisfye you in at o<sup>r</sup> next meetinge; but for the extent of the manor, I cannot as yet say any thinge. Touchinge S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman's booke wherof you desire a cople, I must tell you that he is very choyce of it, and it will be hard to obteyne, neverthelesse I am not out of hope, but herin we must be private if we gett it.

I have extracted the substance of the Leiger booke of Coventre (w<sup>ch</sup> is in the Excheq<sup>r</sup>) and have since gone through all the Wills in y<sup>e</sup> Arch B<sup>pp</sup>'s principall Registry, and the p<sup>r</sup>ogative Court, from Edw. 3<sup>d</sup>s tyme to the 1<sup>st</sup> of Q. Eliz. wherby I am furnisht w<sup>th</sup> many excellent thinges, and such as I know will please you well.

I have extracted all that concerne Warwicksh. out of S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton's bookes, w<sup>ch</sup> are the epitome of all the Patent Roules of the Tower, and most of the Charter Roules there. I am now to fall upon y<sup>e</sup> Roules in Chancery Lane from H. 7<sup>th</sup> tyme downwarde, wherin I have the p<sup>r</sup>mise of much furtherance of an antient Clarke who hath allredy carefully and exactly abstracted them. Mr. Burton has sent up his booke to S<sup>r</sup> John Lambe for a second Impression,



but so fouly faulty in a number of thinges, as upon a sup'ficiall veiw we have discerned, and wherin he hath had direction for amendment, y<sup>t</sup> I cannot discerne that it will be for his credit to have it passe, neyther doth he take course (if it should stay) to amend it. And I p'ceive it will therfore relish but ill w<sup>th</sup> the judicious, but this in private, for I thinke his owne opinion therof is such as that he will take exceptions to be playnly told soe much\*. I have written lately to him, and have given him a touch of some thinges, and when I see you shall (God willinge) acquainte you w<sup>th</sup> all matters more at large. And thus hopinge that you are gatheringe somewhat y<sup>t</sup> may further the work in hand, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, yo<sup>r</sup> good lady, and yo<sup>r</sup> sonne, remembred, not forgettinge my kinde freind Mr. Somervill, doe humbly rest

Ready to serve you,

19<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1638.

WM. DUGDALE,

*Blanch lyon* †.

I write you noe news, for I p'sume you heare as much as we doe, viz. That Mr. Lisle is Sheriffe, and Mr. Clarke gott of by my Lo. of Northampt. meanes ; and how y<sup>t</sup> Prince Rupert and my Lo. Craven are taken prisoners in Westphalia, w<sup>th</sup> losse of many men, and some wounds themselves, the Palatine hardly escaping.

There are new Writtes sealed for more Ship money, viz. a 3<sup>d</sup> p'te, as tis reported of what was before. We heare noe good news of y<sup>e</sup> Scottish p'ceedings. I pray God turne all to the best.

To the Right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer  
Kn<sup>t</sup>. at Tanworth, p'sent these. Leave this Letter w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup>.  
Will<sup>m</sup> Knight, to be sent as aboves<sup>d</sup>.

\* Burton's intended second Edition of the History of Leicestershire never went to press ; but the prepared copy being found by Rev. Stebbing Shaw, amongst Chetwynd's Collections at Ingestre, Mr. Nichols had the use of it for his own extensive and very valuable work.

† He was created to this Office Sept. 24 preceding.

## LETTER XXVII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yo<sup>r</sup> note by Mr. Knight, and doe purpose to effect what therof is now possible. This terme I have bestowed my selfe in the Roules, w<sup>ch</sup> I cannot goe through fully. I mett w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Dormer, and acquainted him that I could helpe him to authoritye for y<sup>t</sup> cōpye you shewed me y<sup>t</sup> he desired concerninge Budbroke, havinge found the same since I saw you. I could not meet afterwards w<sup>th</sup> him, but if you see him, and discerne y<sup>t</sup> it may be advantageable to him, I shall imp<sup>te</sup> the same; otherwise I should be tender in com<sup>~</sup>unicatinge such rarities to them that understand them not, and soe will not prize them. The Marston men<sup>~</sup>ced in y<sup>t</sup> foundacō of Alcester, is Butler's Marston, as I can shew you by good authoritye, and divers other pregnant testimonies I have, that the same was Alcester's foundacōn. The news is here very uncerteine. We heare y<sup>t</sup> the Scottes are incamped neare Barwick. God grant us happy conclusions. You will understand more by Mr. Knight's returne. Thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, yo<sup>r</sup> Lady, and yo<sup>r</sup> hopefull sonne, remembred, doe humbly rest, In hast

Yo<sup>r</sup> in my best services

London 21 Maij 1639.

WM. DUGDALE.

*Blanch lyon.*

To the Right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Kn<sup>t</sup>, at Tanworthe, these speedily d. d.

## LETTER XXVIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM sorry that I have bin so much straytned w<sup>th</sup> tyme that I could not wayte upon you this short vacac<sup>on</sup>, but I hope upon my returne to have better leisure. I am glad the note I sent you of the lands in Solyhull fitts you soe right, and shall accomplish yo<sup>r</sup> desire further therin by veiw of the Patent you menc<sup>on</sup>. I have herew<sup>th</sup> all sent you that copye of the Visitac<sup>on</sup> of Warwicksh. w<sup>ch</sup> was begun by Mr. Knight and by yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, and by me finished in the fashion you see; but taken from a false copye much maymed by often transcribinge as is most of that stuffe w<sup>ch</sup> the Paynters have got togeather, wherw<sup>th</sup> they please many better then descents laboured out of authentick Records. I now confesse it one of my grosse errors in the beginning of my studyes, to mixe w<sup>th</sup> some of these descents as you shall finde certeine corrections and additions w<sup>ch</sup> by sight of evidence I found, but discerning soe much inconvenience therby, doe intreate y<sup>t</sup> what evidence you see and take notes of, that it be done single, w<sup>th</sup> menc<sup>on</sup> in whose hands the same is.

I am not ignorant of yo<sup>r</sup> sonnes expertnesse in trickinge, but should be glad to heare of his delight soe farr in these thinges as that by his hande you might gather a considerable number of Seales or Monumentes lively exprest. If your industrious example otherwise may encourage him to be an undertaker in eyther, then should I advise y<sup>t</sup> you consider well of a good method therin, w<sup>ch</sup> will much adorne the same, for it is pittie y<sup>t</sup> some things soe well done by him should be soe loosely jumbled w<sup>th</sup> matters of little consequence, or of another nature. I would therefore begin w<sup>th</sup> a collection of Covent



Seales, not regardinge any p'te of the Deede w<sup>th</sup> them, and this in a fayre volume eyther of good p'chm<sup>t</sup> or the best dutch paper, w<sup>th</sup> large margentes. And for others I shall at our meetinge, God willinge, informe you of the course taken by the exactest men of this Kingdome. Yo<sup>r</sup> Churchnotes of Northampt.sh. w<sup>th</sup> what ells you have of moment will be very acceptable to S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton. I purpose, God willinge, to be with him on Wednesday night, and will accquaynt him therw<sup>th</sup>. I was on Saturday eveninge w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Rob. Fisher, and delivered unto him a cople of the Letters patentes of K. Edw. 6, confirmed by p'liament, touchinge the p'vilidges belonginge unto the Officers of Armes, wherin I am now interessed, as my Lord Marshall's certificate w<sup>ch</sup> I shewed him formerly doth testifie. Now, forasmuch as some of my neighbours (p'tendinge a feare that my ease might be there burden) have urged the Deputye Leiftenantes herew<sup>th</sup>, I was bolde to intreate S<sup>r</sup> Robert (whose well wishes to me I doubt not) to lett S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Holte and the rest whom he pleaseth, understande by what authoritye I clayme these im~unities; and I shall take it for a great favour that you will please to take notice thereof to S<sup>r</sup> Robert, who will ther shew you the cople I delivered him. And Idoubt not of their wisdomes (beinge satisfyed fully therin) but that they will continue a p'portionable ease to the Constablerye, forasmuch as the King's im~unitye to us doth not intend a chardge on others in leiw therof. Thus fearinge that I have wearyed you w<sup>th</sup> tediousnesse, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects and service to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady, and yo<sup>r</sup> sonne, remembred, doe humbly rest,

At yo<sup>r</sup> com~ande

Blyth Hall 10<sup>o</sup> Junij, 1639.

WM. DUGDALE.

*Blanch lyon.*

To the Right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer Kn<sup>t</sup>, at Tanworth, these p'sent.

## LETTER XXIX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

SINCE my returne from S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> le Neve, my domestiq; affaires, and two p'cells of old evidence from S<sup>r</sup> Francis Nethersole and Mr. Chetwyn, have taken me up that I have had noe fitt tyme to wayte on you; and now I am by promise to be againe w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton, where I thinke my stay will be a moneth. Upon my returne I purpose (God willinge) to be w<sup>th</sup> you, hopinge then to heare of some better discoverye then appeared when we p'ted. If what I saw was all S<sup>r</sup> Henry Gibbs had it was not worth lookinge on, much lesse our labour, and for his cotype of Coventrye Leger booke it can be worth little, for besides the faultes in transcribinge, the page or Folio of the originall is not voucht I p'sume; but I hope yo<sup>r</sup> churche collections, or some other old evidence, w<sup>ch</sup> you may haply have found out, may make amends. I doubt for originall evidence we are now come neare Hercules Pillers, Ne plus ultra, what through the carlessnesse of some, wherby they are perished, and the ignorant curiositie of others. I intreate y<sup>t</sup> you would not p'te w<sup>th</sup> those things of Wroxall, till I see you againe, for my cotype is not yet compared and paged, w<sup>ch</sup> I had formerly from you of that Legend. And if you can fittly borrow S<sup>r</sup> Sym. Clerkes bookes of Kenelworth, I would intreate you to doe it, for my copy likewise wantes the folios. I pray you hearken the certeintye of Mr. Throckmorton's cominge to Coughton, and attempt Mr. Lee of Bilsley, if you thinke good. Thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady, w<sup>th</sup> your sonne, remembred, doe humbly rest,

At yo<sup>r</sup> service to be com'anded,4<sup>o</sup> Augusti 1639.

WM. DUGDALE,

*Blanch lyon.*

Directed as last.

C C

## LETTER XXX\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO WILLIAM BURTON, ESQ †.

Aug. 5. 1639.

WORTHY SIR,

I HAVE herewithall safely returned your deedes, which I borrowed, with many thankes ; but I hope you have yet a second course for me of choiser stuffe ; for I assure you most of these are not worthy the custodye you bestow on them. I was lately at Grendon, where I had sight of some evidences of Mr. Chetwynd's ; and amongst them I find the covenants betwixt Aliva, the widow of Sir W<sup>m</sup> Chetwynd of Ingestre Kn<sup>t</sup> and W<sup>m</sup> Purefoy ; viz. that William, the sonne and heire of the said W<sup>m</sup> Purefoy, shall marry Margaret, the daughter of the said Aliva, before the feast of the Exaltation of the holy crosse next. Dat. at Churchwaver, in the feast of Bartholomew, 21 R. II. And in the church of Grendon, in a South window, there are two pictures ; the one of a man in armour, the other of a woman, each havinge upon their surcotes these armes, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gu. a chevron Erm. between 3 leopards' faces Or. 2<sup>d</sup> and 3<sup>d</sup> Sa. on a fess Ar. (should be Gu. I thinke) 3 leopards' faces Or, between 3 saltires Ar. Under the man the same in a shield ; the scutcheon under the woman is broken. I find likewise amongst his evidences a very fayre deede, the seale perfect in greene wax, whereby W<sup>m</sup> Basset grants to Robert Grendon, in frank marriage with Emma his daughter, *totam terram de feodo suo in villa de Houdeby, cum homagio et servicio dñi Steph. de Seagrave*. Amongst others, Tho. de Esteley is a witnesse. I take it to be in the beginning of

\* Found by Rev<sup>d</sup> Stebbing Shaw, amongst Chetwynd's Papers at Ingestre, and printed in the Gentleman's Magazine for December 1798, p. 1012.

† The Leicestershire Historian.



H. III. tyme. The armes in the seale are these, 6 piles a canton vairè. I am this morninge goinge to my honoured freind Sir Chr. Hatton, with whom I shall staye a monthe.

I intreate you to see for what more deedes, or other things of consequence, you have to fitt me with; and after my returne I shall be bold to see you.

Thus wishing you all health and prosperitye, doe with my best respects remembered rest

At your service,

WM. DUGDALE, *Blanch Lyon.*

To his worthy freind W<sup>m</sup> Burton Esq. at Lindley, these.

## LETTER XXXI\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMONDS D'EWES.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I YESTERDAY received yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>e but the booke is not yet deliv<sup>d</sup>. I received the Peterborough bookes and Mr. Allen's booke the last weeke. I will not fayle to doe my best endeavo<sup>rs</sup> for you against Easter Terme to gett S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Peshales Deedes and that other of Bassett w<sup>ch</sup> you desire. I will deliver Mr. Elsings booke to Mr. Johnson sometye next weeke. I am in despaire to obteyne the bookes of S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Cotton w<sup>ch</sup> you desire. I am glad to heare of yo<sup>r</sup> inclina<sup>o</sup>n to print the Saxon Dictionarye, and especially the English therw<sup>th</sup>, inasmuch as it hath soe much consonancye to the Saxon. I will acquainte S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton therw<sup>th</sup>. I see noe doubt of S<sup>r</sup> Henr. S<sup>t</sup> George his restora<sup>o</sup>n, but the stop (fo<sup>r</sup> ought I heare) is upon Mr. Philpott, ells had I bin dispatcht ere this.

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 374.

I thank you much for yo<sup>r</sup> great love and respects to me, and in p'ticuler for y<sup>t</sup> peece of Saxon w<sup>th</sup> I hope to receive from you. S<sup>r</sup> Henr. Spelman hath given me a Saxon Psalter, and I purpose, God willinge, to bestow some tyme in that study hopinge to obteine some small portion of knowledge therin. I have sent you the Parchm<sup>ts</sup> soe longe expected. I have not now my notes by me wherby I might p'forme my word in satisfyinge you w<sup>th</sup> the match of Basset and Ardern, but y<sup>e</sup> next weeke you shall receive it. Thus w<sup>th</sup> my due respects remembred praying for all happy succeſse to attend yo<sup>r</sup> studyes doe humbly rest,

At yo<sup>r</sup> service,

WM. DUGDALE,

*Blanch Lyon.*

If you please to send up y<sup>e</sup> tract intended for a p'face to Mr. Burton's booke, I will desire S<sup>r</sup> Chr. to p'use it.

I am sorry you taxt Mr. Allen for his askinge advice touchinge yo<sup>r</sup> Banners, tis a fault that is very p'donable, you know the saying *Qui dubitat (&c.) mea dicta tenebit*. S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> le Neve intreates y<sup>t</sup> if you have any thinge of the familie of Cavendish of Poslingford, or Cavendish, in Suff. beinge of the familie of y<sup>e</sup> E. of Newcastle, you would please to send it to him.

London 27<sup>o</sup> Febr. 1639. [1639-40.]

To his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'ewes Knt<sup>t</sup>  
at Stow hall in Suffolk, p'sent these.

---

## LETTER XXXII\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMONDS D'EWES.

(A Fragment.) . . . I am very much pleased to heare of your good succeſse in . . . . . materialls you have gott for your worke of

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 374

Coynes, and that S<sup>r</sup> Thom. Cotton's coynes are in your hands, and y<sup>t</sup> Mr. Sumner fitts you soe well. I have a very great estimation of y<sup>e</sup> man, for his knowledge and well conditionednesse. I like well his ghesse y<sup>t</sup> STOTI should be SNOTI, and y<sup>e</sup> other relating to Exeter. And your News y<sup>t</sup> Mr. Dugard is like to goe effectually in hand w<sup>th</sup> Ælfrick contents me much. I hope when y<sup>t</sup> is done, your Saxon Lexicon and y<sup>e</sup> Saxon Laws shall come on in their order w<sup>th</sup>out delay, and by y<sup>t</sup> tyme those are of, I doubt not but your excellent workes of coynes will be readye. You shall herw<sup>th</sup> receive the copyes concerning Rugg w<sup>ch</sup> I have at last obteyned from my Cosen Roper. . . . .

[Probably, March, 1639-40.]

---

### LETTER XXXIII.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

MEETINGE w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> man about 6 of the clock yesterday morninge, he told me you would p<sup>s</sup>ently come downe to y<sup>e</sup> signe of the Beare (where I was 3 tymes to seeke you) but neyther heard of you nor Mr. Broome \*. I was occasioned to hast out of the towne by reason of my good company y<sup>t</sup> stayed me, but was sorry I had noe more tyme to wayte on you. If you could borrow Mr. Broomes Deedes till my returne out of Cheshire, I should be glad, w<sup>ch</sup> will be well towards a month hence I doubt. I have sent you by this bearer 3 Quire of large Dutch paper and yo<sup>r</sup> Glossariũ, and yo<sup>r</sup> booke wherin Rouse's Roll is copyed; you shall finde therein the Charter of Westm. founda<sup>c</sup>on transcribed. I have likewise sent you sealed

\* Of Woodlow, near Warwick.



up my rough abstract of the principall Charters conteyned in that antient Register of y<sup>e</sup> Earles of Warr' evidence. All that concerne Warwickshire any whitt, I have ells where transcribed at large, and some other y<sup>t</sup> were most eminent ; viz. The grant of y<sup>e</sup> Shriefaltye of Worcestershire by H. 1. to Beuchampe, and the like. When you have p<sup>u</sup>sed them, I intreate y<sup>t</sup> you will please to send them to our worthy freind Mr. Abington, w<sup>th</sup> the letter directed to him, for I have therin promised to helpe him to Copyes at large, of such as he shall thinke worthy his purpose. We are protracted still for our moneys due from the Kinge, in respect there is soe much necessitie for y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>u</sup>sent Warrs, w<sup>ch</sup> hath made me more bold w<sup>th</sup> you for the Ten pounds I borrowed of you then is fitt, but yo<sup>r</sup> many kinde favours have taught me thus to p<sup>u</sup>sume of yo<sup>r</sup> patience till Michaelmasse terme, at w<sup>ch</sup> tyme however I shall pay you w<sup>th</sup> lesse inconvenience then at this p<sup>u</sup>sent. Loose not yo<sup>r</sup> opportunitye w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Broome, for the deedes are very rare ones w<sup>ch</sup> he hath. I know yo<sup>r</sup> great love to these thinges is a sufficient spurr for further discoveries, unto w<sup>ch</sup> I wish you all happy successe. And thus humbly p<sup>u</sup>sentinge my best respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady, and yo<sup>r</sup> sonne, doe rest,

Studuous to serve you,

Blyth hall, 16<sup>o</sup> Julij, 1640.

WM. DUGDALE, *Rouge Croix* \*.

To his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer  
Kn<sup>t</sup> at Tanworth, these p<sup>u</sup>sent.

---

## LETTER XXXIV.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

BEINGE the last night returned home from my Cheshire journey, and willinge to take all advantage of S<sup>r</sup> Chr.

\* An office to which he was appointed Mar. 18, preceding.

Hatton's servant who hath bin w<sup>th</sup> me to trick the Armes, Pictures in Windowes, and Monum<sup>tes</sup> of the familye, for w<sup>ch</sup> I have bin employed ; I thought it good to take him to Warwick, where soe many rare and speciall peeces of that nature are, as noe p'te of our countrie, nor much of this Kingdome, can paralell. And therfore have resolved to be there w<sup>th</sup> him to morrow by nyne of the clock, and to stay Fryday, soe that he may from thence goe home into Northamptonshire on Saturday. This beinge my determinac<sup>on</sup>, I have herew<sup>th</sup> adventured the boldnesse to lett you understand the same, soe that if you would please to give meetinge there ( in case yo<sup>r</sup> occasions may p'mitt) we might visitt Mr. Throckmorton at Haseley, or Mr. Beufoe, beinge not farr distant, and soe make some further discoverye of those Antiquities w<sup>ch</sup> they themselves I suppose are ignorant of.

I had some occasion to come this morninge to S<sup>r</sup> Rob. Fisher's, to take my leave of Mrs. Dilke now goinge out of the country. He desireth to be kindlye remembred to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe and yo<sup>r</sup> Lady. I have sent you herew<sup>th</sup> all a l're from yo<sup>r</sup> freind Mr. Lea \*. I trust to meete you, and therfore referr all other discourse to that tyme ; and w<sup>th</sup> my humblest respects remembred, doe rest,

At yo<sup>r</sup> service,

Packington this Wednesday Morninge,  
[August] 1640.

WM. DUGDALE, *Rouge Croix*.

To his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer  
Knt p'sent these speedily.

\* Rev<sup>d</sup> John Ley, of Chester, whose Letter is dated Aug. 6.

## LETTER XXXV\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMONDS D'EWES.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I DID suppose you would merveile that I came not to you beinge at Long Melford, but should I have come and not made some stay would have bin as bad if not worse. I was confyned to a tyme for my Cheshire journey, that occasioned my hast, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope you are satisfyed in by Mr. Knapp. I trust we shall meete in London about Hallontyde, and then we will trye what may be done for obteyninge that deede of Basset. I heare that Mr. Burton's booke will now be printed againe, soe that if you please to bring up yo<sup>r</sup> p'face upon sight of his worke (w<sup>ch</sup> doth not much take) you may resolve what to doe. I have p'used yo<sup>r</sup> inclosed note concerninge The Wills of Rob't Arden esq<sup>e</sup>, and his sonne S<sup>r</sup> Henry Arden, Kn<sup>t</sup>. The former was proved in the p'rogative court, and I thinke S<sup>r</sup> Henry made none, wherof I will more certainly informe you at our next meetinge. I shall shew you such a coppye exactly taken on purpose for you out of a glasse window at Drayton Basset, of Raphe Basset and his wife, who was daughter to S<sup>r</sup> John Grey, Justice of Chester, as I know you will much admire, and a true trick of the Monum<sup>t</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Cathedrall church of Lichfeild, of the last Raphe, Lo. Bassett of Drayton, w<sup>ch</sup> dyed temp. R. 2†. If you can plesure me w<sup>th</sup> any thinge that is memorable of y<sup>e</sup> familyes of Darcy or Mainwaringe I shall endevo<sup>r</sup> to deserve it. I shall be glad to heare how soone you purpose to be in London. I know yo<sup>r</sup> great workes in hand have received much furtherance this yeare notw<sup>th</sup>standinge yo<sup>r</sup>

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 374.

† Both these are engraved in Shaw's Staffordshire, Vol. II. under Drayton-Basset.



many troubles. I wish all happy successe to you in them, and pray for more prosperous tymes, wherby the world may enjoy them. And even soe, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects remembred, doe humbly rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> service,

21<sup>o</sup> Sept. 1640.

WM. DUGDALE,  
*Rouge Croix.*

To his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'ewes,  
Knt, at Stow hall in Suffolk, these p'sent speedily.

---

### LETTER XXXVI.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>es w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Abington's, and shall endeavour to satisfye his desire soe soone as may be. The dayes have bin soe short, and my attendance in y<sup>e</sup> Office this last month required, that I have had noe leisure to looke after yo<sup>r</sup> Queres; as I can have oportunitye fitt I shall not be unmindfull. I have sup<sup>r</sup>-ficially viewed our Office Bookes and Roules, w<sup>ch</sup> consist of Armorye and Pedegree, for y<sup>e</sup> most p'te, in w<sup>ch</sup> there is great incerteinty. There is much of Ceremoney, and other historicall matters of note, w<sup>ch</sup> I intend to make a p'ticular extract of in breife. I think I shall hardly come into y<sup>e</sup> country, till it be neare Christmas. I have sent you the Poll. intelligence, y<sup>t</sup> I weekly have of y<sup>e</sup> passages here, w<sup>th</sup> you shall still receive, God willinge. Thus, w<sup>th</sup> my true respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe reme<sup>b</sup>red, not forgetting yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady, and yo<sup>r</sup> sonne, doe humbly rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> service,

London, 30 Novembr. 1640.

WM. DUGDALE,  
*Rouge Croix.*

To his much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symon  
Archer, Knt, p'sent these.

## LETTER XXXVII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

MY intentes to have wayted on you the last weeke beinge hindred through the unseasonablenesse of the Wether, I did resolve to have spent to morrow w<sup>th</sup> you, but understandinge by yo<sup>r</sup> kinde l<sup>r</sup>e y<sup>t</sup> you are to be from home, and myne owne tyme as well as yo<sup>rs</sup> of further stay here beinge soe short, doe rather purpose to be w<sup>th</sup> you on Wednesday night at Banbury, wherby I may have the happinesse in enjoym<sup>t</sup> of yo<sup>r</sup> good companye to London, (though it be out of the way), then to goe the direct roade and be there sooner ; for Fryday is the utmost y<sup>t</sup> I can possibly respight my beinge in London.

I allready have, and shortly shall have, all my collections from Record, and otherwise, in London ; beinge glad to heare y<sup>t</sup> Justice Berkley is such a favourer of these neglected studyes : but I doubt (though he be otherwise learned and judicious) whither he will rightly fancye the fabrick, by sight only of some confused materialls.

I am right glad y<sup>t</sup> we shall enjoy you in London some tyme, and the rather in that you are a Parliam<sup>t</sup> man. I wish y<sup>t</sup> there were many more of yo<sup>r</sup> judgm<sup>t</sup> and moderaç<sup>on</sup>, whose zeale and knowledge might worthily co<sup>m</sup>mend them, soe should we all hope of a happy issue. I am now settlinge my selfe to lodge at my chamber in the Office of Armes, where I purpose to furnish my Studye w<sup>th</sup> bookes and thinges correspondent to my profession. My Lord's intenc<sup>ions</sup> were greater to me then the place I enjoy, and I doubt not but you will see, when fitt oportunitye is, the same accomplit. For the p<sup>re</sup>s<sup>ent</sup>, I confesse, upon mature consideraç<sup>ions</sup>, I declined to rise upon another's ruine, otherwise you had seene me a Herauld ; but of this more at large when we meete.

And even soe, w<sup>th</sup> my due respects to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, yo<sup>r</sup> good Lady, and  
vertuous sonne, remembred, doe humbly rest,

At yo<sup>r</sup> service,

Blyth hall, 4<sup>o</sup> Martij, 1640. [1640-1.]

WM. DUGDALE,

*Rouge Croix.*

Mr. Doughty\* (yo<sup>r</sup> neighbo<sup>r</sup>) hath bin earnest w<sup>th</sup> me to know  
when the M<sup>r</sup> of Bushwood came to the Crowne, and when it went  
out. I pray you lett him know y<sup>t</sup> I can give him direction therin,  
and soe in what ells lyes in me shall be ready to doe, but I hope he  
will consider that my studyes are not supported w<sup>th</sup>out great chardge  
and much labour; w<sup>ch</sup> I leave to you to intimate.

S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton is upon a collection of rare charters and deedes,  
I meane the copyinge of them in the letter, observinge the shape of  
the deede. He hath allready made a good progresse therin, w<sup>ch</sup> I  
know you will not only approve but admire.

I pray you bringe w<sup>th</sup> you some of yo<sup>r</sup> choycest, I meane such as  
are most historicall or observable, eyther antient or other, especially  
that of W<sup>m</sup> the Conq. and of Siward de Arden (though the Seale  
be gone;) yo<sup>r</sup> Bull for the Chappell is a good one; and what other  
you thinke fitt. It will be noe little honour to you amongst such  
a collection to be menc<sup>o</sup>ned. My Lo. Marshall is exceedingly de-  
lighted therew<sup>th</sup>.

To the right Wor<sup>ll</sup> his much honoured freind,

S<sup>r</sup> Symon Archer Kn<sup>t</sup>, p<sup>s</sup>ent these.

\* Rev. John Doughty, of Lapworth.



## LETTER XXXVIII \*.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMONDS D'EWES.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

Yours by the last post came safe to me, but that of the weeke before I heare not of as yet, perhaps it is still lodg'd at the Post house through carelesnesse of the Clerks, as one of yours was for 3 weekes not longe since, and yet came safe to me unbroken up. I am sorry y<sup>t</sup> hath had the fate to miscarry because of your paines therin, for your discourse w<sup>th</sup> me of Antiquities can afford noe matter of exception to these jealous times. I am much pleased y<sup>t</sup> you have bin soe happy in y<sup>e</sup> regayning those rarities w<sup>ch</sup> old Mr. H. had.

I wonder I heare nothing of R. D. †, and as much I admire y<sup>e</sup> gentleman w<sup>th</sup> the broadbrim'd hat should take such a journey for noe other purpose then about y<sup>e</sup> descent of y<sup>t</sup> familie, w<sup>ch</sup> my noble freind Philomathes can and will be able to doe more in, then all y<sup>e</sup> men in England besides. And it troubles me not a little to heare y<sup>t</sup> they are like to suffer thus by Sequestrac<sup>o</sup>n. You have much satisfyed me in quoting the prooffe for the mariage of Peritons sisters and heires, w<sup>ch</sup> if you ever signified to me before, did fall short in some of your Letters y<sup>t</sup> miscarried. I must really confesse that I feared y<sup>t</sup> you had not any better authority for it then some loose note, and the rather for y<sup>t</sup> the two notes I last sent you did soe stagger me, yet though you be pleased to tell me it was my errour, I must excuse it and call it my doubt, but were it my errour, and a farr greater, I shall not be ashamed to be told of it and corrected by

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 255.

† Mr. Dodsworth.

you. The dayes now beginning to lengthen a pace, and the coldnesse of weather to weare of, makes me now earnestly to thinke of my com̃ing up to effect those things, w<sup>ch</sup> may putt an end to my longe and tedious worke, and therefore I hope by this next post you will lett me heare what I may expect from my freind Mr. W. R. in pointe of furtherance, according to y<sup>e</sup> intimation of my last letter to you, for it will be requisite y<sup>t</sup> I have a little time to prepare for my journey, w<sup>ch</sup> I would willingly take before y<sup>e</sup> end of March, if you through his freindlynnesse shall give me encouragement, whose curtesie soe farr forth as he shall extend it may in time be requited in as great a matter. I have noe more to say, but to pray for your good health and safety, and soe rest

Your obliged servant,

26<sup>o</sup> Febr. 1647. [1647-8.]

W. D.

---

### LETTER XXXIX\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO WILLIAM VERNONN, ESQ.

MY WORTHY FREIND,

I RETURNE you many thanks for those Notes touching y<sup>e</sup> Earles of Chester, w<sup>ch</sup> you sent me by y<sup>e</sup> last going up of y<sup>e</sup> Post, and for your freedome in giving me libertye to keepe those copyes from y<sup>e</sup> Quo-Warrantos, w<sup>ch</sup> having before absolutely done w<sup>th</sup>all, I did returne to Mr. Leicester as I had promised, from whom you will receive them, but if at your leisure you meete w<sup>th</sup> any such or the like interpretac̃on of other exotiq' wordes you will doe me a favour in affoording me a sight thereof. Your kinde acceptance of those few things I have sent you encourages me to doe what I

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 1967.

can y<sup>t</sup> may pleasure you in y<sup>e</sup> like sort. And have therefore sent you herein closed the p<sup>t</sup>ic<sup>on</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> was made 17<sup>o</sup> H. 3. betwixt 3 of the sisters and heires of E. Ranulph, you may p<sup>s</sup>ume y<sup>t</sup> Maude the eldest was then dead, and y<sup>t</sup> the Countie of Chester was sufficient for John Scott her sonne, w<sup>ch</sup> doubtless is the reason y<sup>t</sup> there is noe assignac<sup>on</sup> upon Record for him, and those landes w<sup>ch</sup> were allotted to his sisters, a<sup>o</sup> 22<sup>o</sup> H. 3. (he being then dead) were as you may p<sup>c</sup>eive, by what I sent you formerly, in recompence for y<sup>e</sup> Earldome of Chester. The Record itselfe, whence I had this cotype I now send you, hath this very title,—Pro heredibus Ranulfi Comit<sup>is</sup> Cestrie de p<sup>t</sup>ibus suis. Least you should not know directly where y<sup>e</sup> lands lye, I have in y<sup>e</sup> margin given you satisfaction. The Et ceteras are soe in the Record as in my cotype. I have some Notes of Mr. Erds-  
wick's by w<sup>ch</sup> I finde y<sup>t</sup> he is satisfyed, y<sup>t</sup> not longe after the Con-  
queror's tyme, Chartley, w<sup>th</sup> Sandon, in Staffordshire, were given from  
y<sup>e</sup> Crowne to Hugh E. of Chester, who thereupon past Sandon to  
W<sup>m</sup> Baron of Wiche Malbanke, and reteyned Chartley, by w<sup>ch</sup> meanes  
it continued in the possession of the succeeding Earles, till it was  
assigned to Ferrers, w<sup>th</sup> Agnes one of the coheires of E. Ranulph y<sup>e</sup>  
last.

You seeme to take notice y<sup>t</sup> I owne not Geva as a legitimate daughter of E. Hugh, certainly I thinke I have reason for it, in regard you will finde y<sup>t</sup> Ord. Vitalis sayes, that Richard was solus ex Ermentrude genitus, and that E. Hugh had much spurious issue, of w<sup>ch</sup> lineage I take Robert and Othwell, as well as Geva, to be; for doubtlesse had E. Hugh had a former wife, as S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'ewes conjectures, it could not have bin but that in some of his religious concessions, as y<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> foundac<sup>on</sup> of S<sup>t</sup> Werburgs or other, he would have had soe much charitye as to have named her, to the end she might have p<sup>t</sup>icipated of the prayers of y<sup>t</sup> Covent. Touching Amicia, one of the daughters of Hugh Kevilioc (and not of Hugh Lupus, as Geva was,) I grant her to be a daughter, but doubt her legiti-



macye, for had not she bin spurious, Record or Historye would have mentioned her, nay it could not have bin but y<sup>t</sup> she, or her issue, must have shared w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> other coheires of E. Randle, unlesse she had bin y<sup>e</sup> issue of Hugh by a former wife, and then doubtlesse her father would have given her a considerable estate ; besides, if he had maryed any former wife, out of question, Records or Historye would not have bin silent therein. I have a cotype of a deede transcribed from y<sup>e</sup> Leiger booke of De la Cresse, wherin E. Ranulph is mentioned to be Uncle of Roger Meinwarin ; having nothing but a short abstract of the grant of E. Hugh, her father, of 3 Kn<sup>t</sup> fees in mariage w<sup>th</sup> her to Raphe Meinwaring, soe that if you have any cotype at large, or could informe y<sup>t</sup> the originall were now extant, I should thinke you did me a great favour. And soe shall I likewise esteeme it if you will please to send me a cotype of y<sup>t</sup> deede wherein y<sup>e</sup> same Raphe is mentioned to be Justice of Chester. I doe not know who it is y<sup>t</sup> you say is lately deceased, unto whom you gave y<sup>e</sup> prooffe thereof from his Cosen Shakerley. Those papers I sent you I expect not againe, when I send any thinge y<sup>t</sup> I only lend I will tell you soe.

I have this day received a L<sup>r</sup>e from my freind, that y<sup>e</sup> gentleman who hath y<sup>e</sup> custodie of the B<sup>p</sup>p's Register at Litchfeild lives now not farr from Burton upon Trent, being thither retired to be private, in regard y<sup>t</sup> these tymes favour not men of such worthe and loyaltye as he is. I will write to him by y<sup>e</sup> next fitt opportunitye, and make noe question but to obteyne you free admittance. The other gentleman who had, (and hath, if they be not destroyed by our blest Reformers,) those w<sup>ch</sup> belonged to y<sup>e</sup> Deane and Chapter is likewise constreyned to live obscurely in the Countrey, but my freind writes to me y<sup>t</sup> about y<sup>e</sup> beginning of Aprill next, he purposes to reside in Litchfeild againe. Soe y<sup>t</sup> after that tyme will be a good season for you to come and dispatch what is for your purpose in both their Registers, and in the meane while I will make your way with them.

I can say nothing to you as yet how Bermingham had Christle-

ton. Doubt not y<sup>t</sup> Austurcus signifies a Goshauke. It is soe com<sup>on</sup> in Record as y<sup>t</sup> there is scarce any thinge more frequent in y<sup>e</sup> elder tymes, and sometymes you shall finde in y<sup>e</sup> Pipe Rolls the gift of Austurcum mutatum, w<sup>ch</sup> is a mewed Goshauke, and of Austurcum sorum, w<sup>ch</sup> is a sore Goshauke; every Falconer knows these termes. I know not what authoritye Mr. Erdswicke hath for the derivation of himselfe from Math. Vernon, who had Hulgreve. I have some notes taken w<sup>th</sup> his owne hande (being short abstracts from originall deedes, but he cites not where they are,) touching the family of Vernon. If you thinke they may stand you in stead I will send them to you, and you may please to retorne them at your leisure, because there be some pretty things in them, besides what is of Vernon. I will send your L<sup>r</sup>e to my Cosen Roper soe soon as I heare y<sup>t</sup> he is returned from London. And soe wishing you health and good speede in your studies, doe rest

Your most affectionate freind and servant,

Blyth-hall, 9<sup>o</sup> Febr. 1647. [1647-8.]

W. DUGDALE.

I know not whither you are acquainted w<sup>th</sup> the building of the Castles of Chartley and Beeston, and y<sup>e</sup> Abbey of De la Cresse, by y<sup>e</sup> last E. Ranulph. I have two good authorityes w<sup>ch</sup> tell me y<sup>t</sup> it was a<sup>o</sup> 1220, upon his Retorne from y<sup>e</sup> holy land, and that he had Tallagium p' totam t'ram suam towards the chardge thereof. One of my Authors calls it Tallagium pedale, w<sup>ch</sup> under correction I take to me [be] a taxe by measure of the lande.

For my worthy freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon,  
at Shakerley in Lancashire. Leave this  
Letter with Mr. Smyth, a Stationer in  
Manchester, to be sent as abovesaid.  
Manchester.

## LETTER XL\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

MY WORTHY FREIND,

WERE you noe other then a lover of Antiquities in generall, I should much forget my selfe in not contributing to you in that comendable studie; but your skill and industrie added to y<sup>t</sup> affection, hath I perceive soe inricht you w<sup>th</sup> rarities of this kind y<sup>t</sup> I much doubt I shall come short in requitall of your favours, besides y<sup>t</sup> publiq<sup>r</sup> worke for your countie wherein you are labouring, obliging me further then I can yet expresse. You have pleased me very much w<sup>th</sup> those notes I last received from you, and though I make a great question whither I shall ever make y<sup>t</sup> use of those concerning y<sup>e</sup> family of Manwaring in y<sup>t</sup> kinde as I thought I should, yet having waded soe farr therin, it will satisfye me much to perfect what is behinde, if it be but to lye by me. I am well satisfied that there was such a deede from Hugh E. of Chester to his daughter Amicia, for when I was at Baddeleigh I spoke w<sup>th</sup> one Mr. Mathew Manwaring of Namptwich (a very old man) who told me y<sup>t</sup> upon Mr. Erdswicks diffidence thereof, he brought him to Pever and there shew'd it to him, but I doe not understand y<sup>t</sup> Mr. Cambdens ut constat doth prove y<sup>t</sup> himselfe saw it, tis like he had the relation from Mr. Erdswicke, as he had, no doubt, y<sup>t</sup> touching his descent from Hugh Vernon baron of Shipbroc whereof you are not yet so clearly evinced. I told you some reasons by my last l<sup>r</sup>e w<sup>ch</sup> makes me doubt of this Amicia's legitimacy, now I will shew you the best argument y<sup>t</sup> ever I heard for it, w<sup>ch</sup> I heard in another case of y<sup>e</sup> like nature, from a very learned lawyer, and w<sup>ch</sup> I did impart to S<sup>r</sup> Randle Crew about 6 yeares since, and he affirmed the same, w<sup>ch</sup> is y<sup>t</sup> by

\* From the original, in Harleian MS. 1967.



y<sup>e</sup> com<sup>on</sup> law of this kingdome a man cannot grant lande in Franke-mariage w<sup>th</sup> a Bastard. All this notw<sup>th</sup>standing we must leave y<sup>e</sup> buisnesse doubtfull, however Mr. Erdswick in a draught of y<sup>t</sup> Pedegree hath made her to be sister of the whole blood to y<sup>e</sup> last E. Ranulph, as the other 4 were, wherein he must be foulely mistaken, because had it bin soe we should have heard of it in y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>t</sup>ic<sup>on</sup>. I thanke you for your kinde offer to send me a draught of soe much of y<sup>e</sup> descent of Manwaring as you can make good by prooffe. The highest I can goe is to Roger the father of Thomas (who lived temp. H. 3.) and soe farr your Cheshire Records and authorityes doe warrant, yet I have a cōpye of an authoritye y<sup>t</sup> Raphe (who was Justiciarius Cestrie) was father to that Roger, and I hope to get a sight of the booke where it is, w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> John Hobart hath, if he will be soe kinde as to shew it. The words are as followeth. C. 206. b. *Orate pro anima Radulphi Meyngaryn militis primi fundatoris istius loci, sive Prioratus de Waburne, qui Rad'us genuit Rog' Meyngarin patrem Will'i Meyngaryn, patris Thome Meyngaryn, p<sup>r</sup>is Warini Meyngaryn, qui Warinus p' Agnetem uxorem ejus genuit Matildem filiam unicum et heredem eor'd<sup>m</sup>, (&c.)* By w<sup>ch</sup> you see y<sup>t</sup> here is a Will<sup>m</sup> betwixt Rog' and Thomas contrary to all y<sup>t</sup> I have yet seene.

This historicall descent comes downe to Eliz. w<sup>ch</sup> was Trussell's daughter who was maryed to John E. of Oxford, soe that the same being then (w<sup>ch</sup> was temp. H. 7.) drawne, may very well be guiltye of some error. This Waburne is in Norfolke upon y<sup>e</sup> Sea coast. I finde y<sup>t</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Conq. time Hugh E. of Chester was possesse of it (as appears by y<sup>e</sup> booke of Domesday) and Mr. Cambden, in Norfolke, will tell you y<sup>t</sup> Edw. 2. granted to Oliver de Burdeux (who was second husband to Maude daughter and heire of S<sup>r</sup> Warin Manwaring) a Mercate there. Mr. Erdswicke hath made 3 descents above this Raphe, viz<sup>t</sup> Roger, Will<sup>m</sup>, and Roger, but by what authoritye I know not. I have not yet anythinge to purpose below Randle (the sonne of S<sup>r</sup> John Manwaring) who lived temp.

H. 8. If you be not satisfyed in the right Etimologie of the name, w<sup>ch</sup> is soe variously written, scil<sup>t</sup> Menilgarin, Meinwarin, Mesnil-guarin, &c. I can sufficiently informe you. You shall herew<sup>th</sup>all receive those two authorities for y<sup>e</sup> building of Chartley and Beeston castles, wherin I cannot but very well approve of your fancye in loving to see varietye of testimonye, as you have, I p<sup>r</sup>ceive, bin choyse in, for y<sup>e</sup> manifesting Raphe M. to be Justiciar' Cestrie, w<sup>ch</sup> hath encouraged me to transcribe those other notes for you of your Earles of Chester, as you will finde in the same paper. You will finde y<sup>t</sup> my 2 Authors differ in tyme in their mention of one and the same thinge, w<sup>ch</sup> is usuall enough w<sup>th</sup> historians to do.

It is great pittie y<sup>t</sup> the Roll w<sup>ch</sup> was called Domesday for Cheshire is imbecilled. Is that abstract of it w<sup>ch</sup> you mention only of part or of all of it? For had you but a short touch of the p<sup>r</sup>ticulars w<sup>ch</sup> were in it by way of Abstract, it would give you much light. Mr. Cambden, in Cheshire, speaking of the Barons of Malpas mentions it in y<sup>e</sup> margin.

For testimonye of the founda<sup>c</sup>on of Deulacres you quote Hist. Angl. ab Henr. Archidiac'. I doe not remember I have heard of y<sup>t</sup> Author, (Henr. Archd. of Huntington our knowne historian being long before y<sup>t</sup> time.) You shall doe me a favour to explaine your selfe therin by your next by telling me what he was and where y<sup>e</sup> booke is, if it be a Manuscript, (as I suppose it is.) I much like of his historicall relation of y<sup>e</sup> last E. Ranulph w<sup>ch</sup> you sent me, and tis probable by that, that there may be much good matter in him. You shall hereinclosed receive those short Notes of Mr. Erdswives touching y<sup>e</sup> family of Vernon, w<sup>ch</sup> you may returne at your leisure. S<sup>r</sup> Symonds Dews hath many good notes of Mr. Erdsricks collection touching Cheshire, (w<sup>ch</sup> he bought amongst Mr. Starkyes papers.) I have some few w<sup>ch</sup> were taken out of private evidences by Mr. Erdsrick, and w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Tho. Digby (who married his widow) gave me, w<sup>ch</sup> are at your service. I have written the last weeke to

y<sup>e</sup> gentlemen who have y<sup>e</sup> custody of those Registers at Litchfeild, and I hope before this weeke end to heare from them.

I had once a note from Mr. H. Lilley (my old freind) wherin he deduces Napton (a family of this County though now extinct) from a younger sonne of Vernun. If you can say any thing upon good ground I desire to heare of it. I finde y<sup>t</sup> John Clayton of Little Harwood in Lancashire, about H. 8. tyme, married Rose daughter to Ric<sup>t</sup> Bishbury and heire to Raphe Bishbury of Bishbury in Staffordshire her uncle. Can you informe me what y<sup>e</sup> 2 daughters names were w<sup>ch</sup> he had by her, and to whom they married; his coate is a bend betwixt 3 mullets, I am not certeine of the colours, if you know them tell me by your next. And now having sufficiently wearied you, doe aske your pardon, w<sup>th</sup> hearty thanks for your many favours, and soe rest

Your most affectionate freind to serve you,

Blyth-Hall, 23<sup>o</sup> Febr. 1647.

W. DUGDALE.

There was in Qu. Eliz. time a Pedegree drawne for S<sup>r</sup> Chr. Hatton then Lord Chancelour, deriving him from Hatton of Hatton by Chester, through a younger sonne w<sup>ch</sup> should setle at a place called Keslebirches. I doubt this is a fiction, for I take it there are 2 townes in Cheshire bearing y<sup>e</sup> name of Hatton, whereof y<sup>t</sup> by Kesbirches is one, and gave denomination to a distinct family of y<sup>t</sup> name, who bore another coate. If I ghesse not right, I pray you correct me.

I did not know y<sup>t</sup> Mr. Manwaring was dead. I am glad to heare y<sup>t</sup> the young gentleman affects Antiquities. I wish y<sup>e</sup> increase of such men.

For my worthy freinde Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon  
at Shakerley in Lancashire. Leave this  
Letter at y<sup>e</sup> Post-house in Manchester, to  
be sent as abovesaid. Manchester. From  
Colshill.



## LETTER XLI\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

MY WORTHY FREIND,

I HAVE by the last returne of the Post received those notes againe w<sup>ch</sup> I sent you of y<sup>e</sup> family of Vernon taken by Mr. Erdswicke, and am very glad to understand that they have done you any service. I take mysef<sup>e</sup> much obliged to you for y<sup>t</sup> exact and elaborate draught of Manwarings descent, w<sup>ch</sup> I also received, and shall returne it to you upon a little warning when you please, being now somewhat busied in other thinges in regard of my intended journey for London towards y<sup>e</sup> end of this month.

The name of Manwaring w<sup>ch</sup> you observe to have bin soe variously written, is french, as you know, and the significacōn thereof is in latine *Mansio, sive habitatio, Guarini*. This Etimologie I can make good by undoubt<sup>ed</sup> authoritye.

The Manuscript w<sup>ch</sup> you quote, fol. 88, of, where it is saide to be contexta ab Henrico Archidiacono, does apparently shew by the relation there exprest to Alex. B'pp of Lincolne, y<sup>t</sup> the Author was Henry Archdeacon of Huntingdon, our noted Historian, part of whose workes are in print (as you remember) and bound up w<sup>th</sup> W. Malmesb. and R. Hoveden, &c. whose dedication there is alsoe to y<sup>e</sup> same B'pp, but forasmuch as that mention concerning Delacres, w<sup>ch</sup> you sent me before, is of latter tyme (long after y<sup>e</sup> death of this Henry) it must be his Continuator and not he. I am not out of hope but y<sup>t</sup> I shall retriue y<sup>e</sup> booke, for by some circumstances (w<sup>ch</sup> I could tell you) I believe my good freind S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'Ewes hath it, and hereof I will give you a further accompt ere longe. Doubt

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 1967.

you not but y<sup>t</sup> he will most readily com̃unicate to you whatever he hath w<sup>ch</sup> may advance your knowledge in Antiquities especially towards soe good a worke as I shall tell him you are labouring in.

I cannot say y<sup>t</sup> none but Barons had their Sigilla Secreta, for I have observed y<sup>e</sup> like of others, having now by me a trick (of my owne drawinge) from a Seale of Sir Geffrey Greseley, of 23 E. 1. and of Philipp Somervile, 35°. E. 1. who were not Barons and yet had such, and the like I could instance of some others w<sup>ch</sup> I have observed, therefore that is noe infallible rule. You shall not neede to trouble your selfe for enquirie about Bishbury and Clayton, for I hope to satisfie my selfe when I come up to London sufficiently therein. Thinke of y<sup>t</sup> of Napton's descent from Vernon, if it come in your way. You have satisfied me well in y<sup>t</sup> Qu. of Hatton's descent, w<sup>ch</sup> I thinke tis not possible for all y<sup>e</sup> world to cleare, in regard there cannot be proved a possession of lande to warrant it. Those w<sup>ch</sup> strove to honour y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>d</sup> Chancelour in Qu. Eliz. tyme have patcht together whatever they found of the name though of noe kindred to one another nearer then Adam our Com̃on Ancestour. We had in this Countie one of y<sup>t</sup> name, who tooke his denominaçõ from a towne called Hatton not farr from Warwick, and w<sup>ch</sup>, being of some eminencye, founded a monasterye at Wroxhale adjoining to him. And these Pedegree makers have made a shift to bring in one or two of that line to patch up the business w<sup>th</sup>all, and worse then soe, as I could tell you upon discourse. And such was the ambition that those mercenary fellows had to obteyne y<sup>e</sup> favour of y<sup>e</sup> late Lord Chancelour y<sup>t</sup> they brought to him divers old deedes of y<sup>t</sup> name, w<sup>ch</sup> had no relation to Cheshire Hatton, w<sup>ch</sup> I have seene in y<sup>e</sup> custodye of y<sup>t</sup> noble and vertuous person the present Lord Hatton, my especially honoured freind. That grant of Hatton from the Baron of Hatton to his sonne Wolfayth I have seene. It is in my Lord Hatton's custodye, but concerns him not at all, I beleive. (I did not thinke he had bin a preist.) I have hereinclosed sent you an

extract w<sup>ch</sup> I tooke out of y<sup>e</sup> B'pp. of Worcester's Register w<sup>ch</sup> concerns some familyes of your countie, and doe not doubt but when I come to y<sup>e</sup> sight of other thinges to contribute much to you and of good consequence for your purpose.

I much wonder y<sup>t</sup> I have noe Answere of my Letters w<sup>ch</sup> I sent to those gentlemen I told you of touching your admittance to y<sup>e</sup> Records at Litchfeild. I imagine y<sup>t</sup> these untoward tymes having unsetled them, they were not where I was informed my Letters would finde them. Be assured I shall not be wanting to sollicite therein for you as 'twere my owne case. And in what ells I may stand you in stead shall be very readye to doe my utmost. And soe w<sup>th</sup> heartye thanks for all your favours doe rest,

Your most affectionate freind and servant,

Blyth-hall, 8<sup>o</sup> Martij 1647. [1647-8.]

W. DUGDALE.

Leave this Letter w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Smythe Stationer in Manchester, for my very worthy freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon of Shakerley in Lancashire. Manchester. From Colshill.

---

## LETTER XLII\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

MY WORTHY FREIND,

I RECEIVED your l<sup>r</sup>e of y<sup>e</sup> 24 of March, but did deferr the writing back to you upon y<sup>e</sup> ensuing going down of the Post, in regard I p<sup>'</sup>ceived y<sup>t</sup> you were to be y<sup>t</sup> weeke in Cheshire. I heare noe more as yet from Mr. Leicester touching my proceedings in Manwarings descent. Tis like they will see what becomes of the world, whereat all men soe much stand at gaze, before they p<sup>'</sup>ceede

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 1967.



therein, and I thinke it but wisdome soe to doe. I thanke you for your kinde offer to me therein. Touching your Question arising from y<sup>e</sup> grant to Dutton of Magist<sup>r</sup>um omni<sup>u</sup> Leccator' et Meretricu<sup>m</sup> (&c.) I shall only offer you my opinion, having considera<sup>c</sup>on of other circumstances, wherein I must observe to you that in y<sup>e</sup> founda<sup>c</sup>on Charter of Earle Hugh of y<sup>e</sup> Monasterye of S<sup>t</sup> Werburgs, he grants them a faire for 8 Dayes at Midsum<sup>r</sup>er (as I take it) and there sayes—q<sup>d</sup> sive latro sive aliquis malefactor illuc venerit pacem habeat dum fuerit in nundinis, nisi in illis forisfecerit. (These I take it are the words if my memory fayle not, having not my transcript now by me). This ample libertye to lewd p<sup>r</sup>sons did, noe doubt, occasion great concourse of such at y<sup>t</sup> tyme, both of men and women. And therefore tis probable y<sup>t</sup> one of the succeeding Earles being beseiged at Rothelan by y<sup>e</sup> Welch (as y<sup>e</sup> tradition is) and y<sup>t</sup> Dutton finding the faire soe well stored w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>t</sup> rabble, did, by assistance of y<sup>e</sup> Minstrills, gather them togeather, and, y<sup>e</sup> musiq; somewhat raysing their spiritts, sett forwards to releive y<sup>e</sup> Earle, w<sup>ch</sup> they effected upon their appearance, and therefore because those loose people should not be unrequited for their worke, Dutton had this grant, w<sup>ch</sup> I presume they tooke benefitt of in those elder times, but afterwards, haply, this liberty might be abused by those persons, and soe the Minstrells only continued and kept the same alive by their meeting and usage at y<sup>t</sup> time yearly, w<sup>ch</sup> it seemes they have a longe time exercised as may be concluded by y<sup>e</sup> Quo Warranto to Dutton in Edward y<sup>e</sup> 3<sup>ds</sup> tyme, only there is nothing now of y<sup>e</sup> Meretrices as then was (it seemes by y<sup>e</sup> Quo Warranto.) Whither the Meretrices were really Whores or Laundresses I cannot determine, I am sure y<sup>t</sup> antiently the word was taken for a Laundresse, for soe it is in the Tenure of a mannour in Hampshire w<sup>ch</sup> is held by grand Sergeantye by y<sup>e</sup> owner to be Marescallum Meretricum in exercitu Regis. S<sup>r</sup> Guy Palmer (my worthy freind) has now y<sup>t</sup> mannour, y<sup>e</sup> name of it I doe not p<sup>r</sup>fectly remember. Thus have I shew'd you

my opinion, w<sup>ch</sup> for want of better light I shall continue, submitting the same, neverthelesse, to a better judgm<sup>t</sup>. I expect not to see my Cosen Roper, and y<sup>e</sup> deedes I lent him, till my returne from London, and then will not forgett you about y<sup>t</sup> Deede of Richard Vernun. I am sure there is noe mention who that Avicia was, and therefore you must be contented till tyme doe discover more. There is nothing more in those Deposic<sup>ions</sup> concerning Savage then I sent you. Had it appeared who y<sup>t</sup> Margaret was I should not have omitted it. I have sent you hereinclosed whatever is in y<sup>e</sup> Patent Rolls and Fine Rolls of your Justices of Chester from y<sup>e</sup> 31<sup>th</sup> of H. 3. till y<sup>e</sup> 26 of Edw. 3. When I goe through the rest, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope now to doe, if y<sup>e</sup> distractions of y<sup>e</sup> times or some other crosse hinder not, I purpose to collect what ells there is of y<sup>t</sup> kinde for you.

I have hereinclosed sent you Mr. Archbold's Letter to me, touching his willingnesse to give you accesse to y<sup>e</sup> records at Lichfeild, but I perceive he is now at some distance from thence, soe y<sup>t</sup> till the times are better settled, I doubt you will not have soe good opportunity as I could wish to you for y<sup>t</sup> purpose. We must be patient, and hope the best. I think it were good for you to dispatch y<sup>e</sup> Records at Chester this Sum<sup>er</sup>, in case y<sup>t</sup> Citty be free from y<sup>e</sup> Plague, for if you protract it too longe you will find age grow upon you and infirmityes w<sup>ch</sup> are the concomitants thereof. On Thursday next I am for London, God willinge, and soe rest,

Your most assured freind and servant,

Blyth-hall, 5<sup>o</sup> Apr. 1648.

W. DUGDALE.

Leave this Letter w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Smyth a Stationer in Manchester, to be sent to my worthy freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon at Shakerley in Lancashire. Manchester. From Colshill.

## LETTER XLIII\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMONDS D'EWES.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

As this dealing towards y<sup>e</sup> King is no doubt the great wonder of all Christendome, soe must it needes be the shame of the English Nation to this and future ages. I know full well that the great hand of God is eminently in this worke, though the im̃ediate causes and endes therein are not to be discerned by us, and I am noe lesse satisfied y<sup>t</sup> all my sorrowing for it avayles him little, yet such is the frailtye of our nature that we cannot conquer ourselves in these passions as we would, and in this truly I should blame my selfe for hard heartednesse, if I did not beare a good share w<sup>th</sup> him in these his great sufferings. I now expect nothing but to heare of his death, in w<sup>ch</sup> I doubt not but y<sup>t</sup>, as in all other his afflictions he hath done, he will performe his part to admiration. And soe hourelly com̃ending him to God by my earnest prayers, I descend to the p<sup>t</sup>iculers of your Letter. In w<sup>ch</sup> I observe y<sup>t</sup> you have by good providence met w<sup>th</sup> an antient cōpye of K. Edgars laws, and y<sup>e</sup> assistance of y<sup>t</sup> learned gentleman now w<sup>th</sup> you, and therefore I must intreate you not to give way to any diversion from these soe worthy and good workes, but y<sup>t</sup> the presse may goe forward w<sup>th</sup> all speed. That of Ælfricks Gram̃er to be first gone in hand w<sup>th</sup> pleases me very well, and I must love and honour you every day more and more for your care to bring such rarities to light, w<sup>ch</sup> will be of infinite consequence to y<sup>e</sup> advancement of learning, w<sup>ch</sup> will I am confident ere long shine out brightly in this Kingdome againe, notw<sup>th</sup>standing the darknesse of these cloudes y<sup>t</sup> now shadow it. I am sorry I have

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 374.



nothing to communicate to you touching Ælfrick. If you have Bale and Pits they will furnish you w<sup>th</sup> all y<sup>t</sup> Leland had, I am confident, for I have observed from y<sup>t</sup> worke of Leland's *De Scriptoribus*, w<sup>ch</sup> is now in Oxford Library (and w<sup>ch</sup> our noble freind copyed) y<sup>t</sup> Bale made use thereof in his worke of y<sup>t</sup> kinde. You may doe well to peruse the story of the Archb'pps of Canterbury writt by Matth. Parker (as 'tis sayd :) perhaps something more of this Ælfrick may be seene there. If I be not mistaken, I have seene something expressing him to have bin Abbot of Abingdon. This inclosed note touching the translation of the Saxon Laws into Latine is very well worth your observation, if you had it not before. I wonder very much y<sup>t</sup> I heare nothing of R. D. having lately written to him upon an especiall buisnesse. I give you great thankses for your mindfullnesse of me in resolving to speake w<sup>th</sup> him and W. R. I expect y<sup>t</sup> a short time will produce great changes. It seemes by y<sup>e</sup> printed Pamphletts y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> buisnes at Paris is quencht in the sparklings before it grew to a flame. I conclude w<sup>th</sup> my prayer for your health and safety, resting

Your obliged servant\*.

20<sup>o</sup> Jan. 1648. [1648-9.]

For my honoured freinde S<sup>r</sup> Simonds D'Ewes,  
Kn<sup>t</sup> and Bart, at his house in the Deanes  
Yard at Westminster.

\* The signature is not added.

## LETTER XLIV.

ROGER DODSWORTH\*, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

[A Fragment.] I have rec'. yours of 7° Nov. this 14 of the same, by Sir S. Archer's man. I answer the last p'te first. I mean the

\* Dodsworth's Letters have suffered severely from his coadjutor's practice of cutting up his Correspondence for the sake of waste paper. He writes in a friendly familiar style, and it is to be regretted that more of his Letters have not been preserved. "This Roger Dodsworth was the son of Matthew Dodsworth, Esq. (registrary, as I have heard, of the church of York,) by Eleinor his wife, daughter of Ralph Sandwith, Esq., was born on the 24<sup>th</sup> of July, 1585, at Newton Grange, in the parish of St Oswald in Ridale in Yorkshire, being the house and possessions of his mother's father; but whether he was ever educated in any university, I could never learn. This person, who had a natural propensity to histories and antiquities, began early to make collections of them, especially such that related to Yorkshire, and afterwards was much encouraged in his labours, by Sir Thomas, afterwards Lord Fairfax, who for several years allowed him a pension. He was a person of wonderful industry, but less judgment; was always collecting and transcribing, but never published any thing. He died in the month of August, 1654, and was buried in the church of Rufford in Lancashire. After his death, the said Lord Fairfax took into his possession, not only all the old MSS. which he had obtained from several hands, but also all his proper collections, which he had written from MSS. Leiger-books, evidences in the Tower at York, in the custody of many gentlemen, not only in Yorkshire, but other northern counties; as also his collections of monumental and fenestral inscriptions, &c.; which being done, he communicated them to D<sup>r</sup> Nat. Johnson, a physician of Yorkshire, with hopes that he would extract from them, and make and compleat a book of antiquities of the West Riding of Yorkshire, which he hath not yet done, being, as I have been informed, weary of the work. When the said Lord Fairfax died, he bequeathed the said old MSS. and collections (which last amounted to 122 volumes at least) to the public library in Oxon, but were not conveyed thither till June 1673; which being then a wet season, most of them took wet, and had it not been for the author of this book, who with much ado obtained leave of the then Vice-chancellor to have them conveyed into the muniment room in the School-Tower, purposely to dry them on the leads adjoining, which cost him a month's time to do it, they had been utterly spoiled."—Wood's *Fasti Oxoniensis*, by Bliss, part II. col. 24.

A late writer speaks of Dodsworth as "a man whom it is impossible for an antiquary

K<sup>t</sup> att Westm'\* rubb he gives you for telling me he was weary of writing unto you. You never sent me any such word. It was himself that told me, when I ask'd him to send a l<sup>r</sup>e to you. He told me hee could do itt for that turne only, having determined to leave of entercourse w<sup>th</sup> you by his l<sup>r</sup>es, and this is truth whatsoever he write; and I writt you word, and this was the ground of a further discourse. I hope you are confident that I know sufficiently the nature of the beast†, and can addresse my discourse unto him hereafter.

[November 14, 1649.]

---

### LETTER XLV†.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMONDS D'EWES.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

THIS day I received your L<sup>r</sup>e (writt all w<sup>th</sup> your owne hand) dated 12<sup>o</sup> Dec., w<sup>ch</sup> was very wellcome to me in bringing me y<sup>e</sup> good News of your finding y<sup>e</sup> little black boxe againe, and I hope you will not now any longer delay the p<sup>r</sup>fecting of those w<sup>ch</sup> are

to name without veneration; not for any acuteness of observation, or felicity of conjecture, nor for having illustrated or adorned any individual subject; but for the self-devotion of having consumed his life in the unceasing toil of accumulating materials for future topographers, at a period when those materials were on the point of perishing and being forgotten for ever."—Whitaker's *Richmondshire*, Vol. II. p. 76. Some notices of him, his pursuits, and collections, are given by Mr. Hunter, *Hallamshire*, p. 29, note.

\* Sir Symonds D'ewes.

† Dodsworth applies this opprobrious epithet to Sir Symonds more than once; and it is likely enough, there was not much cordiality existing between the parties. The Knight was a Puritan, and Anti-monarchist, but Dodsworth, like his friend Dugdale, held very different opinions.

‡ From the original in Harleian MS. 374.



yet to be put in order, not only of Dukes and Marquesses, but all others. You censure me a little too rashly concerning my comparing of Domesday for Mr. Leicester. I assure you I did it as exactly as I could, by his reading the originall. If Mr. Leicester doe know it to be faultye (as you say) that I will not denye, for I beleive the originall is soe as well in that Countye, as in this. I am sure where one Towne is menc<sup>o</sup>ned in severall places, they seldome agree in the selfe same orthographe, and in some y<sup>e</sup> Norman transcribers of those certificates w<sup>ch</sup> are entred in y<sup>t</sup> booke have com<sup>o</sup>mitted very great mistakes, as ABLEI for Arlei, Derbingerie for Berdingberie, Illintone for Lillintone, and very many as bad or worse: mistaking an u for an n, a c for a t, an s for an l, frequently, in y<sup>e</sup> names of persons and places. I confesse I told Scipio what he desired by his Letter to me w<sup>ch</sup> was to have liberty himselfe to compare it upon occasion, but y<sup>t</sup> request he would not grant, neither, as he protested to me, would he have copyed it for him at y<sup>t</sup> rate but for my sake, for he had dodg'd soe w<sup>th</sup> him heretofore, that he told me he would not have more to doe w<sup>th</sup> him, but y<sup>t</sup> I earnestly p<sup>s</sup>uaded him. Yet I doe not approve of his rigidnesse in refusing to let him compare it againe especially if he can instance any p<sup>t</sup>iculers wherin he doubts the copy is not true. I hope your interest w<sup>th</sup> him may obteyne y<sup>t</sup> favour. I am of opinion y<sup>t</sup> when it comes to tryall the errors will be found to be in y<sup>e</sup> originall and not in the cotype. I wish Mr. Leicester were as earnest to fitt himselfe w<sup>th</sup> other materials touching Cheshire, as he is curious in this.

I hope you have received the booke I sent you by y<sup>e</sup> Carryer. I much longe to heare how y<sup>e</sup> Presse goes on w<sup>th</sup> Ælfrick. I hope now y<sup>t</sup> you have y<sup>e</sup> advantage of y<sup>t</sup> honest man, Mr. Sumner, his helpe, you will speede y<sup>e</sup> impression of your Saxon Lexicon and the Laws. Those noe doubt will goe of much better, though the times be bad, then Beda, w<sup>ch</sup> you know was printed in the heat of the warr. I pray you thinke well thereof, and neglect not this opportunity of

Mr. Sumners helpe, who, as he hath otherwise assisted you much, soe may he correct the presse, w<sup>ch</sup> will be an especiall matter. I pray you desire your servants, or who ever ells are the transcribers of my bookes, to keepe them from blotting and soyling. You shall herew<sup>th</sup> receive the 23 first *numeros* of the Bundell. Chart. Antiq. I heare y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Sagittarius you meane is very sick. God send him well recover. All is concluded and writings made for y<sup>t</sup> mariage you mention. My poore wife and sonne give you great thanks for your kinde remembrance of them. God keepe you and yours, soe prayeth  
Your obliged servant,

2<sup>o</sup> Jan. 1649. [1649-50.]

W. D.

For my honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Symonds D'Ewes,  
Knt and Bart, at his house in the Deanes  
Yard at Westm<sup>r</sup>.

---

## LETTER XLVI.

ROGER DODSWORTH, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

I NEVER tould that I was satisfyed touching Hinkley, I have a grant out of Carte Antiquæ, how it was given inter alia to an Abbey beyond seas. For Hellenstow you told you had a rare History of itt, and upon I enter'd a *Mr. Dugdale h'et*\* in my Kalendar. If Radmore translation be ready I shall like it well. You may do well to refreshe me now and then w<sup>th</sup> some new matter. Mr. Langley told Hee saw you. I mett on horseback as Hee came into towne, and though S<sup>t</sup> Michael's mount be short itt may be sweet†. I doubt

\* Habet.

† In a fragment of a Letter, wanting the date, Dodsworth says,—“You told me you could tell tales of S<sup>t</sup> Michael's Mount. I would heare some of them.”

not but you are well stored w<sup>th</sup> matter for your owne contrey. I envy your happynes that do enjoy yourself by your owne fire, yet I would not have you altogether neglect to gett such things as you have transcribed for me that are for my purpose.

12 Feb. 1649. [1649-50.]

R. D.

The Secretary desires to be kindly remembred to you. Wee p'ted at 12 a clock yesternight. All the councel of state that were last yere do stand, 4 excepted, Pembrok that is dead, Lo. Mulgrave, and Lo. Grey of Werk, that never appear'd, and Sir Jo. Davers, who was voted forth, in regard Hee moved some of them to have one of the offices w<sup>ch</sup> fell void by Pembrok's death.

Ther was one Savile of Wakefeld and his Company drunke health to the King ov' ag<sup>t</sup> the Generall's dore, &c.—read the Diurnall. Hee is a yong man of 22 yeres, wild and hairbrain'd, his estate 500<sup>li</sup> p' annu~, sometymes ward to Sir Will<sup>m</sup> Savile.

For my most affectionate frend, Will<sup>m</sup>  
Dugdale, att Blithall, nere Colshull in  
Warwickshire, thes.

---

## LETTER XLVII.

SIR SYMONDS D'EWES TO MR. DUGDALE.

MR. DUGDELL,

THOUGH I have kept yo<sup>r</sup> booke longer than I intended, yet I hope it will come to you in due time, without any materiall hinderance to your intended worke. Our old acquaintance Mr. Withy hath, as I understand, set up a sweatmeats shoppe, and



would not doe your Seales under 12<sup>d</sup> a peice, w<sup>ch</sup> would have come to xvj<sup>s</sup>, and Mr. Sedgwicke hath done them for a matter of 6<sup>s</sup>, neer as well as y<sup>e</sup> other would have finished them. I thanke you much for yo<sup>r</sup> large letter, w<sup>ch</sup> came by Mr. Dodsworth's hand, but I know not w<sup>t</sup> you ment by yo<sup>r</sup> sending of y<sup>t</sup> inclosed peice of y<sup>e</sup> Descent of Grendon. I now onely write but two words to you in hast, to let you understand y<sup>t</sup> I have here sent the foremencioned booke; and afterward I shall send to you more at large by y<sup>e</sup> Warwicke carryer, and continue y<sup>t</sup> constant meanes of intelligence and intercourse with you; and so I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> Loveing freind,

March 20, 1649. [1649-50.]

S. D.

---

## LETTER XLVIII.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE sent you herew<sup>th</sup> two letters and likewise two bookes w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Symond Dewes sent downe. The Bookes of myne w<sup>ch</sup> you desire, I will looke them out, and send you them by the next returne of Goodman Mellowes. I would entreat a copy of that w<sup>ch</sup> you have concerning Tanworth, Umberslade, or any thing els in Tanworth, at your convenient leasure. So w<sup>th</sup> all o<sup>r</sup> kind remembrances to you and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionate Frinde

Pryory at Warr,

SY. ARCHER.

20 of March 1649. [1649-50.]

## LETTER XLIX.

ROGER DODSWORTH, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

I [SEND you] Mr. Chiseull's notes, and those w<sup>ch</sup> . . . . . the later you may returne, the Chiseul's keepe. [Sir Symon] Archer will tell you that we have a p'mise of . . . . . evidences touching Catesby and divers other Monasteryes. I [have] spoken effectually to Sir S. for one of your Da. to serve his sonnes wief, and Hee hath p'mised me faythfully ytt shalbe so. The Host on the Hill\*, and the Mrs. w<sup>th</sup> my self, have had a freindly discourse touching some other of them, which she hath p'mised her utmost to her freinds: w<sup>ch</sup> for some reasons I had rather have her w<sup>th</sup> some other, then her; she is both curious and peevishe &c. though plausible to strangers. Sir Rob. Stapleton hath engag'd his reputac~on that all his frends shall serve you in what you desire. You must send me somthing I writt to you for, if not for love, yett for pittty to save my longing, and let all the rest you have be done upon my score. Mr. Whiting was w<sup>th</sup> me this morning, and tels me ther is a great man call'd Paston, whose grandfather was a studious man after antiquities, especially Abbey Books, and hath left Collections out of divers, w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Whitinge is to p'use. Hee will serve you by Sir Charles Mordant's deeds. Doctor Langbane shalbe put in minde of your Tumulos†. I know no more of the Saxon Gra. then what the beast averreth, and beleive hee will not ly, viz. that itt is ready. My cosen

\* Probably Edward Bysshe, Esq. then Garter, and residing at the Herald's Office on Bennet's Hill.

† Having occasion to treat on Tumuli, or Lawes, in his History of Warwickshire, Dugdale solicited his Friends for any notices which they had met with on the subject, in ancient Writers.

Rushworth\* hath taken his Saxon Testament from him†, and doth much distaste his prittle prattle; hee hath a desire to p'cure some helps to p'fect your Saxon Dictionary ‡, w<sup>ch</sup> the Beast undervalued to my Cosen (when [we] were w<sup>th</sup> him and saw it in his study window) in regard what Hee had done to that purpose w<sup>ch</sup> is finished by Mr. Sumners hand, and would have you put out the Dictionary by such helps &c. I know [not] what to do for money, for the great man I doubt hee will doe nothing, because Hee will accepte of nothing, and except some Bargaine be driven w<sup>th</sup> the printers I know not for the p'sent what will become of itt. This day the writinges touching yong Mr. Archer's marriag are to be sealed.

[Neither signed nor dated. It was evidently written in March, 1649-50.]

To my worthy freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale att  
Blyth hall nere Colsill in Warwickshire.

---

## LETTER L.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

I HAVE rec' yours, and have bene w<sup>th</sup> my Lo. of Dorchester, and Sir R. S.§ conjunctim et divisim, yesternight at his house, and to day at Graysynn. His Lo<sup>p</sup> p'miseth faythfully and heartily Hee

\* John Rushworth, of Lincoln's Inn, Esq.

† Known as "*Codex Rushworthianus*," and now in the Bodleian Library, D. 24. No. 3946. Astle gives an engraved specimen of it in his *Origin and Progress of Writing*, p. 99. and describes it as "a fair copy of the four gospels, of St. Jerom's translation, written in England, in the latter end of the seventh century, with an interlineary Saxon version, written in the tenth century, by Farmennus and Owunus, two priests."

‡ His Collections for this work are amongst his MSS. in the Ashmolean Museum.

§ Sir Robert Stapleton, according to the last Letter.



will remember you for your Da. upon the first opportunity ; w<sup>ch</sup> S. Rob. will minde him of. You will not imagine how I have argued the matter w<sup>th</sup> him. Hee is going to morrow to Sir Antonye Agers house nere Canterbury. The Mrs. is acquainted w<sup>th</sup> what your Da. should do. The Host and shee are resolved to do you all the right they can cordially, and shee will go about itt suddaynely : when I heare of her successe, I shall informe you. Mr. Stephens hath bene w<sup>th</sup> me, and hath p'mised to lend me the Coucher of Sulby. The Host on the Hill would have you write unto him att large what you desire touching the Tumulo's. This inclosed is written w<sup>th</sup> his owne hands, w<sup>ch</sup> you must endeavour to satisfy him in ; and if you be acquainted w<sup>th</sup> any grants of Armes from one to another, nothing can be more gratefull to him. I beleeve you heare our freinde att Paris \* is sequestred, De novo, upon surmises and intimac̃ons that hee is one that animates the K. to conclude, and do I know not what, w<sup>th</sup> the Scotts : a sad storye. Here is pack ragg day † : whole multitudes are gone.

Y<sup>r</sup>

R. D.

For my good freind Mr. William Dugdale, att  
Blythehall neare Colshill in Warwickshire.

[Not dated, but doubtless written March 25<sup>th</sup>, 1650.]

\* Sir Christopher Hatton.

† Sir John Cullum, in his History of Hawsted, p. 172, explains this phrase, by " Michaelmas Day, when servants remove with their bundles." It is here applied to another division of the year, and is equally expressive.

## LETTER LI.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

[A Fragment.] I have received this inclosed of Burton from Sir Symon Archer w<sup>ch</sup> in regard of the . . . . . me, if you have itt more largely tell mee so, for such a rarity would please mee. [I have heard since I began this] I're, our freind of Westminster is dead\*, w<sup>ch</sup> is an insupportable losse to us†, my cosen [Rushworth wisheth your] Saxon Dictionary gotten out, and I wishe you had your other books. I cannot imagine what . . . . . the sylver and gold Coynes, I am confident they will be sold according to ther weight. Send [word what you would have] done in your p'ticular for your books. I am sorry, I have this sadd occasion to com~unicate . . . . . be done. All on the Hill are well, and your faythful Well-wishers. There is great distast . . . . . into bitter curses ag' our freind, when shee went out of the house to Acton‡. I heare hee . . . . . for her house, and both stock and swatche is unpaid, and that there is feare of trouble. I . . . . . of H. 2. for the Kn<sup>ts</sup> Fees you mention, you shall for I know how to have them . . . . . send word who shall bring them, and keepe councill. I was yesterday, Wednesday, att . . . . . speakes faire enough and hollow enough. They are building the court of Justice in the . . . . instant. The States have bene at the lanching of 3 Pynnaces,

\* Sir Symonds D'Ewes died the day before.

† This must have been said ironically. See Dodsworth's previous letters.

‡ "Yonge Ryley keepes his mother company att Acton." Dodsworth's Letter of Dec. 18, following. W<sup>m</sup>. Ryley, Esq., the father, was Deputy to Sir John Burroughs, Keeper of the Records in the Tower, and Norroy during the Usurpation. The "Placita Parliamentaria," published in 1661, is spoken of by Prynne, in the following year, as the work of Mr. William Ryley the younger.

on Monday, one [called The faythfull Speaker, another the] Successful Fairfax, the last The Bold President. Other newes I know none for certayne.

19 April 1650.

I have spoken and written to Dr. Langbane sundry tymes about your Tumulo's; you may do well to minde him of your desire by another l~re, and I shall send away if God p'mitt. I am still very ill of a strayne in my backe, and canott walke but w<sup>th</sup> great payne.

For my worthy freind Mr. William Dugdale att Blythehall  
nere Coleshill in Warwickshire, thes.      25 Aprill 1650.

---

## LETTER LII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

ITT was very true that ther was a vote att the Comittee, nemine contradicente, that those that had Oxford Articles should enjoye the Benefitt of them, but the President shortely checqu'd it, and said who durst p'sume to make such a vote, wherupon it fell. Mr. Stephens, by my meanes and some others, was loftily voted into his benefice, maugre his enemyes: about 20 stout men appeared for him, and no man p'sumed to speake a word ag<sup>t</sup> him. I dare say ther was no such thing done since thes troubles began. The Gen<sup>l</sup> goes not till the latter end of this weeke, if then. Montrosse is certaynly in Scotland, but w<sup>th</sup> what forces I know not. This is Monday, and nothing is done in the Court of Justice; but they have bene a great while in p'paring busines for itt in the paynted Chamber. I heare some say Gell and Jaggard are aymed att. If any thing else appeare before Thursday, you shall have it, if god



p'mit. I desire you to p'use my former l̃res, and lett me have such things as are desired. The Lady Hatton is laboring to gett her Petic̃on delivered: a good creature shee is. Sir Simondes D. is not yet buried. He is to be caryed to Stow\*. I thanke god I begin to be better of my greife in my backe, w<sup>ch</sup> hath bene very tedious unto me. I borrowed Sir Symon Archer's booke of Staffordshire, w<sup>ch</sup> I return him by this Carryer. It is pretty wel done w<sup>th</sup> out helpe of Records, w<sup>ch</sup> were not spoken in his tyme. Hee hath not a word of Paganell de Dudley, but would make Will~m Fitz Ansculfe paternal Ancestor to Somery, and some other such oversights, but I could wish we had the like for every other County. Hee speakes of Mavasyn, but nothing of his founding of Blithbury P'ory; of w<sup>ch</sup> I have a pretty roll.

(Wednesday Night.) The Gen<sup>l</sup> marches not this weeke, and itt is uncertayne whether the next. I broke up your l̃re to Sir Simondes Dewes, and found yours to Mr. Junius inclosed, w<sup>ch</sup> I delivered him, and send his answer: as also another from Bysshe, who tells me Sir Simondes hath a booke w<sup>ch</sup> was given him by Mr. Philpott, w<sup>ch</sup> Hee cannot gett, but if you will write to him in your next, that you know that the K<sup>t</sup>. had such a booke, upon shewing your letter to the Lady, Hee shall have it; which I p'sume you will not be backward to do. I heare nothing from you this weeke, w<sup>ch</sup> I take unkindly. Lett this fayling be supplied in your next, w<sup>th</sup> such thinges as I have formerly mov'd you for. My best respects to Mrs. Dugdale; and so good night, from your

R. D.

8 Maij, 1650.

Lett me know how you p'ceed in your Warwicks. worke.

\* Stow Langtoft, co. Suffolk, where his seat, called Stow Hall, was situate.

## LETTER LIII.

EDWARD BYSSHE ESQ\*. TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

THAT you heard not from me before this, was occasioned partly by a sore face, w<sup>ch</sup> would scarce permitt me to looke in my bookes, and partly by reason that, upon the most diligent search into the Roman Storye I am yet able to make, I meete not w<sup>th</sup> any thing that comes any way home to y<sup>r</sup> demand concerning the burying of Soldiers in the feild. What you meete w<sup>th</sup> in Mr. Camden, and Weaver, is more then any thing I can yet find will justifie, although I beleeeve Mr. Camden knew well how to mainteine what he printed. As for Tacitus de Moribus Germanoru<sup>ũ</sup>, cited by Weaver, I have looked over the booke, and find nothing to that purpose, nor any thing in his large and learned Comẽentator, Cluverius. I have severall bookes in Latine, French, and Italian, written purposely to shewe us the several ways of buriall used by the Ancientes, w<sup>ch</sup> I have looked over, and as yet discover nothing that comes home to yo<sup>r</sup> purpose. When I doe you shall not faile to heare from me, for I shall not give over the search. I shall diligently peruse Lipsius de Militia Romana, and give you a speedy accompt of what I find that I conceive to yo<sup>r</sup> purpose. I pray measure not my desire to serve you, by what I shall be able to send you, but beleeeve that I should thinke it noe small happines if I should be able to contribute any thing to those good workes you have in hand, especially this, of w<sup>ch</sup> I shall say noe more (it being to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe) but that I passionately

\* Garter King of Arms, and afterwards knighted. He is mentioned by Dugdale in the Warwickshire, under Napton, p. 222. (and in other places) as "that learned gentleman, my singular friend, and furtherer of this present work Edw. Bishe, Esq." and his Edition of Upton de Studio Militari, 1654, commended.

desire to see it in print. And therefore knowe not how to desire any thing from you that may divert you, though but a minute from it, yet if it were noe greate trouble to you, I could wish to knowe how Stafford and Toney can be proved to be of the same house. Upton mentions the Armes of Shirley, E. Warren, Mortimer, Mowbray, of w<sup>ch</sup> Familyes I presume you will thinke it not impertinent to say some thinge, and therefore if you have observed any thing remarkable concerning them, or any of them, and that it will not be to greate a trouble to you, I pray send it at yo<sup>r</sup> best leasure. When I was got thus far, in comes Mr. Dodsworth, and calls for these, and will suffer me onely to adde w<sup>ch</sup> I am unfeignedly

Yo<sup>r</sup> most affectionate Freind

viiij<sup>th</sup> of [May 1650 \*.]

E. BYSSHE.

Whilst I was writing these, I met w<sup>th</sup> a passage in Tacitus†, w<sup>ch</sup> you shall have the next weeke, and what else in the meane time I can find besides.

To my worthy Freind William Dugdale esq. at [his] house  
Blith-Hall, these p'sent.

---

## LETTER LIV.

ROGER DODSWORTH, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

To your's of the 12 of May I answer thus. For Wolston you may say that many Priors Alien had no formall but implicate foundaço<sup>n</sup>s, as Birstall in Holdernes com. Ebor. given by the Erle

\* The date, which was left incomplete, is ascertained by Dodsworth's preceding Letter.

† Probably Annal. lib. 1. cap. 62. quoted by Dugdale in his disquisition upon Lowes, Warwicksh. p. 3.



of Albemarle to the Abbay of S<sup>t</sup> Martin's att Roan, among divers lands and tythes in England, was afterwards by the Abbot of Roan furnished w<sup>th</sup> a Prior and Convent, to manage the estate of the Abbot in England, and to be accountable for the sup'plus to the Abbot. Ravendale, in Lincolnsh. was in like maner given to the Abbay of Belloportu, beyond seas, and so imployed as Birstall; and so divers w<sup>ch</sup> I could w<sup>th</sup> leysure imp't unto you. In like sort, the Templers erected Comaunderies through England, who were accountable for the p'fittes of ther landes, ther mayntenance deducted; and itt seemes was great policy in itt, for they were brought to armes, and so awed all x<sup>p</sup>ian kinges, w<sup>ch</sup> att last p'ved ther ruine, as the Prior Aliens did by way of intelligence of the state of our affaires here, as you know well enough. What I know of the founda<sup>c</sup>on other of Wolston you have. Itt is nott unlike but Rogerus Pictaivensis might give the land ther to S<sup>t</sup> Peters sup' Dinam [att] the Conquest, att what [time] I observe the Priories Alien were generall founded. I sent you the Host on the Hill, and Junius Ir'es, w<sup>ch</sup> satisfy somthing of the Tumolo's, and I am of opinion your like to have no other; from Oxford I here nothing. I have put the Host on the Hill in mind of the Hanginges and Welch Dictionary. Hee will [be] carefull, and intends to writ unto you this weeke. Fayle not to rescribe to him. I am entred a little into the Tower, wher (if god please) I purpose to run through the Fine Rolles of E. 2. and E. 3.—have done R. 2. H. 4. H. 5. H. 6. and E. 4. Thes are of rare use for my Baronage\*; in which I have bene busy this

\* Dodsworth subsequently mentions his Collections for a Baronage; and in Vol. 75 of his MSS. in the Bodleian Library, p. 60, there is a Letter to him from John Vincent, dated Uffington, Marche y<sup>e</sup> 27, a<sup>o</sup> 1649, containing the following passage:—"For my cominge to London when all thinges are in readinesse for y<sup>e</sup> Baronage, I shall readily undertake y<sup>e</sup> journey, but if buisines be not well followed for y<sup>t</sup> purpose in y<sup>e</sup> meane tyme wee shall buckle to uppon greate disadvantages therefor. I am now reducinge my materialls into forme, and p'fectinge my sum<sup>o</sup>ns to Parliam<sup>t</sup> and reduced y<sup>e</sup> ancient

last weeke, and have drawne up about half a score w<sup>th</sup> great successe: for my booke do almost—no I fly to them—tell me almost any thing, w<sup>ch</sup> delights me much.

Squibb the Herald is dead, and Mr. Norwood very nere. The Office is new model'd: ther shalbe no more Clarenceux, and Norroy shall signify no more then an ordinary Herald, of w<sup>ch</sup> ther shalbe only six, and the Host shalbe the seaventh, and have a double share ag<sup>t</sup> the rest. If Norgate dye, I am sollicitated to come in his roome.

I see ther is no hope of alteration, whatsoever you may beleewe. Here are such p'parations and marching out of towne every day, but whether no man knowes: ther is no enemy heard of, nor the Gen<sup>all</sup> hath no orders to march. The matter is they will have the Armies ready about midd England, in majorem cautelam, to be ready to w<sup>th</sup> stand any invaders, if they come. But I am confident ther wilbe no change, whilst you and I live; and I have reasons enough so to do. I can speake to [no] man's thoughtes but my owne; every one must stand or fall by his owne resolves.

For the Transcript of the Redd Book, lett me know whether you desire itt all or p'te. You must keepe councell in itt. Your talking about Castleacre Booke cost me vij<sup>li</sup> and had need of some recompence. The Lady of Kirkby shalbe spoken w<sup>th</sup> to send you word how to direct your l<sup>r</sup>es to him \*. They have changed 2 or 3 tymes. If you write any more, be carefull to write nothing but ordinary busynes, for that hinders that the l<sup>r</sup>es come not to his hands. I writt to you to send me your notes out of Lichefeld Registers, but as to that you are silent. I would have you p'use my former l<sup>r</sup>es, and say something in answer to my desires therin. The

Baronies to Alphabet, and Barons I have alphabetically set downe w<sup>th</sup> theire severall summons in each Kings Raigne, &c."

\* Lord Hatton, then in exile.



newes is certayne as my Co. R. tells me that Montrosse is hanged, his legges and armes cutt, others on a gibbet 50 foot high, and the remnant of his body buried under the gibbet: a highe Barbarisme. Yesternight Sir Jo. Peshale, Sir Robt. Shirley, and Mr. Offley the Sheriffe of Staff. were comitted to the Tower. Sir Richard Leweson was sent for upp, about the busynes, but was discharged on Monday: I saw him yesterday.—I have newly received your lres, Wednesday 10 a Clocke; being new come in so weary from the Tower, that I can do nothing. I am so very weary having staid ther since 8 in the Morning, till 9 this Evening, and never stir'd of the place, to eat one bitt of bread\*; so that you must excuse me for all thinges till the next returne. And then I shalbe short, for I am about the Fines of E. 3, w<sup>ch</sup> wilbe of great use, when I shall finish them; 20 yere being done. I have them all downeward, and all of H. 3. and for E. 1. and E. 2. I will (god p'mitting) striye to do them, and then I shall hold itt a curious peice. Mr. Stephens is of his hopes by a 2 hearing. He hath p'mised to p'cure me Sulby Book for my self. This loose pap' is taken out of [our] noble freindes last letter.

Your freinds att Westminster corps † were privately carryed out of towne this day. He hath given order to sell all his Roman and

\* This continuous labour of thirteen hours almost surpasses belief! Our Author managed better, according to Anthony à Wood's account of him, when visiting the Records in the Tower, in 1667.—“He found Mr. Dugdale in the office where he was to sit, who was running over a course of rolls, in order to the drawing up and finishing either his 3<sup>d</sup> vol. of *Monasticon Anglicanum*, or his *Baronage*: and so long as A. W. stayd in London, which were but a few dayes, he spent them there in his company, and at 12 of the clock every day they dined together at a cook's house within the Tower, and sometimes had Jennings, [the reacher of the records] a boon blade, among them.”—Wood's life, ed. Bliss, p. lix.

† Sir Symonds D'ewes.



Greek Coynes, and keep his Britisshe ones. I am tyred and sleepy, and can write no more, but that I am Your's

29 May, 1650.

ROGER DODSWORTH.

For my worthy freind Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale att Blythhall  
nere Colshill in Warwickshire. Thes.

I am not mistaken one cipher in Stutevilles Fyne.

---

### LETTER LV\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO WILLIAM VERNONN, ESQ.

MY KINDE FREIND,

ABOUT 3 dayes since I received your lre dated 18<sup>o</sup> Maij, with a Cheshire cheese, for w<sup>ch</sup> I heartily thanke you, wishinge I were able to requite your favours. I am heartily sorrye y<sup>t</sup> your good wife and your selfe are thus infirme, and shall pray for your recovery. I have bin lately ill of a tertian Ague, but am now (God be thanked) well againe. I perceive y<sup>t</sup> you imagine your cotype of Domesday not perfect, but did you know as much as I, you would not impute y<sup>e</sup> faulte to Mr. Squyer, for I carefully examined it w<sup>th</sup> him. The truthe is that those errors w<sup>ch</sup> are, were in the Norman transcribers of y<sup>t</sup> Survey from y<sup>e</sup> certificates w<sup>ch</sup> were brought in, out of the severall Countyes, of w<sup>ch</sup> I finde many mistakes in this county, as a c for a t, a u for an n, an f for an l, and sometimes more grosse, w<sup>ch</sup> puzles me much. I could instance in per-ticulers were it worth while; but you knowing y<sup>e</sup> places, and, for the most part, the owners in succession, may be able to finde out where the error was.

\* From the Original in Harleian MSS. 1967.

I am glad to heare of your nephew's good fortune in his marriage.

Touching y<sup>e</sup> storye of the Norman Monasteryes w<sup>ch</sup> I certified you the Bened. Monke was about, I have not heard more thereof a longe time, for though I have some freinds in those parts, yet such is the jealousye of the times y<sup>t</sup> Letters being frequently opened, and miscarryed, hath occasioned y<sup>t</sup> forbearance of correspondence betwixt us as formerly was. I am hard at worke upon my Warwickshire discourse, and have gone through a great part of one of our 4 Hundreds allready. I heartily wish y<sup>t</sup> you had any good occasion to draw you this way, whereby I might enjoy you two or 3 dayes and have your judgement upon it. I have lately transcribed what I have done in relation to one place w<sup>ch</sup> concernes the familie of Verdon, in regard they had a castle there, and made their residence much at it, though Alton in Staffordshire was their cheife seate. This I have sent to Mr. Dodsworth, who hath taken much paynes in getting together materialls for y<sup>e</sup> Baronage, to the end he may see what I have done touching y<sup>t</sup> family, and alsoe discerne my course in the rest of my worke though tis not to be expected y<sup>t</sup> of meaner familyes I can say soe much. If you use to write to him, you may desire him to send it to you.

S<sup>r</sup> I heartily wishe you health and good speede in your Cheshire endeavours, resting

Your most affectionate freind and servant,

Blyth-hall, 22<sup>o</sup> Junij, 1650.

W. DUGDALE.

For my worthy freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon  
at Shakerley in Lancashire. Leave this  
Letter at the Post house in Manchester, to  
be sent as abovesaid. Manchester. From  
Colshill, post payd, 4<sup>d</sup>.

## LETTER LVI.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

[A Fragment.] I have sent you herew<sup>th</sup> a p'cell of writinges sent me fro<sup>m</sup> Mr. Newdigate. I would entreat you to be carefull in putting them up in the same maner as you receave them. It semeth he did precisely count them, and lapped them up in the same maner as I send them, and therefore I pray you be the more carefull of them, bycause he did so curteously send them unto me. The Deed of the Foundatio<sup>n</sup> of the Monastery\* is not amongst them, I have but sup'ficially looked them over, I will writ unto him about it. When you have taken notes out of them, I pray send them me agayne, that I may returne them to Mr. Newdigate. They are One Hundred and Fifty p'cells in number, as the notes upon the papers are. So w<sup>th</sup> all o<sup>r</sup> kind remembrances to you, and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Pryory at Warr. 10 September, 1650.

SY. ARCHER.

To his much respected Frinde Mr. William  
Dugdale, at Blyth Hall neare Colshull,  
these d'd.

## LETTER LVII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>, You shall receave by Mellowes a Box of old Writinges, w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Rychard Shuckburgh sent me. I pray you returne them

\* Erdbury Priory, co. Warwick.



agayne as sone as you can, in hope to procure others fro<sup>m</sup> him of farre greater moment. I have put into the Box, a Booke of the Tenures of Worcestershyre, w<sup>ch</sup> I had of Mr. Ash of Worcester. I have sent you also my Booke of Armes, that you may make use of it, as you have occasion; and also a Box of Writinges concerning Napton. I purpose to make enquiry of S<sup>r</sup> Rychard Shuckburgh, who are owners of those Manors. Flecknoe Manor I had in mariage w<sup>th</sup> my Wife: my writinges are at Tanworth, so I cannot give you a direct answer untill I see my writinges. I have the Royalty of the whole p<sup>ri</sup>sh, and Cheif Rentes out of every Townshipe. The Lord Berkley had above twenty yardland in Flecknoe, but noe Manor, but only a base Court, at w<sup>ch</sup> he did sett all his Land there by copy of Court Rolle. Every one of the Tenantes bought theyre Tenem<sup>tes</sup> of one Boughton of Causton, who bought all the land of the Lord Barkley. The Abbay of Thorney had noe Manor here, as I conceive. It may be the Abbot did sett the Land here by copy of Court Rolle, as the Religious Houses were wont to doe for all theyre Lands; but I conceive they had noe manor. I shall give you a better accompt of this, and other yo<sup>r</sup> Queres formerly sent unto me; I hope very shortly. Mr. Bentley purposeth to writ to London to Mr. Gibbes, who is the owner of Watergall, desiring him to resolve you about yo<sup>r</sup> Queres for Hodenhull and Watergall; and to procure the sight of the old Writinges thereof, if he have any. I have sent you herew<sup>th</sup> a letter w<sup>th</sup> a note in it fro<sup>m</sup> my Cosen Ferrers, w<sup>ch</sup> I pray send me agayne when you have done w<sup>th</sup> it. I doe not remember I have any such Deed mentioned in his letter; if I have it is confusedly amongst my Misselania at Tanworth. So w<sup>th</sup> all o<sup>r</sup> kind remembrances to you, and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest,

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Pryory at Warr. 5 of November, 1650.

Sr. ARCHER.

I have sent you the Accomptes and Court Rolles of Warr.—I am

told that there are these Manors in Napton; the Lord Grey, the Lord Dunsmore, S<sup>r</sup> Rychard Shuckburge, one Deacons, and one Fawkenor. All these have severall Manors in Napton. I am promised to have an exact discriptio<sup>n</sup> of them. I spoke w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Dods-worth, as he went through Warr. If you doe not use yo<sup>r</sup> copy of the Pipe Roll, I would desire to lend it me, that I may copy it out. Bradmore is a decayed Village in Honington p<sup>r</sup>ish about a mile estward fro<sup>m</sup> Honington Church. There was a chappell there called S<sup>t</sup> Deny's chappell. Honington both church and chancell are leaded. It is dedicated to Allhollowes.

To his much respected Frinde Mr. William  
Dugdale, at Blyth Hall, neare Coleshull,  
these d'd.

---

### LETTER LVIII.

WILLIAM BROMLEY, ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

KINDE S<sup>r</sup>,

You are of an admirable constitution . . . incivility you are not touch'd w<sup>th</sup> . . . Antipodes to others, you touch upon . . . to give thanks for courtesies before r . . . acknowledgeth them when conferr'd.— . . . receave, they being the onely discourses . . . making use of me in what I

\* Mr. Bromley was the representative of an ancient family, then but recently settled at Baginton co. Warwick. His ornate Epistle, notwithstanding its mutilation by Dugdale's remorseless scissars, is too generally entertaining for its splendid Euphuism, and, in particular, too complimentary to antiquarian pursuits, to be omitted.

That Mr. Bromley could descend from his stilts, and write like other people, is evident by a subsequent Letter. Having been in arms and suffered much in the Royal cause, he was created a Knight of the Bath at the Coronation of Charles II.

may serve . . . confesse it by layeing yo<sup>r</sup> further com<sup>mands</sup>  
. . . hopes to discharge the interest, though . . . It is a  
sad case, that we are sunke in . . . condition) that the wealth  
of this world is . . . ἀνὰ of o<sup>r</sup> endeavours. The Poets faine  
. . . Palas); and certenly they that thus make . . . primum  
principium. 'Tis noe wonder if Meteors (exhal'd by the heate of  
successe from y<sup>e</sup> foggs of o<sup>r</sup> discentions) contemne the splendour of  
antiquity; but for Starrs w<sup>ch</sup> have antiquity of honour, not to be  
honourers of antiquity is to extinguish that Phoebus, the prodigious  
Comets have eclipsed. I have often consider'd the Antiquary the  
Encyclopædia of learneing: most of the liberall Sciences (if they  
doe not center in him, yet) come w<sup>th</sup>in his Circle. Oh! what would  
become of Divinity, had it not been for the records of Moses! But  
why doe I mention Divinity in this age? I wish the p<sup>re</sup>sent con-  
temners of antiquity would observe the honour donne to Heraulds  
by Baccus, Oct. Augustus, and other heathens; supposeing that  
from those of their own faith they will soonest receave information.  
It cannot be expected S<sup>r</sup> (the scope of yo<sup>r</sup> taske lieing w<sup>th</sup>in the  
armes of the three faire Sisters, Genealogie, Chronologie, and Geo-  
graphy) that you should fully handle (as you say) perticular decents:  
yet I know you must needs finger a little all w<sup>th</sup>in yo<sup>r</sup> reach; and  
though those w<sup>ch</sup> have had the longest residence, are the properest  
subject of yo<sup>r</sup> discourse, yet the latest Denizens are the fittest  
object of yo<sup>r</sup> charity: least they appeare to the Myopian vulger  
(w<sup>ch</sup> onely see what's close to the eye) as mushromes of a night's  
extraction; whereas they ought to have the favour donne to the  
river Aras in Spaine, w<sup>ch</sup> though it sinks in one County and runnes  
maney miles under ground, yet at its riseing is restor'd to the ho-  
nour of its first fountaine. I have here sent you S<sup>r</sup> what Holinshed  
inserts; and account it an espetiall favour you intend to mention  
S<sup>r</sup> J. B. But that being a perticular respect to me (his onely re-  
lique) yo<sup>r</sup> least glance of o<sup>r</sup> consanguinity w<sup>th</sup> the Staffords (whose



Cote we quarter) and o<sup>r</sup> match w<sup>th</sup> Mat. Widvile, (w<sup>th</sup> other observables) will be an obligation on the famely (w<sup>ch</sup> will requier united forces to cancell).

Were o<sup>r</sup> five miles tedder loosed, I should be glad to meete you at Warwicke; but happier to enjoye you at Bagington; And to see (as you promise) aney loose sheets of yo<sup>r</sup> Specimen (thereby to understand yo<sup>r</sup> method) would bring to bed, in solace,

S<sup>r</sup> Yo<sup>r</sup> very affectionately to serve you,

Bag. 20<sup>o</sup> Nov<sup>is</sup> 1650.

W. BROMLEY.

S<sup>r</sup>, This scribe was longe since design'd you, had not a contagion in o<sup>r</sup> family begot oblivion in me; and now, upon revieu, I find such disjoynted sence and sentances (w<sup>ch</sup> shew more of the Astrologer, then Geographer, travelling per saltum, à termino ad terminũ sine medio) that I should blush to send them, but that (being in hast) I p'sume on yo<sup>r</sup> goodnesse for medium . . . . . a charitable construction the defects of yo<sup>r</sup> Ser. W. B.

---

## LETTER LIX.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

AFTER I had sent away my letter to Mellowes, there came a man w<sup>th</sup> a letter unto me fro<sup>m</sup> one Mr. Pykering, who liveth w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> John Dryden at Chanons Ashby in Northamptonshyre; and talking w<sup>th</sup> him after Supper about S<sup>r</sup> John Dryden, he told me that he had bought Radburne groundes. Whereup<sup>on</sup> I wrot a letter unto S<sup>r</sup> John desyring to have a sight of his Writinges concerning Hodnell and Radborne, or any other landes he had in Warwickshyre, that might give you light in the Descriptio<sup>n</sup> of the

County. I knowe not what effect my letter will produce, but if you thinke it convenient, I would have drawne a letter to him for me to write, w<sup>th</sup> notes of such thinges as you desire to knowe concerning eyther Hodnell, or Radburne, and I will send it unto [him] by Mathew Arnold my Tenant at Flecknoe. I have sent my Boy unto you, to see howe you and Mrs. Dugdale doe, as he goeth to Tamworth; and I have wished him to call on you as he returneth back, that he may knowe what you will send by him. So w<sup>th</sup> all o<sup>r</sup> kind remembrances to you, and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Pryory at Warr.

SY. ARCHER.

20 November 1650.

To his much respected Frinde Mr. William Dugdale  
at Blyth Hall neare Coleshull, these d'd.

---

## LETTER LX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I CANNOT suddenly informe you how Bishop's Itchington passed frō Fisher to my Cosen Enyon. If you writ a letter or note to Mr. Cox, I will send it unto him, who I thinke can best informe you touchinge yo<sup>r</sup> Queres of that place: there hath bin many severall conveyances frō one to another. Geydon standeth under an hill, or high rysing ground, almost in the very bottom of it. Mr. Newsam is at London: It is uncerteyne when he returneth agayne. I cannot yet finde the conveyance frō Fisher to Puckering: agaynst the next tyme I hope I shall. Mr. Holbech spake about the Writinges of Arley, but as yet heareth nothing of them. I wrot to S<sup>r</sup> John

Knotisford to see his Writings, but have receaved no answere frõ him. I doe finde some men not very forward to assist us. I have sent you a great company of Writings w<sup>ch</sup> I had frõ Mr. Dalby: I pray you carefully send them me agayne, by cause of my promise to him. S<sup>r</sup> Rychard Shuckburgh will dyne w<sup>th</sup> us tomorrowe. I will deliver him his Writings, and entreat to see others of better consequence. I have sent you a booke of myne owne of the Inscriptions of the Monum<sup>tes</sup> in Warr. Church, and a note what Mr. Raynsford informeth concerning the Fishers of Warr. I doe endeavour what I can to see all old Writings, and to be resolved in yo<sup>r</sup> Queres; but I finde men not over forward to helpe me therein. So w<sup>th</sup> all o<sup>r</sup> kind remembrances to you, and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Sr. ARCHER.

Pryory at Warr.

3 December 1650.

Directed as last.

---

## LETTER LXI.

ROGER DODSWORTH ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

I REC' your last of the 4. of Dec. to w<sup>ch</sup> though itt be long, I must give a shorter answer this turne, then I would have done, by reason I have some busynes that is earnest. I hope I shall have my annuity for all this, after a while; my Cosen Rushworth stands to me, as well in itt, as in putting out my booke. I sent you a l<sup>r</sup>e by Sir Thomas Stanley's servant (who went downe post last weeke) in w<sup>ch</sup> was 6 or 7 peeces I have lately taken, to know your opinion, whether they be not hansome where other matter is wanting. I find



somthing every day, as sutable as they are. I have remembred you to Sir W<sup>m</sup> Palmer. The Man w<sup>th</sup> the Bee\* hath not bene in towne since he went, nor will not be till the yere be out. The laste of Stutevile was out of the fyne roll of 7 Jo. wherof I thinke I sent you word formerly. Mr. Julian I know, and saw him lately, and shall (God willing) move him about your desire touching Smythes murther †, and use other indeavors in tyme. Mrs. Horsey I know nothing of, as yet, w<sup>th</sup> out better directions. Yesterday Sir John Stowell was att the high court of Justice, and hath a highe charg of murther treason and plunder layd to him, w<sup>ch</sup> Hee is to answer on Fryday. Itt is thought Hee shall dye. One Collyns, a captayne, was hanged at Charing Crosse yesterday, for plundring and laying taxes on the country, &c. w<sup>th</sup> a pap' on his brest conteyning his crymes. A very good example. My love to the Mrs.

18 Dec. 1660.

Your R. D.

I hope I shall go on w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Gryffith, the Printer. I want you to helpe me to bargaine. The Host is nothing but words as to that matter. Ryley is an arrant Rascall, as before. The Pention for ordering the Office is granted to Mr. Selden; and the Host and my Cosen R. will joyne to move that Mr. Jeninges to be made a helper therin, and have a certayne allowance for his paynes. I would have you write to my Co. R. to inform him that no man is more able and paynfull, &c. Hee keeps the Tower constantly; yonge Ryley keepes his mother company att Acton; Mr. Bisse will not lett him be in the Office.

I hope to be in a condition to send for you after X:mas, when

\* Some acquaintance with "a bee in his bonnet," probably.

† The murder of Sir Walter Smyth, by his wife, at Shirford co. Warwick, in 1554. See the History of Warwickshire, p. 37.

you may do both your self and me pleasure ; for ther wilbe no great hast if you can not be ready for the presse this two yeres as you write.

To my good freind Mr. William Dugdale att Blythe Hall  
nere Colshill in Warwickshire, thes.

Leave this I're w<sup>th</sup> Sir Symon Archer att the Pryory att Warwicke, who will send itt away according to the direction.

---

## LETTER LXII.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

(A Fragment.) S<sup>r</sup>, I have receaved yo<sup>r</sup> letters both by the Maltman, and fro<sup>~</sup> Coventry, and have sent yo<sup>r</sup> letter to Mr. Dods-worth. Here was last weeke Aston that mended the Monum<sup>t</sup> of Rychard Beauchamp, he would have Twenty shillings for that w<sup>ch</sup> is not worth five shillings the doing. My man told me he used evill speeches agaynst me in the Church, in his hearing : if he come unto you, reprove him for it. I pray pay him for the doing of it as resonable as you can gett it, and what you paye him I will satisfy you agayne. I knowe not where Stockhull \* lyeth. My Cosen Brome hath a closse called Stockfish Closse ; whether that be any p<sup>t</sup> of Stockhull I knowe not. But Levenhull \* I conceive to be eyther a Hilly croft, where Mr. Yardly's new house standeth, bycause there is a lane w<sup>ch</sup> goeth to it called now Lynning lane, or els the Hilly ground on the other syd of the Valley. Mr. Yardly hath noe antient Deedes of his land. I had the discent of Mallory fro<sup>~</sup> Mr. Burton, and I thinke you had yo<sup>r</sup> fro<sup>~</sup> me. When Mr. Burton gave it me I told him I thought it was erroneus. [1650 probably.]

\* Places on the N.W. side of Warwick.

## LETTER LXIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

(A Fragment.) S<sup>r</sup>, I have conveyed yo<sup>r</sup> two letters to Mr. Dodsworth, and have sent you two frō him. Yonge Mr. Boune hath bin w<sup>th</sup> me. He did not greatly deny me that I should have the Deede of Aucote : I did not much presse him to it, bycause he told me he had it frō one Mr. Harcourt who is in Ireland, but his Wife is in London, of whom he hopeth to procure the sight of divers writings of Aucote. He sayeth there are many of the Burdetes w<sup>th</sup> theyre Wives names, but there is not amongst them the Deed of the Foundation. He also telleth me that he can help me to the sight of divers writings of the Culpeppers concerning land in Ansley. Therefore I did not as yet much urge him for the Deed, bycause he is so willing to afford me the sight of such other evidences as he can help me unto.

Mr. Holbech telleth me that Mr. Francis Leving, as he thinketh, hath divers writings of Aucote, who if he be in London purposeth to procure a sight of them.

By one meanes or other, I hope to satisfy yo<sup>r</sup> Queres, and procure the sight of such writings as wilbe usefull for you to see. I have delivered yo<sup>r</sup> letter to Mr. Gybbes unto Mr. Bentley, to send it unto him. I thinke you will finde him very willing to satisfy you in any thinge he can ; but I heare nothing as yet frō S<sup>r</sup> John Dryden. Mr. Holbech sayeth S<sup>r</sup> John Skeffington is gone to London : so when the wayes be fayrer, and the dayes longer it will doe well to see his writings. Concerning the Deed of Adam Esturmy to Geffry Langley of the homage of Will<sup>m</sup> Coygne, whether it were for land in Nethercoat, or p<sup>va</sup> Flecknoe, or the other Flecknoe, I will resolve you ..... I thinke Coygne had land in both ..... [1650 probably.]



## LETTER LXIV.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

[A FRAGMENT.] S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE received yo<sup>r</sup> and have sent you herew<sup>th</sup> certeyne papers w<sup>th</sup> notes w<sup>ch</sup> my Sonne Yonge, lying at Stoke Castle neare Ludlowe, as he rod the circuit, tooke out of a very fine booke of Armes and Pedegrees, w<sup>th</sup> divers Deedes in it, and Seales of Armes finely tricked out : It concerned the Gentlemen of Shropshyre cheifely. One Mr. Baldwyne a kinsman of my Sonnes is copying out the Booke ; when he hath finished it, he will lend it unto my Sonne. The Booke doth belonge unto Mr. Langley a lover of Antiquities, one as I remember you doe knowe. You may see by that w<sup>ch</sup> my Sonne tooke out that Thomas Archer married Margaret one of the Daughters and Heyres of Malley, in Edw. 3. tyme.

There is also the Pedegree of the Yonges of Kenton, w<sup>ch</sup> is my Sonnes \*. I have no acquayntance w<sup>th</sup> Mrs. Overbury. I am not well able to ride. I shall endeavour to resolve you in yo<sup>r</sup> Queres about Barton on the Heath by some meanes or other. All the rest of yo<sup>r</sup> Queres I shall endeavour to resolve you in. Men doe promise me much, but I finde them slowe of p<sup>r</sup>formance. If the tymes were quiet, and myself discharged of my troublesome trust †, I should wholly busye myself in the search of Antiquities ; but new troubles doe dayly arise.

Optone about Stonlye is thought to be that place w<sup>ch</sup> is now called Hill in that p<sup>r</sup>ish. I shalbe better informed thereof. The Epitaph of Clement Throgmorton and his wife is round about the monument, being of a flatt marble stone, upo<sup>n</sup> a plate of brasse ..... [1650 probably.]

\* Philip Yonge, Esq. married Sir Symon's daughter Anne.

† The office of Executor to Sir Thomas Puckering.

## LETTER LXV.

DR. JEREMY TAYLOR\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

[G]oldengrove, April 1, 1651.

. . . . . uch pleased to see a letter from you, it was some  
 . . . . . ls for I have but lately buiried my deare wife.  
 . . . . . tion of writing a tract in defence of the baptisme  
 . . . . . say this ; That I am sorry any evil men should by  
 . . . ies of peace strengthen themselves to an unreasonable warre  
 . . . . . great Concernment) and I would desire those  
 . . . . . true Sons of the Church, to answer the arguments  
 . . . . . ts make use of, out of my booke ; In the meane  
 . . . . . can be ready. For if they be answerable, why doe not  
 . . . . . elry are they troubled that I furnished their Enemies  
 . . . . . justifiable, but if they cannot answer them, how  
 . . . . . an I write a tract concerning it. However to put

\* Notwithstanding the researches of his Biographers, Archdeacon Bonney, and Bishop Heber, the domestic circumstances of this estimable Divine are involved in obscurity, and this dimidiated Letter conveys to the public, for the first time, the exact date of his Wife's death, which had been conjecturally placed some years earlier.

The Archdeacon observes that *the Rule of Holy Dying*, was addressed to Taylor's beneficent Patron, the Earl of Carbery, and though designed for general purposes, "had been composed chiefly for the Countess, of whom he had just been deprived ;" adding, "Taylor, it seems, had also experienced *some loss in his own family, but of what kind there is no authority to state*. The death of his benefactress alone threw a solemn air over every thing around him, and gave to this offering of his piety an additional impression."—p. 93. This disclosure of the Author's deeper affliction, in the removal of the partner of his own bosom, will confer a greater interest on that excellent book. Another, but far less important, Letter from Jeremy Taylor, will be found under Number CXI. It is hardly necessary to state, that this ornament of his age and profession, after undergoing severe privations, became successively Bishop of Down and Connor, and Dromore. He died, if such a man can be said to die, August 13, 1667.

. . . . . doe purpose by God's grace to write a discourse  
. . . . . Ancient custome upon its proper grounds, which  
. . . . . oes not yet consider, they give advantage to these  
. . . . . the weaknesse of their own discourings, then  
. . . . . the Enemies cause. I have some things now in  
. . . . . preparing, The Rule of Holy Dying; I have  
. . . . . ow transcribing it; and afford like time to doe  
. . . . . esse, to adde to the life of Christ which is to be  
. . . . . summer; then if God sends mee life and health I  
. . . . . pectation, and serve the needs of the church, and of this  
. . . . . esent my service to my L. Hatton; I am troubled  
. . . . . he will not honour mee with a letter. If I have  
. . . . . es upon the New Testament, which I intend to be a  
[P. S.] I pray send mee word what the Crest is to this coate.  
Three Scallops upon a chiefe indented, powdered w<sup>h</sup> Ermins; it is  
bor . . . . Taylors of Cumberland and Northumberland, and I am  
going to ha . . .

---

LETTER LXVI\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO WILLIAM VERNONN, ESQ.

MY WORTHY FREIND,

I RECEIVED your kinde Letter dated  
27<sup>o</sup> Martij w<sup>th</sup> those many notes touching the familye of Monthalt,  
for w<sup>ch</sup> I returne you great thanks. The cheife thinge I desired  
satisfaction in was whither that Robert de Montalt who w<sup>th</sup> Em<sup>a</sup>  
his wife levyed a Fyne of their interest in Coventre, and of divers

\* From the Original in Harleian MS. 1967.



mannours in Derbeshire, Norff. and Suff. (as by y<sup>e</sup> same Fyne appears, w<sup>ch</sup> I have seene and abstracted, it being in y<sup>e</sup> Excheq<sup>r</sup>. amongst the Fynes of y<sup>t</sup> time) were directly descended from y<sup>e</sup> body of Cecelie y<sup>e</sup> wife of Roger (by w<sup>ch</sup> Cecelie, being one of y<sup>e</sup> coheires of y<sup>e</sup> E. of Arundell, those landes came). I doe not much doubt of the thinge ; but because by one authoritye that I had seene Robert was said to be frater et heres, I was somewhat staggered. That note that you had from Mr. Dodsworth, and he from me, taken out of the Leiger booke of Coventre, w<sup>ch</sup> is just as it is set downe in y<sup>e</sup> booke, viz<sup>t</sup>. *M<sup>d</sup>. q'd Wills' Prior de Coventre p'quisivit de Rogero de Montealto et Cecelia uxore ejus medietatem ville de Coventre vocat' le Earles part, Et Robertus fil' et heres ejusdem Rogeri et Cecelie vendidit Isabelle reginæ Anglie eandem &c.* is false, I thinke ; for I beleive y<sup>t</sup> Robert y<sup>t</sup> soe past it to that Queen was his grandchild and not his sonne. I pray you observe by any thing that you may come to see, whither it was not soe. That Leiger booke was composed in H. 6. time, and not before, soe y<sup>t</sup> the Monke y<sup>t</sup> tooke paynes to transcribe their Charters, and to make observacons, might very well mistake, for they were noe excellent Genealogists. The truth is you have done a worke of supererogation in transcribing soe much of y<sup>t</sup> family for me, in regard noe more concernes me then from Roger and Cecelie to Robert y<sup>t</sup> past away his interest to Q. Isabell ; but I see how carefull you are to contribute your helpe towards my worke in hand, w<sup>ch</sup> does much the more oblige me to studye some requitall, could I tell wherein to doe it. I thank you for your care of y<sup>t</sup> concerning Arden y<sup>t</sup> you mention, and of Eton, I suppose it was concerning the mannour of Ratley in this Countye, whereof Nich<sup>us</sup> de Eton was owner, and Arden afterwards. Whenever you send it, it will be acceptable to me, though p'haps I have as much in substance allready as is needfull therein. I am sorry that you have not your health soe well as I could wishe. I thinke you doe very well to Index your bookes, for by that meanes they become much more

usefull to you. I should be extreame glad to enjoy you here 4 or 5 dayes that you might see how I frame my work, w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I am going on as fast as I can.

I have not heard from Mr. Dodsworth this monthe, soe y<sup>e</sup> eyther he cannot obteyne me a Passe to come up for his assistance to print his booke, or else he sees that it will be best to lett it alone a little longer. I am sure he does me a great favour in p<sup>r</sup>mitting me to stay here and drive on my owne buisnesse, w<sup>ch</sup> goes not so fast of my hande, as I had thought it would have done, though I neglect noe time thereat.

S<sup>r</sup>, I heartily wish you health and safetie in these troublesome times, and rest

Your most affectionate freind and servant

Blyth-hall, 12<sup>o</sup> Apr. 1651.

W. DUGDALE.

For my worthy freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon at Shakerley in Lancashire. Leave this Letter w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Greene in Manchester, to be sent as abovesaid. Manchester. Post payd from Colshill.

---

## LETTER LXVII.

ROGER DODSWORTH, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

I SEND you Mr. Junius note, by w<sup>ch</sup> you p<sup>r</sup>ceive there is no dispatch of your Passe\*. My Cosen R. was w<sup>th</sup> the P<sup>r</sup>sident in the same rome an hower yesterday, and could not gett oportunity to speake, they are so throng. I am glad you have hope to see Burton booke†; I desire much to have Wulfric Spott's will accurately tran-

\* To permit Dugdale to go from Blyth Hall to London.

† Burton Abbey Register, now in the possession of the Marquess of Anglesey.

scrib'd and examined out of it : in my opinion itt is one of the rarest peices we have in the Kingdome, to shew the vast renewes of a noble man, for I can deeme him no other, and hold itt fitt to place him among my Barons, if god will p'mitt me to effect itt. My Lady Hatton is not yet in towne, but expected dayly. My Lord Brudenell hath lib'ty to make choice of any bookes w<sup>th</sup> her : if you could send a note to him wher to find the Bull of Dudley, and other thinges you hold necessary for my worke, Hee would do it in tyme, least she be come away before your Passe come to your handes. Ther hath been a fire last weeke at the Lady D'ewes house and many . . . of Deeds burned. I shrewd . . . mner is p'ished for one\*. Ther . . . Tho. Bowes, who p'mised me . . . of them, but palter'd . . . on Tewsdays who tels me he hath a copy . . . ib'd w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Burton hand out of . . .

Yours,

R. D.

[Probably, from the next Letter, April 1651.]

---

## LETTER LXVIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

I CANNOT possible get the passe, for all my Cosen and I can do ; they are so busy touching examinations that we cannot get any thing done. Though I come not in the Tower, I have a faire p'gresse in the Wills, and am come to 3. H. 8. Let me have your opinion, whether I have not gone farre enough ther. I have been furnish'd

\* This broken sentence may be supplied as follows:—" *I shrewdly suspect the Glossary of Mr. Somner is perished for one.*"



by Mr. Whiting (who came up last weeke but is gone to day) w<sup>th</sup> rare Historicall notes out of severall Registers he found in Suffolke, touching S<sup>t</sup>. Edmundsbury; as the Charter of Edmund Ironside, succession of the Abbats, and of the Cellerarij, a rare peeice, who was called Prefectus Domus, and Secundus Pater post Abbatem; w<sup>th</sup> an Historicall discourse of the foundac<sup>on</sup>, and another peice of the Donors of every Manor. This night Mr. Hales hath lent me the History and Cartulary of Kyngswod Abbey in Gloucestersh. My Lady Hatton is in Towne, but cannot get her petic<sup>on</sup> redd. I am very sorry to consider her condition. She hath allowd my Lo. Brud. to looke and make use of the bookes. I wishe you could give any directions for finding the Bull of Dudley, and I would put him upon itt. The Host and Mrs. remembers ther loves to you, and long sore for your coming up.

Case and Jenkyns, and 2 other presbiter preachers, were sent to the Tower, on Saturday last, whence I beleeeve they will come to the Court of Justice, and so to the gallowes. They were comitted 17 days since, and examinac<sup>ons</sup> have bene taken ag<sup>t</sup> them, w<sup>ch</sup> hath gotten a stronger lodging. My service to Mrs. Dugdale.

10 Maij, 1651.

R. D.

For my worthy freind Mr. William Dugdale att Blythehall,  
nere Colshill in Warwickshire, thes.

## LETTER LXIX.

SIR FRANCIS NETHERSOLE\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

[A FRAGMENT.] S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM glad you have any hope of your liberty†, and I by that meanes of seeing you here. S<sup>r</sup> Aston Cockaine‡ is now at Pooley, but his old evidences not yet come thither. I shall sollicite him to hasten them, and give you an account when they are in his handes . . .

12 May, —51.

## LETTER LXX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED your's sent to Simon Blew, but on Munday last, by a mistake, and returned you ansuer the same way, but shall do so no more, for his servant sayth your house is a mile out of his

\* Of Polesworth, co. Warwick, Knight. "A Kentish Gentleman of an antient house, sometime Orator for the Universitie of Cambridge, and at the time of his marriage, Agent for K. James with the Princes of the Union in Germany (of whom the King of Bohemia was chief) as also Secretarie to the Q. of Bohemia, and by them often employed back again to the Court of England, where he was of note by his actings and sufferings in their Majesties service." Dugd. Warw. p. 803.

He was a great benefactor to the place of his residence, and other Letters of his are hereafter printed. According to Symonds's Notes in the British Museum, Harl. MS. 911. Sir Francis was a prisoner to the Parliamentarians, in Kenilworth Castle, A. D. 1645.

† Dugdale's restraint was in a few months increased; for in August he entered into a recognizance of a thousand pounds, not to go above a mile from his house. See Diary.

‡ The Poet, whose Verses addressed to our Author, on the completion of the Warwickshire, are printed in this Volume.

way in his returne. Since that I receyved the enclosed from S<sup>r</sup> Aston Cockaine, though he be at Pooley, for he stirreth not so farre thence as to my house, for feare of arrest, though he be a Kinges bench prisoner. I shall be glad to heare of your liberty; and rest ever

Your humble servant,

Polesworth, — May —51.

FRA. NETHERSOLE.

---

### LETTER LXXI.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE receaved yo<sup>r</sup>s of the 4<sup>th</sup> and the 6 of this instant, w<sup>th</sup> all the enclosed, and the Deedes, and the letter to Mr. Dodsworth w<sup>ch</sup> I have sent awaye. My Lady Verney and her Sonne, and my Cosen Peytoe, are all gone to London. I heare they will not staye there longe; at theyre returne I will be earnest w<sup>th</sup> my Cosen Vernye about the p<sup>r</sup>fecting of the Mapp of Kynton Hundred\*. Mr. Prescot telleth me certeynly that Heathcoat is in Wasperton p<sup>r</sup>ish. Mr. Fetherston will speedly give me an answer to yo<sup>r</sup> Queres, as farre as he can. I have sent you some voyd paper; and a paper booke w<sup>ch</sup> I longe since bound up; you may p<sup>r</sup>ceave by that it was in the seventh yeare of H. 6. when the Gentlemen were in every county returned to goe w<sup>th</sup> the King into Fraunce; and the Humfry Duke of Glocester was by p<sup>r</sup>liam<sup>t</sup> chosen *Custos Anglie*, and not in H. 5. tyme. Therefore I thinke the Record in Mr. Squiers office is mistaken, mentioned

\* Richard Verney, Esq. second son of Sir Greville Verney, Knt. "a person happily qualified with a most ingenious inclination;" from whom, says Dugdale, in his Warwickshire, p. 435, "I have received much assistance for rectifying the Map of this Hundred [of Kineton], as also in delineation of divers Monuments for adorning the present work."



to be in H. 5. It semeth by the Comissio<sup>n</sup> it was in H. 6. tyme; and so both Mr. Burton and Mr. Abington do date theyre notes they sent me . . . . Mr. Holbech sayeth Mr. Hales will give you further informati<sup>o</sup>n of divers thinges, whom I finde very forward to assist you. After the terme, when Mr. Holbech is returned fro<sup>m</sup> London, we doe purpose to goe unto him, and see his evidences. So w<sup>th</sup> myne and my wifes kind remembrance to you and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Pryory at Warr. 10 June 1651.

Sr. ARCHER.

Looking for wast paper for you, I found these of London; you may see if they be nothing worth; I have a great Bundell of them, I will then send you the rest\*. I found then certeyne papers concerning Budbroke; you may p<sup>u</sup>se them, and then send them unto me agayne. I did not looke on them. It may be you may find something in them.

---

## LETTER LXXII†.

MR. DUGDALE TO WILLIAM VERNONN, ESQ.

MY WORTHY FREINDE,

THIS is only to tell you y<sup>t</sup> I received your kinde Letter by y<sup>e</sup> Post (dated 28<sup>o</sup> Junij) w<sup>ch</sup> was much sooner then I expected; but I see thereby your readinesse to contribute all helpe y<sup>t</sup> may be to me for y<sup>e</sup> furtherance of my present worke, w<sup>ch</sup> you have

\* These Papers, formed into suitable Books, were made use of in the rough Copy of our Author's Warwickshire. See Appendix II.

† From the Original in Harleian MS. 1967.

done in severall thinges, and in p'ticuler in this of Warren, much more copiously then I could expect or desire, but therein you have put the greater obligation upon me. I wish you had any good occasion to draw you to London, that I might be soe happy as to enjoy you 3 or 4 dayes here, in your passage, to shew you what a progresse I have made in my structure for this Countye. Notw<sup>th</sup>standing Mr. Vincent's expression (for w<sup>ch</sup> he vouches noe authoritye) I thinke I may safely enough conclude, considering y<sup>e</sup> time will beare it, and that the note from y<sup>e</sup> Record I sent you doth warrant it, that Edward Warren, who wedded Cecelie daughter to Nicholas de Eton, was im̃ediate sonne to y<sup>e</sup> Earle Warren, and the same man who had y<sup>e</sup> legacye of xx<sup>li</sup> given him by his father, whose Testam<sup>t</sup> beares date, as your note imports, 24<sup>o</sup> Junij a<sup>o</sup> 1347. (21<sup>o</sup> E. 3.) For his legitimacye the further enquireye is not materiall. Amongst my Collections from our publike Records, I finde John Manwaring certified to holde part of a Knights fee in Rotley, w<sup>ch</sup> stagger'd me much; but your notes doe give me satisfaction therein, for it seemes he married John Warren's widowe. Your note of Montalt pleases me well, I beleive it is very right. I hope you have satisfied Mr. Holmes of Chester, that my Quere therein, though it were a Cheshire familye, was very necessary in relation to what I am doing. I assure you, and him alsoe, that I am as willing to confine my selfe to y<sup>e</sup> circuite of this Shire as he or any man can be to desire it; but they y<sup>e</sup> understand what belongs to these things cannot but know that now and then a little light at a remote distance will helpe much. The descent w<sup>ch</sup> I sent you, deduc't from y<sup>e</sup> Record at Lichfeild, mentions but two of those Etons bearing y<sup>e</sup> name of Nicholas, the former whereof had a wife called Margerie; Now you make 3 Nicholas Etons, and y<sup>e</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> of them to have a wife called Margerye, and the second Nicholas to be husband of Joane who was Stockport's daughter and coheire. Might not Margerie be y<sup>e</sup> first wife, and Joane the second rather? In 30<sup>o</sup> E. 1. the M. of Rotley was en-

tayled by y<sup>e</sup> said Nicholas upon himselfe and y<sup>e</sup> issue of his body by Margerye his wife, w<sup>th</sup> remaynder to his right heires.

In 32° E. 3. by a Fyne then levied, the same M. was settled upon John de Stafford and Isabell his wife for their lives, y<sup>e</sup> remaynder to Richard de Stockport and his heires. I cannot ghesse at y<sup>e</sup> reason thereof, unlesse this Isabell were a widow to y<sup>e</sup> second Nicholas de Eton, and y<sup>t</sup> Richard de Eton, whome my Record I sent you y<sup>e</sup> extract of expresses to be brother to Cecelye y<sup>t</sup> marryed Edw. Warren, were called Richard de Stockport. See if you can cleare this, and to be very certeine w<sup>ch</sup> Nicholas it was y<sup>t</sup> marryed Stockport's daughter. You see how hard a matter it is to sifte out y<sup>e</sup> truth in these matters of genealogye.

S<sup>r</sup>, this is all I have now to say further then my hearty wishes for your wellfare, and to give you thankes for your favours, and soe doe rest

At your service,

Blyth-hall, 9° Julij 1651.

W. DUGDALE.

It seemes S<sup>r</sup> John Preston is dead, I have heard since I wrote to you that Mrs. Morgan hath y<sup>e</sup> tuition of his heire, and is to come to reside at Weston in this Countye w<sup>th</sup>in these 3 months. I purpose therefore to imploy some freind to her touching those old evidences w<sup>ch</sup> I desire to see.

For my worthye freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon,  
at Shakerley in Lancashire. Leave this  
Letter at the Post house in Manchester, to  
be sent as abovesaid. Manchester. Post  
payd from Colshill, 4<sup>d</sup>.



## LETTER LXXIII\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

MY KIND AND WORTHY FREIND,

I HAVE received yours of y<sup>e</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> of this instant, and notwithstanding y<sup>t</sup> Record out of Lichfeild Register (w<sup>ch</sup> I formerly sent you a note of) wherein there are but 2 Nicholas Etons, I am now satisfied from your notes y<sup>t</sup> there were 3 of them: for I give more credit to your Records y<sup>t</sup> are of y<sup>e</sup> time, then to this pleading w<sup>ch</sup> was longe after. It being not y<sup>e</sup> first error y<sup>t</sup> I have seene in y<sup>t</sup> kind. To your question whither Stockport were really one of y<sup>e</sup> E. of Chester's barons, I know not well what to say, but rather thinke he was then otherwise, in regard he is com<sup>only</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> list of those w<sup>ch</sup> have bin reputed soe to be. That Record of 33<sup>o</sup> E. 3. (w<sup>ch</sup> you mention) by w<sup>ch</sup> it should appeare y<sup>t</sup> he helde noe lande in K<sup>t</sup> Service of y<sup>e</sup> Earles, does not argue but y<sup>t</sup> his ancestours did (w<sup>ch</sup> might be sold or past away after) in y<sup>e</sup> time of y<sup>e</sup> old Earles. I cannot think that y<sup>e</sup> tenure by Kn<sup>ts</sup> service was essentially necessary for those Barons to hold by. You mention a tenure p<sup>r</sup> Serjanciam et Forestariam w<sup>ch</sup> was equivalent, if not more. That w<sup>ch</sup> made them Barons (out of doubt) was their being of y<sup>e</sup> Earles great Councill, or Parliam<sup>t</sup>, in imitation of those w<sup>ch</sup> here through England were antiently sum<sup>on</sup>'d by Writt, and not created by Patent. And I cannot thinke but y<sup>t</sup> Stockport was one, yet doe I not conclude y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> selfe same familyes, and noe other, were the only men from Hugh Lupus to y<sup>e</sup> last Ranulph: but that some Earles had more, and p<sup>r</sup>haps others w<sup>ch</sup> they soe sum<sup>on</sup>ed to advise w<sup>th</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> I take to be the reason of these differing catalogues of them. Vincent

\* From the Original in Harleian MS. 1967.

in p. 662, prints a Charter of Henry D. of Normandy to Ranulph E. of Chester. The originall I have seene. Where you will finde an implied authoritye for him to choose *Sixe Barons* ; which argues y<sup>t</sup> his p<sup>d</sup>ecessors eyther had more, or not so many.

That scratch of y<sup>e</sup> seale of Thomas Arden de Rotle, w<sup>ch</sup> you sent me, is mistaken. His seale was as in y<sup>e</sup> margin is shew'd, and y<sup>e</sup> colours were as I have there exprest\*. As to your question, who shall quarter y<sup>e</sup> cote of an heire generall in case she have issue by severall husbands, I answere, the issue by everye husbände. It matters not how y<sup>e</sup> landes goe, for they are of her blood. I see by your question y<sup>t</sup> you doe not well understand y<sup>e</sup> difference between quartering and impaling. The Husband allwayes impales y<sup>e</sup> wifes Coate ; but if she be an heire, post prolem suscitata, he beares her cote as an augmentac<sup>o</sup>n (on y<sup>e</sup> midst of his owne.) It is y<sup>e</sup> issue w<sup>ch</sup> quarter the Mother's arms, if she were an heire or coheire. When I wish't your companye here, in case a journey to London might occasion you to passe this way, I did it as doubting whither you might thinke it worthy your paynes to ride purposely half soe farr : but if you thinke it worthe while to come meerely to see me and what I have done, I shall thinke it muche y<sup>e</sup> greater favour, and doe assure you y<sup>t</sup> I shall be extreame glad to see you ; but for your enterteinment, soe much have I bin pinch't in these reforming times, you must not thinke it can be great. Such as it is you shall be heartily welcome unto. If you resolve to come let me heare thereof, least I should appointe any other buisnesse w<sup>ch</sup> might hinder me in wayting on you whil'st you stay.

Mr. Dodsworth is by this time gone for this sum<sup>er</sup> into Yorkshire as I thinke S<sup>r</sup> I acknowledge your many favours, and rest

Your true freind and servant,

23<sup>o</sup> Julij 1651.

W. DUGDALE.

Directed as the last.

\* Checky, Or and b, a chevron Gules.

## LETTER LXXIV\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

MY VERY WORTHY FREIND,

Yours of 25<sup>o</sup> Julij I received. As to your Barons I make no question but y<sup>t</sup> N. de Stockport was one. N. doth not stand for the first letter of his name, but is com<sup>only</sup> used where y<sup>e</sup> Christen name is unknowne. I like your observation well y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> most of those Barons were seated towards the Welch confines. You must conclude y<sup>t</sup> your Earles of Chester were petty Monarchs, and tooke their patterne from y<sup>e</sup> K. of England, and therefore as they had some w<sup>ch</sup> held their lands p<sup>r</sup> Baroniam, w<sup>ch</sup> was to p<sup>r</sup>forme militarye service to such and such a proportion, and yet those of his grand councell too, yet might they have others, ob prudentiam singularem, call'd to advise; w<sup>ch</sup> might be y<sup>e</sup> case of him of Stockport; for there was noe enemye towards Derbyshire. Whither the word elegerit be the future tense or the preterperfect tense it matters not a whitt, it serves turne to prove that there was a new choyce, though p<sup>r</sup>haps he pich't upon y<sup>e</sup> old ones (at least as many as were of the old ones,) w<sup>ch</sup>, it may be, were a fewer number; for who knows how true those lists of them, y<sup>t</sup> we have seene, are? The varying of those lists shews (as I apprehend) that some were call'd at one time y<sup>t</sup> were not at another, or their posteritye: for the Earle was free to call to his Councell those of whom he thought best; As we see in our antient Sum<sup>mons</sup> to Parliam<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> old nobilitye, where he y<sup>t</sup> was once, or twice p<sup>r</sup>haps, called, is afterwards lett alone, and sometimes his posteritye omitted: for though the father be wise, it is not consequent that the sonne must needes be soe too. I am sorry that you give me noe more hopes of seeing you here. S<sup>r</sup>, As for Mr. Dodsworths workes they are great, and cannot come to maturitye

\* From the Original in Harleian MS. 1967.



very quickly. His worke of Monasterye foundations is ready for y<sup>e</sup> Presse, if y<sup>e</sup> times were such as they have bin, to vend it in case it were printed, but I neede not tell you how learninge growes to a lower ebbe every day more then other, nor in what condition the cheife patrons and lovers of it are : therefore 'tis noe wonder if little else but Pamphlets now fill y<sup>e</sup> Stationers stalls. I doe noe whitt looke upon Mr. Burton's booke for what he hath therin relating to this Countye ; because the authoritye is soe slender for it, for he vouches little. And for what he hath of Cheshire there is noe great trust to it, unlesse you see it confirm'd otherwise. I have not yet seene any authoritye to prove y<sup>t</sup> the Christen name of y<sup>t</sup> Monthalt who marryed Milisent sister and coheire to George Cantilupe was John. It matters not any thinge to my purpose ; but I confesse I should be glad to be sure thereof, and to know how he is knitt to the other Monthalts who were Seneschalli Cestrie. Eudo la Zuche was y<sup>e</sup> husband by whome she had issue. I suppose this John de Monthalt (if his name were John) was a better man than Eudo la Zuche, my reason is because Milisent in her widowhood after Zuche his death, who was her second husband, calls herself allways Milisent de Montealto, w<sup>ch</sup> you see still holds amongst Women, to beare y<sup>e</sup> name of y<sup>t</sup> husband who was y<sup>e</sup> p'son of most honour. And y<sup>t</sup> it was very antiently a custome soe to doe, I could produce good instances. I am not absolutely certeine y<sup>t</sup> Zuche was her second husband, but by some circumstances I ghesse it to be soe. Eudo la Zuche was living in 4<sup>o</sup> E. 1. and she is called Milisent de Montealto in 11<sup>o</sup> E. 1. If you be sure y<sup>t</sup> John de Montalt was her second husband I pray you advertise me ; for I never saw any date of him.

For your Crest, I should thinke y<sup>t</sup> considering y<sup>e</sup> Coate is *Or*, a bend *Azure*, that the Beares head would fittest be prop' and musled *Or*. And soe wishing you health and happinesse, doe rest

Your most faythfull freind and servant,

2<sup>o</sup> Aug. 1651.

W. DUGDALE.

Directed as the last.

## LETTER LXXV.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>, I HAVE receaved both yo<sup>r</sup> letters w<sup>th</sup> the enclosed, and have sent you herew<sup>th</sup> certeyne answeres to some of yo<sup>r</sup> Queres. One I rec<sup>d</sup> of Mr. Holbech, the other of Mr. Hunt, the minister of Itchington, who purposeth sometyme or other to see you. I have sent you a little booke of the sale of all the houses and landes in the Hamlet of Bishopton, by S<sup>r</sup> Willia<sup>m</sup> Catisby. The whole Towne of Bishopton and the landes there were his. There were but seaven or eight houses in the towne that were Copyholders, w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Willia<sup>m</sup> made Freeholders, and one house and divers landes to it w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Willia<sup>m</sup> Catisby sold to Willia<sup>m</sup> Askew by the name of a Manor. [Then follows a further account of Bishopton.] My Cosen Ferrers his bookes you may keep: I will procure all the rest w<sup>ch</sup> his Grandfather\* had, to give me leave to see them. I thinke I have copenes of the conveyances fro<sup>m</sup> Catisby to Askew, and fro<sup>m</sup> Askew to my father. I will make search for them and send them unto you. So w<sup>th</sup> all o<sup>r</sup> kind remembrances to you and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Pryory at Warr. xj November 1651.

SY. ARCHER.

To his much respected Frinde, Mr. William Dugdale,  
at Blyth Hall, neare Colshull, these d'd.

\* To Henry Ferrers, Esq. of Baddesley Clinton (who deserves a separate Memoir) is due the honour of having been the earliest collector for the history of his native County; though he only intended a "*Perambulation of Warwickshire*," after the manner of Lambard's Kent. Camden and other Writers acknowledge their obligations to him; and Dugdale informs us that his memory was of high esteem,—“who for his eminent knowledge in antiquities gave a fair lustre to that antient and noble Family, whereof he was no small ornament.”—Warwicksh. p. 711. Mr. Ferrers died in 1633, at the venerable age of 84.

## LETTER LXXVI.

MR. DUGDALE TO WILLIAM VERNONN, ESQ.\*

MY WORTHIE FREIND,

SINCE the beginning of May last I have not bin a month at home till now that, w<sup>th</sup> in these ten dayes, I returned from London; Soe great a taske have I had to bringe Mr. Dods-worth's confused collections into any order and to perfect y<sup>e</sup> Cotype from y<sup>e</sup> Tower and S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Cotton's library, and yet I did soe manage the buisnesse as that the Presse hath not wanted, soe that before my coming away there were full a hundred sheetes printed and a speciall Corrector left to attend it. I hope y<sup>t</sup> now I shall not have any considerable diversion, but y<sup>t</sup> I may follow my owne worke, for this Countye, till it be perfected, w<sup>ch</sup> 4 months time will doe (I meane for y<sup>e</sup> rough Cotype). And I likewise hope that you will loose noe time to doe what may be for Cheshire. I heartily wish that I knew how you were furnish't w<sup>th</sup> materialls from y<sup>e</sup> Records above, for I have (amongst those judicious and elaborate Collections made by Mr. Kniveton) many good thinges w<sup>ch</sup> might stand you in stead, in case you have not them allready; and I am sure, if you cordially minde y<sup>e</sup> worke, as I presume you doe, it will not be lost labour for you to take a journey hither to pick them out, for I have a speciall Index to them, and shall be well content to take any paynes in transcribing what you may select.

Before my coming out of London I was requested by a freind to take some paynes in the Stanleys Pedegree, I meane my Lord of Derby's line. I have a cotype of the graunt of Stanleigh from Audley, whereby it appeares that Stanley was a younger branch of

\* From the Original in Harleian MS. 1967.



y<sup>t</sup> house. The cōpye whence I had mine is in parchment and written temp. E. 1. Mr. Draycote of Paynsley lent it to me about 14 yeares since. It seemes y<sup>t</sup> Stanley of Houton is y<sup>e</sup> elder house, and p'haps is owner of Stanleigh still (for in Qu. Eliz. time they had it). In R. 2. time the other branch't out, if I mistake not. If you could fitt me w<sup>th</sup> any good cōpyes of evidence to make good y<sup>e</sup> Pedegre, and to prove matches, especiall Lathom and all heires, or any historicall thinge relatinge to y<sup>e</sup> family, I should take it for a very great favour, for I know you are exact and carefull in what you doe, w<sup>th</sup> is a thinge y<sup>t</sup> I highly value.

I will most willingly pay for y<sup>e</sup> writing of them, desiring y<sup>t</sup> they may be examined be [by] you when they are done. If you shall vouchsafe me this favour, let what is written be but upon one side the leafe, because I may after cutt them in sunder, and ranke them in order of time w<sup>th</sup> what I shall have otherwise. I desire much to heare of your good health, and w<sup>th</sup> my most hearty respects to you remembred, doe rest

Your most affectionate freind and servant,

Blyth-hall, 29<sup>o</sup> Jan. 1652.

WILL<sup>m</sup> DUGDALE.

Of Strange of Knocking I have enough.

For my worthye freinde Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Vernon  
at Shakerley in Lancashire. Leave this  
Letter at the Post house in Manchester, to  
be sent as abovesaid. Manchester. From  
Colshill post payd.

## LETTER LXXVII.

WILLIAM VERNONN, ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

(A Fragment.) . . . . . as I guesse in Edw. 3. tyme. With there match w<sup>th</sup> Lathom's da. and heyre, and the descent of Lathom, I shall geve you the best account I am able, and as soone as I shall gett strength to sett about it; my purpose was this last som̃er to have spent some tyme in Wyrall, it being the remotest angle of o<sup>r</sup> County, I could not have the opp'tunity to visitt those p'tes. I am right glad you have putt the worke of my good frend Mr. Doddesworth in such forwardnes, that you may fall upon your own elaborate worke of Warwickshire; and I acknowledg myselfe deeply engaged for so frendly invytem<sup>t</sup> to p'use the colleccõns of Mr. Knyveton, of whom I have heard great comendaçon, w<sup>ch</sup> God enabling me I should willingly take a journey to visitt you. I have sent you a draught of the Stanley's descent, w<sup>ch</sup> was sent me by my old frend Mr. Lilley to p'use, and to send him my opinion thereof, w<sup>ch</sup> I did; it being very imp'fect: w<sup>th</sup> the descent of Stanley of Elford, y<sup>t</sup> was Lord of Audford fee in Cheshyre. Your truly devoted frend

to serve you,

WILL. VERNONN.

[Probably 1652-3.]

\* This is the only relic of Mr. Vernonn's correspondence; except an extract or two from the Pipe Roll of Henr. II. concerning Persons of his name—"in o<sup>r</sup> old deedes Vernun, after Vernonn, lately Vernon"—and desiring to understand what family they were of. On what has been the Cover of one of his Letters, John Crewe, Esq. of Ut-kinton, in Cheshire, writes as follows:—S<sup>r</sup>, Mr. Vernonn once in a month gives me y<sup>e</sup> op'tunity of tellinge you, w<sup>t</sup> you know, and y<sup>t</sup> I am

Yo<sup>r</sup> engaged Friend,

JO. CREWE.

8 Apr. 54.

## LETTER LXXVIII.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

(A Fragment.) My Cosen Ferrers and S<sup>r</sup> Dudley Carleton are now both at the Priory. I have spoke both w<sup>th</sup> him and my Cosen Peytoe, and others, and I doe finde them willing to contribute to the publishing of yo<sup>r</sup> worke; but I did not acquaynt them, as yet, what is desired frō them; w<sup>ch</sup> I will doe upō the best opportunity. I hope I shall p<sup>v</sup>ayle w<sup>th</sup> every one to the furthering of such a good worke, so much conducing to theyre owne honor, wherein I shall not be wanting to doe my best endeavor. So w<sup>th</sup> myne and my wife's kind remembrance to you and Mrs. Dugdale, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Priory at Warr.

SY. ARCHER.

22 March 1652. [1652-3.]

There is one Mr. Fisher p<sup>s</sup>ented to the benefice at Lillenshull, by Coll. Mackworth, who hath p<sup>m</sup>ised to further me w<sup>th</sup> the sight of any writinges at Shrewsbury, w<sup>ch</sup> I desire to see. I pray you writ me word of whom he shall procure the sight of the writinges concerning Culpeper, or any other.

## LETTER LXXIX.

THOMAS CORBYN, ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>, I RECEIVED a letter from you upon Thursday last, I had given you an account of y<sup>e</sup> Busines, but y<sup>t</sup> I supposed my

\* This Gentleman was the last male representative of an ancient Family, seated at Corbyn's Hall, in King's Swinford co. Stafford. and Hall End, in Polesworth, co. Warwick.



coming over into Warwickshire might bee tyme enough, w<sup>ch</sup> I intend about the first Weeke in September ; and then if you please I will wayte upon you to S<sup>r</sup> Robert, but it were a better tyme for you to have gone over to Staunton now, w<sup>ch</sup> is but 2 miles beyond Ashbye de la Zouch : my reason is because S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Shyrlye is now there, and it is lykely may bee there some tyme. S<sup>r</sup> I putt those questions you desired mee to S<sup>r</sup> Robert, and told him for the Tombes at Warwicke y<sup>t</sup> if hee would bee at the charge of the Cutts, you intended to have some writing upon them that it might be knowne at whose charge it was done ; w<sup>ch</sup> hee disallowed should be mentioned, but hee told mee hee would contribute to the printing of the Booke, [by] w<sup>ch</sup> I suppose he meant the Cutts. If you will resolve to go over I will go w<sup>th</sup> you w<sup>th</sup>in a fortnight after Mealmus \*, and then I am sure you will effect your designe. I am confydent hee will be free enough in his contribution, and the more free if hee could but see you, and discourse w<sup>th</sup> you about his famyly, w<sup>ch</sup> he delights in. S<sup>r</sup> I pray you favour mee so farre as to p'sent my Dame's and my owne best respects to your Lady, and beleeve that I am,

S<sup>r</sup>, Your faythfull Servant,

[Corbyn's] Hall.

THO. CORBYN.

.. September 1653.

\* "I am not unfrequently told by a father that Jack or Dick was born a day or two before, or a day or two after, Christmas, or Ladytide, or Midsummer, or *Milemas*."

Rev<sup>d</sup> Samuel Denne, on Parish Registers, in Nichols's Illustrations of ancient manners and expenses, p. 15.

## LETTER LXXX.

DR. GILBERT SHELDON\*, TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>, I UNDERSTAND y<sup>t</sup> you put a paper into Mr. Corbin's hands to be conveyed to me, for w<sup>ch</sup> I heartilye thanke you, but it hath not yet found y<sup>e</sup> way to me, nor I beleeve ever will ; and therefore I am forced to give you a new trouble, and to desire you to let me know whether you ever saw any of y<sup>e</sup> Leiger Bookes of y<sup>e</sup> Abbye of Croxden, and where. My Nephews have an interest in Caldon Grange, in Staffordshire†, once parcell of y<sup>e</sup> possessions of y<sup>t</sup> Abbye ; it confines upon Farlye and Cotton, two townes belonginge to y<sup>e</sup> L'dship of Alveton, and there is now a question concerninge y<sup>e</sup> extent of y<sup>e</sup> sheepe-walke, belonginge to y<sup>t</sup> Grange, and likewise concerninge a ground call'd y<sup>e</sup> Rowhill, once a parcell of y<sup>t</sup> Sheepe-walke (as we conceive) but enclos'd since y<sup>e</sup> last lease of the Abbot, granted to George Earle of Shrewsbury. I p'sume if those bookes could be met w<sup>th</sup> they might cleere y<sup>t</sup> right, w<sup>ch</sup> hath beene made obscure by unitye of possession. If this messenger find you not at home, if you please to send a letter eyther to S<sup>r</sup> Robert Shirley at Staunton, or to my Nephew Joseph Sheldon, at y<sup>e</sup> Golden Key in S<sup>t</sup> Paul's Church-yard, it will find y<sup>e</sup> way to me. S<sup>r</sup>, I acknowledge this a very great boldnes, but shall be most readye to make you a retourne of any service y<sup>t</sup> shall ever lye in y<sup>e</sup> power of

Your very affectionate freind and servant,

Bridgeford, Nov. 23.—53.

GILB. SHELDON.

I beseech you be pleased to let me know what was in y<sup>t</sup> paper

\* Afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury. Oxford's munificent Chancellor, and Founder of the Theatre there.

† D<sup>r</sup> Sheldon was himself a native of Stanton, in the same County and Neighbourhood.

sent by Mr. Corbin \*, because it may fall into those hands w<sup>ch</sup> are like to make w<sup>t</sup> advantage they can of it against me.

---

LETTER LXXXI.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>, I AM informed that S<sup>r</sup> Will. Peshull is in London. I pray you aske of him if he hath ever read any thinge concerning Cheswikes in Tanworth. He hath a very antient History booke printed when printing first came into England; it may be in that booke there is some mentio<sup>n</sup> made of Cheswikes. My grandfather Raleigh had such a booke; I have read in it when I was a youth. There were many Battles expressed in it that were longe before the Conquest, I can by no meanes meet w<sup>th</sup> it, in w<sup>ch</sup> there was mention made of Cheswikes. It may be S<sup>r</sup> Will. hath a booke of the same print. I pray enquire of him what he hath read concerning Cheswikes, or hath seene, for I would willingly knowe what place it hath bin. I pray you goe to my sonne Yonge, and entreat him to procure Mr. Come to give you leave to see his writinges concerning Escot: Barneville had land there. I pray observe whether that familye had any land in Overton Saucye in Leycestershyre, I find by my writinges they had, take Notes thereof, or what els concerneth my familye in having Escot. My sonne Yonge hath my booke of the Discriptio<sup>n</sup> of Stafford. I would have you adde the Armes of the Gentlemen of that county, just as it is in your booke. And helpe me if you can to an exact cotype of what land in Tanworth was sold by Richard Catisby esq. to Thomas Grene of Tanworth, the xiiij<sup>th</sup> of June An<sup>o</sup>

\* The writer of the last Letter.



35 of H. 8. Eyther in Mr. Squiers office amongst Catisby's writings, or in the Rolles, if the Deed were enrolled, it may be found. If you see any thinge amongst Catisby's writings concerning my family, take a note of it, though it be a privat Deed it may doe me some pleasure. If it would be any benefitt to you, I could wish you would print the Discriptio<sup>n</sup> of Staffordshyre, and that of Cheshyre \*, w<sup>th</sup> I have; or any other maniscrypt that may yeld you profit. If Mr. Burton be in London, procure him to reprint his Father's booke of Leycestershyre, w<sup>th</sup> his enlargm<sup>tes</sup>. It is pittie his Father's labours should perish. The like doe for Mr. Abington's booke of Worcestershyre, if you can meet w<sup>th</sup> yonge Mr. Abington. And write me word if you have seene my Lord Conway's writings. So w<sup>th</sup> myne and my wife's kind remembrance to you, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Pryory at Warr.'

SY. ARCHER.

28 of November, 1653.

You may doe well to respit the serching of Catisby's writings untill the Vacatio<sup>n</sup>, and then if Mr. Squier will not be reasonable, I will endeavour to have a copy out of Mr. Greenes Indenture. Mr. White hath not bin at Warr' since you were there. Yonge Wilson will trick out S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Puckeringes monum<sup>t</sup> for to be sent unto you the next returne of the carier. I cannot find that you desire concerning Bagginton Castle. The next tyme you shall have what is in my Rolle.

To his much respected Frinde Mr. Willia<sup>m</sup> Dugdale,  
at his Chamber in the Heraldes Office, these d'd.

\* This was probably the work of William Webb, M. A. which was communicated by Sir Symon Archer to Daniel King, who published it in his Vale Royal, 1656.

## LETTER LXXXII.

DR. GERARD LANGBAINÉ \*, TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I CANNOT as yet possibly accomplish w<sup>t</sup> I have endeavour'd no lesse than you can desire at All Soules. I told you w<sup>t</sup> the Warden promised ; but he is now gone out of towne, and though he be expected at home againe this week, I dare not promise you that it will be so ; but when he returnes I will putt it to an issue. I thank you for communicating that Inscription from Chester †, which I easily read thus : *Jovi optimo Maximo Tanaro T. Elypius Galerius præsens Gunia..Primipilus Legionis vicesimæ quintæ veteranus votum solvit libens merito.*

But what to make of Jupiter Tanarus, and what place (for I take it to be the name of a place, the point . after the A in GVNIA ‡ implies the word is not writt at length) is meant by Gunia,—though I might conjecture, yet I dare not determine. I have sent your Copy to Mr. Selden, telling him from whom I had it ; what he shall returne concerning it you shall know by the next. Those pieces concerning S<sup>t</sup> Frideswydes are still in my custody, and if you will

\* Provost of Queen's College, Oxford. “ He was an excellent linguist, able philosopher and divine, a good common lawyer, a public-spirited man, a lover of learning and learned men, beloved of Dr Usher, Selden, and the great Goliaths of literature. He was also an excellent antiquary.” Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* by Bliss, Vol. III. col. 446.

This Letter and its enclosure were printed by Hearne, *Chron. Dunstaple*, App. 723. but are now transcribed from the originals in the Ashmolean Museum, 8428, or MSS. Ashm. 854.

† On an Altar found in Forest Street there 1648, of which an engraving is given by Hearne, as above.

‡ The latter stroke of the N is elongated upwards, perhaps to denote a T, as Selden reads it.

have any occasion to use them, I can send you them at any time. I desire you to present my service to Mr. Somner. Since I received your's, I spoke with o<sup>r</sup> Vice-Chan. about a Saxon letter \*; he is not unwilling, and I doubt not of effecting that part. But whether wee shall obteyne any thing considerable for Mr. Somner (I can promise for none but myself) I cannot tell. I will be most willing to further and promote any motion in his behalf, which carryes probability of succeſſe. And I hope I may be able to procure him 40<sup>u</sup> for the Copy of his Lexicon, if it be ready. Of this more hereafter. I am  
Y<sup>r</sup> assured loveing freind,

Qu. Coll. Dec. 6. 1653.

GER. LANGBAINE.

S<sup>r</sup>, This was writt, (and as I supposed sent) according to the date, but I know not by w<sup>t</sup> neglect omitted. I have therefore unſeal'd, and inclosed so much of Mr. Selden's l<sup>r</sup>es to me, as concerns y<sup>t</sup> Chester Inſcription, w<sup>ch</sup> I received back from him this morneing. Dr. Palmer is return'd, and some time the next week, I will make my last effort upon him for Abberbury, &c. I am now in some haist, as ſtraitned in time. I have ſpoke to the bearer, Mr. Robinson, to enquire and informe me about a Saxon l<sup>r</sup>e, for w<sup>ch</sup> I ſhall pay. I pray you let me have your directions before I conclude. I am  
always,

Your friend and ſerv<sup>t</sup>,

Qu. Coll. Dec. 16. 1653.

G. LANGBAINE.

Indorſed thus by Aſhmole :—" Doctor Langbane's Letter to Mr. Dugdale." And by Dugdale :—" Concerning the Roman Inſcription found at Cheſter, A<sup>o</sup> 1653."

\* A fount of Angloſaxon Types.



## (SELDEN'S LETTER TO LANGBAINE.)

— That Inscription of Chester, I think, I have received by 5 or 6 hands. And this which you have, is agreeable in substance (they being written from the stone) save that your EIVPIVS is ELVPIVS. It is true, *Tanarus*, I think, occurs no where els. But considering the slips of Cutters, or the soone and usual mistakeing to such a degree of a name, though there might be a Jupiter Tanarus, as well as another (and I cannot doubt, but such additionall names were multiplied to many of the Gods, that appeare not now in books, there being so many of them lost) yet probably enough this might be Jupiter Taranis, who in Lucan is a Gaulish, and so a British God (and in some copies Taramis), as it is thought from Tanar (easier to let slip with a little anagram) in Welsh, *thunder* and *to thunder*. For GVNTA, I am yet at a nonplus, &c.

Your most affectionat friend,

Decemb. 14. 1653.

J. SELDEN \*.

\* Of this "*Glory of the English Nation*," as his literary opponent, Grotius, entitled him, a satisfactory account, with a view of his paternal Cottage at Salvington, co. Sussex, may be expected in the History of Bramber Rape, now preparing for the press, in continuation of Mr. Dallaway's Western Sussex, by the Rev<sup>d</sup> Edmund Cartwright, of Arundel. An excellent edition of Selden's "Table Talk," enriched with notes, and purged of many gross errors in punctuation, was published at Edinburgh, by Fairbairn and Anderson, in 1819, under the superintendence of a learned Scotsman.

## LETTER LXXXIII.

CHARLES NEVILLE, ESQ. \* TO MR. DUGDALE.

SIR,

I AM extremely obliged to you for your kinde letter, since that of my last to you, (and I finde it of a former date) and for the first Essay of y<sup>r</sup> Graver, by which I have had a very full sight of that glorious fabrick and princely mansion, Kenelworth Castle. The inscription relating to S<sup>r</sup> Richard Leveson and his Lady † is much like those of Mr. Fuller ‡; and y<sup>e</sup> letters cutt in the scutcheons doe exceedingly well, and, I know it, will be generally approved of if you putt y<sup>e</sup> like upon the garments of my noble Ancestors' pictures in the Guildhall at Coventrey §; as being able to give a most wonderfull light to every man's curiosity, by informing us of y<sup>e</sup> Colours of them, who could never have that happinesse as to see them as they are in the Glasse: and by them we shall playnely behold the weare of those tymes, even that of the greatest persons. I shall thankfully accept of what Mr. King shall be pleased to present me with, concerning my great Aunt, the Lady Anne Neville, and her husband Humphrey Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, for soe (as you very well can tell) he was, as well as Earle of Stafford; and in y<sup>e</sup>

\* He contributed a Plate to the Warwickshire, of six whole length figures from the windows of St Mary Hall in Coventry, here mentioned; which Dugdale thus introduces: —“ I have made choise of these, to shew the magnificence and state, antiently, of our English Nobility; which, through the favour of that learned, and truly noble gentleman, *Charles Nevill* Esquire, now Vice-Provost of King's-Coll. in Cambridge, (whose lineall ancestors most of them be) are out of his speciall honour to their memory, and singular affection to Antiquities, thus, in the formalitie of their habits, lively represented,” p. 121.

† Who gave the Plate of the Castle.

‡ In his *Pisgah-sight of Palestine*, published 1650.

§ Mr. Neville's suggestion was attended to.

meane tyme, desire to have my kinde respects remembred to him :  
and when you see Mr. Ric. Gascoygne, y<sup>t</sup> you will doe me y<sup>e</sup> favour,  
as to let him understand, y<sup>t</sup> I request of him y<sup>t</sup> he will now (at  
length) returne to me some certayne papers, lent him by me.

Sir, Yr Friend and Servant,

Camb. January 25—53. [1653-4.]

C. NEVILLE.

For my very much respected Friend Mr.  
William Dugdale, at his Lodgings in y<sup>e</sup>  
Heralds' Office, near Doctors' Commons, in  
London.

## LETTER LXXXIV.

MR. JOHN LANGLEY \* TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> of 25 March came hither by last Thursdaies post,  
whereby it seemes some former l<sup>r</sup>es have miscarried, for I have not  
received any other a fortnight before at least ; w<sup>ch</sup> losse I beare most  
impatiently, because I value every paper from y<sup>r</sup> hand, amonge  
thinges extraordinarie. Yet lett not this mischance begett a worse,  
to divert y<sup>r</sup> kinde remembrances hereafter, for w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>r</sup> noble frend of  
this house † will salute you w<sup>t</sup> his most cordiall thanks and best

\* Mr. Langley was of The Amias, in Broseley, co. Salop. is stiled Gentleman, and was "servant" to Robert (Sydney) Earl of Leicester. Dugdale, after treating of the Cells at the Charter-house near Coventry, says,—“ But further I cannot go, in the description of these Cells, in regard I have not seene any more of the history of its Foundation: Neither should I have delivered thus much, but that, by the care and affection of my worthy friend *Mr. John Langley*, whose delight and knowledge in Antiquities deserves greater commendation then I can in a few lines express, the fragment whence I had this, being a Manuscript of two leaves in Parchment, and written in R. 2. time, was redeemed from utterly perishing, having been by some ignorant person made the cover to a School-boy's book.” Warwickshire, p. 133.

† Sir Richard Leveson.



acceptations. Hee is right glad to knowe you proceede soe effectually towards publishing y<sup>r</sup> Warwickshire Antiquities, conc<sup>n</sup>ing w<sup>ch</sup> wee had much good discourse heere yesternight, w<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Pershale, who supremely comends it, as a master peece of that kinde, fitting y<sup>r</sup> worth, and the publicke viewe. About the end of this Month, I thinke to bee for London, where I hope to visitt you often; in the meane while bee pleased to adde some more of y<sup>r</sup> intelligences, to the improvem<sup>t</sup> of

S<sup>r</sup> Y<sup>rs</sup> ever affectionate,

Trentham, 1 April. 54.

JOHN LANGLEY.

To my much honour'd frend William Dugdale, Esq<sup>r</sup>. at his Chamber in the Heralds office hast these. London. Post p'd.

---

## LETTER LXXXV.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

WHEN I receaved yo<sup>r</sup> letter w<sup>th</sup> the enclosed Cuttes, my Cosen Peytoe and my Cosen Verney were both at the Pryory. My Cosen Peytoe did borrowe yo<sup>r</sup> Cuttes to shew them to my Lady Verney, the better to drawe her on, to contribut towardses you about Compton. I have sent you some Papers of my Cosen Verney's drawing up, who will goe very suddenly to Guyes Cliff, fully to inform you about yo<sup>r</sup> Queres in that place, w<sup>ch</sup> you mention in yo<sup>r</sup> letter. We are upo<sup>r</sup> the removall unto Mr. Rouse's house in Warwick towne, and then I shalbe at full leasure when I am settled there to informe you in yo<sup>r</sup> Queres, wherein I shalbe very carefull to doe you what service I may. I am much delighted w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> Cuttes,

upo<sup>r</sup> the small sight I have had of them. So w<sup>th</sup> myne and my wife's  
kind remembrance to you, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde

Pryory at Warr.  
8. of May 1654.

SY. ARCHER.

### LETTER LXXXVI.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR HERVEY BAGOT, BAR.<sup>t</sup>\*

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

By yours of the 14<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I received this morning, I understand that the prooffe of my plate concerning S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Bagot † came safe to you, and that you like of it, w<sup>ch</sup> pleases me well. I can assure you it is most exactly done both in imitation of the Letter (w<sup>ch</sup> is the grace of it) and in all other respects; for in these things I am very curious; but should the letter have bin made bigger it would not have borne a right proportion to the rest. You see by it that such hath bin the iniquity of the times as that part of the Inscription is torne out; therefore high time it is to preserve the memory of those worthy persons by these meanes; for Monuments will not doe it soe lastingly. That w<sup>ch</sup> your sonne tells you from the Earle of Denbigh is mistaken; for none of your name had to doe there but this S<sup>r</sup> William Bagot, and that noe other then as a feoffee in trust; for I have seene all his evidences, and in my

\* Copied, by permission, from the Original in the Collection of the R<sup>t</sup> Hon<sup>ble</sup> Lord Bagot, at Blithfield; in whose "Memorials of the Bagot Family," 4<sup>to</sup> 1824. it has already appeared.

† The Monumental Slab, with Brasses of Sir William and his Lady, at Baginton, published in the Warwickshire, p. 154. The identical proof impression, here mentioned, is still preserved at Blithfield, being pasted into Plot's Staffordshire, before the View of that Mansion.

historicall discourse of Newnham have taken notice thereof. There are divers places in Warwickshire where some branches of your worthy family have had to doe; as in my booke will appeare, in all w<sup>ch</sup> I take care to doe the utmost of right thereto that may be. The Armes of your family are in sundry Churches of the County, as you will also see when my booke comes out; for I shall cutt most of the Armes in the county in copper plates, though there be noe Monuments to accompany them; but where there are very few, I purpose only to blazon them; because it will not be worth while to grave them. In Monkskirby Church (w<sup>ch</sup> is y<sup>e</sup> parish church to Newnham) are 24 coates, w<sup>ch</sup> I have already cutt; but amongst them is there not any of your family. S<sup>r</sup> in whatsoever I am able I shall be most ready to serve you, and soe presenting my best service to your selfe and your good Lady, doe rest,

At your comāds

London, 20<sup>o</sup> Maij, 1654.

WILLM DUGDALE.

At this present here is not any certain News. Some talke of a Presse of 4000 souldiers, and y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Protector will assume a higher title very shortly\*.

For my much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Hervy Bagot,  
baronet, at Feild near Stone. Post payd.

\* It is remarked, in the Earl of Leicester's Journal, that Cromwell issued a Proclamation, in 1649, as Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, wherein he used the terms of *we*, *us*, and *our*, in imitation of the Regal style. Sydney Papers, by Blencowe, p. 88.

During his Protectorate, he appears to have adopted it; though, from the evidence of a Document in the Editor's possession, it would seem, that the garb of Royalty did not very well accommodate itself to his plebeian shoulders. The Paper alluded to is a Petition from George Tirrey and Noah Bridges, relative to the licensing of Victuallers; in answer to which "*Oliver P.*" writes as follows:—" *Wee doe referr the thinges and matters mentioned in the Peticon, to the persons named in the petition, as therein is desired.* Aug<sup>t</sup> the 18<sup>th</sup> 1655:" but, instead of the capital W, he had at first written the more familiar I, then hastily wiped out the intruder with his finger, next penned a small w, and by a third effort elevated it to the wished-for distinction!



## LETTER LXXXVII.

WILLIAM SOMNER ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

I HERE send you the 2 inscriptions, as I promised, leaving it to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe to abbreviate the words (for lessening the charge of graving) as you please.

The p<sup>r</sup>face † (I must needs say) is a most learned and elaborate peice, but (as I hinted to you) defective in many things. As 1. It makes no men<sup>c</sup>on at all of either the many noble benefactors to it, or of yo<sup>r</sup> selfe or me, as contributory to the compiling of it ‡; whereas, I am p<sup>r</sup>swaded, if not the greater, yet the better p<sup>r</sup>t of the collection is yo<sup>r</sup>ⁿ, and the Saxon part (in translating the Boundaries, Willes, Charters, and the like, originally Saxon, into Latin) is mine; w<sup>ch</sup> if for no other cause, yet to shew that the translations are not found in the autographs, but are addi<sup>c</sup>onall p<sup>r</sup>ts purposely for the Reader's (the meere Latine Reader's) understanding and satisfacc<sup>n</sup>, is fit to be advertised: as are likewise (on the same account) what sometimes is here and there p<sup>r</sup>ised or introductorie to what would otherwise seeme haply either improp<sup>r</sup>, or imp<sup>r</sup>inent, and brought within these crotchets [ ], that so the Reader may be able to know

\* This excellent Antiquary, whose legal and philological learning are evinced by his Glossary, and Treatise of Gavelkind; and his ability as a Topographer by his History of Canterbury,—where “in studious content, he took up his cradle, his mansion, and his grave,”—was the active friend and coadjutor of Dugdale, in several of his undertakings. His Life by White Kennett, prefixed to his posthumous treatise of the Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, 8<sup>vo</sup>, 1693, is a very interesting piece of biography, written *con amore*. Mr. Somner died in 1669, at the age of threescore and ten.

† The draught probably of Sir John Marsham's Propylaion to the first Volume of the Monasticon.

‡ This was afterwards, in some degree, supplied.

and distinguish what is additionall, from what is originall. A second principall thing the p'face is as yet defective in, and that is the p'mise of a Glossary (God willing) from my hand, both to this, and the future volume, to come at the end of the latter of them, as taking in all the obsolete words of the whole worke. 3. Nothing is yet said to explicate the short and obscure quotations of the authorities in the margent, w<sup>ch</sup> (at least those from the records of the Tower) will be very hardly understood by the gen'ality of readers, without some better key. Somewhat els haply is further wanting, w<sup>ch</sup> at p'sent is not in my thoughts, but ag<sup>t</sup> my coming up may p'chance occurre, whereof then I shall give you an accompt. Meane time wishing the continuance of yo<sup>r</sup>s and the recovery of yo<sup>r</sup> Daughter's good health, whereof I should be glad to heare; I rest (sweet S<sup>r</sup>)

Yo<sup>r</sup> true fr<sup>d</sup> and s<sup>v</sup><sup>t</sup>

Cant. 10 Novemb. 1654.

WM. SOMNER.

---

## LETTER LXXXVIII.

MR. DUGDALE TO MR. JOHN REPPES\*.

Dec. 10, 1654.

DEAR SIR,

I RECEIVED your's (which came by this bearer); and account myselfe not a little obliged to you for taking the opportunity to let me heare from you soe soon againe; for I thinke it is not much above a weeke since I received your last. As for the Monasticon, as in my answer to your last I told you, it will not be ready before

\* From Nichols's Illustrations of the Eighteenth Century, Vol. IV. p. 62.

the next Tearme, and then (God willing) shall I take care to send you one. Indeed you rightly apprehend the paynes I have taken to bring the worke to what it is, for it hath wholly rested on my shoulders; nay I can manifest it sufficiently, that at least a full third part of the collection is myne, what from the Tower Records, where I spent 4 months about it, and from Sir Tho. Cotton's Library, out of which all that it had was gathered by me, and from a multitude of other places; therefore Mr. Rushworth, who is a most ingenuous gentleman, and without whose helpe, I meane as to the money business, we should never in these times have got the worke to light, considering how great a share I had therein, would not by any means but that I should be named with Mr. Dodsworth in the title-page as a joynt collector of the materialls, which you will, I hope, see accordingly done. If this volume doe goe of well, then shall we (God giving me life and health) goe on with the second, towards which the substance of the materialls are already gathered, and in my hands; which will conteyne the Canons Regular of S<sup>t</sup> Augustine, Premonstratenses, Hospitalers, Templars, Gilbertines, and Trinitarians; and perhaps the Secular Canons, I mean those in the Cathedrall churches where the monkes were not, and Collegiate.

Before the end of January I shall begin to print my own worke, I hope; having at length dealt with a Printer myselfe at . . . . . the Stationers will not adventure on it for great risk . . . . . I wrote to you lately, by Sir Sp. Compton's servant, in the behalfe of a friend, to recomend him to some employment under the Duke of Yorke, or in some military way, wherein you will much oblige me. In a few days hence I am for the country for a month; soe that by the time I returne I hope to heare againe from you.

I shall remember you to the old Poet when I see him. This day I



saw your friend Mr. Peirce, who presents his service affectionately to you, but as yet would not have you write to him.

Sir, I heartily wish you all happiness; and rest

Your most obliged servant,

W. D.

To my very worthy Friend Mr. John Reppes.

---

### LETTER LXXXIX.

WILLIAM BROMLEY, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHY FRIEND, Yo<sup>r</sup> prooffe of Worcester Cath. I have receav'd, and shall send it to my Cosen Bromley; and be sure to see the money payd myselfe in London next Tearme. You seeme to blazon the Bromley's Coate Gules and Argent, but it is Gu. and Or, w<sup>ch</sup> you may cause to be corrected, before more be printed. And you have put in a Cressent for a younger house; but since S<sup>r</sup> George Bromley's line fail'd, S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Bromley's heires leave out the distinction, w<sup>ch</sup> you may allso please to have altered. In my last (as I remember) I writ you word I should next weeke be in Worcestershire: but that I may be sure not to loose an opportunity of enjoyeing you, I have deferr'd my journey a weeke longer, hoping it may sute w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> occations to come this way. Munday last, S<sup>r</sup> R. Shuckburgh and his Lady past by me, to y<sup>e</sup> funerall of S<sup>r</sup> Th. Holt, w<sup>ch</sup> is to-morrow; when I see the heire, I shall remind him of you: the whole estate coming to him, and small legacies reserv'd. The L. W \*. left Worcestershire sooner then expected, so as yet I am retarded in recomending yo<sup>r</sup> businesse to him. But I was more successfull in Clopton's concernement to my Cosen Talbott, whoe

\* Lord Windsor.

hath assur'd me, if Smith move it to Mr. Kite, he will second him w<sup>th</sup> conquering arguements. If you have a prooffe of Westminster perfected, pray furnish me w<sup>th</sup> one, for it may much satisfye my Cosen Bromley to see me joyn'd in y<sup>e</sup> worke I have moved him too.

S<sup>r</sup>, I am yo<sup>r</sup> faithfully,

Bag. 13<sup>o</sup> 10<sup>bris</sup> —54

W. B.

To my worthy friend Mr. William Dugdale,  
at his lodging in the Harolds office, these  
d'd. in London. Post pay'd.

---

## LETTER XC.

SAMUEL ROPER, ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

..... Cosen,

I RECEIVED your l<sup>r</sup>e, and should willingly now have sent the Book, according to your desire, but I fear much itt may be ransackt, and p'adventure purloyned; for I finde that few of your l<sup>r</sup>es come to mee but what are opened, and others a great while before they come att mee; soe that I thinke itt safer to lett

\* Dugdale's earliest encourager in antiquarian studies. Mr. Roper was a Barrister of Lincoln's Inn, and married Elizabeth, one of the daughters of Sir Henry Goodere. He resided at Monk's Kirby, and our Author has thus mentioned him in his account of it, in the Warwickshire, p. 50.—“ I am in the first place to take notice of what hath been observed to me by my worthy friend *Sam. Roper*, Esq. (a gentleman learned and judicious, and singularly well seen in Antiquities, from whom I do acknowledge to have received much light for the furtherance of this work) *viz.* certain apparent tokens, that the Romans had some station here; for, by digging the ground near the Church, he hath met with foundations of old Walls and Roman bricks, &c.” Before his death in 1658 he removed to Heanor, co. Derby.

itt stay till you come over hither, and then you shall have itt with you: at w<sup>ch</sup> tyme I can shew you something of the Roman Encampm<sup>ts</sup> and Fortificaçons\*. In the mean while with myne and my wives kinde remembrance to you, and my Cosen, I rest,

Your loving Cosen to serve you,

SAM. ROPER.

[Monk's Kirby. Probably 1654.]

---

## LETTER XCI.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE receaved yo<sup>rs</sup> of the first of this Instant, together w<sup>th</sup> my Cosen Brownes Pedegree. The Carier had a mischance w<sup>th</sup> one of his horses, w<sup>ch</sup> fell in an hole, and whiles he helped out that horse, the rest of his horses did streeve away, it being late, and had theyre loading on theyre backs all night; w<sup>ch</sup> occasioned I receaved not yo<sup>r</sup> letter untill Wensday Morning. My Cosen Verney was lately w<sup>th</sup> us, and hath promised me faythfully to goe to Honingham, and drawe out the Monum<sup>t</sup> there w<sup>ch</sup> you desire. Mr. Prescott and myself have bin very earnest w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Holbech to help you to the Mony w<sup>ch</sup> the Corporatio<sup>n</sup> intended to bestowe on you, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope they will doe. They are sued in the Chancery about the misimploying of the Towne Stock, yet I shalbe very earnest in yo<sup>r</sup> behalf. I hope to see my Cosen Ferrers, and my Cosen Beaufoe at the Assizes, and then I wilbe very earnest myself w<sup>th</sup> them. In the meane tyme I will wish

\* Those mentioned in the preceding Note.



Mr. Tongue to be earnest w<sup>th</sup> my Cosen Beaufoe in yo<sup>r</sup> behalf. So  
w<sup>th</sup> myne, and my wife's kind remembrance to you, I rest,

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionat Frinde,

Warr. 12 March 1654. [1654-5.]

SY. ARCHER.

If you have the copy of the Articles concerning the Hospitall of the Erle of Leycester's foundatio~ in Warwick, w<sup>ch</sup> I tooke and gave it you to copy out, I pray you send it me: and if you tooke a copy thereof I pray send me a copy of it, for I have lost mye copy, or lent it to some body that hath not restored it agayne.

To his very much respected Frinde Mr. Willia~  
Dugdale, at his chamber in the Heraldes Office,  
these d'd. London.

---

## LETTER XCII.

WILLIAM SOMNER, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

I HOPE this night to receive from you back againe that piece of o<sup>r</sup> Cathedral's groundplott so corrected as I directed by my last, that I may p'sent the prooffe to Sir Tho. Peyton, and call upon him for the money, w<sup>ch</sup> I doubt not will readily be paid, as will also S<sup>r</sup> Anthony Aucher's upon a prooffe of S<sup>t</sup> Austines, w<sup>ch</sup> this night I also expect, together with one of the Verses, and the rest of the Index. I here send you the Frontispiece of o<sup>r</sup> Cathed. very exactly and accuratly taken, for w<sup>ch</sup> I am to pay Mr. Johnson 10<sup>s</sup>. and I thinke he may deserve it; being it is so well donne. You may fall to cutting of it as soone as you please, and upon Friday next, upon proposall to a gent., now out of towne, in the interim, to undertake it, or not, I shall resolve you whether he will, or not, that if he will

you may add his coate, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> an inscription for it I will then send you, or word at least of his refusall, that you may then be free to take in any other benefactor for it. The Drawer hath, on the North side, of his owne head added the same West end of the Chapter-house, w<sup>ch</sup> is left to discretion whether to cutt or not. For my p't, I thinke the peice is better, and will shew and seeme handsomer without it. He hath added a small direcon at the foote of the peice, w<sup>ch</sup> he desires may be observed in the cutting. I would desire you, at yo<sup>r</sup> next best leisure to step to my worthy friend Mr. Painter, and, having p'sented him w<sup>th</sup> my best respects and service, desire him to deliver you my review of o<sup>r</sup> Cathedral, w<sup>ch</sup> hath been sometime in his hands, whereof I am in some want at this time, and therefore intreate you after receipt to transmitt it to me. With my humble service to all my friends, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> true f<sup>a</sup> and serv<sup>t</sup>,

Cant. 13 March 1654.

WM. SOMNER.

For his very loving and worthy friend Mr. Will<sup>m</sup>  
Dugdale, at the house of Mr. Bisse, at the  
Heralds' Office, London.

---

### LETTER XCIII.

SIR SYMON ARCHER TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE sent you herew<sup>th</sup> the draught of the Monument at Honingham, w<sup>ch</sup> I receaved of my Cosen Verney, and likewise the draught of my Mother's monum<sup>t</sup> on the north wall of the chancell at Tanworth church. The next returne of the Carier, I will send you somewhat els concerning Tanworth; w<sup>ch</sup> I hope will come tyme enough to you. The rest of yo<sup>r</sup> desires in yo<sup>r</sup> letter Mr. Prescott

P P

and myself shalbe very forward to satisfy you what we can. Mr. Diton shalbe made acquaynted that you doe desire to have an answer fro<sup>m</sup> him to yo<sup>r</sup> letter. I pray you send me downe half a dozen of little smale Pensills. So w<sup>th</sup> myne and my wife's kind remembrances to you, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> most affectionate Frinde,

Warr. the 9<sup>th</sup> of Aprill, 1655.

SR. ARCHER.

I have sent you a note of the Townes in Kyngton Hundred w<sup>ch</sup> doe owe suit of court to Kyngton Hundred Court. Mr. Yardly, the now baylyff of Warwick, who keepeth the Court there, did help me to it. He and his father hath alwayes kept the Court there.

To his much respected Frinde, Mr. William  
Dugdale, at his chamber in the Heraldes  
office, these d'd. London.

---

#### LETTER XCIV.

DR. JOHN LIGHTFOOTE \*, AS VICE-CHANCELLOR OF CAMBRIDGE, TO  
MR. DUGDALE, ON RECEIVING THE FIRST VOLUME OF THE  
MONASTICON.

S<sup>r</sup>,

Vpon the first Publishing of yo<sup>r</sup> Monasticon Anglicanum, we here were exceeding sensible, how much the vniversity, the whole nation, and the whole common wealth of learning, owe unto you for that generous and learned paines. A worke wherebyso much raritie is imparted to the world, so much honour and benefit done to our owne

\* This celebrated Divine, whose biblical knowledge, especially in rabbinical learning, has never been excelled, is said to have executed the Vice-Chancellor's office with great diligence and fidelity.



Country, and so much content and satisfaction given to all lov<sup>r</sup> of learning. You have doubled this obligation upon this Vniversity, by yo<sup>r</sup> loving and freindly sending so choice a token to us, which is received with all thankfulness, and hearty feeling of yo<sup>r</sup> kind respect. S<sup>r</sup> in yo<sup>r</sup> recovering of these dying monuments out of dust and oblivion, you have erected a never dying one for yo<sup>r</sup> selfe. And as wheresoev<sup>r</sup> this volume shall come, it will ever speake yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup>, so will it remaine here of an Inhanced worth, namely as an everlasting monument both of yo<sup>r</sup> learning, and yo<sup>r</sup> love. Both which how highly the Vniversity prizeth, let it be no disadvantage to the thinge it selfe in yo<sup>r</sup> thoughts, though it be disadvantaged by my want of wordes. I am, in her name, to give you most hearty thanks for the booke, both as a learned peece, and a loving token : and in my owne, to intreat that you will please to owne me, for

S<sup>r</sup>,

The unfained Honourer of yo<sup>r</sup> worth,  
and one ready to serve you,

Catharine Hall, Cambr. June 27. 1655.

JOHN LIGHTFOOTE.

(In another hand.) For the much honoured  
Mr. William Dugdale, att his lodgings in  
the Herauld's Office, (neere the Doctors'  
Commons) in London.

---

## LETTER XCV.

EDWARD VISCOUNT CONWAY TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

HAVING had occasion lately, by reason of my Father's death, to peruse some writings of his, w<sup>ch</sup> he kept very choisly, I found this

Extract of a Record, w<sup>th</sup> I conceive cannot be better preserved, then by com<sup>~</sup>itting it to yo<sup>r</sup> hands, and so much as you thinke fit thereof to yo<sup>r</sup> History and Antiquities. This is that S<sup>r</sup> Henry Conway whom you will finde placed in o<sup>r</sup> Pedigree, as the person from whom o<sup>r</sup> name, and family, is first made mention of, and descended. I am sorry I cannot goe higher, for I doubt not but he had Ancestors that were men of desert, and I am sorry that I can trace the actions of his Successors so leanely, by reason of my many other businesses. I know they will fall more plentifully into my hands another time, because I am a lover of such things. But o<sup>r</sup> family being branched from that of Portruithen in Wales, where there is at present one Mr. Edward Conway, a Gentleman of 2000li<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup> ann<sup>r</sup>. w<sup>th</sup> whom I have no acquaintance, I believe many things of best note are in his hands, who is of the elder howse; and if it were not for my journey into Ireland, or if you can any way delay that w<sup>th</sup> may concerne my particular, truly I would write to him for his information. I pray let me know how you will insert anything of this, and I presume you are acquainted w<sup>th</sup> the way of writing to me, by leaving yo<sup>r</sup> l<sup>r</sup>res at the Crowne in Fleet street. I shall not trouble yo<sup>r</sup> more weighty occations any farther, but to assure you that I am, S<sup>r</sup>,

Yo<sup>r</sup> faithfull Servant,

Ragley, 3 August 1655.

E. CONWAY.

For my honored friend, William Dugdale,  
Esq<sup>re</sup>, at his chamber in the Heralds  
Office, neere D<sup>rs</sup> Com<sup>~</sup>ons, London.

## LETTER XCVI.

SIR EDWARD WALKER, GARTER\*, TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE casually seen that excellent peece intituled *Monasticon Anglicanu*, collected by Mr. Dodsworth and yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, and sent by you to Mr. Junius, of w<sup>ch</sup> I shall say no other but that o<sup>r</sup> times are not worthy of it, and that (it beeing lent mee but for 3 days) I have almost made my selfe blind in peruseing it. Besides, I was not a litle pleased to find that the possession of my Auncestors, viz<sup>t</sup>. Casterne in the County of Stafford was amongst other lands given by Wulfrecus Spot to the Abby of Burton; the considerac<sup>on</sup> whereof (in despite of the low and retired condition I am reduced unto) induceth mee to have the thought to give a Print of the Remaines of that Abby and Church, if there bee any to bee inserted in y<sup>e</sup> Worke.

Therefore if it bee to be donne lett mee speedily know, and I will employ my old freind Mr. Hollart to doe it, and send a Draught of my Armes w<sup>th</sup> an Inscription to bee added to it. Next, seeing the tenure of that Mannor is now knowne, pray favor mee to trace the descent, as far backe as you can, for probably my Great Grandfather's father, who possessed it, and many other lands in H. the 7<sup>th</sup>'s time, was not the first of that name that was owner of it. To these my desires I p<sup>s</sup>ume you will give mee y<sup>r</sup> answere, w<sup>ch</sup> shalbee welcome to him who hath alwaies been

S<sup>r</sup>,Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionate and reall freind

Amsterdam, 6 August, 55.

EDW. WALKER, G<sup>r</sup>.

You will, I am sure, excuse mee for putting you in mind of 2 or 3 mistakes in the Titles of some foundations, w<sup>ch</sup> occurre now to my memory.

\* Sir Edward was Dugdale's immediate predecessor through all the gradations of his heraldic promotion.



1. Muchelney is s<sup>d</sup> to bee in the County of Dorsett, it beeing (if I am not much mistaken) in the County of Somerset.

2. Stoke Cury is s<sup>d</sup> to bee in the County of Devon, w<sup>ch</sup> I am most sure is in the County of Somerset, it beeing next Parish to that of my Birth, and above 10 miles from any part of Devonshire.

3. The monastary near Morpeth is s<sup>d</sup> to bee in Yorkshire, w<sup>ch</sup> was built by the L<sup>d</sup> . . . . De Merlay, and is in Northumberland, at least 20 miles from any part of Yorkeshire.

For his worthy freind William Dugdale, Esq.  
these.

---

## LETTER XCVII.

DR. MERIC CASAUBON \*, TO MR. DUGDALE.

SIR,

I HAVE rec'd your's dated 1. Nov. I am much beholding to you for yo<sup>r</sup> good will, and remembrance of me. The more is my greefe, y<sup>t</sup> I shal not reape the benefitt of it, though my obligation to you be not the lesse. S<sup>r</sup> I presume you have rec'd my L<sup>r</sup> I sent the last weeke by a Gentleman, a frend of myne (with another to Mr. Somner) to be left at Mr. Hual's. By that L<sup>r</sup> you will (you have, by this, I hope,) be soe fully informed of all things tending to

\* This learned Divine, the son of the celebrated critic Isaac Casaubon, was Prebendary of Canterbury and held other preferment, from which he was ejected during the Civil War, but reinstated in them at the restoration of Charles II. He was a general Scholar, and his works are numerous. "Our famous Lawyer Sir Edward Coke purchas'd a very choice Library of Greeke and other MSS. which were sold him by *Dr. Meric Casaubon*." Evelyn's Diary, Vol. II. p. 247. Payments to Mr. Casaubon, of 5<sup>s</sup> for writing half a quire except 3 pages, and 7<sup>s</sup> for correcting the press, are entered in Dugdale's Diary November 8, 1652, at which time the Monasticon was in the hands of the Printer.

y<sup>t</sup> busines, as I need not adde any thing more, besydes my thancks, as I begun, for y<sup>r</sup> good will. As for that other busines, w<sup>ch</sup> you moove to mee, concerning my worthy frend Mr. Somner; I have written to my L<sup>d</sup> of Armagh \*, as effectually as I can; and I desire him to use diligence. I doe not take notice y<sup>t</sup> I had my information from you, particularly; though it is very likely y<sup>t</sup> His Gr. will gesse it is soe. But whether his Gr. knowes whither to direct his L<sup>r</sup> (in case he wryte) to Mr. Spelman, I know not. I shall dayly pray for the good successe, and long much to heare how it is. I know you love and esteem Mr. Somner soe much, that it were ridiculous for mee to attempt to give you thancks for all y<sup>r</sup> good endeavours for his good. However, you shall give mee leave to putt it in the account, why I think myselfe bound ever to professe myselfe,

Y<sup>r</sup> faithfull frend,

to serve you in w<sup>t</sup> he may,

5 Nov<sup>r</sup> [1655.]

MER. CASAUBON.

S<sup>r</sup> I beseech you doe mee the favour, as to take care that I may come of, with<sup>t</sup> any offence. Many can beare mee witnesse, how much I rejoyced in the expectation of y<sup>r</sup> place; as long as I had any hopes, or y<sup>t</sup> I could stay. If I live to come to London againe, I will not fayle to wayte upon S<sup>r</sup> Tho. and his worthy son, to give them thanks myself for their good will. I thought it safest to send you the L<sup>r</sup> to my L<sup>d</sup> of Armagh: you best know w<sup>t</sup> to doe with it. S<sup>r</sup> I beseech you, when you see Mr. Marsham, to present my humble service. It is none of y<sup>e</sup> lest favours, in my account, that you were the occasion of our acquaintance.

\* Archbishop Usher.

## LETTER XCVIII.

THOMAS, LORD BRUDENELL \*, TO MR. DUGDALE.

GOOD WORTHIE MR. DUGDALE. I have perused yo<sup>r</sup> digression † (as you call it) and cannot disapprove the inserting intended, and though it conteynes matter, or at least matterial circumstances, not publish'd to com<sup>on</sup> understandings, yet 'tis a charity in mine opinion, to undeceave by p<sup>d</sup>ucing testimoneys of truth. But let me put in a doubt, which I conceive will not amongst yo<sup>r</sup> more criticall Readers have a cleare passage ; viz. where you saie “ to strengthen, &c. ag<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Pope, whose sup<sup>m</sup>acie he had abolish'd, and made allyance w<sup>th</sup> princes as had done the like, did procure Cra<sup>m</sup>” ad-  
 d. { Letter of  
 e. { T. Norton, vancem<sup>t</sup> to y<sup>e</sup> See of Canterb. and more of the p<sup>t</sup>es-  
 { ut supra. tant Clergie to other B<sup>p</sup>ps and high places, &c.” I only desire you that [it] may be consulted in y<sup>r</sup> thoughts if Cranm<sup>r</sup> at that time was any more Protestant then in his denyall of y<sup>e</sup> Supremacy to y<sup>e</sup> right owner, and giving it to his M<sup>r</sup> who radically affecting Supremacy was otherwise noe Protestant, for in his beginning what he writt ag<sup>t</sup> Luther will cleare him, and during his defecc<sup>on</sup> Stat. of 6 articles doth manifest him noe Protest<sup>t</sup> and gives suspic<sup>on</sup> y<sup>t</sup> nether he nor his 6 articles would p<sup>m</sup>itt pure Protest<sup>t</sup> B<sup>p</sup>ps, when he found many Cath. B<sup>p</sup>ps relaxe enough for his lycencious endes, and multitudes of his owne opinions y<sup>t</sup> by his grace and power were

\* An eminent Nobleman, created Earl of Cardigan, at the Restoration. He signalized himself in the Royal cause ; and was imprisoned by the predominant Oliverians, in the Tower, where he formed the basis of some extensive antiquarian collections, by abstracting several of the Records there deposited. His MSS. have been liberally communicated by the present noble Earl, to Mr. Baker, the Northamptonshire Historian ; whose great work (unless the Editor's friendly partiality overweighs his better judgment) need not shrink from comparison with any preceding County History.

† This was “ the proceeding in H. 8. time, in order to the dissolution of the Monasteries ;” inserted, under Polesworth, in the Warwickshire, p. 801.



capable of B'pp'rcks, and, *rigore sensus*, Lutherans, were truly Prot<sup>ts</sup> by their owne agnitiō in the Confession of Augsburg; and we here t'pe Ed. 6. taking y<sup>e</sup> kingdome, staggering and infected w<sup>th</sup> new opinions, entertayn'd Zuinglyanizme, w<sup>ch</sup> though hated and envighed ag<sup>t</sup> bitterly by Luther, united all under y<sup>e</sup> name of Prot<sup>t</sup> as we doe now terme y<sup>e</sup> Religion establish'd here y<sup>e</sup> like, and if I may be soe free to you, this Union is not for y<sup>t</sup> we embrace Unity; or agree amongst o'selves, but y<sup>t</sup> we agree ag<sup>t</sup> the Church or See of Rome. Now, good S<sup>r</sup>, though few books are in these daies narrowly scrued into, and therefore we may be y<sup>e</sup> bolder w<sup>th</sup> a pen, yet in a tenent or rela<sup>ti</sup>on of this nature I wishe you should not have a Cath. excep<sup>ti</sup>on ag<sup>t</sup> a word you write. I should be remiss in y<sup>e</sup> citinge the names of y<sup>e</sup> Comissioners employed in soe bad attempts, because it is not of soe gen'all consequence, . . . . . Famelies of y<sup>r</sup> owne Countie that you write on may in the p'geny of Grevile, Holt, Fitzharb'te, Gage, S<sup>r</sup> Cleere, and others, take y<sup>e</sup> memorie of their Anncestors upon this occassion not as a favor; yet truthe and auctoritie warrants much more then they can quarrell at, and therefore I say—*Prosperé procede*.

Be sure you printe yo<sup>r</sup> auctorities plainely, and coted truly, and I shall heartely wish North'mtonsh. had soe faithfull and able Elucidator.

God p'longe y<sup>r</sup> daies, and then y<sup>e</sup> succeeding adge wilbe bound to you; for I knowe y<sup>r</sup> talent will not be *tanq̃m lumen sub modio*. Yo<sup>r</sup> freedome and favor hath drawen more from me then perhaps y<sup>r</sup> judgm<sup>t</sup> intimates accords w<sup>th</sup> any confidence, but in frendship and fidellity, w<sup>ch</sup> I cannot but p'fesse to y<sup>r</sup>selfe, as

Your assured frend to serve you,

Deen, 18<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1655.

BRUDENELL.

## LETTER XCIX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

GOOD MR. DUGDALE. Conceave I had not time to reade yo<sup>r</sup> MS. you sent me twice over, and if therefore I come after w<sup>th</sup> a Caveat, I hope it is ether not too late, or els perhaps of not soe great a concerne as shall cause any alterac<sup>on</sup>; but ruminating upon y<sup>r</sup> latter roll of Commiss<sup>n</sup> soe religiously emploied, as is most plaine, I doe recall to minde in y<sup>e</sup> middest of the thronge, *Ric. Cromwell*, whoe I beleeve to be that Rich. adopted from Williams to Cromwell by y<sup>e</sup> Vicar Generall, and was noe further then Great Gran. to o<sup>r</sup> Protector.

I sought for y<sup>e</sup> K<sup>a</sup> of H. 8. tyme, to have found y<sup>e</sup> date of his Knighting, seeing it was a way to cleare that doubt, but y<sup>e</sup> Roll is lost, and I not satisfied y<sup>t</sup> it may be the same man \*.

Ric <sup>us</sup> Will <sup>ms</sup> al's Cromwell, adopted.	{	Hen. Cromwell, miles—	{	Oliverus Cromwell —	Henr' sup <sup>st</sup> .
		Franciscus. — Henricus. fil. 2. ob. s. p.		Rob'tus. — Oliverus, fil. 2. Protector.	

I would be loath my encoragm<sup>t</sup> should surpasses my care or Caveat to a frend; nor can I say if the first 4 or 5, *with an &c.* may save from blame †, nor in that case dare I saie an Historian may be censured for such a feare or favor to cite Recordes half way. I leave this therefore to y<sup>r</sup> judgm<sup>t</sup> having a jealousie it may call in y<sup>e</sup> worke, w<sup>ch</sup> would be loss beyond y<sup>e</sup> faults y<sup>t</sup> truly can be found. And soe I take my leave for this time, resting

Your assured ‡ to serve you,

BRUDENELL.

Deen, 22<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1655.

To my good frend Mr. W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, these.

By Mr. Anderton's directions.

\* The Pedigree-sketch is correct.

† Dugdale was not so scrupulous, but printed the entire list of Commissioners, in the Warwickshire, as above.

‡ The word *friend*, perhaps, omitted.

## LETTER C.

FRANCIS JUNIUS \* TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHIE S<sup>r</sup>,

SEEING there is seldome a day that I doe not looke upon some Anglo-Saxonike antiquities, which (by the meanes and favour of Mr. Selden) I saw and transcribed out of the famous Cottonian librarie, I cannot but confesse that an everlasting obligation bindeth mee to serve the Cottonian familie in what I can, being sorrie that to the enquirie made in your letter I can onely avouche the following poinctes.

Since the late Countesse of Arundell carried over a vast treasure of rarities, I heard the mentioned old Genesis† to have beene also

\* This admirable scholar, so well known for his profound attainments in the Northern Languages, was born at Heidelberg, in 1589, and coming into England in 1620 spent many years in the service of Thomas the great Earl of Arundel; but afterwards retired to the Continent, with a view (as it seems by his Letters) of ending his days there. He returned, however, to England in 1674, where he died in 1677. See his Life, and a list of the MSS. which he bequeathed to the Bodleian Library, in Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* by Bliss, Vol. III. col. 1139. Grævius, who printed an edition of his work "*De Pictura Veterum*," gives an interesting sketch of the uniform mode in which Junius spent his time, shewing that he devoted fourteen hours to daily study:—"Totos dies, a summo mane usque ad noctem, incumberet litteris, et rarissime, nec unquam nisi negotiorum ratio id ei quasi imperaret, prodiret in publicum. Hora quarta matutina surgebat, tam bruma, quam solstitio, stabatque ante pluteos in Museo usque ad prandii horam, quæ erat prima pomeridiana. In pluteis istis posita erant quinque Lexica illa quæ adornabat, et Commentarii in veteres scriptores Teutonicos. In hæc referebat quicquid in illo, quem evolvebat, codice dignum observatu animadvertibat. Hora prima prandebat, sequente corpus exercebat, vel in area subdiali ambulando contentius, aut etiam subsultim nonnunquam currendo, aut si id non ferret asperior tempestas, per omnes scalas in cœnaculum ascendendo, valetudinis tuendæ causa. Hora tertia recipiebat se in Museum, et non interrupte ad octavam vespertinam pensum quasi suum texebat. Tum cœnabat, et, tam in prandio, quam in cœna, libenter vescebatur. A cœna cubitum ibat."

† The Book mentioned here and in subsequent Letters, is the oldest Greek MS. in



convaighed away out of England; but seemeth to have bene hid somewhere, without comming in her librarie: even as at London it selfe it was kept close, and came not in the librarie whilst I kept it. For being at Antwerpe in the year 1644, Shee caused mee to sett her librarie in some order, and to make a catalogue of all the bookes that were in it, the sayd Genesis no where appearing among them, though I found divers Greek bookes in folio of the Aldinian edition with excellent limming at the beginning and ending of some of them; which bookes I remembred well to be a part of the Pirkheymerian \* librarie brought from Nurnberg. After the Countesse was newly removed from Antwerpe to Alkmaer, I saw her bookes againe, putting them (with some little new addition) in the order of the former catalogue; but neither then did the Genesis appeare: which I should have knowne very well, if I had met with it, as having formerly (by Mr. Pettie his meanes) seene the booke, with Fronto Ducæus his letter in it. Some five moneths before her death, I had for the third time at Amersford the inspection of her bookes; but no Genesis was to bee found neither then among them. As therefore about the booke I can not give anie further accompt, so doth it runne in my mind that Mr. Henry van der Borch† (who now is in the Palatinate, and Mr. Hollar can best tell how to write unto him) told mee that hee had seene it among her things, and knew where it had bene kept. He can best resolve you whether anie such thing be, or whether my memorie deceiveth mee. My kinsman

England, and perhaps in Europe, and is numbered Otho B. VI. in the Cottonian Collection, where it was placed by Sir John Fortesue (Astle on Writing p. 70, opposite to which is an engraved specimen) though according to Gilbert Crouche's Letter of Jan. 18. 1683-4, Lady Stafford detained it as her own property.

\* Bilibaldus Pirckheimerus who died in 1531, was one of Erasmus's most intimate Friends. Jortin's Life of Erasmus, Vol. I. p. 514.

† Vander Borch was an eminent painter of fruit and flowers, and skilled in all matters of taste. The Earl of Arundel employed him to collect antiques for him in Italy, which he did with great credit to himself and satisfaction to his Patron.

Vossius \* telleth mee also that the Visconte Stafford † hath within these five or six dayes spoken to him of the sayd ancient monument which hee bragged to have. As for S<sup>r</sup> Edward Walker, I can not now learne what he can say to the booke, seeing hee is not in this countrie, but (as Mr. Joseph Jeane telleth mee) at Coln ‡. I am sorrie that your publike distractions prove so great a hinderance to the advancing of Antiquities : but your and Mr. Somner's praise will bee the greater, that nothing abateth your good intentions to serve the publike. The barbarous and most wretched unthankfulnes of the Visconte Stafford § doth also hinder and retarde my endeavours very much ; but expecting, by the help of Allmightie God, a good end, I keep my selfe in the meane while busie with referring the most antient Gothike dialect, occurring in the Codex Argenteus, to that collection of an Anglo-Saxonike Dictionarie I have bene long gathering for mine owne private use || ; and I doe assure my selfe that this labour will incredible conduce to the illustration of Cead-

\* Gerard John Vossius married a sister of Junius's.

† Second Son of the Earl of Arundel. The irregularities of his youth are forgotten in sympathy for his fate. He was unjustly condemned and beheaded in 1680 ; though it was not until 1824 that the honours of his house were revived in the person of his descendant Sir George Jerningham, Bart. now Lord Stafford.—“ That greate lover of antiquity Thomas Earle of Arundel had a very rich collection as well of Medalls as other Intaglias, belonging to the Cabinet he purchas'd of Daniel Nice at the cost of ten thousand pounds, which with innumerable other rarities, have ben scatter'd and squander'd away by his Countesse when she got that treasure to Amsterdam, whilst my Lord was in Italy, where he died. Abundance of them she bestow'd also on the late unhappy Vicount Stafford, her beloved son ; and such as remained, Lely, Wright, and the rest of the Painters, Panders, and Misses, have cheated the late Duke of Norfolk of.” Evelyn's Diary, Vol. II. p. 240.

‡ Cologn.

§ Evidently respecting some pecuniary matters.

|| Published at Oxford by the Rev<sup>d</sup> Edward Lye, in 1743. Under the word LOWES (Tumuli ex terrâ congestâ et cadaveribus injectâ,) Junius mentions Dugdale, as “ vir eximius,” and his Warwickshire as “ opus aureum.”

mon, and generally to the illustration of all Anglo-Saxonike, Cimbrike, and Francike, or Theotiske, antiquities. Thus wishing you prosperous health, and all manner of happinesse, I remaine,

Your much obliged freind and servant,

's Graven Haegh, the 28<sup>th</sup> of Jan. 1656. [1655-6.]

F. JUNIUS.

That other copie of the Latine Psalmes, with pictures in Romane habits, I doe not so well remember as to give anie accompt of it. Remember my service to Mr. Rushworth, Mr. Somner, and other lovers of Antiquities.

For his worthie and very much respected  
freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale.

---

## LETTER CI.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

WORTHIE S<sup>r</sup>,

HOPING that Mr. Hollar either hath allreadie received or will shortly receive a good answer from Mons<sup>r</sup> Henry van der Borch, these are to assure you that I shall ever endeavour to serve S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Cotton to my power: but as for the laying anie handsome trayne to gette the sight of the Genesis, I see not how it cann bee brought to passe. And to give unto you a full view of the reason why I doe thus despaire, I must needes repeate one particular passage in the discours my kinsman had with the Visconte; which discours I mentioned not in my former, as avoyding to bee over long tedious, and no occasion being given then to bring it in. My kinsman Vossius being come to see the Visconte, whilst his L<sup>p</sup> was here in hold upon occasion of an arrest I had layd upon him, it chaunced that the other companies discours fell upon a great number of notable rarities in my Kinsman's library; whereupon his L<sup>p</sup> in-



ferred that hee had also an old Genesis not inferior to anie of his most ancient bookes; and when my Kinsman spoke of the Codex Argenteus, and offered to compare some of his choicest Manuscripts with the Genesis, his Lordship, intending to shew himself pleasant, answered, I knowe you doe not expecte I should produce the booke, seeing I can sufficiently apprehende by my arrest that the booke should in like manner be arrested, if you could but see it or lay your hand upon it. Which having sayd as in merriment, his Lo'p avoyded to speake further of the booke, when my Kinsman meant to have learned something more of it.

Though therefore the hope of effecting anie thing that way bee but small in regard of the jealousie hee hath of us, yet shall I watche and trie what can bee done anie other way. Sir, you made mee overjoyed with the hope of some Saxon Annalls or Chronicles Dr. Langbaine is about. I shall most impatiently desire to see them, and hope at the same time to see your Warwickshire Antiquities also, whilst Mr. Somner's Dictionarie is under the presse. I am now some what hindered to prosecute my former intent of publishing what I have readie; hoping to resume all (God giving me life and health) as soone as I shall have overcome the unhandsome dealinges of the late juggling Countesse and her wretchedly unthankfull Sonne. Here is one Mr. Joseph Jeane with us, whom you knowe to bee a man of worth: this man desired mee but the other day to remember him in my next to you, and desireth to know whether you have layd by all thoughtes of what you intended when you conferred with him about Cornubian and other businesses. Thus desiring you to present my humble service to Sir Thomas Cotton, Mr. Marsham, Mr. Rushworth, Mr. Somner, and other good freindes, I remain . . . . .

[The Conclusion is wanting.]

's Graven-haegh 1656 [1655-6.]

the 25 of Febr. st. novo.

## LETTER CII.

WILLIAM SOMNER, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE p<sup>r</sup>used yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>face and 2 Epistles, with the Title\*, and because you desire hast in the returne of them, I have taken this first opportunity to give you an account of them. Seriously and shortly, I assure you, (excepting that passage in the p<sup>r</sup>face wherein you are so ample and abundant in my com<sup>r</sup>endacon whereof being so unworthy I feare it may turne to yo<sup>r</sup> disparagement) as the Epistles are very smooth, handsome, and ingenious, so is the Preface, for the matter and contents, very pertinent, learned, and elaborate; for the stile and language, such as the subject doth require, sober, serious and savoury, or (if you will rather) like the Author, grave: for both, without all question, satisfactory to all, and to those of o<sup>r</sup> tribe (such as are studious of Antiquities) more than so, (as the whole worke will be) delightfull.

This (sweet S<sup>r</sup>) bonâ fide is my verdict, this my judgem<sup>t</sup> of them in the generall. As to particulars, from that com<sup>r</sup>ission I have from you, I shall take so much liberty as to offer somewhat, though indeed but little, to yo<sup>r</sup> further consideracon, beginning w<sup>th</sup> the p<sup>r</sup>face. Where, in the first page, about the middle, what you apologize for yo<sup>r</sup> stile, I should thinke more proper for the close of all, and then, what is there *ne quid verè non audeat*, must be *ne quid veri non*, &c. Page 2. about the middle, after *Scire*, I would add, or (as in the infinitive) *Sciran*, signifying, &c. Towards the bottom of that page, *ad locum quem ad hoc opus* (so you have it, and so indeed S<sup>r</sup> H. Spelman, but it should be, as Mr. Selden, both in his *Jani Anglorum*,

\* Of "the Antiquities of Warwickshire illustrated."

and Notes upon Eadmerus, hath it) *Episcopus elegerit*: a mistake that probably happened by writing *epus*, for *episcopus*. Page 3. the verses there of Rob. of Gloc. are much different from, and not so perfect as those (of the same matter) in Mr. Selden's *Jani Anglor.*, and in his Preface to Eadmerus, as also in Speed's History: nor in some p'ticulars true, as where yo<sup>r</sup>s runne: That he *ne wiste &c. cujus contrarium*, as those other copies will tell you. Pag. 4. towards the bottome; *Monumenta* (it must be) *Patavina*. In the Ep. to the gentry of Warw. lin. 5. *and in what honour &c.* here (I take it) is a worde or two wanting, and p'haps should be, *and to shew in what honour &c.*

In the Ep. to my L<sup>d</sup> Hatton, li. 2. between *receive* and *encouragem<sup>t</sup>* there seemes to want *your*. As for yo<sup>r</sup> Title, I have altered it so as I should like it best. The booksellers I know affect a great deale of title, as advantagious for the sale, but judicious men dislike it, as savouring of too much ostentation, and suspecting the wine is not good, where so much bush is hung out. I have underneath added a distick out of Mantuan, if you like it\*. And so have I, as a friend, dealt freely with you, and in regard both of yo<sup>r</sup> confidence, and my com<sup>mission</sup>, I hope it shall be friendly taken. I here returne you all yo<sup>r</sup> papers, and with them that letter from D<sup>r</sup>. Casaubon, w<sup>ch</sup>, but that I forgott it when I wrote last to you, should have been returned you before. I beseech you have no ill opinion of that gent. for I durst undertake for his purgacon, I know him to be both so carefull and conscientious. So hoping these will come safe to you, whereof I shall be glad to be ascertained, I wish you much comfort of y<sup>r</sup> worthy labors, and rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> true fr<sup>d</sup> and serv<sup>t</sup>,

Cant. 7 Mar.

WM. SOMNER.

1655. [1655-6.]

\* Dugdale adopted this and all the other suggestions of his learned friend.



## LETTER CIII.

SIR FRANCIS NETHERSOLE TO MR. DUGDALE.

Polesworth, 8<sup>th</sup> March, [1655-6.]S<sup>r</sup>,

I WROTE a very long letter to you on Tuesday last by the Carryer. The day following, Mr. Swinfen and divers of my friendes met at Tameworth, to advise upon the draught you saw in the handes of Mr. Fox, and the best uses to w<sup>ch</sup> the landes, tithes, and rent-charge, you know, might be employed\*. Wherein they all agreed w<sup>th</sup> me in judgement, that the Schole I have long since, before the warre, erected of good freestone (whereof perhaps you may have taken notice) for the teaching of those thinges you will have marked in my first Petition to the late King my Master, and w<sup>ch</sup> accordingly hath that inscription in the front thereof w<sup>ch</sup> I send you in the enclosed paper, had the preheminance above any other use, and that was therefore, there and then, fully resolved upon.

But because there was much difference in opinion among us, w<sup>ch</sup> were the next best uses, after the aforesayd, it was and is thought best to have the Deede made in the forme whereof I send you a briefe in Mr. Fox his owne hand, from whom I conceyve it will be fayrest for you to take notice thereof, if you shall thinke fit to take any. Which I pray you not to do for my sake, no nor for my dear wife's neither, unless you shall judge that the example and patterne of founding such a Schoole (beeing perhaps the first in England of that kinde) may by God's blessing do some good. For I desire no prayse from Men. It were too tedious for me to give you an account

\* The particulars of Sir Francis's charitable enfeoffment are recorded by Dugdale, Warwickshire, p. 805, with an Engraving of his Lady's Monument.

of what was sayd about all the other uses, but I may not keep this from you, that the strong rumor w<sup>ch</sup> yet continueth on foote, that all tithes shall suddenly be brought into a common purse, and thence issued to all Ministers, as it is in Holland, hindred me from resolving absolutely, as yet, upon the increasing of the Vicar's maintenance; you will conceyve why. All I have to add as to this business is, that if you shall thinke fit to say any thing of my deare wife, I conceyve you cannot take a fayrer rise to do that, then the making good of her Epitaph, and of what hath beene published of her by Mr. Blake, who had good meanes to know it, having beene one of my Trustees to this purpose, in severall Willes I have made since I had this in designe. I heare the B<sup>p</sup> of Durham sojourneth in a Gentleman's house neere S<sup>t</sup>. Albanes, whither you may go by coach. I pray let me be assured that this came safe to your handes, in two lines by the Post of Tuesday night. So I rest ever

Your's

F. N.

---

#### LETTER CIV.

FRANCIS JUNIUS TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHIE S<sup>r</sup>,

I MUST needs thanke you for the given notice; for although by it wee did learne the desperate losse of such inestimable marble antiquities\*, and that wee are not in haste to looke for the desired Annals and Lexicon, yet doe wee count it a benefitt that by

\* "After the Earl of Arundel retired to Italy, 1641, many of those curious monuments which lay at Arundel house in the Strand, were stolen, or cut up by masons and worked into houses. Above 130, which was scarce half, surviving this calamity, Henry Howard, Earl Marshall, grandson to the noble Collector, when he pulled down Arundel house, made a present of them to the University of Oxford, at the instigation of John Evelyn, Esq." Gough's *British Topography*, Vol. II. p. 129. The Letter from Evelyn, which procured this valuable gift, is printed in his *Diary*, Vol. II. p. 178.

your kind and seasonable letter wee doe not lie still under the torment of tediously differred hopes. Howsoever wee doe thinke our selves much bound as to you, so likewise to Mr. Marsham, and Mr. Thorn-dyke, desiring you to thanke them both from us, and to assure them that both I and my kinsman will ever bee readie to do them here anie service they shall require and lieth in us to effect. Wee doe heare that the mouveables against all right taken in possession by that ignoble Visconte, are sure enough by an arrest laid upon them; so that it [is] not likelie that they or anie part of them shall bee conuaghed away, and if the booke bee there still, it must at length appeare. In the meane time shall not I cease to informe my selfe what I can. Our Cornish freind\* thanketh you for the few lines in your letter concerning the memorie you have of him, and the conference had with him. The same worthie gentleman hath even now brought mee the inclosed note of his owne handwriting, saying hee needed not to adde one word more to it, if I would but desire you from him at your best leasure to answeare to it what you shall thinke necessarie. Thus wishing you all health and happinesse, I remaine

Your most obliged freind and servant,

's Graven Haeg, 1656,  
the 21<sup>th</sup> of Aprill, st. n.

F. JUNIUS.

For his worthie freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale.

---

## LETTER CV.

WILLIAM SOMNER, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

AFTER my most friendly salutations, these are with all syncerity to returne you many thanks for enriching me and

\* Mr. Jean, mentioned in Junius's last letter.



my Library with yo<sup>r</sup> choice Warwickshire Mirrour: in recompence whereof I wish I could in the same way bring you as well acquainted with o<sup>r</sup> County. But whilst I heartily wish it, I find it in vaine to hope it: neither my selfe, nor (I believe) any other, being able, though never so willing, to give so faire an account either of this or any other County; so copious and well stored for the matter; so curious and well contrived for the forme: a piece indeed (without all flattery I speake it) to whose composure an industrious hand, and an ingenious head, have both so well concurred as to render it (in one word) a Master-piece. Seriously (as I have formerly told you, and reported to others) you have drawne the bridge after you, and left it impossible for any man to follow you: and yet with little p<sup>r</sup>judice in the interim to the publike, in that by yo<sup>r</sup> learned observations and p<sup>r</sup>inent discourses throughout the whole worke you have improved all occasions for acquainting yo<sup>r</sup> Reader with observables of all sorts, (worthy of publike notice) in matters whether of Church or State, not found there onely, but elsewhere; aswell, I meane, in other Counties as yo<sup>r</sup> owne: scarcely leaving any gleanings for the most exact of future undertakers, who in that respect may very justly spare their paines, as with me esteeming this extensive worke of yo<sup>r</sup> not a description more of Warwickshire, in particular, than of England in the generall; whose Antiquities and Rarities are therein so fully blazoned, as that no other County, but (from the speciall interest it hath therein in com<sup>on</sup> with yo<sup>r</sup> owne) may see cause enough of perswading the Author in future editions to such an enlargement of the too narrow bounds of the p<sup>r</sup>sent Title as may be comprehensive of them all: whilst (by an æmulation nere of kin to that of the Græcian Cities contending for the birth of Homer) envying the Author's ingrossing by any single County, they lay equall claime unto him, and accordingly owne and honor him by that more diffusive title of, THE ENGLISH ANTIQUARY. And now, as I am very much affected with the Worke, so no lesse

delighted am I with yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>fixed shadow, w<sup>ch</sup> in my private thoughts I ever wished might usher it in. And truly, S<sup>r</sup>, as the worke, in respect of its excellency, cannot but set a lasting luster on the Author: so neither can the Author's shadow (of such surpassing gravity and sweetnesse) but add much grace unto the Worke: in-somuch as the ingenuous Reader, comparing them together, cannot but in admiration justly thus ejaculate: *quàm bene conveniunt!* More I could, and very well might add in com<sup>m</sup>endation both of the worke and workeman; but, as indeed I could not say lesse without detracting from yo<sup>r</sup> merit; so shall I add no more, least I chance to trespasse on yo<sup>r</sup> modesty; acted whilst I may seeme to be by that strong temptation unto flattery, my owne praises, resulting from that high applause and ample testimony you are pleased (of yo<sup>r</sup> goodnesse more than my desert) to give to my performances past, and p<sup>r</sup>sent undertakings. I am only sorry it bears so high a price: not but that I am very well satisfied of the cause (the many curious and chargeable cutts,) but as doubting that in this low ebbe of most gentlemen's fortunes, few will be so able as willing to go to the price of it: whilst the most will, I feare, be apt enough to boggle at it, in respect of the bulke. But in this case you are fittest to be yo<sup>r</sup> owne adviser, as best knowing by what proportion to reimburse yo<sup>r</sup> selfe for that vast charge you have been at. I onely hint this out of my desire to the Book's better utterance, by a more generall sale, w<sup>ch</sup> I shall what lies in me endeavour. It onely remaines, that I desire of you by yo<sup>r</sup> next conveniency to send me another copy, and (if it may be) of the larger and better sort of paper, with a word or two what it may cost above the ordinary price, and I will see you speedily paid for it: intending to keep it to my selfe, whilst that other w<sup>ch</sup> I have already my brother will take off. Be mindfull of me (I beseech you) as to Mr. Laet's Dictionary, w<sup>ch</sup> I much long to see: and by that strong charme of yo<sup>r</sup> constant much esteemed friendship, added to that other of yo<sup>r</sup>

great worth, continue to oblige him who is already obliged to continue (worthy S<sup>r</sup>)

Yo<sup>rs</sup> to love and honour you,

Cant. May 9, 1656.

WILL<sup>m</sup> SOMNER.

For his very worthy Fr<sup>d</sup> Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale  
at his Chamber in the Herald's Office, London.

---

### LETTER CVI.

FRANCIS JUNIUS TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHIE FREIND,

BEEING bound to thanke you for your's of the 25<sup>th</sup> of Aprill, and for your willingnes to doe me anie good office, I am likewise obliged (upon that motion) to give you some accompt of my present occasions. And as I have heretofore by my long staye in England sufficiently shewed in what esteeme I held England with the good freinds and studies I enjoyed there, so am I still the same; but having here in this countrie two sisters, both widowes and above the age of three score and ten, who should thinke it very much that now in our declyning dayes I should denie them the happie comfort they professe them selves to receive in the company of their onely brother, I may not (though there wanted other reasons) dispose of my selfe so freely as I might do if such a neer necessitie of blood did not keepe mee tied. It is true that I wrote some thing about a year since to my most deare and intimate frend Mr. Phillips\*, as if I could almost resolve to leave this countrie

\* The following extracts are from Evelyn's Diary, Vol. I. "1663, 24 Oct. Mr. Edward Phillips came to be my sonn's preceptor: this gentleman was nephew to Milton, but was not at all infected with his principles, tho' brought up by him," p. 365. "1667, 18 Sept. I preferred Mr. Phillips (Nephew of Milton) to the service of my Lord Chamberlaine, who wanted a Scholar to reade to, and entertaine him sometimes," p. 493.



upon a then yet fresh apprehension of disrespect shewed my sister at Amsterdam, and some disgust given mee in the province of Utrecht about the same time : but after our leaving the bogges and stink of Amsterdam, and living here now in a more healthie and sweet place, where wee do not want love and respect, I see no reason why I should entertaine a quarrell against the whole countrie for the undeserved abuses and incivilities of one marchand towne. And as here at the Haegh I hope ere long to gett the Visconte Stafford brought to some order, which in the province of Utrecht was not effected ; so must I likewise tell you that here in this our hous wee have a most compleat librarie of all manner of printed bookes and MS, both Greeke and Latin ; so that, in the opinion of all judicious learned men, my kinsman Vossius is held to have a more exquisite librarie of rare bookes, and especially of Manuscripts, then anie other private man in all High and Low Germanie. Neither doe wee alltogether want such thinges as may serve to satisfie my private curiositie ; for I have mett among that store my kinsman hath with diverse Francike, Anglo-Saxonike, and Gothic Antiquities, no where else to be found ; hoping that I shall at length (God giving me health and some meanes to prosecute my designe) bee able to shewe what unusuall subsidies I have got in this contrie, besides the brave monuments I have formerly by Mr. Selden his favour had and transcribed out of that noble librarie of the Cottonian familie, to which familie you will bee pleased to remember my most humble respects. Mr. Jeane thanketh you for the care you take to resolve him. If there bee anie thing wherein I can serve you here, doe but acquainte mee with your desire, and I shall most readilie shewe my selfe to be

Your most obliged freind and servant,

's Graven Haegh 1656.

F. JUNIUS.

the 12<sup>th</sup> of May, stilo novo.

For my worthie freind Mr. Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale.

## LETTER CVII.

DR. GERARD LANGBAINE, TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED y<sup>rs</sup> of the 21<sup>st</sup> present together with three Copyes of y<sup>r</sup> Warwickshyre, that to my self I have sent out to be bound, and the other I could not deliver before this day by reason of Mr. Barlowes absence. I thank you most kindly for the favour done me in the bestowall, but much more for y<sup>r</sup> unparallel'd paines in the worke it self, w<sup>ch</sup> I cannot com̃end too much, being confident that as you have outdone any thing in that kind before, so y<sup>r</sup> example may possibly invite others to attempt the like for other Countyes, but you may be secure none will ever come nere you hereafter (I much feare it) and if they doe, you have led them the way. Though I hope it will not much stand in need of myne or any other hand to help it off y<sup>rs</sup> especially being writt in English, yet to make it the more taken notice off, I could wish you wold write to Mr. Barlow (as I have since spoke to him) that the Copy you sent for the Pub. Library (where it may deserve a place w<sup>th</sup> the best) after it is bound up may for a quarter of a yeere, or so, be layd in the great East window, where Strangers and others this Sum̃er may have occasion to take notice that there is such a book extant, and then I think you will not want chapmen for it: I shall adde my best furtherance other wayes. For the piece I intend and promised you to give the sculpture of, to help out w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>r</sup> Edition of the monum<sup>ts</sup> of Pauls, I doubt whether I shall be in London to make my owne choyce of such as are best, but rather referre it to yo<sup>r</sup> self, with this caution, that I wold have some of the historicall pieces (not any prospect of the Church) and amongst those, should be willing to have (if such there be) some that hath bene an emin<sup>t</sup> man

of this Uni<sup>ty</sup>, B<sup>p</sup>, or other \*. D<sup>r</sup> de Laet and his associate, or any other of y<sup>r</sup> recom<sup>d</sup>endation, shall be most welcome to me, and in that I doe not accompt so much that I doe, as receive, a courtesy; and therefore thank Mr. Philips, as the occasioner. I have sent to y<sup>r</sup> Cozen Mr. Astyn, but not yet seene him, when he brings the Case, wee shall doe o<sup>r</sup> best to compose the buisnesse, though it is a thanklesse yet not a fruitlesse office to arbitrate betwixt friends. The most of this paper was scribled on Munday last, and being called off on a suddaine it hath layne this weeke neglected, otherwise it should have borne date (as it must) to justify the begining.

Y<sup>r</sup> most assured friend

May 26, 1656.

GERARD LANGBAINE.

For his worthy Friend Mr. William Dugdall,  
at the Heralds Office, these. London.

---

### LETTER CVIII.

REV<sup>d</sup>. THOMAS BARLOW †, TO MR. DUGDALE.

MY DEARE FREIND,

I HAVE receaved your letters (two since I writt) and your excellent survey of Warwickeshire, and doe returne you hartiest thanks for your great favour, and continued kindnesse. I remember when Camden sent Lipsius his *Britannia*, (then newly out) Lipsius returnes him a letter of thanks; amongst other things tellinge him, *Multum tibi debet Britannia tua*. I may justly say more. *Plurimu<sup>m</sup> tibi debet Comitatus tuus*, you have infinitely obliged your

\* The Plate which he contributed was that of the Monuments of Eustace de Fauconberg, 1228, and Henry de Wengham, 1262, both bishops of London.

† Keeper of the Bodleian Library. Afterwards Provost of Queen's College, on the death of Langbaine, also D. D. and Bishop of Lincoln.



whole County. For if I understand any thinge of Antiquity, *Nil ortũ tale, nec oriturũ aliũs*. Never any shire was, nor (I believe) will be soe described hereafter. As to y<sup>e</sup> selling of it, I make noe question (when 'tis once knowne) it will off at any rate, and that it may be knowne, I have laid it open in our Library window by our great Register there, and have, and shall give that Character of it (and yet noe more then it deserves) that I doubt not it will be inquired . . . . . I am in great hast, goeing out out of towne. God Allmighty blesse you, and

(S<sup>r</sup>) Your affectionate freind and

Q. Coll. Oxon.  
Jun. XXI. CI<sup>o</sup>. I<sup>o</sup>C. LVI.

servant,  
T. BARLOW.

I must not forgett to thanke you hartily, Nomine Academiae, for your Booke sent to y<sup>e</sup> Library.

For my worthy freind Mr. William Dugdale, these.  
Leave this with y<sup>e</sup> Portar att y<sup>e</sup> Heralds Office to  
be delivered as above.

---

## LETTER CIX.

EDWARD HARLEY ESQ \*. TO MR. DUGDALE.

MR. DUGDALE,

THE errand of this is to know whether you wil hau me send the Charter of the foundation of Wigmore Abbey, to London, or into the Countrey to you. If into the Countrey, direct the particular place, of which I am ignorant, although I know your residence is neer to Colshil.

Al Gentlemen and Lovers of Antiquities are obliged to you, for your survey of Warwick shire; my acknowledgment to you is most

\* Afterwards Sir Edward: an eminent Military Commander, and Grandfather to Edward Earl of Oxford, Founder of the Harleian Library.

particular, being derived thence by my mother. Your further acquaintance is much desired and valued, by

S<sup>r</sup> Y<sup>r</sup> assured friend to seru you

Ludlow, July 1. 1656.

EDW. HARLEY.

For Mr. William Dugdal at the Heralds  
office in Garter Lane London.

### LETTER CX.

REV<sup>d</sup>. THOMAS BARLOW, TO MR. DUGDALE.

MY HONEST FREIND,

I RECEAVED your's, wherein you tell me the Plate will stand me in 5<sup>li</sup> \*. I shall not question the price, soe it be well done. I know Mr. Hollar is an excellent person, and deserves all incouragement, nor shall I be wanteing, or unwilling to pay him liberally for his labour, onely be you the Judge, and what you say, I will send; and that when and whither you shall appoint. I have sent this inclosed paper, if you like it. Armes I have none (nor deserve any) and therefore referr the whole to you, to have all these words, or as many of them as you shall thinke fitt, ingraven on the Plate, and with what devise you shall thinke fitt, onely I desire to see it, ere it be finished, soe as not to be altered. I am in great hast, and not currant, haveing beene much pained in my stomach, this 9 or 10 dayes, yet now (bless'd be god) on y<sup>e</sup> mending hand. God Allmighty blesse you, all your's, and S<sup>r</sup>

Your affectionat frend and servant

Q. Coll. Oxon.

T. BARLOW.

Sept. XXVI. CIO. IO. LVI.

For my honored frend Mr. Willia<sup>d</sup> Dugdale, these.

Leave this with the Portar att the Heralds Office  
neare y<sup>e</sup> D<sup>rs</sup> Com<sup>ons</sup>.

\* The Copperplate which he contributed to the St Paul's, mentioned in a previous letter.

## LETTER CXI.

D<sup>r</sup>. JEREMY TAYLOR TO MR. DUGDALE.

GOOD MR. DUGDALE,

I CONFESSE I was greedy to see and to reade y<sup>r</sup> booke ; and if I had knowne so much of it as now I doe, I should have been more greedy of it ; for if I have any skill in any thing, it is by very much the best of any thing that ever I saw in that kind : but that which pleases me in this, is that which I would faine have had to be in the Monasticon, things of use and pleasure relating to civil and church affaires in publike, or that may be us'd beyond the direct subject of the booke. S<sup>r</sup> I wish from my heart that your booke may find that reward and just praise which it deserves. It wants nothing but good times and Princes to reward it. S<sup>r</sup> I beg of you to accept my thanks for your so freindly present ; and I hope it will not be long before I shal give you testimony that if I had a present fitt to requite this of your's, I would not be wanting in giving you the most real testimony of my value both of your affection and your booke. S<sup>r</sup> I am

Your most thankful and affectionate freind and servant

9ber 22. 1656.

JER. TAYLOR.

To my very Worthy Freind Mr. William Dugdale,  
at the Heralds office neere Doctors Commons,  
hasten these.

## LETTER CXII.

D<sup>r</sup> HENRY KING, BISHOP OF CHICHESTER, TO EDW<sup>d</sup>. BYSSHE, ESQ.

Hitcham neere Maydenhead,

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

Jan. 22, 1656.

ACCORDING to y<sup>r</sup> desire (w<sup>ch</sup> to mee is a command)  
on Mr. Dugdale's motion, I searched all the Papers I had left, to



find some Notes long since taken, concerning the Church of S<sup>t</sup> Paul. But through the barbarous usuage of a wretched Committee at Chichester, I was not only depriv'd of those, amongst severall collections of higher moment, but denyed my owne Private Papers, w<sup>ch</sup> had bene the moniments of my course in study through all my life.

These few scribled notions, recalled to my memory, I have enclosed \*, w<sup>ch</sup> perhaps may prove as unusefull, as uneasy to be read. From w<sup>ch</sup> meane test you may please to conclude how forwardly and w<sup>th</sup> what alacrity I wold serve you, did any faire occasion point out the way. At my last being in London, for a day or two, I was to wait on you, who (as y<sup>r</sup> servant told mee) were abroad. I w<sup>th</sup> him left my service, to y<sup>s</sup>elf and worthy Lady, w<sup>ch</sup> I now againe tender to yee both, w<sup>th</sup> an acknowledgment of y<sup>r</sup> many undeserved favours, especially that excellent Book, bestowed upon S<sup>r</sup>

Your most faithfull and affectionate servant,

HEN. CHICHESTER.

I beseech you remember my respects to Mr. Dugdale, whose ingenuity and industry is to be much valued. If, w<sup>th</sup> the mention of my Father † buried in the South Ile of the Church, you judge it fit to insert that of my Father's Great Uncle, Robart King, being consonant to that of my Father, in the Survey of London, and without imputation of vanity; I have a sequestred Person's mite to offer Mr. Dugdale, when he decyphers my Father's Grave-stone.

To my much honour'd Friend Edward Bish Esquire,  
at the Office of Armes, a little below the Doctors  
Commons. Present this.

\* An account of the repairs of the Cathedral in the times of James I. and Charles I. amplified and used by Dugdale in his History of S<sup>t</sup> Paul's, p. 134.

† Dr. John King, Bishop of London.

## LETTER CXIII.

REV<sup>d</sup>. WILLIAM HIGGINS \* TO MR. DUGDALE.S. in Chr̃o. [*i. e.* Salutem in Christo.]

DEARE AND HONORED FREINDE,

I ACKNOWLEDGE w<sup>th</sup> very much thankfulnes the receipt of y<sup>r</sup> from Blyth Hall 3<sup>o</sup> 7<sup>tembs</sup> and must beg y<sup>r</sup> gentle pardon for my exceedinge slow correspondence, for w<sup>ch</sup> I should not forgive my selfe, were it not an effect of many and succedinge hinderances, that (besides the wante of a meanes of conveyance, and a certaine place to w<sup>ch</sup> I might direct my letter) put mee under a necessity of silence. At y<sup>e</sup> tyme of the receipt, God had visited my house w<sup>th</sup> the Smale Poxe, and thenceforward 8 p<sup>'</sup>sons in order, 2 or more at a tyme were cast downe, wherof little Arden Bagot † my Scholler was one, as deere to mee as any of my owne, for w<sup>ch</sup> cause I durst not make any immediate use of Mr. Langly, save at y<sup>e</sup> seconde hande, by Mr. Justice Mainwaring, and after y<sup>t</sup> not of him, for feare of endangeringe his family. When this was past, other troubles in pointe of health commanded mee, and at last my ould Enemy, the Goute, fell on mee, and has but newly left mee, havinge twice travailed over my microcosme, joynt by joynt. Now Mr. Mainwaring himselfe is bounde for London, and I have so much respiration as to aske your forgiveness, and to lett you knowe that, as I ever did, I doe exceedingly honour your greate industry, especially the present, wherby you endeavour to

\* Called, in Dugdale's indorsement, "Cheif Chanter of Lichfeild."—By his care some valuable MSS. belonging to that Cathedral were preserved during the Civil Wars; particularly the *Textus Sancti Ceddæ*: of which see Wanley's Catalogue of Saxon MSS. Hickes's Thesaurus, Vol. II. p. 289.

† Only Son of Hervey Bagot, Esq. of Pipe Hayes, co. Warwick, and at that time about nine years old.

repaire the injuries of tyme and warre, and to give life to those monuments of religion, and in them to those of private piety to y<sup>e</sup> deade, w<sup>ch</sup> were worthy to have lived and co-extended w<sup>th</sup> tyme it selfe, and not to have ended but in y<sup>e</sup> fier of conflagration, when the resurrection of the origenals in glory would have made them useles.

S<sup>r</sup> God bless you in the worke, and make it (as I dare augurate it will bee) a more lastinge monument to y<sup>r</sup> virtuous name, *quid nec Jovis ira, nec ignes, nec poterit ferrum, nec edax abolere vetustas*. What I canne contribute, no man hath more authority to com<sup>and</sup> then your selfe; but I conceive an epistolary way and a common carrier's hande will not bee y<sup>e</sup> best meanes of communication, and therefore would to God wee could meete and conferre vivâ voce; and that I on my parte despaire of, for *Genus et species cogitur ire pedes*, and that I cannot alwayes doe neither. The Inventories you mention are I believe still extant, and many other thinges in the hande of Mr. Glasier, of whom you may heare at Mr. Sharpe's chamber in the Vine Court, Middle Temple, where hee lives in metamorphosis.

S<sup>t</sup> Chaddes owne booke I canne still shew you, and acquaint you w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman's observations uppo<sup>t</sup> it, and the scriptive Saxon Notes in it. Many other thinges I canne thinke on, and help your worthy labours in, when wee speake together, concerninge the intrinsecks of y<sup>t</sup> Churche, the first, 2, and 3<sup>d</sup> Church, the consecration of the last fabrick by B<sup>p</sup> Jaruman, w<sup>ch</sup> one I shewed you; the Cronicon Lichfeildense, and w<sup>th</sup> it aliquid amplius, whose original was destroyed by the barbarians under my L<sup>d</sup> Brooke, at y<sup>e</sup> first takinge of the Close after his death p<sup>r</sup> our good Baily S<sup>r</sup> John Gell. Whatsoever Mr. Hill hath I canne (I am confident) by intercession esily make your's. I canne tell you a story of an Historia Lichfeildensis, and give directions where it is, or may bee herd of. Other thinges will come to minde when wee meet, and wee shall doe as doth the



flinte and steel, give good fier. I thanke you deeply that I have a place in your thoughts, when for the tyme wee are in no better visibility (who are veteri Eccl<sup>e</sup> et Reipub<sup>ce</sup>) then y<sup>e</sup> flies in dead winter.

For your lerned and much comended Warwickshire, you have prevented my begginge, by your gifte; and yett, as lowe as I am, I would have sould some Fathers to have bought it, rather then have bin w<sup>th</sup>out it. S<sup>r</sup> Mr. Justice Mainwaringe will see it conveyed to mee, if hee meet w<sup>th</sup> you in London, who is a Gentlemã of that rare worth that you maye hardly finde such another to repose your acquaintance in, though you should make a very longe journey. Pray finde him oute at the Temple, Mr. Sharpe or Mr. Glasier will direct you; but if hee meet w<sup>th</sup> you at Coleshill, and your longed for worke bee there, hee will be pleased to give esier directions. I live at a place call'd Limpitts, in Whitmore parish, w<sup>th</sup>in 2 miles of Newcastle, and seaven of Drayton, almost in y<sup>e</sup> rode from y<sup>e</sup> one towne to y<sup>e</sup> other. But I pray, for more certainty, make use of y<sup>e</sup> noble Justice foremenconed. Lett mee understand your demeure\* in the Citty, y<sup>t</sup> I may resorte by letters to you; for though I am but newly up of my infirmities, yett I am now, Deo favente, pretty secure of health till next January, and what I can transmitt to you shall kisse y<sup>r</sup> handes, from

Intimate Dear S<sup>r</sup>

Y<sup>r</sup> much obliged, cordially devoted, freinde and Servante  
Limpitts, Feb. 9. 56. [1656-7.]

GULIEL HIGGINS.

S<sup>r</sup> Excuse this scribe and huddle, for I am but newly out of the Goutes racke.

These. For my verry much Honored and Worthy  
Freinde William Dugdale Esq. at Blyth Hall  
neer Colshill.

\* *Demeure*, Fr. Dwelling-place.

T T

## LETTER CXIV.

FRANCIS JUNIUS TO MR. DUGDALE.

WORTHIE SIR,

THE heartie thanks I owe you for your Warwickshire antiquities I should ere now have testified with a returne of my illustrated Tatianus, if the shamefully unthankfull Visconte, you know, had not hindered my intentions by detaining my riht from mee, but beeing in hope very shortly to recover something, I shall make haste to answere the publike expectation and the particular respects whereby you and other worthie freinds long since have engaged and still doe engage mee. As for a MS. Philostratus de vitâ Apollonii Tyranei, I never sawe anie, but when I was a writing de Picturâ veterum (in which treatise the elder and younger Philostratus are everie where quoted) Mr. Patrike Young lent me a Greeke MS. (which hee sayd to belong to the Cottonian librarie) in which MS. were contained utriusque Philostrati imagines, as also his Heroica and Sophistarum vitæ; and having all these carefully conferred with a Venetian edition of the year MDL. (which I have here still with mee) I restored the MS. to Mr. Young. As for the historie of our Fenns and grounds in this countrie gained from the sea\*, I am a great stranger in things of that nature, by reason of my long abode abroad. If my kinsman Matthæus Vossius had still bene alive, who was Historicus Ordd. Hollandiæ and Zeelandiæ, and by the publishing of his Annales hath shewne him selfe to have bene most able that way, your desire should have been readilie supplied; but his widdow since his decease having sold and alienated the bookes and

\* Which Dugdale had been inquiring after for his History of Imbanking and Draining.

monuments belonging to that studie hee professed, we are also to seeke. Yet shall I not cease, if I can liht on anie thing to serve you with, to remember your desire, and to doe what may bee justly expected of one who professeth himselfe to bee

Your reall freind and humble servant,

's Graven haeg, 1657, [1656-7.]  
the 2 of March, st. n.

F. JUNIUS.

I should bee most glad to heare that Mr. Somner his Anglo-Saxonike Dictionarie is comming forth.

For his much honored freind Mr. William Dugdale.

---

### LETTER CXV\*.

ELIAS ASHMOLE†, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

MY WORTHY FREIND,

AFTER my p'ting from you on Thursday last at Rothwell, I mett with nothing observable in my Journey, save a very large rampire at Goldsborow in North'tonshire, w<sup>ch</sup> is

\* From the Original in the Ashmolean Museum, 8434; Ashm. MSS. 1142, 10.

† The well known Antiquary, Herald, and Rosicrucian, who afterwards became Son-in-law to Dugdale. A few extracts from Ashmole's Diary, by Burman, 8<sup>vo</sup> 1774, will shew the intimacy subsisting between them.

1656. Sept. 13. About 9 *hor. ante merid.* I came first to Mr. Dugdale's at Blyth-Hall.

1657. May 19. I accompanied Mr. Dugdale in his journey towards the Fens, 4 *Hor.* 30 *minutes, ante merid.*

1662. August. I accompanied Mr. Dugdale in his Visitation of Derby and Nottinghamshires.



scituate upon a high hill, and presents a large prospect ev'ry way. The different and imperfect direc~ons of the countrymen, caused me to wast 6 houres before I got to Antonine's BANNAVENNA, and our Weedon. There I entred the Watling-streete (w<sup>ch</sup> the people yet call The Streete-way); and w<sup>th</sup>in a mile the old Romane way discov's itselſe very plainely, the ridge continuing p'fectly visible for another mile, and then at Norton it is tooke in by inclosures, where the common Roade turning a litle on the right hand, does about halfe a mile farther re-enter Watling-streete. Thence tis plain to New Inn; and 4 mile farther I met w<sup>th</sup> the vestigiæ of an ancient fort, about a bow-shoote on the right hand of the way, ov' ag<sup>t</sup> Lilburne; the outward lyne conteyned about an acre of ground, within w<sup>ch</sup> was a mount like the keepe of an old castle, surrounded w<sup>th</sup> a trench, and ov' ag<sup>t</sup> it the ground raised like a halfe moone, whose hornes entred the other trench, as by the platforme (which I have trickt in the margen) you may discern. I heard of no other name for it, then the Round Hill. The river Avon runs neere it on the North. A mile farther, in the valley, stands another House called New Inn\* also, but of ancierter standing then the former, and distinguished only by its lying under Showell. Myne host told me, it had been an abbey called Hollywell†. Here spying some smale

1663. March. I accompanied Mr. Dugdale in his Visitation of Staffordshire and Derbyshire.

August 3. 9 *Hor. ante merid.* I began my Journey to accompany Mr. Dugdale in his Visitations of Shropshire and Cheshire.

1668. November 3. I married Mrs. Elizabeth Dugdale, daughter to William Dugdale, Esq. Norroy, King of Arms, at Lincoln's Inn Chapel. Dr William Floyd married us, and her father gave her. The wedding was finished at 10 *hor. post merid.*

This Lady was his third wife, and survived him.

\* Now Cave's Inn; so denominated from its occupier Edward Cave, grandfather of the original projector of the Gentleman's Magazine.

† The forgotten history of this ancient religious establishment was revived by a Dissertation in the *Archæologia*, Vol. XIX. p. 75.

trenches lately made to draine the adjacent meadow, I went to them, and found many peeces of Romane brick and tyle cast up, and they say that Romane coyne is often found thereabout; but though I have met w<sup>th</sup> none there, nor in all my journey, yet have I left word with div's to lay up for me w<sup>t</sup> they shall hereafter finde. About a mile hence there is a tumulus rais'd in the very midle of the highway\*; w<sup>ch</sup> methought was worth observing; but from thence to High-Cross, I saw nothing worthy taking notice of; but there (neere the place where Foss from Leicester, and Watling-streete from Weedon, make a right angle) is the foundac<sup>on</sup> (as I guess) of a Romaine temple, about 6 yardes long, and 4 yardes broad; and where, (they say) not long since, was a thing like a silv' mace digged up (w<sup>ch</sup> the people will needes have to be the maior's mace of the citty when it stoode); I suppose it might be some ensigne of honour, or pontificall instrum<sup>t</sup>, belonging to the priest, or used in sacrifice. The long pole set up at this place, w<sup>th</sup> 4 armes (directing the way from London to Westchester, and from Yorke to Bristoll) was erected by one Mr. Anthony Font of Claybrooke, who was (I hear) a lover of antiquities, (w<sup>th</sup> whom lived one Mr. Bloxhome, a greate collect<sup>r</sup> of the coynes found hereabout; but what is become of him I could not learne) on the top of w<sup>ch</sup> is engraved the time of its erecc<sup>on</sup>, viz. 14 Sept. 1630. Coming neere Hinkley, I p<sup>ce</sup>ived y<sup>e</sup> old way has byne taken into Strechley Fieldes, and soe continued for a myle; from whence, till I came neere the river Anchor litle was observable; but about a bow shoote on this side y<sup>e</sup> bridge, the old Romane way

\* Mr. Nichols in a note on this Letter, which is printed from an indifferent copy, in *Bibliotheca Topogr. Brit.* N<sup>o</sup>. XLIII. p. 286. supposed this tumulus to have been *Cloudesly Bush*; but it was another, called in ancient deeds *the Pilgrim's Low*, and removed on making the Turnpike Road from Banbury to Lutterworth, about the Year 1770.—Dugdale, who was not aware of its appellation, mentions it only (under *Church Over*) as “a very great tumulus, which is of that magnitude, that it puts passengers beside the usuall road.”—*Warwickshire*, p. 11.



passes through the middle of a square fortificac̃on, w<sup>ch</sup> conteynes about 2 acres of ground. This place deserves some further considerac̃on, it seeming to be scituate at the very entrance of old MANDVES-SEDVM. Thence (a myle on the left hand) I could discerne the tumulus upon Oldbury; but the day was too far spent to ride up to it. Being past a mile from Atherston, methought Watling-streete struck an obliq' line to Falkesley; and though the woods denied me that help to judge, w<sup>ch</sup> the champion had afforded me, yet, by observing the position of the sun, I was something p'swaded to credit this my opinion; but I will not possitively aver it, till I shall trace this way with a needle. From Falkesley, I found the old way hold on very direct and visible, till I came within half a mile of ETOCE-TVM, and there it is apparently cut of, or rather sunk in the boggs, just where Icknild-streete crosses it; so that the present road takes up on the right hand, and about halfe a mile further enters the old way againe at Wall. Thus farr have I traced, and viewed what now seemes observable in this ancient Romane way (with those p'tes of it wherein two others of the 4 ancient Romane roades crost it); and now let me further tell you, that looking back from the highway, overagainst Round Hill towards New Inn, I discerned the track to be a litle arched, and inclining North West, w<sup>ch</sup> adds some ground to yo<sup>r</sup> opinion, that the course of Watling-streete is somewhat bending through Warwickshire. The like arch, I observed to be from y<sup>t</sup> place where we crost the Streete-way, from Newnham to Lutterworth; and both these prospectes were about 4 mile in length. Howev', I could not discerne the least variac̃on from a streight lyne in any other p'te of the way; but there, I confes, the woodes grew on me too fast, and cut the prospect too short, to make my observac̃on so exact as I did in the champion; and therefore I must waite for a cleerer satisfac̃on, till the nedle determine it. It has created some wonder in me (since) how such an eminent roade, so streight,



so sollidly founded w<sup>th</sup> stones and gravell, and its ridge so firmly rais'd, should become so much neglected ; when as there is not more boggy and rotten ground in any roade then in that other (when the old one is forsaken) almost to Coventry. Beside, in my opinion, the journey from Weedon to Lichfield, through Watling-streete, is shorter by 3 or 4 miles, then if you goe by Coventry. But I consider, that, after the Romane and idolatrous p'te of the Saxons tymes, Christianity (founded upon different interests) drew on venerac̃on to the places of martirdome, or other reverence upon some lesser engagem<sup>tes</sup> ; w<sup>ch</sup> afterwarde grew up to the accommodac̃on of travellers, among w<sup>ch</sup> Coventry became famous for its monastery, and the new way through it to Lichfield (though more winding, longe, and rotten,) was frequented, and the old (though direct, shorter, and firmer,) by degrees relinquished. Thus Lichfield and S' Albons might (p'haps upon like occasion) draw the greate roades to them ; and so the adjacent ETOCETVM, and old VER[VLAMIVM] became neglected.

I will not add another lyne, but what shall beg p'don for this tedious relac̃on, and to assure you y<sup>t</sup> I am

Your reall and obleidged freind

Aprill 20, 1657.

E. ASHMOLE.

For my much honoured freind Mr. William  
Dugdale, at the Haraldes Office neere  
Doctors Com̃ons in London. These.

## LETTER CXVI\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR SYMON ARCHER.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED your Letter whereby you desire a Copie of Will<sup>m</sup> Willington's Will, w<sup>ch</sup> I should readily send you, if I had it: but when I searcht the Registers in the Prerogative Office I found it not, though I did earnestly endeavour so to doe; w<sup>ch</sup> makes me doubt that it was not registred there: Therefore I was constrained to make use of that old Copie thereof, w<sup>ch</sup> I found amongst S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Holt's writings; of w<sup>ch</sup> I have taken short notes; and wherein there is no more of Codbarow, than these words, v<sup>t</sup>. *The Manour of Codbarow purchased by me and Raphe Sheldon, of Sir John Norrys, to be to Anne Mountford my daughter, and her issue: w<sup>ch</sup> will beareth date 28<sup>th</sup> of March 1555. (1<sup>o</sup> et 2<sup>o</sup> Ph. et Mariæ.)*

On Munday next I goe towards London, but shall not be there of ten days, in regard I am to make some stay in Northamptonshire; and so presenting my humble service to yourselfe and your good Lady, I rest,

At your com<sup>ands</sup>,Blyth Hall, 9<sup>o</sup> Sept. 1657.WILL<sup>m</sup> DUGDALE.

For my much honoured freind S<sup>r</sup> Simon  
Archer, K<sup>t</sup>. at Warwick.

\* From the Gentleman's Magazine for 1812, Part II. p. 205.—Communicated to that Miscellany, by Mr. R. B. Wheler, of Stratford upon Avon, a judicious Antiquary; whose History of that place, and other Collections, especially those relating to its IMMORTAL BARD, (who, like some of the aërial beings of his own creation, seems to have trod the earth without leaving a footstep behind,) entitle him to the thanks of all lovers of literature.

## LETTER CXVII.

MR. JOHN LANGLEY TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

LAST Thursdaies Carrier made good y<sup>r</sup> promise, and brought us y<sup>r</sup> new worke, repairing old Paule's antiquities,—“ Damni monumenta recentis,”—w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>r</sup> learned industry, by this acceptable booke, hath rescued from extreme oblivion ; most truly according to Doctor Langbaine,—“ famam queis dare non poterant marmora, charta dabit.” They were most welcome hither, as some token whereof, my nephewe hath order to deliver you 20<sup>s</sup>. more towards augmenting the former compensation. Y<sup>r</sup> noble frend hath chosen mine, to bestowe presently upon a speciall neighbour, bee pleis'd therefore to provide mee another, very faire and well bound, and beefore you leave London, to leave it seal'd up, w<sup>t</sup> my nephewe for mee, who will paie whatsoever you demande, and myselfe shall cordially acknowledge yo<sup>r</sup> kindnesse for the same ; in the meane while I may use the other, else I should w<sup>t</sup> much impatience beare the misse of it soe longe. Thus y<sup>r</sup> favours oblige mee alwaies to bee, and that perfectly, S<sup>r</sup>,

Yo<sup>r</sup> affectionate Servant,

Trentham, 27 Feb. 57.

JOHN LANGLEY.

To my honor'd frende William Dugdale, Esq<sup>re</sup>,  
at the Heralds office, London, hast these.



## LETTER CXVIII.

SIR ROGER TWYSDEN TO MR. DUGDALE.

SIR,

I RECEIVED on thursday last a letter, and w<sup>th</sup> it your exelent booke\*, w<sup>ch</sup> I confesse much other then I could any way have expected, and could not have imagined so old a peece could have render'd things so considerable; and your Appendix doth as much pleas me as any part of it. I wish you might have some good incouragement to doe y<sup>e</sup> like for Westminster, where I could tell you of y<sup>e</sup> like for y<sup>e</sup> Abbots there to bee had, w<sup>ch</sup> in truth deserves to be put out.

I am very glad to hear of a second part of your Monasticon, but I pray, Sir, consider, whither it will not bee best to print y<sup>e</sup> howses of each order Alphabetically, as wee see them done of late in y<sup>e</sup> Gallia Christiana; and an other thing, if you set it out as y<sup>e</sup> first in Collumns, I think it best to number y<sup>e</sup> Collumns, and not y<sup>e</sup> pages, as this is: and, above all, if I may advise you, insert y<sup>e</sup> series of as many Abbots as you can any way procure, for they are a very great light to sundry particular hystories. I will improve all y<sup>e</sup> power I have to get a sight of those Rolls for you: I shall not see hym tyll May, when I will doe what may bee done.

I assure me you have seen y<sup>e</sup> charter of 36 Hen. y<sup>e</sup> 3, and y<sup>e</sup> ordinance of Henry de Bathonia thereupon, w<sup>ch</sup> were printed 1597, by John Wolf, and of w<sup>ch</sup> there is many copies in MSS<sup>ts</sup> as likewise of y<sup>e</sup> Marishes about Thanet, and Shirlies Moore, of w<sup>ch</sup> I confess I could never hear any thing of its beegining, whither y<sup>e</sup> famyly of Shirlies inned it, or how it came to y<sup>e</sup> name. Of all these, I assure me, you will satisfy y<sup>e</sup> world, I hope, and I should bee glad it lay in me, in them, to give you any satisfaction. When ever you have a

\* The History of S<sup>t</sup> Paul's.

mind to beestow a day or two to take y<sup>e</sup> country ayr, you shall have at your service y<sup>e</sup> horses of

Your most affect. servant,

East Peckham, 1 March 1657-8.

ROGER TWYSDEN.

The paper allowes me no more roome, you must pardon this abrupt breaking of.

To my very good friend Mr. W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale,  
at his Lodging in y<sup>e</sup> Heralds Office in  
London. Leave this w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Porter of the  
sayd Office to bee given hym. The Por-  
ter is payd for bringing it.

---

## LETTER CXIX.

REV. MR. BARLOW TO MR. DUGDALE.

MY WORTHY FREIND,

It is now a good while agoe since I received three of your excellent Bookes\*, one for y<sup>e</sup> Library, one for D<sup>r</sup> Baylie, and one for my selfe, and did then returne my harty thanks for the Univ'sity, y<sup>e</sup> good Deane, and my selfe. But (it seemes) that letter miscarryed. I reckon'd it amongst the cryinge sins of that City, y<sup>t</sup> they have profaned, and ruined, y<sup>t</sup> sacred place; and yet, *aliquisq' malo fuit usus in illo*, we have some benefit by their basenesse, and have gott by the ruines of Paul's, as haveing occasioned your excellent Booke, which will be a lasting monument of y<sup>e</sup> impiety of that place, and your industry.

For good Mr. Somner's buisnesse (I confesse) I have not yet

\* The History of St Paul's.

had time to intend it seriously, I shall shortly give you a better account of it, however (for I can promise little for others as things now stand) I shall not be wanting to cast in my mite to helpe forward the good worke. Possibly I may see you ere the terme be done, and say more. Pardo<sup>~</sup> my extreame hast. God Almighty blesse you, all your's, and

(S<sup>r</sup>) Your affectionate freind and servant,

Q. Coll. Oxon. May 3, 1658.

T. BARLOW.

For my worthy freind, Mr. William Dugdale, these. Leave this att y<sup>e</sup> Heralds Office, with y<sup>e</sup> Portar there, to be delivered as above.

---

### LETTER CXX.

DR. JOHN WORTHINGTON\*, VICECHANCELLOR OF CAMBRIDGE, TO  
MR. DUGDALE.

SIR,

As you have oblig'd the world by publishing many precious Antiquities (the rescuing of which from dark oblivion and ruine could not have been effected but by an indefatigable and unexpressible industry, such as your's;) so in a more particular way you have been pleas'd to oblige us in this place, in your bestowing upon our public Library, three faire and rich Monuments of your learned labours; (the last of w<sup>ch</sup> relating to the History of S<sup>t</sup> Paule's London, was receyved since my coming into office.) And we hold our selves oblig'd (as part of that meet returne we ought to make) to let you know that we have placed your excellent workes amongst the choice collection of Bookes in our Library, with such Inscriptions thereon, as shall (we hope) perpetuate your name and memory to all posterity. S<sup>r</sup>, Be pleas'd

\* A learned Divine, and Master of Jesus College.



to accept this acknowledgment of the faire reception of your Favours  
to us, from, S<sup>r</sup>,

Your very affectionate Friend, -

Jesus Coll. Cambr. June 12<sup>th</sup> 1658.

JO. WORTHINGTON,

*Procan. Acad. Cantabr.*

To the worthily honoured William  
Dugdale, Esq. these present.

---

### LETTER CXXI.

REVD. WILLIAM HIGGINS TO MR. DUGDALE.

S. in X<sup>to</sup> [i. e. Salutem in Christo.]

DEARE AND HONORED S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM now near to y<sup>t</sup> Happines w<sup>ch</sup> the Proverb intimates, Hills and mountaines shall never meet, but freinds may. My appetite cannot bee but verry sharpe, who have not seen you (w<sup>th</sup> whom I could ever dwel) since 46 in London. Tomorrow, favente Christo, I shall waight uppon you, and satisfie though I can never satiate my desires. I have many favours to thanke you for towards a man buried alive; y<sup>t</sup> you were pleas'd to give mee a place in y<sup>r</sup> memory; y<sup>t</sup> you enriched mee w<sup>th</sup> more then a County, the County where I should have more to doe then Bees have in their hives; y<sup>t</sup> you bestowed y<sup>r</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Paule uppon mee, y<sup>t</sup> pious worke, by w<sup>ch</sup> you have obliged y<sup>e</sup> whole Church, especially Cathedrality unto you, to honour you more then they canne requite you, and taught Posterity (if God give them Devotion and Wealth) by a most excellent Model to build Temples agen; y<sup>t</sup> at my request you visited and assisted Mr. Justice Mainwaring, for w<sup>ch</sup> hee also hartily thanks you, and desires y<sup>e</sup> happines of y<sup>r</sup> presens at his house, and that not

for a spurte, but residentially, and where all his Evidences will bee open to you, of w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Erdsweek made some use, in his father's tyme. S<sup>r</sup> of any of these, I may justly say, *An quicquam nobis tali sit munere majus ?* Of so many, what shall I say ? Only honor you w<sup>th</sup> a mute veneration, and pray for y<sup>e</sup> accumulation of Divine benediction uppon you in all y<sup>r</sup> labours, who accordinge to y<sup>r</sup> capacity, like another Atlas, beare up strenuously even what base erthly minded Sacriedg beates downe, and eates downe too, but will frutelessly repent ont herafter, if Truth be true : for *Laqueus est homini devorare sacra*. I present you this day w<sup>th</sup> a Dominical employment,—Textus Evangelij S<sup>ci</sup> Cedde\* : wherin you will spell out no les, if not more, then S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman did, who desired a sight of it, and it travailed to him as farr as London. I send you also Chronicon Lichfeildense. Tomorrow I will bring you other furniture ; and him S<sup>r</sup> y<sup>t</sup> eminently honors you, as becomes,

S<sup>r</sup>,      Y<sup>r</sup> most faithfull and gratefull servant,  
 GUILIEL. HIGGINS.

x. Dom. post Trint. [15<sup>o</sup> Aug. as  
 indorsed by Dugdale,] 58.

My best services to Mr. E. Ashmould,  
 who deserves the honor of all good men.

These. For my verry truly Honor'd Freinde  
 William Dugdale, Esq. at Trentham.

\* Mr. Higgins in a former Letter mentioned his having that very valuable MS. in his possession.

## LETTER CXXII.

SIR ROGER TWYSDEN TO MR. DUGDALE.

SIR,

I HAVE sometymes told you, I did wish in y<sup>e</sup> preface to your second edition of y<sup>e</sup> Monasticon, you would expresse somewhat as if you did not answer for y<sup>e</sup> truth of every Bull or Charter you have related, otherwise then y<sup>t</sup> you found them faithfully you hope in bookes belonging to some Abbies or other, out of w<sup>ch</sup> you have tooke them, but doe not, nor can not, affirme, they all came, totidem verbis, eyther from Prince or Pope, as they are by you recorded. And now, Sir, I will give you my reasons of my desire. First, I shall premise y<sup>t</sup> that there never was greater forgers of Bulls and Charters then Munks in former tymes were : I remember y<sup>ey</sup> of S<sup>t</sup> August. by Cant. produced a bull, in lead, of their founder's, when no Pope used such a Seal tyl 770. see of this Ger. Dorobern. col. 1458, and Pol. Virgil. de invent. lib. 8. cap. 3. This is so cleere I shall not neede any thing more. But to come to y<sup>e</sup> booke. Pag. 16. is y<sup>e</sup> Charter of King Edgar. I no way doubt hys making such a Charter, for we have it abbreviated in Malsbur. fol. 31. b. wher y<sup>e</sup> date is sayd to bee 965, where as your's is more true, I think, 971. p. 17. a. 15. : but, Sir, I shall desire you consider whither it were y<sup>e</sup> style of those tymes to write *Salva Romanæ ecclesiæ dignitate*, whither it doth agree w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> other Acts of y<sup>t</sup> King, or other Princes beefore hym, to refer any thing to Rome ; really I doe not find they ever did, as having a power in England, yet see y<sup>t</sup> Princes Canons, apud Spelm. p. 465. n. 29. where he onely permits one y<sup>e</sup> going to Rome. I shall farther intreat you consider whither 971. will bee 12<sup>th</sup> year of hys raygn, whither Oswald were bysh. of York beefore 972. Flor. Wigorn. to w<sup>ch</sup> may bee added y<sup>t</sup> all y<sup>e</sup> Scots doe deny Kenedus there named to have come to hys Kingdome beefore 976.



Boeth. lib. 11. fol. 225. b. 44. 978 Lesley, p. 195. But to go on. Pag. 66. and 67. you have a Bull of Pope Agatho, w<sup>ch</sup> Theodore approving writes hymself *Romana legatione in has fines terræ destinatus*; certaynly Theodore never used any such subscription, see Spelm. Concil. pag. 197, nor no Archbishop beefore 1127. I shall appeal unto your better judgment whither Wilfrid could in y<sup>t</sup> year write *Apostolico favore repetens sedem Eboracensem*, in w<sup>ch</sup> according to Stubs he could onely bee expel'd, Stubs de vita Archiepisc. col. 1692. 4. for he was consecrated 667. remayned quietly 13 years, and then expel'd. I shall farther desire you to consider whither y<sup>e</sup> Pope had at that tyme three writ themselves hys legats heere.

Having writ thus far, your's came to my hands, wherein I have newe occasion to thank you for all y<sup>e</sup> care you have had of me, in w<sup>ch</sup> I could desire nothing more then you have done. For y<sup>e</sup> Booke, I shall no way doubt of lending it into your country, truly no man can make use of such books in London; there shall neede no bond, or other then y<sup>e</sup> sacred word of a gentleman for y<sup>e</sup> return of it, and becaus we are all mortall, and I y<sup>t</sup> am now treading my 62 year, if I should fayl, a note where my sonne may call for it of you. As for y<sup>e</sup> Ovids, I pray tell Mr. Junius he shall have them when ever you appoynt me to send them to you, and where; and w<sup>th</sup> them I will send hym the onely book of my own I have now left, yet on this condition, he will truly give me y<sup>e</sup> faults and errors, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> my service to hym I pray tell hym from me. I doe think if I can have tyme to seal it now up, for y<sup>e</sup> carryer stays, to send it hym now.

As for y<sup>e</sup> Noble Lord you mention whose piety and learning I did ever much admire, and now I speak it (w<sup>th</sup>out flattery) one of y<sup>e</sup> great ornaments of y<sup>e</sup> afflicted Church of England, I shall bee much bound unto hym for y<sup>t</sup> you offer, but I am not so good at y<sup>e</sup> Saxon as I wish I were, and I must tell you truly I have ever found my self unable to mak use of other mens' labors, for I must my self way every place in an auctor, conferring on w<sup>th</sup> an other, or it doth

me no good. If hys Lord<sup>sh</sup> have any old Missalls or prayer books of y<sup>e</sup> age, Saxon and Latin, I should bee glad to see them, but for y<sup>e</sup> other I will be content to stay tyll Mr. Somner's Dictionary come out.

Farewell, and love      Your faithfull friend,  
 ROGER TWYSDEN. 11 Novembr.  
 [1658. according to Dugdale's indorsement.]

To my much hon<sup>d</sup> Mr. W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale at the  
 Heralds [Office,] over against Doctors Commons, London. Leave this w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Porter in the  
 Heralds Office for Mr. Dugdale. The Porter  
 and carryer is payd.

---

### LETTER CXXIII\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO THOMAS BROWNE, M.D.† AFTERWARDS SIR THOMAS.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

By your Letter dated 27<sup>o</sup> Sept. (w<sup>ch</sup> came to my hands about two days since) I see how much I am obliged to you for your readinesse to take into consideration those things w<sup>ch</sup> I

\* From "Some Letters which pass'd between Mr. Dugdale and Dr. Browne, Ann. 1658;" printed in Sir Thomas Browne's posthumous works, 1712: collated with the originals in the British Museum, Donation MS. 3418; not 5418, as referred to in Mr. Ellis's History of St. Paul's.

† The Life of this distinguished Writer, prefixed to an Edition of his work on Christian Morals, by Dr. Johnson, his great admirer and copyist of his style, may be consulted for a brief sketch of the man and his writings. It had been urged against the reputation of Browne, by some who dwelt upon detached passages rather than the tenor of his works in general, that he was a Deist, if not an Atheist; but his learned Biographer, after scrutinizing and weighing the charge, did not hesitate to assert, that, as far as the matter would admit of proof,—“Browne was a zealous adherent to the faith of CHRIST, that he lived in obedience to his laws, and died in confidence of his mercy.”

desired by the note sent to Mr. Watts ; so that I could not omitt but by this first opportunity to returne you my hearty thanks for the favour. I resolve (God willing) to be in London about the beginning of the next Terme, and by Mr. Watts (my kinde Freind) will send you some of the bones of that Fishe w<sup>ch</sup> my note mentioneth. Certainly, Sir, the gaining of Marshland in Norfolke and Holland in Lincolnshire, was a worke very antient, as by many circumstances may be gathered ; and therefore considering the industry and skill of the Romans, I conceive it most like to have been performed by them. Mr. Cambden in his Britannia, speaking of the Romans in Britaine, hath an observation out of Tacitus in the life of Agricola ; w<sup>ch</sup> Dr. Holland (who translated Cambden) delivers thus ; viz. *That the Romans wore out and consumed the bodies and hands of the Britans, in clearing of Woods, and paving the Fens*, but the words of Tacitus are *paludibus emuniendis*, of w<sup>ch</sup> I desire your opinion ; I meane whether the word *emuniendis* do not meane walling or banking. S<sup>r</sup> I account my selfe much happy to be thus far known to you as I am, and that you are pleased to thinke me worthy to converse w<sup>th</sup> you in this manner, w<sup>ch</sup> I shall make bold still to do upon any good occasion, till I be more happy by a personall knowledge of you, as I hope in good time I may, resting

Your very humble servant  
and honourer,

Blyth Hall, (neer Colshill) in  
Warwickshire, 4<sup>o</sup> Oct. 1658.

WILLM DUGDALE.

For my much honoured freind Dr. Browne, at his house in Norwich.



## LETTER CXXIV\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

Yours of Oct. 27<sup>th</sup> w<sup>th</sup> that learned discourse inclosed, came safe to my hands the last weeke, for w<sup>ch</sup> I return you my most hearty thanks, being highly satisfied therewith. Since the receipt thereof, I have spoke w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Jonas Moore (the cheife Surveyor of this great worke of drayning in Cambridgeshire and the Counties adjacent) who tells me that the Causey I formerly mentioned is LX foote broad in all places where they have cutt through it, and about 18 Inches thicknesse of gravell, lying upon the Moore, and now in many places 3 foot deepe under a new accession of Moore. It seemes I mistook when I signified to you that Mr. Ashmole had some Romane Coynes w<sup>ch</sup> were found in the Fens; for he now tells me that he hath nothing as yet, but that Urne w<sup>ch</sup> Jonas Moore gave him: but my L<sup>d</sup> S<sup>t</sup> John had divers, as he tells me, w<sup>ch</sup> are lost, or mislaid. Jonas Moore now tells me, that very lately, in digging a peice of ground, w<sup>ch</sup> lyes within the precincts of Soham (about 3 or 4 miles from Ely) the diggers found 7 or 8 Urnes, w<sup>ch</sup> by carelesnesse were broken in peices, but no Coyne in or near them.

The ground is about 6 Acres, and in the nature of an Island in the Fenne, but no raysed heaps of earth to cover them, as he tells me. I resolve to intreat Mr. Chichley, (my very good freind) who is owner thereof, to cause some further digging there; for they are of opinion, that there are many more of that kind; and then I shall be able to satisfy you better, and what is found in them. S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Cotton is not as yet come up to London, otherwise I would have sent you some of those bones of the Fishe; w<sup>ch</sup> I will be sure to do,

\* From "Some Letters," &amp;c. as last.

so soone as he comes. Mr. Ashmole presents his service to you, w<sup>th</sup> great thanks for your kinde offer, desiring a note of what Manuscripts you have, y<sup>t</sup> may be for his purpose, whereupon he will let you know whether he wants them or not; for he hath others than what he formerly made use of. I hope I shall obtain so much favour of the Adventurers, as to procure one of those large heaps of earth to be cut through, to the end that we may see whither any Urnes or other things of note are covered therewith. S<sup>r</sup>, This favour w<sup>ch</sup> you are pleased to afford me, thus to trouble you w<sup>th</sup> these things, I highly value, and shall rest

At your commands wherein I may serve you,

From my Chamber, at the Heraulds Office,  
in London, 9<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1658.

W. DUGDALE.

For my much honoured freind Dr. Browne, at his house in St Peter's in Norwich.

---

## LETTER CXXV\*.

DR. BROWNE TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

YOUR observation is singular, and Querie very ingenious, concerning the expression of Tacitus in the life of Agricola, upon the complaint of the Britans, that the Romans consumed and wore out their bodyes and hands, *sylvis et paludibus emuniendis*, that is, whether thereby walling or bancking the Fennes is not to bee understood according to the signification of the word *emunire*. This indeed is the common and received signification, as probably derived from the old word *Mœnire*, that is *Mœnibus cingere*, to wall, fence, or fortifie by enclosure, according to the same acception in warlike munitions

\* From "Some Letters," &c. as last: collated with the Draught or Copy.

and entrenchments. But in this expression strictly to make out the Language of the Author, a sense is to be found agreeable unto Woods as well as Fennes and Marshes; the word *emuniendis* relating unto both, which will butt harshly be expressed by any one word in our language, and might cause such different and subexpositive translations. And this may be made out from the large signification of the word *Munire*, which is sometimes taken not only to wall, fence, or enclose, butt also to laye open, and render fitt for passage. Soe is that of *Livie* expounded by learned men, when in the passage of Añibal over the Alpes, he sayth, *Rupem muniendam curavit*, that is, he opened a passage through the Rock; and least the word should bee thought rather to be read *minuendam*, a fewe lines after the word is used agayne; *Et quies muniendo fessis hominibus triduo data*. And upon the same subject the like expressions are to bee founde in the Latin translation of *Polybius*, sett forth by Casaubon, *Labore improbo in ipso principitio viam munivit*. And for the gettinge downe of his Caryages and Elephants, from the hills cover'd with ice and snowe, it is afterwards sayd, *Numidus ad viam muniendam per vices admovet viaque tertio demum die Elephantos trajecit*, which cannot well be understood by raysing any banks and walls, butt by removing the snowe, planing the waye, and making it passable for them. Which exposition is received by *Godelevæus* upon *Livie*, and also the learned *Turnebus*, *Adversariorum*, lib. xiiij. *Interpretor autem munire, per rupem viam aperire eamque in ea munire et tanquam struere, eam cædere et opere laboreque militari complanare, et æquare iter aut deorsum deprimere et declive reddere quodam anfractu molli. Itaque qui aggerem jaciunt fossas aperiunt, vias muniunt militiæ munitores vocantur*. And therefore when Dr. Holland translated this passage in *Cambden*, out of *Tacitus*, by cleering of Woods and paving the Fennes, hee may be made out by this acception of *munire*, extending unto Fennes and Woods, and comprehending all Pyoners work about them. As likewise S<sup>r</sup> Henry Savile, when hee rendreth it by paving of Bogges



and Woods; and as *viam munire* is also taken in Livie, that is *Lapidibus sternere*. And your owne acception may also bee admitted, of walling and banking the Fennes, w<sup>ch</sup> the word will also well beare in relation to *paludibus*, beside the other signification of causies, wayes, and passages, common unto Woods and Fennes; nor only the clearing of Woods and making of passages, but all kind of pyoning [pioneering] and slavish labour might bee understood in this speech of *Galgacus*, w<sup>ch</sup> with stripes and indignities was impos'd upon the Britans in workes about Woods, Bogges, and Fennes; and soe comprehend the laborious aggers, bancks, and workes of securement against floods and inundations, wherein they were employ'd by the Romans, a careful and provident people, omitting noe waye to secure or improve their dominions and lands, lost by carelesse ignorance in the disadvantages of Sea and waters, and w<sup>ch</sup> they were first to effect, before they could well establish their Causies over the Marshes. And soe the translation in two words may be tolerably made by one. By clearing the Woods and Fennes, that is, the Woods by making them passible, by rendring them open and lesse fit for retreat or concealment of the Britans; and by clearing the Fennes either for passage or improvement, and soe comprehending cawsing, paving, drayning, trenching, fencing, and embanking, agaynst thieves or sea floods.

I remain, S<sup>r</sup>,

Your's &c.

Norwich. Nov. 10. 1658.

---

### LETTER CXXVI\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO DR. BROWNE.

HONOURED SIR,

Yours of the 10<sup>th</sup> instant came safe to my hands, w<sup>th</sup> that learned discourse inclosed, concerning the word *emunire*,

\* From "Some Letters," &c. as last.

wherein I perceive your sense is the same w<sup>th</sup> my good freinds Mr. Bishe and Mr. Junius, (w<sup>th</sup> both whome I have also consulted about it.) I have herewithall sent you one of the Bones of that Fish, w<sup>ch</sup> was taken up by S<sup>r</sup> Robert Cotton, in digging a Pond at the skirt of Conington Downe, desiring your opinion thereof, and of what magnitude you think it was. Mr. Ashmole presents his best service, and thanks you for your kinde intention to send him a list of those Books you have w<sup>ch</sup> may be for his use. That w<sup>th</sup> you were told of my writing any thing of Norfolke, was a meere story; for I never had any such thing in my thoughts, nor can I expect a life to accomplish it, if I should; or any encouragement considerable to the chardge and paynes of such an undertaking. This I mean as to the County, and not my Fenne History, w<sup>ch</sup> will extend thereinto. And as for Mr. Bishe, who is a great admirer and honourer of you, and desires me to present his hearty service and thanks to you for y<sup>t</sup> mention you have made of him in your learned discourse of Urnes\*: He says he hath no such purpose at all, nor ever had; but y<sup>t</sup> his Brother-in-law Mr. Godard (the Recorder of Lynne) intends something of that Towne, but whether or when to make it publiq; he knows not. And now, S<sup>r</sup>, that you have been pleased to give me leave to be thus bold with you in interrupting your better studies, I shall crave leave to make a request or two more to you. First that you will let me know where in Leland you finde that expression concerning such buriall of the Saxons, as you mention in your former Discourse† concerning those raysed heaps of Earth,

\* It is not in the "Hydrotaphia," but the "Garden of Cyrus," that Browne mentions "Upton de studio Militari, et Johannes de Bado Aureo, *cum comment. clariss. et doctiss. Bissæi*." In the Epistle Dedicatory to the former work of Browne's, after observing that "the most industrious heads do find no easie work to erect a new Britannia," he adds in the margin;—"Wherein *M. Dugdale* hath excellently well endeavoured, and worthy to be countenanced by ingenuous and noble persons."

† Which Discourse is printed in the Miscellany Tracts, publish'd by Dr. Tenison, Ann. 1684. but mistakenly superscrib'd to E. D. instead of W. D. for *William Dugdale*, pag. 151.



w<sup>ch</sup> you lately sent me ; for all that I have seene extant of his manuscript, is those Volumes of his Collectanea and Itineraryes, now in the Bodleyan Library at Oxford, of w<sup>ch</sup> I have exact Copies in the country.

The next is, to intreat you to speake with one Mr. Haward (Heir and Executor to Mr. Haward lately deceased, who was an Executor to Mr. Selden) who now lives in Norwich, as I am told, and was a Sheriffe of y<sup>e</sup> City the last yeare ; and to desire a Letter from him to Sir John Trevor, speedily to joyne w<sup>th</sup> Justice Hales, and the rest of Mr. Selden's Executors, in opening the Library in White-fryers, for the sight of a Manuscript of *Landaffe*, w<sup>ch</sup> may be usefull to me in those Additions I intend to the second Volume of the Monasticon, now in the Presse, for Sir John Trevor tells me, y<sup>e</sup> he cannot w<sup>th</sup>out expresse order from him, do it ; the rest of the Executors of Mr. Selden being very desirous to pleasure me therein. If you can get such a Letter from him to Sir John Trevor, I pray you inclose it to me, and I will deliver it ; for there are 3 Keys besides. And lastly, if at your leisure, through your vast reading, you can point me out what Authors do speake of those improvements w<sup>ch</sup> have been made by banking and drayning in Italy, France, or any part of the Netherlands, you will do me a very high favour.

From *Strabo* and *Herodotus* I have what they say of Ægypt, and so likewise what is sayd by *Natalis Comes* of Acarnania : but take your owne time for it, if at all you can attend it, whereby you will more oblige

Your most humble servant  
and honourer

London, 17<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1658.

WILLM DUGDALE.

For my much honoured freind Dr. Browne, at his house in St Peter's in Norwich.



## LETTER CXXVII\*.

D<sup>r</sup>. BROWNE TO MR. DUGDALE †.HONOR'D S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM sorry I have had diversions of such necessitie as to hinder my more sudden salute since I received your last. I thank you for the sight of the *Sperma Ceti*, and such kind of effects from Lightning and Thunder I have known, and about 4 yeares ago about this towne, when I with many others saw Fire-balls fly and go of when they met with resistance, and one carried away the Tiles and Boards of a leucomb Window of my own Howse, being higher than the neighbour Howses, and breaking agaynst it with a report like a good Canon. I set down that occurrence in this Citty and Country, and have it somewhere amongst my Papers, and fragments of a Woeman's hat that was shiver'd into pieces of the bignesse of a groat. I have still by me a litle of the *Sperma Ceti* of our Whale, as also the oyle and balsome which I made with the oyle and *Sperma Ceti*. Our Whale was worth 500lib. my Apothecarie got about fiftie pounds in one sale of a quantitie of Sperm. I made enumeration of the Excretions of the Oake, which might bee observed in England, because I conceived they would be most observable if you set them downe together, not minding whether there were any addition by *Excrementum fungosum vermiculis scatens*, I only meant an usual Excretion, soft and fungous at first, and pale, and sometimes cover'd in part with a fresh red, growing close unto the Sprouts; it is full of maggots in litle wooden cells, which afterwards turne into litle reddish brown or bay flies. Of the *Tubera*

\* From "Some Letters, &c." as last.

† It may be doubted whether this Letter, entirely on subjects of Natural History, was addressed to Dugdale.—The address in the MS. is added by a later hand.

*indica vermiculis scatentia*, I send you a peece, they are as bigg as good Tennis-balls, and ligneous. The litle elegant *Fucus* may come in as a difference of the *abies*, being somewhat like it, as also unto the 4 *corallium* in *Gerard*, of the sprouts, whereof I could never find any sprouts, wings, or leaves, as in the *abies*, whether fallen off I know not, though I call'd it *Ichthyorndius*, or *Pisciculi spinam referens*, yet pray do you call it how you please. I send you now the figure of a *Quercus mar.* or *alga*, which I found by the sea shore, differing from the common, as being denticulated, and in one place there seems to be the beginning of some flower-pod, or seed-vessell. A draught of the *Morinellus marinus*, or *Sea Dotterell*, I now send you; the bill should not have been so black, and the leggs more red, and a greater eye of dark red in the feathers of wing and back: It is less and differently colour'd from the com̃on Dotterell, which cometh to us about March and September: These Sea-Dotterels are often shot near the Sea. A *Yare-whelp*, or *Barker*, a Marsh Bird, the Bill 2 inches long, the legges about that length, the bird of a brown or russet colour. That which is knowne by the name of a *Bee-Bird*, is a little dark gray Bird; I hope to get one for you. That which I call'd *Betulae carptor*, and should rather have call'd it *Alni carptor*, whereof I sent a rude Draught; it feeds upon Alder-buds, Nucaments, or Seeds, which grow plentifully here; they fly in litle flocks. That call'd by some a *Whin-bird*, is a kind of Ox-Eye, but the shining yellow spot on the back of the head is scarce to bee well imitated by a pensill. I confesse for such litle Birds I am much unsatisfied on the names given to many by Country-men, and uncertaine what to give them myself, or to what Classis of Authors cleerly to reduce them. Surely there are many found among us which are not described; and therefore such which you cannot well reduce may (if at all) be set down after the exacter nomination of small Birds as yet of uncertain class or knowledg. I present you with a Draught of a Water-fowl, not com̃on, and none



of our Fowlers can name it, the Bill could not bee exactly expressed by a Coale or black Chalk, whereby the little incurvitie at the end of the upper Bill, and small recurvitie of the lower, is not discerned; the wings are very short, and it is finne-footed; the bill is strong and sharp; if you name it not, I am uncertain what to call it, pray consider this *Anatula*, or *Mergulus melanoleveus rostro acuto*.

I send you also the heads of a *Mustela*, or *Mergus mustelaris*, *mas et femina*, called a Wesel, from some resemblance in the head, especially of the Female, which is brown or russet, not black and white, like the Male, and from their preying quality upon small Fish. I have found small Eeles, small Perches, and small Muscles, in their Stomachs. Have you a *Sea-Phaysant*, so comonly called from the resemblance of an *Hen-Phaisant*, in the head and eyes, and spotted marks on the wings and back, and with a small bluish flat bill, tayle longer than other Ducks, longe winges, crossing over the tayle like those of a long-winged Hawke. Have you taken notice of a breed of *Porci solidi pedes*?—I first observed them above xx yeares ago, and they are still among us. Our *Nerites*, or *Neritæ*, are litle ones.

I queried whether you had *Dentalia*, becaus probably you might have met with them in England; I never found any on our shoare, butt one brought me a few small ones, with smooth small shells, from the shoare. I shall enquire farther after them. *Urtica marina minor*. Johnst. Tab. xvij. I have found more then once by the sea-side. The *Hobby* and the *Merlin* would not bee omitted among *Hawkes*; the first coming to us in the Spring, the other about Autumn. Beside the *Ospray* we have a larger kind of *Eagle*, call'd an *Eruh*: I have had many of them. Worthy deare S<sup>r</sup>, if I can do any thing farther which may bee serviceable unto you, you shall ever readily comand my endeavors; who am, S<sup>r</sup>,

Your humble and very respectfull servant,

Febr. 6, Norwich,  
[1658-9.]

THO. BROWNE.



## LETTER CXXVIII\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO D<sup>r</sup>. BROWNE.HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

BEING now (through God's goodnesse) so well recovered from my late sicknesse, as that I do looke upon my Bookes and Papers againe, though I have not as yet adventured abroad, in respect of the cold: I do againe salute you, giving you great thanks for your continued mindfulnessse of me, as appears by that excellent Note w<sup>ch</sup> I yesterday received from you, touching the Drayning made of late years by the Duke of Holstein, it being so pertinent to my buisness. My thanks for what you sent me from your learned observations touching the banking and drayning in other forreign parts, I desired my good freind Mr. Ashmole to present to you, when I was not able to write my self; w<sup>ch</sup> I presume he did do. And being thus emboldened by these your favours, I shall here acquaint you w<sup>th</sup> my conceipt touching this spacious Tract in forme of a Sinus, or Bay, which we call the great Levell of the Fenns, extending from Linne, beyond Waynflete in Lincolnshire, in length; and in breadth into some parts of the Counties of Norff. Suff. Cambridge, North'ton, Huntendon, and Lincoln, intreating your opinion therein. That it was at first firme Land, the Sea having no recourse into it, I am induced to beleive, when I consider the multitude of Trees, viz. Firre, Oake, and of other kindes, that are found in those Draynes and Diggings w<sup>ch</sup> have of late years been made there; nay, some w<sup>th</sup> their rootes standing in the ground below the Moore, having been cut of about 2 foote above the ground, as I guesse; w<sup>ch</sup> I my selfe saw at Thorney, they having been dig'd up in that Fen. And Mr. Godard (the Recorder of Linne) assures

\* From "Some Letters, &amp;c." as last.

me, y<sup>e</sup> lately in Marshland, about a mile of Magdalene Bridge, at 17 foot deepe (upon occasion of letting down of a Sluce) were found, below the *Silt*, (for of that nature is all Marshland and Holland) in the very firme Earth, Furr-bushes as they grew, not rotted; and Nut-trees w<sup>th</sup> Nuts not perisht; neither of w<sup>ch</sup> kind of Bushes or Trees are now growing upon that silty soil of Marshland, though it be fruitfull and rich for other vegetables. The like Firr-trees and other Timber is found in great abundance in Hatfeild Level, in the Isle of Axholme, where I am assured from ocular testimony, that they find the rootes of many Firr-trees as they stand in the soyle where they grew below the Moore, with the bodyes of the Trees lying by them, not cut of w<sup>th</sup> any Axe or such like thing, but burnt, the Coale appearing upon the ends, where they were so burnt asunder: Therefore when, or on what occasion it was that the Sea flowed over all this, as appears by that Silt at the skirt of Conington Downe, wherein the Bones of that Fish were found whereof you have one, is a thing that I know not what to say to, desiring your opinion thereof. I shall now tell you how I do conclude that it became a Fen, by the stagnation of the fresh waters; w<sup>ch</sup> is thus, viz. That the Sea having its passage upon the ebbs and flows thereof, along by the coast of Norfolke to the coast of Lincolnshire, did in time, by reason of its muddinesse, leave a shelve of silt, betwixt those two points of land, viz. *Rising* in Norfolke, and the country about *Spilsby* in Lincolnshire, which shelve increasing in height and length so much, as that the ordinary tides did not overflow it, was by that check of those fluxes, in time, so much augmented in breadth, that the Romans finding it considerable for the fertility of the soyle (being a people of great ingenuity and industry) made the first sea-banks for its preservation from the spring-tides, w<sup>ch</sup> might otherwise overflow it. And now, S<sup>r</sup>, by this settling of the silt, the soyle of Marshland and Holland had their first beginning; by the like excesse of silt brought into the mouths of these



rivers which had their outfalls at Linne, Wisbiche, and Boston, where the fresh waters so stop'd, as that the ordinary land-floods being not of force enough to grinde it out (as the term is) all the levell behind became overflowed; and, as an ordinary pond gathered mud, so did this do moore, which in time hath increased to such a thickness, that since the *Podike* was made to keep up the fresh water from drowning of Marshland on the other side, and the Bank called *South Ea Bank*, for the preservation of Holland from the like inundation, the levell of the Fen is become 4 foot higher than the levell of Marshland, as Mr. Vermuden assures me, upon view and observation thereof.

And this, under correction of your better judgment, whereunto I shall much submit, do I take to be the originall occasion of Marshland and Holland, and likewise of the Fens. But that w<sup>ch</sup> puzzles me most is the Sea coming up to Conington Downe; as I have sayd, therefore perhaps by your great reading and philosophicall learning you may shew me some probable occasion thereof. That the Sea hath upon those coasts of England, towards the North-west much altered its course as to the height of its fluxes and refluxes, is most apparent from those vast banks neere Wisbiche, w<sup>ch</sup> you shall observe to be about x foot in height from the now levell earth, which levell is now no lesse in full height than x foot, as I am assured, from the ordinary levell of the Sea, as it rises at the present. I shall be able to shew about what time it was that the Passage at Wisbiche was so silted up, as that the outfall of the great River Ouse, w<sup>ch</sup> was there, became altered, and was diverted to Linne, where before that time the River was not so large; it being in K. Henry 3. time, as my testimonyes from Records do manifest. And I finde in K. E. 3. time, that upon the River Humber the tides flowed 4 foot higher than before they did, as the Com<sup>mission</sup> for raying the banks upon the sides of that streame, as also of the great Causey betwixt Anlaby and Hull, doth testify. Having now



sufficiently wearied you, I am sure, for w<sup>ch</sup> I heartily desire your pardon, I shall leave you to your own time for considering of these things, and vouchsafing your opinion therein, resting

Your most humble servant

and honourer

London 24 Febr<sup>o</sup>. 1658. [1658-9.]

WILLM DUGDALE.

I hope to go home into Warwickshire about 3 weekes hence; therefore when I am there, if you direct any Letter to me, let it be to be left w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Daniell White a Bookseller at the Seaven Starrs on the North side of Pauls, and it will soone come to my hands: but towards the end of Easter Terme, I purpose, (God willing) to be in London againe.

For my much honoured freind Dr. Browne at his house in Norwich. (Indorsed. Read before the Royal Society, Feb. 21, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ .)

---

### LETTER CXXIX\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

Yours of the 17<sup>th</sup> Instant came to my hands about 4 days since, w<sup>th</sup> those inclosed judicious and learned observations: for w<sup>ch</sup> I returne you my hearty thanks. Since I wrote to you for your opinion touching the various course of the Sea, I met w<sup>th</sup> some notable instances of that kinde in a late Author, viz. *Olivarius Uredius*, in his History of *Flanders*; w<sup>ch</sup> he manifesteth to be occasioned from Earthquakes. I have a great desire that you should

\* From "Some Letters, &c." as last.

see my Copy, before I put it to the Presse. It is now in the hands of the late Cheif-Justice S<sup>t</sup>. John, who desired the perusall of it. In Easter Term I resolve (God willing) to be again in London; for I am now going into Warwickshire: and then if you be not here, I will endeavour to contrive some safe way for conveying my Papers to you: resting

Your most obliged servant and honourer,

London, 29<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1659.

WILLM DUGDALE.

For my much honoured freind Dr. Browne,  
at his house in Norwich.

---

### LETTER CXXX.

THOMAS PECKE, ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

LEARNED SIR,

THAT which made Janus admirable, was the possession of such an head, as could looke backward upon vanish'd ages, and circumspectly viewe the Trophies of devouring Time. The two-headed God must not monopolize all Honour, or engrosse the admiration of all generations; but you may deservedly challenge a large share of his renowne; and Warwick is farre more indebted to your indefatigable pen, then to celebrated Guye's fictitious sword. Such refin'd persons as merit the greatest plaudit when they depart from off the stage of this world, would quickly bee forgotten in the melancholy recesses of the grave; did not the studious Antiquary search what gold may bee found in their dust, and reprieve their memories from the ravenous jawes of oblivion. If Posteritie would

\* Probably of Spixworth, co. Norfolk. Parkin, Vol. x. p. 455.

converse with their consumed Ancestours, they are enforc'd to entreat such worthyes as you to descend into the dormitories: and they are hugely uncivil and notoriously ungratefull who doe not thankfully reward the labour of those who brush y<sup>e</sup> dust from the tombes of their Great-grandfathers.

As for mee, I reverence so much your parts, that I desire to bee acquainted with your person. But since your resolutions will not afford an opportunitie of vocal conference, before next terme, I have destinated these homespun lines to salute you; and to certifie that I make one, among those fewe, who contemn not any belowe their pitch of erudition, nor envy their superiours. Yet although this bee true, my bad qualities doe in mee (as in most) farre exceed my good. What you have heard hitherto may passe under the denomination of a laudable candour; but I am almost afraid my succeeding proposals, (considering I am a stranger,) will very much relish of impudence. I shall in som sort imitate Juno, who made the end of one of Hercules his labours to bee the parent of another. So I (by your Herculean atchievements already accomplished) am provoked to set you an other taske.

S<sup>r</sup>, I would entreat (if you can with any convenience) that you would begin to wright the Antiquities of our County of Norfolke. There are many brave spirited gentlemen who will questionlesse recompence your industrie; and all that I desire to be a gainer by that design, is onely the honour, which will redound to mee as the occasion of such an eminent worke. And, that you may not bee wholly without encouragements, you may live to see mee master of a flourishing estate; and then mistrust not an ample requitall. But if you die before that time, I will erect a Statue of gilded Brasse (in the Market-place at Norwich) to your memorie, and for the encouragement of ingenious posteritie. But if you can't possible consent to my request, I desire that you would please (at least when you change clay cottages, for a mansion not made with hands,) to



bequeath mee all probable helps, conducing that way. Which if you please to grant, you shall assuredly finde [mee]

Your thankfull Servant,

From my Chamber in the Inner Temple,

THO. PECKE.

Hare Crt, June 22, 59.

Direct your letter to bee left at Mr. Tomlin's shoppe, the Mil-  
liner, at the Inner Temple Gate, in Fleet-Streete.

For his very much Hon<sup>d</sup> Friend Will. Dugdale, Esq. at his  
House in [Here the address ends abruptly.]

---

## LETTER CXXXI.

FRANCIS JUNIUS TO MR. DUGDALE.

NOBLE SIR,

HAVING bene informed by Mr. Philippes his letters what his majestie after this happie revolution hath most worthily done for you, I hope also ere long to heare that the most noble Lord Hatton hath bene remembred and rewarded for all his endurings. In the meane while doe I much desire to have this letter conveyed to his Lo

's hands; and knowing that your assistance can much advance my desire, I must needs acquaint you with the contents of the inclosed. At the time of my being with his Lo

' in Northamptonshire, I shewed his Lo

' an alphabetical collection of English words, whose proper signification and originall I had traced out and set downe as well as I could. Whereupon his Lo

' wishing me to goe on in that search, I answered that I should perchance bee able to doe more in it, if I could meete with anie compleate English dictionarie, for that I found both Rider and Thomasius very defective. His Lo

' then told mee of a collection of his owne, which was left in France, but would send for it. Afterwards falling at severall

times upon severall discourses, we had one time a discours about the word *Findie*, which occurreth in an old countrie proverbe; but not knowing what to make of that word, I shewed his Lo'p not long after a place in the Pastoralls I transcribed then, which place seemed something to cleere the true signification of the word, though not so much as to give us anie full satisfaction. Which made mee afterwards to conferr with Mr. Somner and to aske what he could say to it: but neither hee, nor others I since spoke with, could resolve mee what the true meaning was of a proverbe everie where so frequently repeated and inculcated. Since my returne into this countrie, I beganne to take some view of the moderne Danish Language and to conferre it with the old Cimbricke, something lately revived and cultivated by Olaus Wormius, and finding manie things in it to helpe my intended studies (for it appeared everie where unto me what influence the Danish language had left in your Englishe since the times of Cnut and other Danishe Kings) I meane also to have found the true signification and originall of the sayd word *Findie*, and send my conceipt or conjecture here enclosed unto his Lo'p\*, together with an earnest desire to see his Lo'p's collection of words not obvious in your vulgar and ordinarie Dictionaries. I meant to have ended here, and not to have troubled you further, but one thing more commeth now afresh in my mind which heretofore did something lightly and as it were but incidently runne in my thoughts. Mons<sup>r</sup>. Menage, a learned and wittie Frenchman, hath given out *Les origines de la langue Francoise*, and is much esteemed and commended in France for the doeing of it. If anie English Antiquarie but reasonably skilled in Latine, Greeke, and

\* In his *Etymologicum Anglicanum*, under the word FYNDIE, the Proverb is given thus:—"A May cold and windy

"Maketh the barn full and fyndie;" which, after a learned disquisition, he explains to be "horreum scatens probo ponderosoque frumento;" the Anglo-Saxons using *ungefynde*, and *deaf corn*, to express light and worthless grain.



Frenche, would go about such like worke for the credit and honour of his owne countrie and language, I should bee most willing and readie to supply him with what I have to say to some wordes peculiar to your nation : and as for the greater part that doe agree with the French, I could perchaunce rectifie and mende diverse of Mons<sup>r</sup>. Menage his etymologies. It is forsooth most evident unto mee that your language having a neer relation to the old Gothike, Cimbrike, and Saxonike languages, is much more capable of goodly and gallant ornaments, then anie of the languages so much cried up and almost wholly derived or traduced out of that corrupted barbarous Latin, which about the times of the decaying Romane Monarchie came in, and since was chiefly maintained and partly forged by Monkes. If I were as yet young, I should not despaire, if not to outstrippe, at least to keepe an even foot with Mons<sup>r</sup>. Menage, in the sayd taske of etymologizing : but being now past three score and ten, and having manie other workes readie for the presse, what I can not doe my selfe, I would most willingly imparte to anie gentleman you should commende : not doubting but that wee should bee able to doe much in a short time, if anie industrious gentleman, reasonably furnished and instructed with such studies, as I mentioned before, should bee here assisted by a good and painefull amanuensis. Pardon me for these long and tedious expressions of my thoughts : and if you are of another mind, thinke all this but to be a wilde and flying fancy proceeding out of my good wishes towards a countrie and language I have bene conversant with the greater part of my life. Thus ceasing to trouble you further, I remaine,

Sir, your most obliged freind and servant,

Haegh, the 29 of May, st. novo.

F. JUNIUS.

Anno 1661.

Commend mee to Mr. Philippes, Mr. Ashmole, Mr. Somner, and the Master of Queene's at Oxford, when you see him at London. I



have formerly made bold to persuade Mynheer de Uliet to be acquainted with you by all meanes, and hope that you have not found him unworthie of your acquaintance.

To Mr. William Dugdale, King at Armes, called Norroy.

---

LETTER CXXXII.

MR. RANDLE HOLME\*, TO MR. DUGDALE.

HONORED S<sup>r</sup>,

I MAKE bold to present y<sup>r</sup> with these few lines in behalfe of a yonge Gentlewoman liveing in Chester, whom it hath pleased God to linke in affections to one of neere Relation to my selfe, but she being of an Illegi[ti]mate line it is held some disperagem<sup>t</sup> both to her and us, for to have a Batune crosse the Coat; the family to whom she is to be joyned havinge nev' bine stained with any such. Therefore it is her and her Friends' desire, that the originall Coate of the family may be someway altered in Colours, though not in the Charge, thereby to take away all markes either of yonger houses or of Illegitimacy, and for that end I have drawne them the paternall coate and crest, onely altering some Collours, as the Leopards-heads blew, w<sup>ch</sup> aunciently were Greene, and the Crest blew w<sup>ch</sup> was Red before; w<sup>ch</sup> is conceived to be an alteration sufficient, as the roalle it selfe will further manifest. For the writing under it, it is left to y<sup>r</sup> selfe, onely they would have as little as could be, and no mention of any thinge concerneing the Illegitimacy, but thus, or to this purpose:—This is the Coate of

\* This was the Author of "The Academie of Armory," 1688, the third Randle Holme, of the family of Herald Painters, at Chester, whose voluminous collections are now preserved in the British Museum. Dugdale's action at law against him for marshalling Sir Ralph Ashton's funeral occurred a few years subsequent to the date of this Letter.

Tho. Aldersay of the Citty of Chester, Alderm<sup>n</sup>, which is allowed to him and his heires to beare, and is attested by, &c. Now, S<sup>r</sup>, I have opened the cause, in the next place I must come to the reward; although it be soe, that as a freind to the Court I beleeeve I might request such a favour, as being done in a maner for my selfe, yet being the first fruites of my endeavours for the advance of the Credit of the Office, I have by the enclosed letter ordered fro<sup>m</sup> a freind of myne upon the first sight to pay y<sup>w</sup> five pounds, for w<sup>ch</sup> I make no question but for my sake y<sup>w</sup> will accomplish w<sup>t</sup> is desired, and for the future I shall not be ungratefull for such y<sup>r</sup> kindnesse to me, (for I doe take it as to my selfe) I shall for ev<sup>r</sup> remaine,

S<sup>r</sup>, Your most humble and observant Servant,

Chester 11 Dec<sup>r</sup>b.  
1661.

RANDLE HOLME.

My humble service to S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Walker.

S<sup>r</sup>, There is an Alderm<sup>n</sup> sone in Chester whose great-grand-father was base borne, whom I have bine treating with sev<sup>l</sup>all tymes about the alteration of his Coat, telling him for 10<sup>li</sup>, and not under, it may be accomplished; five he is willing to give but not above, if y<sup>w</sup> please to accept of that sum<sup>e</sup> y<sup>w</sup> may writt me a line or two. I desire y<sup>w</sup> will send the Roll downe againe with as much speed as y<sup>w</sup> can.

---

### LETTER CXXXIII.

CHARLES SPELMAN, ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

MY [MR?] DUGDALE,

My sicknesse will not permitt me to collect such Subscriptions for printing the Glossary, as the present occation of the prese requires: I pray doe me the favor as collect

\* Grandson of the profound scholar Sir Henry Spelman.

soe much, and imploye it accordingly as intended\*, and y shall doe a farther curtisy to,

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> sicke frend,

19 June, 1662.

CHA. SPELMAN

These. For my good Frend Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, Esq. D. D. [i. e. delivered.]

Folded up with the preceding letter, is the following Agreement, thus endorsed :—" Mr. Charles Spelman's Letter, and a Note

\* The two following Statements, in Dugdale's handwriting, may deserve preservation.  
Subscriptions towards the charge in printing the GLOSSARIE and COUNCELLS.

Earl of Clarendon . . . . .	20	00	00
Marquesse of Dorchester . . . . .	20	00	00
L <sup>d</sup> Bruce . . . . .	05	00	00
Master of the Rolls . . . . .	10	00	00
S <sup>r</sup> John Nicholas, payd but . . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Hinchman, Bishop of Salisbury . . . . .	10	00	00
Dr. Bayley, Deane of Salisbury . . . . .	06	13	04
Dr. Barlow, Provost of Queen's Coll. . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Sandcroft, Deane of Yorke . . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Juxon, Arch B'pp of Canterbury . . . . .	50	00	00
Dr. Fruin, Arch B'pp of Yorke . . . . .	20	00	00
Dr. Sheldon, B'pp of London . . . . .	40	00	00
Dr. Cozens, B'pp of Duresme . . . . .	10	00	00
Dr. Wren, B'pp of Ely . . . . .	20	00	00
Dr. King, B'pp of Chichester . . . . .	10	00	00
Dr. Laney, B'pp of Peterborough . . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Sterne, B'pp of Carlisle . . . . .	10	00	00
Dr. Hacket, B'pp of Cov. and Litch. . . . .	10	00	00
Dr. Barwick, Deane of Paul's . . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Turner, Deane of Canterbury . . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Honeywood, Deane of Lincolne . . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Duppa, B'pp of Winchester . . . . .	20	00	00
Dr. Earle, Deane of Westm <sup>r</sup> . . . . .	05	00	00
Mr. Matthew Wren . . . . .	05	00	00
Dr. Morley, B'pp of Worcester . . . . .	10	00	00
	316	13	04



by him signed touching the recompensing of my paynes about the Councells and Glossary."

Whereas Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, Esq. Norroy K. of Armes, at the request and instance of Charles Spelman, gentleman, in order to the publishing of two volumes now under the Presse; the one being the Glossary of S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman K<sup>t</sup>. deceased, grandfather to the said Charles; and the other the second Tome of the Ecclesiasticall Councells and Constitutions of the said S<sup>r</sup> Henry Spelman, hath not only taken great care and paines in procuring and obtayning divers subscriptions from severall persons of honour, and others, for their contribution towards the defraying the chardge in printing and

The totall chardge, for Printing and Paper, of the Glossary and Councells,			
is . . . . .	532	12	06
Given to the Corrector of the Presse . . . . .	00	10	00
Spent in Entertainments upon the Booksellers when I did receive moneys			
from them . . . . .	01	09	06
Given to Mr. Mendy's man for carrying Notes unto the Booksellers at			
sundry times . . . . .	00	04	00
The chardge in binding of Glossaryes given away to Benefactors and others	14	10	00
The chardge in binding such of the Glossaryes as Baron Spelman gave			
away, over and above what he payd himselfe to the Booke-binder . . . . .	03	08	00
The chardge in binding of such of the Councells as were given away to			
Benefactors and others . . . . .	14	01	00
The chardge in binding such of the Councells as were given away by			
Baron Spelman . . . . .	00	16	00
The totall of all Disbursments is . . . . .	567	11	00

This Accompt was thus cast up, August 28, 1668.

The totall of all the Receipts, viz. :—

By Contributions from the Benefactors . . . . .	316	13	04
The totall now received for Glossaries sold . . . . .	147	10	03
The totall received for Councells sold . . . . .	123	10	06
The totall of all these Receipts is . . . . .	587	14	01

So that the remaynder in my hands is . . . . . 20 03 01

For a note respecting the publication of the Glossary, see the Life.

paper for both these volumes; but hath further spent much time and paynes in gathering together the said subscription money, paying the Printer and Paper-merchant, and keeping Accompts: And moreover in preparing the Copyes for the presse; by framing of proper titles in sundry parts of that Tome of the Councells, pointing, and marking it where the letter is to differ; and in adding many materialls to the body of that worke \*, w<sup>ch</sup> by his diligence and industry he hath found out and got together out of divers Manuscripts in the hands of sundry particular persons, especially out of that famous Library of S<sup>r</sup> John Cotton, Baronet, w<sup>ch</sup> will very much enlarge that worthy worke, so happily begun by the beforementioned learned Knight:—Now know all men by these presents, that the said Charles Spelman, being very willing and desirous, that the said Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale should have a fitt compensation and recompence for his care and paynes herein; doth by these presents promise, that upon the full compleating and perfecting those works by the Presse, the said Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale shall have, in bookes or money, such and so much proportion, as Guibon Godard, of Lincoln's Inne, Esq. and Robert Roworth, of Gray's Inne, Esq., or, in case of death of either of them in the interim, such other gentlemen of quality as are versed in learning, being indifferently chosen betwixt the said Charles and Will<sup>m</sup>, shall thinke just and meet. In witnesse whereof the said Charles Spelman hath hereunto putt his hand and seale, the nine and twentieth day of November, in the yeare of our Lord 1662.

(Signed) CHA. SPELMAN, (L.S.)

Sealed and delivered in the p'sence of  
Richard Spoure.

\* Out of 294 Articles in that Volume, 191 were collected by Dugdale, being those which are marked with a \* in the list of the contents.

## LETTER CXXXIV\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO DEAN SANCROFT.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

YESTERDAY evening, upon my perusall of the old Leases at Serjeant's [Inne] made by the Deanes and Chapter of Yorke, I took occasion to discourse freely w<sup>th</sup> Serg. Litleton (who is Tresurer there and hath the custody of those things) concerning the renewing of their Lease, and told him what an honour it would be to their Societie to be of their own accord somewhat free to y<sup>e</sup> Church of Yorke at this time, considering the great chardges they had lately been at, and were still to undergoe in severall thinges fit and necessary for them to doe in the beautifying thereof; and considering at how low a rate they did enjoy that House; whereupon he told me, that they had allready taken it into their thoughts, and were resolved to do something to that purpose, and to do it like Gentlemen. So that having made this faire introduction w<sup>th</sup> him, I will stay till after Saturday ere I visit my L<sup>d</sup> Cheif Justice, lest he should thinke I came on purpose; for when I was last w<sup>th</sup> him, he wisht me to come again after Saturday as soon as I could, being then to shew him what progresse I have made in my printing [my] worke of the Judges, &c. You may be sure y<sup>t</sup> I will use all my interest to promote so good a worke as this is, and do hope to doe some good amongst them: resting

Your most humble servant

and hearty honourer,

W. DUGDALE, *Norroy*.5<sup>o</sup> Febr. 1663.

You will finde the small Escoccheon in the Box.

For my much honoured freind D<sup>r</sup>. Sancroft  
Deane of Yorke, at Mr. Clarkes house in  
Mayden-lane neere Covent-garden.

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 3783.



## LETTER CXXXV.

CHARLES SPELMAN, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

Reynham, Aprill 12, 64.

I RECEIVED y<sup>r</sup> w<sup>th</sup> on from my unckle the Baron, but never as I remember received y<sup>r</sup> concerning this man; thatt concerning the tenn pounds I did, and returned mony accordingly. I am very well pleased w<sup>th</sup> D<sup>r</sup>. Barlowe's penning the dedications, and have in the enclosed given him my desyres of what I conceive necessary. The letter I have sent open for you to p<sup>'</sup>use, and desyre you would save me to seale and convey to him. When you receive the 2 draughts of the dedications, be pleased to send me a copy of them, before printed, and I shall the very post returne you my consent to them. What I have omitted as fitting to be inserted in the Epistles I referr to your better advise to add to. I hope to be in London about Midsomer, and I p<sup>'</sup>sume you will not perfect all till that time, both printing and binding; if you should before, be pleased timely to lett me know soe much, and if possible I will come sooner.

It being soe neare perfecting, this Session I presume may add contributions, the expecture of the booke being soe short as may induce them, that cared not to expect a yeare. When you goe to Ely house, be pleased to tender my most humble service to his L<sup>d</sup><sup>p</sup>. S<sup>r</sup>, I am exceedingly bound to you for y<sup>r</sup> care in this affayr, and shall ever [retain] a gratefull memory for the favours conferr'd one,

S<sup>r</sup>,Y<sup>r</sup> most thankfull frend and humble servant,

CHA. SPELMAN.

These. For his worthy Frend Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale Esq.  
att his Chambers in the Herald's Office, present,  
London.

## LETTER CXXXVI.

DR. HOWORTH \* TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

THE youth Will<sup>m</sup> Swindell wholly employes his time in writinge, and I have here sent you what he writ yesterday; and shall each fourteene dayes send you new ones. S<sup>r</sup>, I desire you let nothinge bee done to the prejudice of the noble person that onely transgressed by misguidance, nor my name bee mentioned in the busines; and therby you may doe your selfe right and I receive no injury by informeing you, that Holme of Chester hath lately done as much worke at a funerall solemnity, as hee received for his part 40l. and marshalled the busines himselfe: the spurs, gantlet, sword, coat, banners, hearse, and horse in black led, and mourners to attend the solemnity and hearse, were all there, at a B<sup>ts</sup> funerall. I onely give you this notice that if hee have invaded your right you may doe what you thinke good to prevent future insolent intrusion of p<sup>'</sup>sons not legally qualifeyed to marshall such solemnityes. S<sup>r</sup>, I wish you a continuall health and longe life, that you may goe on in perfecting those things that are for the hon<sup>r</sup> of our nation, and reviveinge those antiquities which without timely inquiry and search would inevitably perish. I shall as a faithfull and reall frend serve you in any thinge in the power of

Y<sup>r</sup> reall affectionate frend and serv<sup>t</sup>,Manchester, May the 30<sup>th</sup> —65.

T. HOWORTH.

For William Dugdale, Esq<sup>r</sup>, Norroy Kinge of Armes,  
at the Heralds Office neere S<sup>t</sup> Paul's, London.

\* The writer is called "Dr. Howorth," in Dugdale's indorsement of his Letter, but the Editor has not ascertained to which of the learned professions he belonged.

## LETTER CXXXVII.

CHARLES FAIRFAX, ESQ. TO MR. DUGDALE.

NOBLE NORROY,

I HAVE late yesternight received your bountifull Token in three costly volums your owne elaborate works. They smell much of the Lamp. Indeed you have engaged mee above expressions to love and serve you. I wish itt might stand with your conveniency to take a Survey of the best rarities my poore studdy affords \*, that I may in part disingage mee of some of these high obligations you have putt upon mee; wherein, when I have done my uttmmost ther wilbe a Remanet above my power. I received your letter wherein I have (soe farr as I could) observed your comaunds. Some Gent. will attend you att the next assises, to whom I gave notice; but many (not sencible of the honor of their families) I finde remiss, yet hope (upon their better thought) they will doe right to posterity, and give their attendance. Your too short stay, in your severall Circuits (and then their coincident apparences upon sum̃ons before the Deputy Leiftenants) they alledge for excuse that they could not waite on you. S<sup>r</sup>, I ordered my sone Smithson to send a Gent. to your Office, for his Coate in coulers, which here could not be done with that exactness as we all desired. I have not yet heard from him that hee has received itt. The horse head you tould mee should be black, and y<sup>e</sup> bridle and bosses to be Or, though itt was otherwise entred in your booke. I shall not further intrench upon your pretious tyme, but to tell y<sup>n</sup> that I am

Yo<sup>r</sup> faithfull and thankfull Servant,

Menston, this 21. of June 1666.

C. FAIRFAX.

For his very much honored good freinde, William  
Dugdale, Esq. Norroy Kinge of Armes, att the  
Heralds Office, neare S<sup>t</sup> Pauls Church, London.

\* Dugdale went to "Meneston, Col. Fairfax his house," March 31 following, when on his Visitation of Yorkshire.



## LETTER CXXXVIII.

DR. THOMAS BARLOW TO MR. DUGDALE.

MY HONORED FREIND,

I RECEAVED your letter, and the Manuscripts, for which I doe (nomine Academiae) give you our harty thanks; for we must acknowledge, that it was by your care and prudence we gott those bookes, which that worthy Gentleman gave. Mr. Vice-Chancellor has writt, and soe have I too, to thanke S<sup>r</sup> Thomas for his kindnes to the publique. The letters are here inclosed, and wee must desire your helpe to gett them conveyed. The MSS. (most of them) are not considerable, yet they deserve (w<sup>t</sup> we send) thanks. I have taken a just Catalogue of them, and given it to our Library-keeper (Mr. Hide) to referre them into our Register, under this stile:—

“D<sup>s</sup> Tho. Herbert, Baronettus, Vir natalibus et virtute magis sua illustris, Civitatis Metropolitanæ Eboracensis Incola, pro suâ in Academia Oxoniensem benevolentia, Codd. MSS. xx (Catalogo subsequente comp'hensos) Bibl. Bodlianæ dono dedit. Jun. xv. c<sup>to</sup>. 100. LXVI.”

Whether it be fitt he should know this, to let him see that we have (as in gratitude we are bound) made honorable mention of his p'son and benefaction, I leave to your prudence to judge. I thanke you for your Note of the Records concerninge the Bishop of Oxon. w<sup>ch</sup> you sent me; if you will employ any Clarke to transcribe me these two mention'd in the inclosed paper, I will thankfully pay him for his paines. I know that the Composition betweene the B'p and Arch-Deacon should be either in the Bishop's or Arch-Deacon's Office, but I find it not in either. The 11<sup>s</sup>. 6<sup>d</sup>. laid out by you for y<sup>e</sup> Carriage, you must have thankfully repay'd, and (unlesse you will

have it payd to any here) I will see it sent to Londo<sup>r</sup>. My love remembered, I rest,

(S<sup>r</sup>) Your affectionate and troublesome freind,

Q. Coll. Oxon.

THO. BARLOW.

Jun. 26. 1666\*.

For my honored freind Willia<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, Esquire,  
at his Lodgeinge in the Heraulds Office, these.  
London. Post paid, 6.

### LETTER CXXXIX.

SIR HENRY YELVERTON TO MR. DUGDALE.

Feb. 5. 1665.

S<sup>r</sup>,

HAVING so good an opportunity as a servant of mine coming out of Warwickshire to me, I could not omitt giving you this trouble, w<sup>ch</sup> is to desire you, if it may suit with your occasions, to do me the favour to come over to me, to my hous at Easton †. I understand by Mr. Ashmole you entend not for London til Easter Term. If you pleas to appoint a time, when you can oblige, I wil send my Coach to a Town of mine, Brandon, commonly called Brawn, 4 mile of this side Coventry, and it shal bring you over to me, w<sup>ch</sup> is but 24 miles further. And perhaps my study may afford you something worth your looking into. But the most principall thing that I desire this favour for, is that I might have some discours with you about my Wives Barony ‡, w<sup>ch</sup> my L<sup>d</sup> Lucas threatens to question

\* The Lansdown MS. 870, in the British Museum, contains copies of three Letters in August, September, and October, 1666, and one Letter in June 1668, from Dugdale to *Mr. Edward Horsley*, Herald Painter in York, but they are merely on business connected with his heraldic Visitations.

† Dugdale went there in his way to London, April 16.

‡ Sir Henry married Susan, Baroness Grey de Ruthin.

presently. On Thursday last was the Duke of Buckingham's Title heard to L<sup>d</sup> Ross. Mr. Solicitor was his Councill, Mr. Mountagu my L<sup>d</sup> Rosses. Mr. Mountagu pressed divers presidents of Single Daughters, and yet the Baronys went with the Earldomes. And truly though I am not much versed in such matters, I think I could answer them all myself. [Here Sir Henry copies the Precedents, four in number; viz. Fitzalan Earl of Arundel, Vere Earl of Oxford, Ratcliff Earl of Sussex, and Clifford Earl of Cumberland: and then proceeds thus.] S<sup>r</sup>, I have sent you these at larg, w<sup>ch</sup> I have taken out of Mr. Mills, and doe desire to know whether I am right in them. After the Councill had don, the L<sup>ds</sup> were, as I am informed, ready to give their Opinions for the Duke, but my L<sup>d</sup> Lucas fearing it perswaded the Duke to have it compromised; and the Duke moved that he might have the ancient Baronys of Ross, and that my L<sup>d</sup> Ross might be L<sup>d</sup> Ross of Belvoir, w<sup>ch</sup> the L<sup>ds</sup> voted to desire the King to do. I have S<sup>r</sup> writt you this long letter, and I find by all hands I must expect a Sute. If you would be pleased to study this for me, and to come over to me, and to assist me with more Presid<sup>ts</sup> in my Case, you wil oblige

Your affectionate Servant,  
HEN. YELVERTON.

[To this Dugdale adds these Notes:

To consider in case a Barony shall follow an Earldome (after an erection to that Honour) what shall become of it, when the Earldome fayles, for want of issue male?

To take notice of the writ of Sum<sup>mons</sup> to Bromflet L<sup>d</sup> Vesey; viz. *volumus q'd heredes sui masculi, &c.* w<sup>ch</sup> playnly shews the K. meaning to restraine it; otherwise it had been needlesse.]



## LETTER CXL.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

May 20. [1667.]

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HEARTILY thank you for the care you have had of my business, I am wel pleased you have found out those Orders, becaus I hope they are attested again. I found them after you went, amongst my own papers. They were these three that I found :

“Die Mercurij 4<sup>o</sup> die Aprilis 1626.

“That for the Tytle of Earldome of Oxford they were all of opinion, it doth belong to Robert de Vere, as heir male of the antient and honourable hous of the Veres. That for the Baronys they are wholly in yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> hands to dispose at your own pleasure. And the greater number of the Judges did resolve that for the Office of Great Chamberlain, it doth belong to y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>d</sup> Willoughby, as heir generall to Henry Earl of Oxford, who was last seized of the said Office.”

By these Votes of the Judges, I find the reason of the Entail of the Earldome to be an Act of Parliament 16<sup>o</sup> Rich. 2<sup>di</sup>. For the Barony's being in the King, was becaus Henry de Vere had 3 sisters by a first wife of his father, amongst whom they fell ; though by *Possessio fratris* the Office of L<sup>d</sup> Chamberlain fell to the heirs of Mary, the sister of Edw. de Vere, the father of Henry. About the Office, I had different opinions of the Judges, with a salvo to the King, at whose dispose some thought the Office lay.

However, our concern lay in the 2<sup>d</sup> Vote, in w<sup>ch</sup> all the Judges agreed that the Baronys were in the King, and so not attracted by the Earldome.

As to what you have found about the Writ, I have a Coppy of the same ; but I supposed all Writts had been filed, and I doubt if

so my L<sup>d</sup> Greys was lost. I must S<sup>r</sup> also thank you for your discours to my L<sup>d</sup> Chancellour. I find I have been much obliged to my L<sup>d</sup> when our Case was started ; I hope I may live to be serviceable and thankful to him, w<sup>ch</sup> upon occasion, as from your self, may pleas to tell him. I am much troubled my L<sup>d</sup> Ch. Baron hath lost his papers, but for the *Possessio fratris* I am fortified enough, but you know that question could not be decided, til the first was ; and I wish to that my L<sup>d</sup> would help me to arguments about to prepare for the worst. I am very sorry for the loss of so good a man as L<sup>d</sup> Treasurer. Pray God send his Ma<sup>ty</sup> many such servants. I hope I shal see you, as you promise at yo<sup>r</sup> return \*. I shal then come out of your debt, and ever acknowledg my self to be,

S<sup>r</sup>, Your affectionate and humble servant,

HEN. YELVERTON.

I hope yo<sup>r</sup> History of the Barons go's on.

For his much honoured Freind W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale,  
Esq<sup>r</sup>, at Mr. Ashmole's chamber over Serg<sup>t</sup>  
Maynard's in Temple lane.

---

## LETTER CXLI†.

MR. DUGDALE TO ELIAS ASHMOLE, ESQ.

DEARE S<sup>r</sup>,

I KNOW you will wonder, that this Letter follows you so neere the heeles : but when I tell you the reason, you will conclude it to be of necessity‡.

\* In returning from London, Dugdale went on July 17. "To Easton Mauduit, Sir Henry Yelverton's."

† From the Ashmolean Museum, 7158; Ashm. MSS. 836.

‡ This and the three following Letters give a good idea of the bustle which a great man's funeral occasioned among the Heralds.

W<sup>th</sup>in two howres after you went hence, there came hither one Mr. Smith the principall servant to Mr. Leveson, w<sup>th</sup> a Letter from the Baron of Kinderton touching the death of Mr. Leveson his Son in law. The Letter was written by Mr. Lounds, but subscribed by the Baron. The effect of it is to let me know that his Lady intends to do all right to him by a publiq' funerall, and therefore to desire my advice and direction therein. I have therefore (as well as my memory would on the suddain serve me, the Gentleman being in great hast to return) given him a breif note of what is to be prepared for the same, as he is an Esquire: and because he told me y<sup>e</sup> he beleives they will interr the corps at Lilshull in Shropshire (w<sup>ch</sup> is 28 miles from Kinderton, where he died on Saturday night last) and y<sup>t</sup> the proceeding is therefore like to be from Shirriff Hales (his Mannor house in Staffordshire) w<sup>ch</sup> is about two or three miles from Lilshull church (where S<sup>r</sup> Richard Leveson lyes buried) I intimated to him, that it must be on Horseback. But at his departure from me, he let fall an expression that he fell sick of that feaver whereof he dyed that day sevenight after, about two days after he returned from finishing the worke of his Shireevelyty of Shropshire at the Assizes at Bridgnorth: of w<sup>ch</sup> well considering, I thinke he must be buried in the ranke and condition of a Knight (as the L<sup>d</sup> Mayor of London in case he dye in his Mayoralty, is to be buried as a Baron) I must intreat you therefore, that you will w<sup>th</sup> all speed consult w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Lee (whom you will finde neere at hand) presenting my hearty respects to him, about the same; and also w<sup>th</sup> the two Mr. S<sup>t</sup> Georges, and let me have as quick a resolution therein as is possible. And I must also desire you to consider w<sup>th</sup> them, the case standing thus; that though I may take upon me to serve as one officer, referring the stating of the right whether to me or Clarenceiux, in regard he did not only dye in my province, but that the funerall solemnity will be ordered at his Mannor house in my province, though the body be interred in the province of Clarenceiux: yet



the question will be whether it must be served as a Turne on my side, or as a Turne on the side of Clarenceiux. If on my side the Turne will be yours, in case of but one officer besides the provinciall King of Armes: If as a Turne on Clarenceux's side, then will it be to Mr. Holford as I thinke; for the last funerall on Clarenceiux side was that at Cambridge for the B'pp of Ely, where Mr. Sandford had his Turne. I know the Baron of Kinderton will passionately desire that you may serve: If I can I will make it a Turne for two besides myselfe. Of all this I pray you consult w<sup>th</sup> what speed is possible, and let me know the result.

As for the silke worke, and what is to be hung up in the church, and likewise the Atcheivement to be placed on the front of the Housse, I resolve that Mr. Mole shall make them, and about a Dozen of the Escocheons; but I would have Mr. Keene (who lives at Newport hard by) to make the rest of the Escocheons, the Chaperons for the Horses and pencills for the Carriage; and the Escocheons for the Herse in the Church, Pencills, Mottos and small Crests, in case we bury him as a kn<sup>t</sup> in regard of his Office, Mr. Mole also to make; for all w<sup>ch</sup> I shall give direction so soone as I heare againe from Kinderton, w<sup>ch</sup> I presume may be time enough, in regard it will be a month at soonest ere the funerall be.

In the meane time I pray you only get Mr. Mole to make The Atcheivement, the Penon in Oyle, the Helme and Crest, sword and Target, and coat of Armes in Oyle.

And because Mr. Keene may have playne and perspicuous Direction for the Escocheons let Mr. Mole make three in Buckerom, and send them down hither to me by Baddeley the Carryer who comes every weeke through Colshill (his brother one weeke and he another) He lodges now as I thinke in S<sup>t</sup> John Street, neere Smithfeild, at the Castle in Smythfeild you will easily heare of him, directing them to be left w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Stone in Colshill for me. There to be sent to me with all speed.

The Armes you will finde in my visitation of Shropshire, under the name of Fowler; but you must put Leveson's Armes in a Cheife, as I have here exprest. One of the Escocheons I would have with this single coat, another with Fowlers quarterings, and Leveson in cheife: and the third with this single coat empaling Venables (w<sup>ch</sup> you know is Argent 2 barres Azure.)

As for the Crest, they are desirous it may be S<sup>r</sup> Richard Levesons Crest w<sup>ch</sup> is a Goates head issuing out of a coronet as I thinke. Mr. Sandford can tell you directly; but then you must put a collar gules about the Goates neck; otherwise the heires at law of S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Leveson may take exception.

Desire Mr. Sandford to tell you the Colour of the crest; for as I thinke *Bagot* is argent, the Goates head, issuing out of a Coronet, Or. I shall write to you againe very shortly, but desire to heare w<sup>th</sup> all speed from you as to these matters. And so heartily wishing you good health, do rest

Your most affectionate

freind and serv<sup>t</sup>,

Blythe Hall, 19<sup>o</sup> Aug. 1667.

W. DUGDALE.

If you see Mr. S<sup>t</sup> Georges remember my hearty respects and service to them.

Consider as he was Shireve of the County, whether he may not have a horse led. I thinke he was a Captaine of Horse, but that I forgot to inquire, w<sup>ch</sup> by the next post to Kinderton I shall do.

For my very worthy freind, Elyas Ashmole,  
Esq<sup>r</sup>, at his lodgings in the Middle Tem-  
ple lane, London.

Per G. Maynard.

## LETTER CXLII\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

DEARE S<sup>r</sup>,

WHEN I wrote to you on Munday evening last I was in some hast being newly returned from that meeting with S<sup>r</sup> Charles Adderly concerning the buisness of Mrs. Brookes and her kinsman; and therefore did not remember that your Turne was served on my side at S<sup>r</sup> Gervase Cliftons funerall: so that now, if this for Mr. Leveson do prove a funerall, it will be the turne of Mr. H. S<sup>t</sup> George on my side and Mr. Lee in case there be two besides my selfe. I must intreat you therefore, if you have spoke of it already to rectify the mistake. By the Post this Evening I have written at large to Mr. Lounds, and upon better thoughts have concluded, that if it be a funerall he must be buried as high Shireeve of the County, and not as a meer Esq<sup>r</sup>, so that then he may have his *Chival-de-dule*†, and all things of Guidon and Standard as apperteineth to that dignity and office. I hope to heare certainly, in answer to my letter now sent, what they resolve on; and accordingly you shall heare from

Your most affectionate freind and serv<sup>t</sup>,Blythe Hall, Aug. 21<sup>st</sup>, 1667.

W. DUGDALE.

All here remember their hearty respects to you.

For my very worthy freind, Elyas Ashmole,  
Esq<sup>r</sup>, at his lodgings in the Middle Tem-  
ple lane, London.

\* From the Ashmolean Museum, 7158; Ashm. MSS. 836.

† *Cheval de deuil*, Fr. a Mourning Horse.



## LETTER CXLIII\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

DEARE S<sup>r</sup>,

THIS morning I received your Letter, by w<sup>ch</sup> I see you got well to London. I am glad you have bespoke the *Atcheivement*, *Helme*, *Crest*, *Sword*, *Target*, and *penon*. As for the *Armes* (if you have not seene them already in that visitation of Shropshire in the office) you will finde them in the copy of my visitation of Shropshire, which lyes on the shelve above the Table in my study. It is not bound up but in loose sheets, and in a past board Cover endorsed on the back-side (as also are those of Staffordshire, Cheshire, Notingh. and Derby-shires) I meane Fowlers Coat w<sup>th</sup> Quarterings, whereunto you must add Leveson in a Cheife (as I hope you remember was assigned) and for the Crest Levesons Crest, w<sup>ch</sup> as I thinke is a Goates head Arg. out of a Coronet Or; but it must have a Collar gules about the neck. But I pray you inform yourselfe well thereof, for I thinke that Bagot of Blythfeild gives the very same crest. The reason why I send for those three Escocheons w<sup>ch</sup> you have bespoke, is because Mr. Keene (who is but a bungling workman) might have a pattern to do the rest, w<sup>ch</sup> I intend he shall do.

In my letter sent by the last Post I retracted what I told you in my former; viz. that it would be your Turne, this proving a funerall on Norroy's side: whereby you may see (as S<sup>r</sup> Edward Walker in the like case useth to do) that I am growne an old man, having so bad a memory. Since I last wrote to you I received another Letter from the Baron, by which I perceive that the Gentleman who came to me was somewhat mistaken in saying they intended to bury the Corps at Lilshull in Shropshire: for he now expressly tells me, by this Letter, that it was his will to be buried at Middlewiche, there

\* From the Ashmolean Museum, 7158; Ashm. MSS. 836.

being 3 of his children already layd there, and the Baron having a special Ile there for the burial of his own family : So that there it must be, w<sup>ch</sup> puts the matter, not only out of dispute as to the funerall, w<sup>ch</sup> will be cleere to me ; but that he must be buried as an Esquier and not as Shireeve of the County of Salop, the funerall not being in that shire, unlesse they should desire out of greater honour to him and his relations, that the king would give his speciall warrant for it, w<sup>ch</sup> I have intimated by the last post unto the Baron, and hope tomorrow morning to receive an answer to what I then writ to him, as to the certainty of all particulars. I have told him that those things w<sup>ch</sup> I directed you to speake to Mr. Mole to prepare are accordingly in hand. I do perceive that they desire the funerall should be w<sup>th</sup> what hast is possible ; for he says by his letter, that the Corps is only put in Cerecloth, but not bowelled ; because Mr. Leveson so desired it to be : and therefore they feare it will not long keepe. I will acquaint you by the next Post of what I heare to morrow from him. I must desire you to borrow *Mr. Ryleys Gowne and Hood for me* to be sent w<sup>th</sup> my Coate and the other things, and to speake to *Mr. Mole for his Velvet Pall*, for w<sup>ch</sup> he shall be payd. *Young Will. Ryley will lend the Gown and Hood* I am sure, whom you know where to finde easily. If it hold a funerall (as I hope it will) you must acquaint Mr. Henry S<sup>r</sup> George therew<sup>th</sup>. Powell our Porter can send to him soon, if he be out of London. Perhaps he will be content that you should serve for him. I am sure it will be well taken if it be so. *As for the Crest Mr. Sandford* can satisfye you certainly what S<sup>r</sup> Ric. Leveson bore, if Mr. Mole cannot.

I perceive you are grown an old man also, for you have not remembred to let me know the *direct time of the Assizes at Derby*, w<sup>ch</sup> I must be certain of in regard I purpose to be there : nor do you say any thing where my L<sup>d</sup> Hatton is, though your man Sam I beleave could have told you, in regard of his conversation w<sup>th</sup> Gregory : If not you may know, if you send to him to Mrs. Jordans house, neere the Hole in the Wall in Lether Lane.



Since your going hence I received a Letter from Mr. Lee, whereby I understand y<sup>t</sup> he is little at his chamber in the Temple Church yard, being ill of the Toothache. He received my Letter, and says, that he hath one of those Bookes of the Copyes of Grants of Armes in his own hands, and that the other Mr. S<sup>t</sup> George has lent to Gregory already. If Gregory be gone into Northamptonshire, I know not how this w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Lee hath can be sent to him, unlesse he write to you about it.

When you see Mr. Lee I pray you let him know I received his letter, and thank him from me for it.

He tells me by that Letter, that there being a Shipp lately condemned for price, they thought fitt, by the meanes of Mr. Secr. Morrice, to move the King for it, as a helpe towards the rebuilding of our Office; but could not prevaile therein. You may remember I told you, that I asked my L<sup>d</sup> Chancelour's opinion therein and that he said it would be to no purpose to move therein, the King having resolved that those prizes should be to defray the chardge of his own building, &c.

We are all in a longing condition for the proclayming of the Peace, and the rather because ill affected people do murmur so much, and endeavour to rayse discontents.

All here do heartily remember you. So I rest

Your most affectionate freind and serv<sup>t</sup>,

Blythe Hall, 24 Aug. 1667.

W. DUGDALE.

I perceive that my son and his wife and my pretty little Boy will be here on Thursday next; Tom Noell brings them in his Coach as he goes to S<sup>r</sup> Martin into Staffordshire.

Before I had sealed up this Letter there came hither your freind Mr. Lounds, sent by the Baron, to state all things in certainty with me; wherein there is no alteration of what is to be prepared by Mr. Mole the Paynter, the rest of the Escocheons (the number



whereof we have agreed on, and how many for each roome) being to be made by Mr. Keene: And the day for the funerall is fixed, vzt Munday *the sixteenth* of September, I having appointed to be there on Fryday or Saturday betimes before: so that if you can come for Mr. S<sup>t</sup> George, you must be here accordingly on Wednesday at furthest before. If Mr. S<sup>t</sup> George will come himselfe he shall be most welcome hither, I pray you so tell him com̃ending my service to him.

Mr. Lounds remembers his hearty service to you.

For my very worthy freind Elias Ashmole,  
Esq. at his lodging in the Middle Temple Lane, London.

---

#### LETTER CXLIV \*.

MR. DUGDALE TO MR. SAMUEL STORYE.

HONEST SAM,

PERCEIVING by your Master's Letter w<sup>ch</sup> I received this morning, that he goes into Berkshire to morrow, so that should I have written again to him, my Letter would not have come to his hand in any time, I now trouble you w<sup>th</sup> this Letter and the inclosed to Mr. Lee: If he be not at his Chamber nor his man I pray you get it w<sup>th</sup> speed delivered to him at his House, w<sup>ch</sup> is in the valley neere Clarendon House†, any of my Lord Chancelours servants do know it.

I wrote on Saturday to your Master to borrow *Mr. Ryleys Gowne and Hood* (w<sup>ch</sup> I doubt not but he will take care for) Mr. Jen-

\* From the Ashmolean Museum, 7158; Ashm. MSS. 836.

† Facing the upper end of St James's Street, on the site of the present Grafton street. Pennant's London.

nins, who lodges in Mildford lane, may speake to him about it, in regard he goes every day to the Tower, and helpe you speedily to them. Gregory knows Jennins his lodging. I wholly rely upon you herein, therefore I pray you fayle me not.

It seemes by your Master's Letter, that my Riding Cloth-cote is not to be found: therefore I doubt my man John did lose it in my last journey homewards.

*The Gowne and Hood you must deliver to Mr. Mole; so also my Coate of Armes* to be put up in the Box w<sup>th</sup> those things he provides: I have written to Mr. Lee to take care that Mr. S<sup>t</sup> George his Gowne, Hood and Coat be also delivered to him, to be put up w<sup>th</sup> myne.

I want a payre of *black-stockings*, w<sup>th</sup> *black Garters* and *Shoo Strings*: therefore if your Master do returne before the Caryer who is to bring the Box do come out of London, w<sup>ch</sup> will be not till *Saturday come sevenight* (vz<sup>t</sup> Sep<sup>r</sup> 7<sup>th</sup>) I pray you desire him to go into my study, and in those Drawers w<sup>ch</sup> are under the Table and near to the window, he will finde in one my stockings, in another my Garters and shoo-tyes w<sup>ch</sup> are black; and in another a payre of *old black Gloves*: and let them be put up w<sup>th</sup> my Coate, Gowne, and Hood.

I know not well whither I did write that Mr. Mole should make the 8 *Escocheons for the Body* or not: If I did not desire Mr. Mole to make them in the finest Buckrom he can get, but not in Taffata. Let two of them be the Coate, w<sup>th</sup> Quarterings, two single coates, empaling Venables, and foure single coates. This I think will be best, but I refer it to his discretion, and if he thinks fit let foure empale Venables.

I pray you tell him, that I have written to Mr. Lee to consider whether there must be a *Sword and Target* or not: for I much doubt, that he being buried as an Esquier he cannot have a Sword and Target. He must be sure to send *downe a Staffe for the Penon*.

The Caryers name is *Peter Wedall*: he lodgeth at the signe of the

Platter in S<sup>t</sup> Johns street neere Smythfeild, Mr. Samuelt Lounds a Bookeseller against Exeter house, can more certainly informe you. You must put Mr. Mole in mind to send downe *his Velvet Pall* w<sup>th</sup> the other things, and to take care that all things be sent in to the *Caryer upon fryday evening* the 6<sup>th</sup> of September, because the Carryer goes out the next morning.

This is all I have at present to say, resting

Your very loving freind,

Blythe Hall, 26 Aug. 1667.

WILL<sup>M</sup> DUGDALE.

Mr. Mole must remember to send *Irons to hang up the Atcheivements* in the Church: and likewise to *fasten the Hatchment on the front of the House*.

For my very good freind, Mr. Samuel Storye,  
at Mr. Ashmole's Chamber, in the Middle  
Temple Lane, London.

---

### LETTER CXLV\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO ELIAS ASHMOLE, ESQ.

DEARE S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yours this morning, and am very well pleased that you have taken those lodgings in S<sup>t</sup> Clements Lane as well in respect of the Market as the neerenesse to us.

I am glad also y<sup>t</sup> the King is like to be so well supplied by the loane of money at this time, to the end the souldiers and seamans mouths may be stopt.

I do intend to set out from hence this day three weekes, and to be in London (God willing) by S<sup>t</sup> Albans Coach upon Wednesday the

\* From the Ashmolean Museum, 8425; Ashm. MSS. 840.



first day of the Terme. Were there any need I would come a weeke sooner; you may be sure that the parliam<sup>t</sup> will have matters of other consequence to them than ours 11,18, much longer than that time after meeting together againe; but if my fellows can demonstrate otherwise, they shall not have cause to lay any blame upon me for neglect of what concerns our publiq<sup>'</sup> interest. You tell me nothing of what is done as yet touching another Pursuivant in Mr. Chaloner's roome. I am sure there is not to be found a man so fit as honest Mr. Foliot, who shall have my voice if merit must carry it; but if other respects be prefer'd before merit, I shall say nothing.

I wish you would speake w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Lee, and tell him, that upon serious thoughts, I would desire him and the rest who minde the publiq<sup>'</sup> good of our office, to consider very well touching this Bill w<sup>ch</sup> they ayme at, and to advise with some eminent Lawyers of the House and others about it. The former Bill w<sup>ch</sup> miscarried consisted cheifly upon two things (if I mistake not) the one for restraynt of our destructive foes the Paynters; the other of certificates upon the death of all Gentlemen and those of superior degrees. That w<sup>ch</sup> then blasted the Bill was the expectation that some had at that time of the restoring of the Court of Wards (as you know). The same consideration, I feare, will obstruct it againe, unlesse we can tune the Lords better than I doubt we are able to do, who to support their reputation in what they then did will (doubtlesse) still be our back-freinds, though the Bill should not reach any of the Peerage. This is therefore to be seriously thought on, and attempts to be made amongst them to sound their inclinations.

As to that of the Paynters, I would have it well considered, whether it will be worthy an Act of Parl<sup>t</sup> to restrayne them from usurping our places and to paynt Armes, they being by their Trades not Paynters of Armes, but Paynter-Stayners; and considering that we have our actions at law open against them. In all the Kings Com<sup>missions</sup> to our Predecessors since 23 Hen. 8. (for from that time

they are upon Record) the Paynters are expressly prohibited to intermeddle w<sup>th</sup> what concerns Armes w<sup>th</sup>out the License and directions of the Kings of Armes whereunto they generally yielded obedience till the late Rebellion began; and then either by confederacy w<sup>th</sup> or connivance of those w<sup>ch</sup> acted under the usurpers, they did what they list, w<sup>ch</sup> makes them now so insolent. It will be no hard matter to have the Attorney g<sup>n</sup> and Sollicitor generalls opinion herein, if Mr. Lee will take a fitt opportunity for it: for w<sup>th</sup>out their opinions and some others of note I should be loath to adventure upon a Bill. I pray you therefore consider well what I say, and intreat them to do so also.

When you passe by Mr. Martins shop neere the Palsgraves head, I pray you aske him if Mr. Mendy my bookebinder be settled againe in London, and where.

So remembring all our hearty respects to you, I rest

Your most affectionate freind and serv<sup>t</sup>,

Blythe Hall, 30<sup>o</sup> Sep<sup>r</sup>, 1667.

W. DUGDALE.

For my very worthy freind, Elias Ashmole,  
Esq<sup>r</sup>, at his Chamber in the Middle Tem-  
ple lane, London.

---

## LETTER CXLVI.

FRANCIS JUNIUS TO MR. DUGDALE.

MOST WORTHIE SIR,

I CAN not apprehende which way you should acknowledge your selfe a debtor unto me for the Gothik and Anglo-Saxonik Gospells, whereas they doe not come neer the worth of the two volumes of the Monasticon, the Warwickshire Antiquities, the History of S<sup>t</sup>. Paule's Cathedral, which all I have at this present here now before mine eyes of your gift: So that I made a full



accompt to have sent unto you ere this some further acknowledgem<sup>t</sup> of my deep obligations, had not the common calamitie of a grievous unneighbourlie collision of neighbours shaken a great part of Europe almost all to pieces, and further sett a foot greater stirres, or at least occasioned such desperate enterprises as now lay heavie upon the Christian world, and seeme to bee past cure. The first falling out, you know, was the bane of all commerce, paper could not be had but at excessive rates, the heat of writers grew very coole, and presses were every where laid asleep. Thus sitting still, as dwelmed by the universal confusion of manie nations, two or three yeeres are slipped away over my head stealingly: which in these high yeeres I find to be more then six in my younger dayes. Though I was not altogether idle since I returned to the Hague from Dordrecht; but first of all gott my great worke of Teutonik Glossaries in a perfect order for the presse: but seeing them as it were lie dead by me, I had neither heart nor lust to hoorde up more workes of that nature in my studie: but for a chaunge, I took your archpoet Chaucer in hand: and though I thinke that in manie places he is not to bee understood without the help of old MS. copies, which England can afforde manie; yet doe I perswade my selfe to have met with innumerable places, hitherto misunderstood, or not understood at all, which I can illustrate. To which work I hold the bishop of Dunkel his Virgilian translation to be very much conducing, and in my perusing of this prelate his book (to say so much by the way) I stumbled upon manie passages wherein this wittie Gawin doth grosly mistake Virgil, and is much ledd out of the way by the infection of a monkish ignorance then prevailing in Church and common wealth: yet is there verie good use to be made of him. All this mentioned change of worke gave me a sweet entretainm<sup>t</sup>, and was unto me a kind of solace to my grieve in the most sad times; till Italians, Frenchmen, Germanes, and diverse men of note in this contrie called upon me to performe the long intermitted worke of



painting and painters. Thus am I now in hand with that worke: and as my former booke *de picturâ veterum* is enlarged and altered much, so is the new worke, *Catalogus artificum*, made up almost halfe, wherein I doe treat of the life and workes of some six or seven hundred ancient artificers alphabetically digested. With this my change of studies I acquainted Mr. Marshall when he was last with me here at the Hague, and desired him to remember the Runike inscription left with him at Dordrecht, and he spoke as if he would hasten his intended journey for England so soone as he could gett one to serve the Court of Marchants during the time of his absence. In the meane while chaunced Corn. de Bee\* to come over and to tell Mr. Marshall of Theodore the Archbishop of Canterburie his Canons readie to come forth. He desired Mr. Marshall likewise to review the edition and to examine the translation, promising to send him a copie at his returne in England: so that Mr. Marshall, upon this motion and promise of Mr. de Bee, desired me to send him some helpe to that worke; and I, knowing what he meant, sent him presently my great Anglo-Saxonike Lexicon, which he hath had some sixe or seven weekes, without hearing anie thing of him or of the receipt of the papers, till some foure or five daies since, when he wrote unto me after this manner, and with these following very words.—“I have differred my writing to you, since your last to me, in hope to have received some thing out of England worth your notice, but having after so manie weekes exspectation heard nothing

\* An English Bookseller, residing in Little Britain, the Paternoster Row of his period, and sustaining the character of what would now be called “a spirited publisher.” Twysden’s *Decem Scriptorum*, 1652, was one of his publications; concerning which the Rev<sup>d</sup>. Dr. Dibdin has somewhat mistaken a little bibliographical notice communicated by the present writer, and introduced in his *Library Companion*. The observation regarding the Copies sold at Leyden should be, that below the date of the English-printed Title-page, was added, in Elzevirian types,—“*Prostant etiam* LUGD. BATAV. Apud JOHAN-NEM et DANIELEM ELSEVIER.”

from Mr. Cornelius Bee, I thinke it necessarie to give you the present trouble of these lines, to acknowledge the receipt of your Saxon treasure, whose use your extraordinarie friendship hath indulged me for the examination of the much expected Canons of Archb<sup>p</sup> Theodorus: concerning which (as yet unseen) I can say nothing. Good Sir, I have one favour more to request of you, which is that you will not suffer these your most usefull Collections to remaine one day in my hands, to the prejudice of your own studies. I should not have dared to have requested them from you, but seeing your goodness hath moved you to send them, I pray let not my slight studies detain them, if they may at present be subservient to your more worthie undertakings; that so I shall at once be uncivill to your selfe and injurious to your learned designes. Be pleased therefore in your next to insinuate whether you have present use for them, that so I may send them out of hand; or whether they may remaine with me till I compasse the desired Canons, or (in case I be frustrated of them) may trie my little skill upon a sermon of Lupus, formerly copied from your papers, or something else the like. By a frend at Hamburg I am promised an Islandish Lexicon. Dordrecht, Jan. 20-30, 1668."

To speake of this gentleman his studies and great progresses in the Oriental languishes, Coptike, Greek, and Latin, I need not\*, for we have now to doe with the Northern, and as I have communicated him what I could of them, so hath he gott and still doth gett (as you see at the latter end of his letter to me) manie Runike monuments

\* Mr. Marshall at this time was preacher to the Company of English Merchants at Amsterdam and Dordrecht, but afterwards returned to England (having been expatriated during the Civil Wars), and became D. D. Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford, and Dean of Gloucester.

When the Gothic and Anglo-Saxon Gospels were published at Dordrecht, in 1665, "*typis et sumptibus Junianis*," his valuable Observations were printed with them.

The Amsterdam Edition of 1684 appears, on collation, to be made up out of the old copies, with new Title-pages, and a reprint of the first sheet in Vol. II. or Glossary.

I never could meet with. Howsoever he beeing a man of singular curiositie, great industrie, and of a publik spirit, I know none who is more likely to satisfy your desire, to which I will seriously exhort him and let him have what other subsidies he shall require : for upon occasion of my change of studies, he may command what I have and keep it long enough. Finding my selfe now wearie writing, and fearing to have tired you also with my hastie confused scribbling, I pray you to excuse my tediousnes, and to assure your selfe that I shall ever remaine

Your most obliged friend and servant,

Haegh, 1668. [1667-8.]  
the 3. of Febr.

F. JUNIUS.

### LETTER CXLVII\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO ———†.

HONOURED SIR,

THOUGH I know very well that you do not want intelligence of such newes here, as is of most moment; yet presuming that you will hardly have such an exact account of what I shall here tell you, I have adventured upon the relation, being very sure that it will not be unacceptable to you, and those other worthy persons with whom you are. It is of the exemplary piety and charity of a worthy Lady that died at her house, near the church of S<sup>t</sup> Giles in Holburne, upon the xxij<sup>th</sup> of January last, being then fourscore and ten years of age; and whose funerall is to be solemnized

\* From the Gentleman's Magazine for April 1820. p. 310.

† Having been sent under Cover, this Letter is not directed; but it is indorsed:—  
“The memorable workes of piety, charity, and magnificence, of the late Lady Dutches Dudley, the English Paula.” Dugdale attended her funeral, as Norroy. See Diary.



in very great state, about ten days hence, whereat I my selfe with three or foure more of my fellow-heraulds are to attend.

She was second daughter to Sir Thomas Leigh of Stoneley in Warwickshire, Kn<sup>t</sup> and Baronet, and aunt to the now Lord Leigh : she was wife to the famous Sir Robert Dudley, son to that great Earle of Leicester in Queene Elizabeth's time ; which Sir Robert, for his extraordinary parts, was advanced to the title of Duke, by Ferdinand y<sup>e</sup> second, late Emperour of Germany, and resided in Florence many yeares after his departure out of England, about the beginning of K. James his reigne, having high respect from the Greate Duke of Tuscany, whilst he lived.

She had divers daughters by this her husband, but all are dead, excepting the widdow of Sir Richard Leveson of Staffordshire (who was a Kn<sup>t</sup> of the Bathe of a great estate), she being now sole executrix to her mother. Sir Robert Holburne, the greate and learned lawyer, was husband to another of them ; who prevailed so farr with the last King, when he was at Oxford in the late troublesome times, that partly in consideration of the greate losses which Sir Robert Dudley had, by his departure out of England (for he sold Kenilworth Castle and other possessions to Prince Henry, and never received any thing of moment for it), and partly for the services done by Sir Robert Holburne and Sir Ric. Leveson to the King in his great distresses : for these respects, I say, did the late King by his letters patent at Oxford, grant that this lady should enjoy the title of a Dutchesse, and be called Dutchesse Dudley during her life, and her daughters to have place as y<sup>e</sup> daughters of a Duke.

Haveing thus related to you her parentage and marriage, I now come to tell you of her pious and charitable workes (I meane the most observable ; for many other she hath in her lifetime done, which I here passe by).

About thirty yeares since, she gave to the Church of Stonely in Warwickshire (that being the place of her birth), and to the Churches

of Mancetter, Lekewotton, Ashow, Kenilworth, and Monks-Kirby, in the same county, twenty pounds per annum a piece, for an augmentation to the poore vicaridges of these respective churches. Moreover she bestowed on each of the said Churches, and likewise upon the Churches of Bidford in the same shire, Acton in Middlesex, S<sup>t</sup> Alban's in Hertfordshire, Patshull in Northamptonshire, and S<sup>t</sup> Giles in the Suburbs of London, diverse pieces of faire and costly plate, to be used at the celebration of the holy Com<sup>m</sup>union in each of them. And having contributed very largely towards the late new building of the said church of S<sup>t</sup> Giles, she thereunto gave y<sup>e</sup> greatest bell there, to be tolled upon such daies of execution which should be at Tiburne, to y<sup>e</sup> end that good people might be the better put in minde to pray for those prisoners who were then to suffer death. And besides all this, she purchased and new built a faire house, neare the same church (worth at least thirty pounds per annum), and gave it for a perpetuall mansion to the incumbent thereof. Having done all this in her life-time, at her death she hath made these following bequests :—

For the redemption of Christian captives from y<sup>e</sup> hands of infidels, a hundred pounds a yeare for ever.

To the Hospitall situate neare the same church of S<sup>t</sup> Giles, for an augmentation thereto, she hath given foure hundred pounds, to purchase lands to be settled for that purpose.

For the placing out of poore children to be apprentices, she hath given two hundred pounds.

Unto the poore of Stonely, Mancetter, Leke-Wotton, Ashow, Kenilworth, Monks-Kirby, Bidford, Acton, S<sup>t</sup> Alban's, and Patshull, above exprest (to be disposed amongst them in such sort as her last will doth direct), she hath given an hundred pounds per annum for ever.

She hath alsoe given fifty pounds to be dealt, upon the day of her funerall, to poore people ; viz. to each twelve pence.

And to each place where her corps shall rest in its passage from London to Stoneley in Warwickshire (which is neare fourscore miles), five pounds to the poore thereof; and lastly, to every poore body that shall meete it on the roade, six pence.

There is already a very noble monument, which she hath caused to be made for herselfe at Stoneley above twenty years since, all of black and white marble, which cost neare four hundred pounds.

The corps lyes now in greate state at her house in Holburne; the roome wherein it is being hung with velvet, and a chayre of state, cushion and coronet, according to her degree, and a great banner of her Armes empaled with her husband, as also eight banner-rolls, with empalement of matches above him, as is proper in such cases. There will be in the head of that solemne proceeding at this funerall fourscore and ten poore women (in regard she was of that age), who have mourning-gownes and white kerchiefes already provided for them.

Sir, I believe that the most noble Countess of Pembroke, who exceeds all in her memorable workes of piety and charity, will be well pleased to heare, that there is one in the South, who hath in some sort imitated her in these excellent Christian duties; I therefore leave it to your wisdom how and when to impart it to her. I hope you will pardon this my boldnesse with you, who am

Your most faithfull and obliged servant,

London, 8 Martij, 1668. [1668-9.]

WILLM DUGDALE.



## LETTER CXLVIII\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO MR. ANTHONY A WOOD.

S<sup>r</sup>,

THIS day your Letter dated Jan. 24<sup>th</sup> being left at my lodging, I thought fit to give you an answer thereto by the first opportunity.

As to the search of Mr. Prynne's Study, though the Executors did promise that we should have leave so to do, for the finding out of those papers w<sup>ch</sup> were by him taken from that most reverend and renowned Prelate Arch-B<sup>pp</sup> Laud † (whose memory ought to be highly honoured by all good men :) yet, when it came to the poynt, they had no minde to trust us, but tooke upon them the labour themselves; and delivered to us all those papers w<sup>ch</sup> they could finde (as they sayd) and having so done, one of them (to have the credit thereof) went w<sup>th</sup> the Dean of Pauls and my selfe to the Arch-B<sup>pp</sup> of Canterbury, and presented them to his Hands. Had we heard any thing of these two leaves so cut out of your University Register ‡, as you expresse, we might have enquired after them; but now I feare it is too late, his Study and lodgings being all cleared; and what is not sold, conveyed as I thinke into Surrey, unto his brother, who is one of the Executors.

[15 Feb. § 1669-70.]

---

\* A Fragment; from the Original, Ballard's MSS. Vol. XIV. in the Bodleian Library.

† "The original of this [Laud's] Diary, was found after his [Prynne's] death, by Mr. Will. Dugdale and others, who were commanded by authority to search for that and other matters, which he the said Prynne unwarrantably got into his custody." Wood's *Athenæ Oxon.* by Bliss. Vol. III. col. 874.

‡ Containing Prynne's degradation. See the next Letter.

§ This date is written *October* by a latter hand, but it should be *February* according to Wood's answer, as well as from the allusion to a Letter of January 24.

## LETTER CXLIX\*.

MR ANTHONY À WOOD† TO MR. DUGDALE.

Oxon. 19. Feb. 1669. [1669-70.]

THIS morn. I received yo<sup>m</sup> dated y<sup>e</sup> 15 of Feb. to w<sup>ch</sup> I returne this answer, viz. y<sup>t</sup> forasmuch as tis too late to obtaine those pap's from Mr. Prin's study, I must rest contented, however I have since my writing to y<sup>e</sup> obtained part of his degradation ‡ from a privat hand. As for y<sup>e</sup> Herald's place § y<sup>e</sup> mention, and have heretofore encouraged me to look after it (for w<sup>ch</sup> I must acknowledge my self much bound to y<sup>e</sup>) I doubt y<sup>e</sup> consid'ation for it will be too great for my abilities, and p'haps more then the place is worth, for y<sup>e</sup> truth

\* From Ballard's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Vol. XIV.

† It is Wood's copy of his Letter, written on the back of Dugdale's. It would be difficult to point out any one work of so much importance to the history of English literature, as the *Athenæ Oxonienses* of Anthony à Wood. He was Dugdale's junior, by above twenty-seven years, but this difference of age was lost in the congeniality of their disposition; and they appear to have lived in very friendly intercourse, until 1684, when a coolness, or rather a warmth, arose between them, occasioned by Mr. Sheldon's bequest of his MSS. to the Herald's Office, which will be seen in their Letters of that and the following year. A Letter from Barlow, their mutual friend, introduced honest Anthony to our Author, who was then in London, in June 1667, which was their first personal acquaintance; but Anthony had been a warm admirer of his brother Antiquary, from the time of his perusing the Warwickshire in 1656. "My pen (as he writes in his Life) cannot enough describe how A. Wood's tender affections, and insatiable desire of knowledg, were ravished and melted downe by the reading of that book." *Athenæ Oxon.* by Bliss. Vol. I. Life, p. 26.

‡ In April 1634, William Prynne "was solemnly degraded in the University of Oxon. and his name dashed out of the *Matricula*." *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. III. col. 847.

§ How much would have been lost to the world, had Wood devoted his attention to the red lions and green dragons of heraldic blazon, instead of bestowing it upon the Memoirs of his academical worthies!

is I have been told by some of y<sup>r</sup> Society, y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>fits of it will scarce defray y<sup>e</sup> charg of my journeys to, and abiding in, London, to doe my duty belonging therto. But howsoever it is, I shall God willing be with y<sup>o</sup> at London about y<sup>e</sup> latter end of Aprill next, and then talk more with y<sup>o</sup> about it, and according as I find how y<sup>e</sup> matter stands so shall I close with y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>son who minded to resigne. Till w<sup>ch</sup> time I desire to rest

Y<sup>rs</sup>.

---

LETTER CL \*.

MR. DUGDALE TO MR. ANTHONY A WOOD.

s<sup>r</sup>, SINCE my returne hither, a Gentleman shewd me the copy of two or three antient grants made by Walter Gifford Earle of Buckingham to the Monks of S<sup>t</sup> Fayth's at Longueville in Normandy, whereby he gave them Newenton in Buckinghamshire (afterwards called Neweton-Longeville, w<sup>ch</sup> became a Priorye Alien to that forrein Monastery) and divers other lands and Churches in England; amongst w<sup>ch</sup> is Horwude, Westone, &c. These Copyes he had from the originall Charters now in New-Colledge Oxōn, the lands or the greatest part of them being given thereto by K. Henry the sixth, after the dissolution of those Prioryes-Alien: But whosoever did transcribe them hath much mistaken some names of places and persons, not distinguishing an u from an n, nor a c, from a t, besides other errors: therefore in regard these may be of use to me in this third Volume of the Monasticon, now at the Presse here; I intreat you to make me a perfect cotype from the originalls (writing the words at length w<sup>th</sup>out abbreviations) and to convey it hither by

\* From the Original in Ballard's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Vol. XIV.



your Oxford-Carryer, w<sup>th</sup> in a fortnight: in regard I thinke to stay no longer in London for the present; by w<sup>ch</sup> you will farther oblige

Your most affectionate freind and servant

London, from Mr. Ashmole's house neere the  
Globe in Sheere-lane, ult. Octobris 1671.

WM. DUGDALE.

I thinke you told me that the Leiger-booke of *Sele* is in Magdalen-Colledge: therefore if you would please to helpe me to a transcript of what is most proper for this worke, it would do me a speciall favour.

For my very worthy freind Mr. Anthony Wood,  
at his lodging neere Merton-Colledge in Oxford. Post payd 2<sup>d</sup>.

---

#### LETTER CLI\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO MR. HENRY DETHICK †.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED yours by the Post on Thursday last, but cannot give you so cleere an answer to your Quere as I might, were I w<sup>th</sup> you at the Office, where my rough papers are stich't up in a Past-board Cover, in the Presse w<sup>ch</sup> hath two Locks. I therefore advise you to looke whether I have made any Memorandum thereof there; for by the Index you will soon finde the name. Looke also that

\* From the Original in Donation MS. British Museum, 4206.

† Richmond Herald, and Member of a Family who for two centuries were connected with the College of Arms. Mr. Dethick died in 1707, aged 84, and, having been born (as Mr. Noble observes, p. 335), in the reign of James I. saw the Usurpation, the Restoration, and the Revolution: and swore fidelity to the Parliament, under Charles I. the Commonwealth, Oliver and Richard Protectors, Charles II. James II. William and Mary, and Anne!!!

Visitation made by S<sup>r</sup> Richard S<sup>t</sup> George; and the other by Mr. Flower (in Glover Somers<sup>t</sup> handwriting) w<sup>ch</sup> is bound up in Russet-leather, and stands upon the upmost shelve where the Curtain is (I procured it for the Office from Mr. Slynsgby :) for if the Armes be so entred in either of them, then you may conclude that I followed that president. If not, then you must satisfy your selfe, that I did it upon his clayme, viz<sup>t</sup>. to beare the Armes w<sup>th</sup>out the former difference, by reason that the male line of the cheif branch of that Family did lately end in Henry Earle of Bathe, who dyed w<sup>th</sup>out issue; the preceding Earles issue (viz<sup>t</sup>. Edward) being females. For usage of later times hath brought it now to a kind of Law, that where the principall male branch fayleth of issue male, though there be females, whose issue Quarters the Armes; yet that the next male branch quitts the difference w<sup>ch</sup> it hath formerly given, and assumes the Armes, w<sup>th</sup>out any. For my own part, I am not well satisfied in my judgment, that it should be so; and if need be can shew the authority of those to whose abilities in this learning I have a great reverence, besides the judgment for Gray against Hastings in that very point: but I see that such hath been the permission of our last age, that now they do clayme it as their right; as I could give instance who did so in my late Visitations. For I see, that Gentlemen, in those their own concerns, though they study little of Heraldry otherwise, are apt enough to learne what they conceipt most for their Honours, and will take it very ill, if they be disputed w<sup>th</sup> upon it; as Mr. Ferrers of Tamworth Castle (a person of a great estate) did, not long since, when I seemed to argue against it, it being his own case. So that I presume, you may conclude, that I did so enter these Armes of Bouchier in Yorkeshire, upon that ground. I am sure no man can be more carefull then I have been to do what is regular and justifiable; and so it will appeare hereafter, how meane an opinion soever some have of me. This is

all I can say as to this matter; and so hoping to see you the next Terme, and heartily wishing you good health, I rest

Your most affectionate freind and servant

Blythe Hall neere Coleshill Warwick-  
shire, ult. Nov. 1672.

WILLM DUGDALE.

My hearty service to our Fellows, I pray you, when you see them.

For my very worthy freind Mr. Henry Dethick  
at Doctors-Comons London.

---

### LETTER CLII\*.

MR. DUGDALE TO THOMAS BLOUNT, ESQ †.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HEARTILY thanke you for this your kinde remembrance of me, w<sup>ch</sup> I received this morning. I am glad to heare that Mr. Wood's elaborate worke is so neer an end: and intreat you to present my hearty thanks to him for his respecte to me, in affoording me one of the Bookes; w<sup>ch</sup> I shall endeavour to requite, when ever it lyes in my power. I cannot imagine what is meant by *Decimæ Tactorum* et Bruerie; sure the Prebend mistakes; I wish you saw the autograph. *Kemesey* is a Mannour House w<sup>ch</sup> antiently belong'd to the B'pps of Worcester, and is about 4 miles distant from that Citty. I am sorry for the late L<sup>d</sup> Keeper Bridgman's death. I always esteem'd

\* In the possession of William Blount, Esq. M. D. of Hereford, 1808, as were also the subsequent Letters to Mr. Blount, and Sir John Cotton.

† The learned Author of the *Jocular Tenures*, the *Law Dictionary*, &c. and a Collector for the History of Herefordshire. The latter work consisted of two Volumes, in small Folio, wherein the Parishes were arranged alphabetically. The second of these, beginning with the letter L, is in the possession of Dr. Blount of Hereford; but the other, having been lent to Sir Robert Cornewall, is lost. Mr. Speaker Cornewall examined his Father's papers, at the request of Dr. Nash, the Worcestershire Historian, but could find nothing of Mr. Blount's.—*Supplement to Worcestershire*, p. 90.



him a very upright man, and have great reason to thinke him so, however his decrees may be revers'd; but I know his reputation suffred much by his wife, who is a woman that hath no good esteeme by any that knows her. I am very ill dealt w<sup>th</sup> by Mr. Scott, a Bookseller in Little Brittain, as to payment of some money, w<sup>ch</sup> I should have received the last Terme; and w<sup>ch</sup> was due by bond upon the 24<sup>th</sup> of March last\*. Mr. Storye (who is Mr. Ashmole's servant, and lodgeth where I did, as you know), will acquaint you w<sup>th</sup> the particulars of his shuffling w<sup>th</sup> me; for he made severall appointments from time to time, and keepes not his word in any thing, and knows how short that Terme is, so that I cannot make any good progresse against him, by putting my Bond in sute. I pray you do me the favour, as to step to his House w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Story, and speake w<sup>th</sup> him, from me about it; and aske him what the meaning of all these baffling devices are. Certainly if he were the man, as he would be thought to be, he would not use me thus, to make me depend upon him, and disapoint others; so y<sup>t</sup> by his abusing me in this sort, I must lose my credit. I know not how to trust him in any thing he sayd; having so oft broke his promise. I pray you aske him what satisfaction he intends me for thus dampnifying me.

If there be no remedy, I must trye what I can get by law, and not longer suffer him thus to abuse me, and laugh at me, as I believe he will. I pray you pardon this my boldnesse w<sup>th</sup> you, and let me intreat to see you here sometime in the long vacation. So wishing you good health, I rest

Your most affectionate freind and serv<sup>t</sup>

Blythe Hall neere Coleshill,

W. DUGDALE.

29<sup>o</sup> Junij 1674.

For my much honoured freind Thomas Blount, Esq<sup>r</sup>  
at his Chamber in Figg-tree-Court, on the back-  
side the Inner Temple Hall, London.

\* Dugdale sold 428 Monasticons at 14<sup>s</sup> 6<sup>d</sup> a Book, to Scott, in 1673.—See Diary.

## LETTER CLIII.

MR. DUGDALE TO THOMAS BLOUNT, ESQ.

S<sup>r</sup>,

By your's of the 23<sup>d</sup> instant, I am now satisfied in the time of the last L<sup>d</sup> Windsor's death, but wish you had known the very day of the month. By the last return of our Carryer, I had all the Shreets [Sheets] then done, (w<sup>ch</sup> are as farr as those you have). I thank you for your observations upon them. Some indeed are the printer's faults; but some others are no faults at all. I confesse, that of later times *Balliol* is so written, as you say, but antiently it was *Baillol*. I always am as punctuall as may be, in following my authority. That Castle in Shropshire w<sup>ch</sup> I write *Bruges*, is so all along in the Records, not *Brugs* as you suppose. We now call it *Bridgnorth*. *Andrew Harkley* is so written by *Knighton*, from whom I take what I there say of him; but in all Records *Harcla*, w<sup>ch</sup> I imitate where I mention him from them. You say you know not what his best *pair of Mattins* signifies. The words in his Testament are *optimum par Matutinarum*. Aske your ghostly father what that meanes; for I cannot resolve you, unlesse it be his Bookes of Morning-service, comonly call'd *Mattins*. I much wonder that I can heare nothing from the Earle of Powys; he having receiv'd my severall Letters, as I finde by the answer w<sup>ch</sup> I have had from my L<sup>d</sup> Herbert of Chirbury to those Letters w<sup>ch</sup> I inclosed for him to the Earle of Powys. Upon my return from this great funerall (this day sevenight) I found my L<sup>d</sup> Herbert of Chirbury's second Messenger here, by whom he sent me his grandfather's Booke *de Veritate*, w<sup>ch</sup> is so highly valued (as he says) that it is translated into all Languages. It much passeth my understanding, being wholly philosophicall.

If you do go to London, let me intreat you to spurr on Mr. Newcome and his partners, for the dispatch of that volume w<sup>ch</sup> hath been so long in the presse. I much feare that it will not be done by Easter Terme; and if so, they will do me a great deal of wrong. If you go not, I pray you write earnestly to him to hasten it. When the Carryer brought the last sheets, I found those from Mr. Newcome to be sixteen Quire, since those he sent before; but the other printer sent but two Quire, at w<sup>ch</sup> I wonder. I have seen that Proclamation (or declaration by the K. in Councill) concerning the Papists; w<sup>ch</sup> by a side winde at last toucheth the Godly Conventiclers. I am not Statesman sufficient to judge of the reason for it. W<sup>th</sup> those Sheetes from the Printer, came down our freind Mr. Wood's Booke, w<sup>ch</sup> hath layn unbound a long time, in expectance of the Cutts for the Colledges, done by Logan; but now sent w<sup>th</sup>out them, w<sup>ch</sup> I value not the worse. I am so busy in perfecting my second Volume to be ready before Easter, that I have had no time to read one page of it: but upon my superficiall veiw of I do much comēde the worke, it being an excellent peice, and having cost him no small time and chardge. I hope it may incite some industrious person to do the like for Cambridge.

Your Mother sends you her Blessing, but had rather for you here to receive it personally. So wishing you good health, I rest

Your .. affect .....

Blythe Hall neer Coleshill

26<sup>o</sup> Febr. 1674.

For my very worthy freind Thomas Blount, Esq<sup>re</sup> at

Orlton neer Ludlow. Post payd from Colshill.



## LETTER CLIV.

CONYERS LORD DARCY AND MEYNILL, TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I HAVE now perused the greatest part of yo<sup>r</sup> first Tome of the Baronage of England with verie much delight, and I doe heartily thank you for the great paynes you have taken in my Family; and I shall alwaies think that all the Peers of England who are, or shalbe, concerned in these yo<sup>r</sup> worthy Labours can never be enough thankfull to you for recording and rescueing those many famous acts of their Ancestors from the jawes of time (w<sup>ch</sup> had almost consumed them) and by that meanes perpetuateing their names and families, w<sup>ch</sup> els, in a short space, even by old age it self, (if noe worse accident should happen) must needs have been buried in their owne Rubbish. I did communicate yo<sup>r</sup> Booke to a neighbour Gentleman, Mr. Symon Scroop, of Danby super Ure, the onely heire male of the famous family of the Scroops of Bolton, who is abundantly pleased with reading soe large a relation of the Gestes of his Ancestors, without w<sup>ch</sup> the twentyeth part thereof had never come to his knowledge; but he wonders to find himself mistaken in Will<sup>m</sup> Earle of Wiltshire, whom you make to be a younger brother of the Lord Scroops of Masham, though all the Historians he had read, York Herald, and the Pedegree of Bolton, made him an immediate descendant of Bolton family, and though he was none of the best men, yet Mr. Scroop is loath to loose soe famous an Ancestor. However hee would gladly be satisfyed, whether Masham was certainly a branch of Bolton, and if soe, when they descended from it, because it has alwayes been taken for granted (though upon noe better authority than tradition) that it was soe. I misse some of the old Barons in yo<sup>r</sup> first Tome, as Delaware, Morley, Meynill,

Thweng, &c. but expect to meet with them in yo<sup>r</sup> next Volume,  
w<sup>ch</sup> I shall be glad to see publisht. Soe I am

Yo<sup>r</sup> very much obliged freind

Hornby Castle \*,  
July 9<sup>th</sup> 1675.

C. DARCY & MEYNILL.

For William Dugdale, Norroy King  
of Armes. These.

---

## LETTER CLV.

MR. DUGDALE TO THOMAS BLOUNT, ESQ.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEIVED your's of the sixth instant, whereby you put us in good hopes of seeing you here upon Wednesday next; but you do not please us at all in saying you intend to return on Fryday. I pray you do not straiten your self thus; for we shall not enjoy you sufficiently in so short a time. I am heartily sorry for that unhappy accident at Lemster. I heare little News, but that the French go by the worst, for w<sup>ch</sup> I am not sorry, and that S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Ducey is, or is to be made an English Baron. He has wealth enough to beare the Honour; and is a very well meaning man, if I mistake not. I have twenty of the Sheets of the Second Tome from Mr. Newcombe. They are so eager in the dispatch of this (as they pretend) that they have call'd hard upon me for the remaynder of the Copy. So that I sent it up to them on Munday last; they resolving to divide it and set another presse upon part of it. I hope therefore it will be dispatcht by Easter Terme. I wish I may be

\* In the county of York.

able to resolve your Queres. So longing to see you, and wishing you a good Journey, I rest

Your most affectionate freind and serv<sup>t</sup>

Blythe Hall 10 Sept. 1675.

W. DUGDALE.

(The Direction is torn off.)

## LETTER CLVI.

MR. DUGDALE TO SIR JOHN COTTON \*.

MOST HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

INTENDING not to see London this Winter, I take the boldnesse to recomend this Gentleman† to you, for the view of a Manuscript or two in your Library, he being a person well verst in Antiquities, and Author of that usefull *Law Dictionary* (for interpretation of old difficult words) w<sup>ch</sup> is lately published, for w<sup>ch</sup> respect he well deserves all encouragement in this his com<sup>end</sup>-able Studies. I pray you forget not to speake to the Duke of Buckingham for that Leiger-Booke of Bittlesden (in Buckinghamshire) w<sup>ch</sup> he is in justice obliged to let you have, having lost that w<sup>ch</sup> your father lent him. So praying for your good health, I rest

Your most obliged servant

Blythe Hall neere Coleshill

WILLM DUGDALE.

15<sup>o</sup> Oct. 1675.

For my most honoured Freind S<sup>r</sup> John Cotton,  
Baronet, at his house in Westm<sup>r</sup>.

\* Son of the great Collector.

† Thomas Blount, Esq.



## LETTER CLVII.

CHRISTOPHER, THE SECOND LORD HATTON\*, TO MR. DUGDALE.

London, Feb. y<sup>e</sup> 22. 7<sup>s</sup>.S<sup>r</sup>,

THERE has been an order of the Lords this Sessions that Garter King att Armes should bring in a perfect list of all the Peeres, w<sup>ch</sup> was expected on Saturday sennight, but now that S<sup>r</sup> Ed. Walker is suddenly deade (as I suppose you have heard) I know not whose part it will be to performe what was expected from him. I wish you may succede him if it be to your advantage, and should be glad to sollicite here for you, if I knew how I might be usefull to you. If you find I may, pray imploy me, and I intreate you to doe me the kindness to advice me what is to be done conserning my wife's brother †, who is now (by the death of his Mother) Lord Grey of Ruthyn. You know my Lord of Kent has made some dispute of his title, and the truth is I was of opinion he should stay in France, where he now is, till he comes of age, because if there be any opposition made to his claime he will better be able to overcome it when he is of age, then now, for many will be conserved to bring him into the house of Lords, that will not now conserne themselves for him. But if upon this occation of the List to be given in, his name be omitted, I know not whether it may not give some disreputation to his claime; tho' I know well enough such an omission cannot prejudice his right. 'Tis therefore cheifely what in prudence is to be done that I inquire of you, and if in this you

\* He was the son of Dugdale's first great Patron, and appears to have been equally his friend.

† Charles, eldest son of Sir Henry Yelverton (whose Letters, in 1667, are printed before), by Susan, Baroness Grey de Ruthin.

please to give me by the first opportunity your advice you will not only oblige him for whose father you had I am sure a respect, but I shall take it as a great kindness done to

Your very faithfull frind  
to serve you,

HATTON.

For Mr. Dugdale att his house att Blith-hall,  
neere Cosill in Warwick shire.

Leave this w<sup>th</sup> the postmaster att Cosill in Warwickshire.

---

### LETTER CLVIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

London, March y<sup>e</sup> first 7<sup>5</sup>.

S<sup>r</sup>,

YOUR's of the 24<sup>th</sup> of febr. came not to my handes till soe late on Tusday that I had not time by that post to accknowledg it. Before I received it, I had an opportunity to mention you both to the King and the Duke, upon some discourse w<sup>th</sup> them consarning the place of Garter, and they both exprest that esteem of you that I expected they would: but I find that my Lord Marshall does very much insist upon a right that he claimes in the disposall of that place, w<sup>ch</sup> he saies he has given to Mr. Lee one of the Harolds. The King, it seemes, had been moved for S<sup>r</sup> Will. Haward (who is a very worthy gentleman and deserves very well of the King) but my L<sup>d</sup> Marshall sticks very close to Mr. Lee. W<sup>ch</sup> will carry it, I thinke is yett uncertaine, and I have forborne saying anything more consarning you, since I found you thought it not to your advantage, w<sup>ch</sup> I should have been very glad in any sort to have been instrumentall in, and shall att all times be so. As to my brother Grey's

title, it was my opinion that he should not trouble the King or the Lords concerning it till he comes of full age, w<sup>ch</sup> will be in a yeare and halfe, and therefore I perswade him to stay in France, where now he is, till that time; but some of his frinds here were concerned to have his name now put into the List, w<sup>ch</sup> I thought of noe great consequence, since no omission of that kind while he is beyond Sea, and under age, can prejudice his right, w<sup>ch</sup> I know was cleerely settled in his Grandfather's time, and I have taken myselfe an abstract of all the papers concerning it, w<sup>ch</sup> are in his library att Easton.

I hope this Sessions of Parliment will succeed very well, both to the King's service and the satisfaction of all good people. The House of Com<sup>ons</sup> have resolved to goe on w<sup>th</sup> the consideration of the way of raising the 600,000 li. for the King's supply. This day they were to have been upon grivances, upon w<sup>ch</sup> subject there was great expectation of what the discontented angry men would say; but it seemes the Clarke had forgott to enter the order for the taking up that business this day, att w<sup>ch</sup> some of them were very much offended. The Lords have this day had before them one Dr. Cary who had carried a booke to be printed w<sup>ch</sup> was stopped att the Press; it concerned the dissolution of this Parliment. Cary refused to discover from whom he had the booke, where upon the Lords, for his high contempt, layed a fine upon him of 1000 li. and sent him to the Tower till he should pay that fine. He had been formerly examined by the Kinge himselfe, in the presence of divers great Lords, who acquainted the house that he had to the King discribed the person from whom he had the booke, after such sort as that it was conceiv'd he meant my Lord Hollis, tho' he refused to name him, and when the King asked him if he would say it was not my Lord Hollis, he would not say soe neither. My Lord Hollis was not in the house and therefore some moved that his L'd'p should be made acquainted w<sup>th</sup> what had been saide; but there was noe



order in it, but it was taken for granted that my Lord Hollis would have notice of it from some of the Lords, and the house was willing to see what he would doe of himselfe towards his vindication. The written Coppy w<sup>ch</sup> was carried to the press is to morrow to be read in the house. 'Tis neither of those two bookes w<sup>ch</sup> it may be you have mett w<sup>th</sup> which are printed upon that subject.

We have had two bills read to day drawne by the Cheife Justices, by order of the house, for the securing the protestant religion, in w<sup>th</sup> it is provided that if the Crowne shall fall upon any Prince who shall refuse such a test as is to be offered him by the Bishops, such Prince shall from thenceforth have noe nomination of Bishops, or any other persons to any Ecclesiasticall preferment, and his children shall be breed up in the protestant Religion by such Bishops as shall be appointed. The other bill provides that there shall be a register for all popish recusants, who upon their voluntary registering themselves shall be exempted from a great part of the penall statutes, and a speedy conviction, w<sup>th</sup> further penallties upon such as will not register themselves.

I am, S<sup>r</sup>, Your very faithfull frind to serve you,  
HATTON.

For Mr. Dugdale att his house at Blith Hall neere  
Coles-hill in Warwickshire. HATTON.

---

## LETTER CLIX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

London, Aprill ye 3<sup>d</sup> 77.

S<sup>r</sup>,

As I was the first that gave you an account of S<sup>r</sup> Edward Walker's death, soe it may be I may happen to be one of the first

to tell you that the King has conferred that office of Garter King att Armes upon you.

I was by when he declared him selfe to my L<sup>d</sup> Marshall, and to my Lord of Peterborough his Deputy, this day; and since that my L<sup>d</sup> Bishopp of Salisbury told me he had asked the King about it, and that he told him that he preserved the choice in his owne power, and that his disposition of the place should passe throu my L<sup>d</sup> Marshall's hands noe otherwise then as executing his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Com<sup>ands</sup>, who himself had made choice of you: and, since he has done soe, will I hope make the profitts soe answerable to the dignity of the place, that his favour may not be a burden to you. This will I suppose bring you to towne sooner then you intended, but in the meane time I could not lett slippe this opportunity of wishing you joy. We are making what hast we can now to dispatch our bills. The house of Com<sup>ons</sup> sitt morning and afternoon, and are att this time sitting upon the money bill: but w<sup>th</sup> all the hast that can be made there is noe probability of ending this Sessions before Easter, but it is thought they will then adjourn for ten dayes, while the King goes to Newmarkett, and soe meet againe after his returne. I am,

S<sup>r</sup>, Your very faithfull frind  
to serve you,

HATTON.

For Mr. Dugdale att his house att Blith hall neere  
Coshill in Warwickshire. HATTON.

## LETTER CLX.

ANDREW HAY, ESQ.\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

London, 3 Apr. 1677.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM commanded by the right Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Earle of Peterborow, Deputy Earle Marshall, To intimate to you that his Lo<sup>p</sup> hath this day nominated you to the Office of Garter Principall King of Armes, vacant by the decease of S<sup>r</sup> Edward Walker ; And therefore desyres you will with all convenient speed repaire hither, to look to the passing of y<sup>r</sup> Patent, To be created, and to attend the dueties of this office ; for besydes the installement of two Knights Companions of the most noble order of the Garter, which will not admitt of any delay, and to which y<sup>r</sup> presence is very requisite, S<sup>r</sup> Edward hath bequeathed to his Successor two bookes as I am informed, which his Executor will not delyver to any other. Haveing expressed what I have in command, I can not abstaine from adding my wishes of much joy and happines to you in this preferment, to which all shall be contributed which can be expected from,

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> most humble Servant,

ANDREW HAY.

For William Dugdale, Esq. Norroy King of  
Armes, At Blyth Hall neare Colshill in  
Warrickshyre.

Warrickshyre.      Blyth Hall.  
                                 Colshill.

\* Secretary to the Deputy Earl Marshall.



## LETTER CLXI.

MR. DUGDALE TO ANDREW HAY, ESQ.

S<sup>r</sup>,

To your's dated on Tuesday last, I have taken the first opportunity to give answer. The signification w<sup>ch</sup> you give me of my being nominated for the Office of Garter, is as you say by the E. of Peterborough, now Deputy E. Marshall; but I am not ignorant through whose influence it is: and therefore I must intreat you (as my especiall freind) together w<sup>th</sup> my humble duty to my most honoured L<sup>d</sup> at Arundell house, in the first place to present my bounden thanks to him for that his great favour; and next to the E. of Peterborough, unto whom I am personally but little known. S<sup>r</sup>, though no man can more value my Lord's kindnesse in this case than I do: yet I must assure you that the News thereof hath not a little discomposed me: for such is my age (almost 72 compleat) that w<sup>th</sup> the dissabilities incident thereto, and apprehension of bodily infirmities w<sup>ch</sup> are like to attend it, I did neither desire nor expect any advancement of this kinde, really esteeming some others of our Office more fitter for it: and I doubt not, but that you well remember my Expressions to you in your Chamber at Arundell-House the last Sum̃er, when you let fall some words to me concerning S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Bishe, w<sup>th</sup> my reasons, whereof that of my age was not the least. But, now, S<sup>r</sup>, considering this great and free favour from my Lord, and understanding by an honourable Peere of this Realme, who was present on Tuesday last, when the King had some speech with the Earle Marshall, and the Earle of Peterborough thereof, that his Ma<sup>tie</sup> himselfe did well approve of their Lo'pp's choyse of me; I do not know how (preserving my duty on all parts) to decline it. And therefore do purpose on Monday next to set forward towards London, so that I may be there (God willing) on Wednesday Evening; and on Thurs-

day morning to wayt on my L<sup>d</sup> at Arundell-House, there to give him my personall thanks; resolving, to the utmost of my power to serve his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and the publiq; herein. So I rest

Your most humble serv<sup>t</sup>.

Blythe-Hall, 7<sup>o</sup> Apr. 1677.

(Indorsed.) Copy of my Letter to Mr. Hay, concerning the Office of Garter.

---

## LETTER CLXII.

SIR JOHN CLOPTON\* TO MR. DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

April y<sup>e</sup> 7<sup>th</sup>, 1677.

I WISH you much joy in the Office of Gart<sup>r</sup> and am most glad that my late D<sup>r</sup> Father has soe worthy and able a Successor; thus you see whilst contrary interests are struggling for y<sup>r</sup> right 'tis forced upon you against y<sup>r</sup> owne will. S<sup>r</sup>, I have sent you y<sup>e</sup> Mantle or Robe you desire, as for y<sup>e</sup> Badge of the Order, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> gold chaine belonging to itt, att S<sup>r</sup> William Hayward's request I left w<sup>th</sup> one Mr. Gauntlett for him, in case he should have had any occasion for itt, w<sup>ch</sup> I thought my selfe obliged to, being y<sup>e</sup> only freind of my Father's that appear'd and p'tended to y<sup>e</sup> place in opposition to that implacable enemy of my Father's, Mr. L. I left allsoe w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> William Hayward the Scepter, w<sup>ch</sup> I suppose you may as ill be w<sup>th</sup>out as either Mantle or Badge. I have wrott to Mr. Gauntlett to deliver y<sup>e</sup> Badge and Chaine to you, and to call to S<sup>r</sup> William Hayward for y<sup>e</sup> Scepter, that you may make use off if you please. This Mr. Gauntlett you'l find at y<sup>e</sup> Office under the Councill Chamber, or Signett Office, being a Clarke in both, under S<sup>r</sup> John Nicholas, w<sup>th</sup>

\* Of Clopton co. Warwick, K<sup>t</sup>. He married Barbara, sole daughter and heiress of Sir Edward Walker, Garter.

whom he lives neere Spring-Garden. S<sup>r</sup>, this is all I know off that I can serve you in att p<sup>s</sup>ent, but when I receive y<sup>r</sup> further com<sup>ã</sup>ands, or can find any oppertunity, you shall see me appeare most cordially

S<sup>r</sup>,

Y<sup>r</sup> faithfull Freind and most

humble Serv<sup>t</sup>,

JOHN CLOPTON.

S<sup>r</sup>, When S<sup>r</sup> Will. Hayward p<sup>t</sup>ended to this place of Gart<sup>r</sup>, Mr. Ashmole and others informed me that y<sup>e</sup> most part if not all of y<sup>e</sup> Duke of Newcastle's fee belonged to my Father, w<sup>th</sup> the Hatchments at Windsor, by reason of his election and delivery of y<sup>e</sup> Garter to him. How farr this may admitt of a dispute I can't tell, but humbly offer itt to y<sup>r</sup> consideration. I shall be in London y<sup>e</sup> beginning of May, and shall then waite upon you. My wife p<sup>s</sup>ents her humble service to you. S<sup>r</sup>, I would intreat y<sup>e</sup> favour of you, that you would use what meanes you can that my Sonn, about 14 years of age, may be y<sup>e</sup> next Persuivant in reversion, Mr. Ball being now come in amongst you. Whether y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>rd</sup> Marshall will admitt him because he is not of yeares to be sworne, or whether my L<sup>rd</sup> may favour him soe farr as to remitt it till he is of years, I suppose before he is twenty, he may be in some measure capable, by y<sup>e</sup> advantage of bookes my Father left him, and the education I can give, he shall be fitted what may be. The thing is worth nothing at this time, but that hee's young I should be ashamed to aske itt. He is my Eldest Sonne, I hope 'twill be noe dishonor to y<sup>e</sup> Office to admitt him in y<sup>e</sup> meanest degree (where he was borne) and whether he take to that employ<sup>m</sup><sup>t</sup> or not, itt will oblige both him and me to be civill to y<sup>e</sup> Office in respect of Bookes. I am in hast, and hope noe reversioner will be admitted before I come up.

To William Dugdale, Esq. Gart<sup>r</sup> Principall  
King at Armes, p<sup>s</sup>ent these.



## LETTER CLXIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,Aprill the 18<sup>th</sup>, 1677.

By reason of much Company pressing upon me about Country business, I am forced to give and I hope you'l accept my thanks in short, for y<sup>e</sup> account you gave in generall, and y<sup>r</sup> favour in particular both to me and my Sonne, whose riper yeares must qualifie him as well for y<sup>e</sup> oath, as place, and then S<sup>r</sup> shall observe your advice. As to y<sup>e</sup> fee of y<sup>e</sup> Duke of Newcastle, I must submitt to what the Earle Marshall and you shall think meete; but w<sup>th</sup>all hoping notwithstanding y<sup>e</sup> building of [your] Office, you'l have some respect to my Father's right, w<sup>ch</sup> I dare referr to y<sup>r</sup> selfe. As to the Cabinet, I should have beene glad to have served [you] in itt, and have p'sent you w<sup>th</sup> itt, w<sup>th</sup>out consideration of money, but my wife designs itt for a particular use, and to tell you truly she is not inclined to lett me make money or part w<sup>th</sup> any thing that was her Father's. She p'sents her humble service to you. I am in hast, but can assure you that y<sup>r</sup> favours oblige me to embrace all oppertunitys of demonstrating my selfe,

S<sup>r</sup>,Y<sup>r</sup> humble and devoted Serv<sup>t</sup>,

JOHN CLOPTON.

The beginning of May I shall waite upon you. I wish I am not misrepresented to the Earle Marshall, who I p'sume might favour me in this business about my Sonne. Mr. Hay his Secretary wrott to me for my Father's Patent, by y<sup>e</sup> E. M. com<sup>and</sup>, but it being in London amongst papers and things of secrecy, I had not soe great a confident as to trust, without my L<sup>rd</sup> would com<sup>and</sup> me a London journey. Whether he tooke this as a putt off I can't tell; S<sup>r</sup> W. H. pretence being not then decided, who has owned himselfe glad

off itt to use his owne words for honest Mr. Dugdale's sake ; for y<sup>e</sup> inconveniences foisted into my Father's, w<sup>ch</sup> never were before, as he s<sup>d</sup>, would but have directed his Secretary to putt y<sup>e</sup> same upon you and y<sup>e</sup> Office.

To William Dugdale, Esq., Gart<sup>r</sup> Principall King at Armes,  
att Mr. Abell Roper's, att the signe of the Sun, over against  
St. Dunstan's Church in Fleet-streete, London. These.

---

### LETTER CLXIV\*.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE† TO MR. ANTHONY A WOOD.

S<sup>r</sup>,

YOURS of the 17<sup>th</sup> instant I received, being glad to heare that you are now w<sup>th</sup> our noble friend at Weston, (to whom I pray you present my most hearty service) and that you have been labouring upon the History of our Bishops.

Those notes which I have of them from the publiq; Records, are chiefly the restitution of their temporalities, upon their Consecrations, and something out of certain old Annals; all of w<sup>ch</sup> are at your service, when you please. I thinke therefore that you may do well to come hither about three weeks hence, and take notes of what I have collected concerning them, w<sup>ch</sup> will be no long work. My worthy freind Mr. Chetwynd will be then w<sup>th</sup> his mother (the Lady Dixey) w<sup>ch</sup> is but six miles distant from hence; at w<sup>ch</sup> time I intend to visit him there; where I can make you acquainted w<sup>th</sup> him, and where you may confer w<sup>th</sup> him of what I formerly discourst w<sup>th</sup> you concerning the antiquities of Staffordshire. As to the reprinting

\* From the Original in the Bodleian Library, Ballard's MSS. vol. xiv.

† He received the honour of Knighthood on being invested with the Insignia of the Office of Garter, May 25, 1677. See Diary.

of my Baronage, I believe the Booksellers (unto whom I have disposed of the copie) will do it ere long; for the last Term they acknowledged to me, that they had but a few of the books unsold. What corrections or material additions either you or Mr. Sheldon can helpe me to, will be very acceptable to me; and therefore I shall take it for a great favour that you will go in hand w<sup>th</sup> gathering them together. Touching a 4<sup>th</sup> volume of the Monasticon, I should be willing that there were such a worke: but having extracted from our Publique Records, and the famous Cottonian Library, what is there to be had; and having discovered so little as yet, w<sup>ch</sup> lay hid in private hands, and not seen till the third volume was extant, I do not expect to live so long as to make any considerable collection for such a volume. And as to the Fryeries, w<sup>ch</sup> were Mendicants, and had nothing but their Houses of Habitation, I did endeavour, when I had the perusall of the Tower Records, to find out the times of their foundations, and by whom or at whose cost their houses were built; but thereof found so little, that it discouraged me to make mention of them, w<sup>ch</sup> I could properly have done in one of the Monasticons. What those Records did affourd concerning (for I balkt nothing of note) them I can easily shew you. Before I last left London I saw Dr. Plot's Book of Oxfordshire, w<sup>ch</sup> I like very well; wishing he may have good encouragement to succeed further upon the like subject. The last weeke here was an intelligent person w<sup>th</sup> me, who being not many days since w<sup>th</sup> Colonell Archer at Tanworth in this Countie (who is well known to Mr. Sheldon) saw a notable discoverie in Tanworth Lordship, by the digging for marle to manure Mr. Archer's land, viz. a campe of about a mile in circumference, wherein are now growing divers great old okes: and w<sup>th</sup>in, or neer it, about six foot deep from the surface of the ground, a trench of about 18 foote wide, and 55 yards in length, wherein the bodies of a multitude of men have been buryed (he thinks two thousand) for the blacknesse of the earth occasioned by the putrification of the flesh w<sup>th</sup> the bones, is (as he says) about 4 foot in depth.



Amongst them they have found a speare head of iron, much eaten w<sup>th</sup> rust; and in this digging, have taken up divers potshards, some of large magnitude, and about two inches thick. I have a great minde to see the place; therefore if you come hither, upon your returne, I will accompany you thither (it being about 9 myles hence, and not much out of your way back to Weston). These were doubtlesse slayne in some battell, and in the time of the Romans, Saxons, or Danes; for I cannot heare that there is any tradition thereof amongst the neighbouring inhabitants\*. My wife and my daughter desire to be heartily remembred to you, hoping to see you here sometime the next month. So wishing you good health, I rest,

Your most affectionate freind and servant,

Blythe-Hall, near Coleshill,

WM. DUGDALE.

23 Aug. 1677.

Forget not my hearty respects to noble Thumper, and honest Mr. Gryphen.

For my worthy freind Mr. Anthony Wood, at Mr. Sheldon's house, in Weston, neere Whichford. Leave this letter at the signe of the Dolfyn in Warwick, to be sent as above sayd.

---

## LETTER CLXV.

CASSIBELAN BURTON, ESQ<sup>†</sup>. TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I SENT my sonne yesterday to Shenton w<sup>th</sup> a letter to Mr. Roper where he was, and his answere you shall find here in-

\* There is a *marvellous* account of another discovery, of a similar kind, on the same estate, a few years later, viz. "about the year 1685," in that farrago of Superstition and Credulity, Aubrey's *Miscellanies*, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, p. 112, where for Tamworth, read Tanworth.

† Son of William Burton, Esq. the Historian of Leicestershire.

closed. The Bookes I lent his father are these, for I set them downe as I parted from them :—Colonel Roper borrowed of mee June 23, 1647.

2 Manuscripts, folio. } 1. The Collectanea of Warwickshire.  
                                       } 2. Concerning the Honour of Tutbury.

3 Manuscripts, folio, Septemb. 19, 1647.

1 Manuscript more, folio, Leicestriensis Comitatus Iconismus, 7bris 26, 1647.

All of my father's hand-writing, w<sup>ch</sup> you know very well. I desire you wilbe pleased when you come to London, to demaund them of him, for I am sure they are there, and I am confident he will not detain them, and let me heare from you. Remember Barnard.

S<sup>r</sup>, Yo<sup>r</sup> most faithfull serv<sup>t</sup>,

Lindley, 7bris 25, 77.

CASS. BURTON.

This. For my Honoured friend S<sup>r</sup> William  
 Dugdale at Blith-Hall neare Colishill.

—The Inclosure.—

Shentō, 24 Sept. 1677.

S<sup>r</sup>, I RECEIVED yo<sup>r</sup> wherein you demand severall manuscripts, w<sup>ch</sup> you say you lent my father in the year 1647, and before, to w<sup>ch</sup> I can onely say (as I have done formerly when I had the happinesse to meet you here) that I would make search for them, w<sup>ch</sup> I have done very diligently, and can assure you there are none such as I can find, amongst those books w<sup>ch</sup> came from Henor, w<sup>ch</sup> are at present att Lee-grange. As for what I have att London I left them att my brothers before my going beyond sea, w<sup>ch</sup> is three years since, w<sup>ch</sup> I have not yet opened, w<sup>ch</sup> I meane to doe att my returne thither; w<sup>ch</sup> I hope will be in Michaelmas Terme. In the mean time I remay

S<sup>r</sup>, Yo<sup>r</sup> most humble Serv<sup>t</sup>,

SA. ROOPER.

These. For Cassibelan Burton, Esq. p<sup>nt</sup>.

## LETTER CLXVI.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO THOMAS BLOUNT, ESQ.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM very joyfull to heare of your good health ; and do concurr w<sup>th</sup> your approbation of Dr. Plot's booke\* (of w<sup>ch</sup> I have read some part.) As to the words you have lately met w<sup>th</sup>, *Tenella* is mistaken ; it being *Tonella cervisiæ*, w<sup>ch</sup> *Tonella* is derived from *Tonna*, that signifyes a great Vessell w<sup>ch</sup> we call a Tun. So that *Tonella* here signifies a small Vessell or Rondlet.

*Buzonem sine pennis.* I have not *Cotgrave* nor *Florio* here, so y<sup>t</sup> I cannot certainly tell what it meanes. Perhaps a kind of Bolt, w<sup>th</sup>out fethers.

*Sinistro orello.* The Left eare.

*Inveniendi unum Strigulum.* Finding a Horse-Combe.

*Capa de grizanco.* A gray Cope.

*Inveniendi xx flechis* ad . . . . I know not what the last word is. *Flectas* are Arrows, such as are w<sup>th</sup> narrow fethers, that they use to shoot at Rovers. *Sagitta flectata* (not *Sigitta* as you write it) is a fleet arrow. From *flecta* comes the word *Fletcher*, w<sup>ch</sup> is a maker of arrows.

I did intend to have gone downe this weeke ; but the sitting of the Parliam<sup>t</sup> prevents me : so that now I certainly cannot tell when I shall go. The Duke of Norfolke (a Lunatick) dyed at Padua, the first of Dec. last ; so that now oure Earle Marshall hath all his titles. S<sup>r</sup> Robert Shirley (grandson to the Lady Dorothy, the younger sister to Robert late Earle of Essex) hath his writt of Sum<sup>mons</sup> to Parliam<sup>t</sup> by the title of *Ld. Ferrers*, by reason of his descent from the L<sup>ds</sup> Ferrers of Chartley ; w<sup>ch</sup> Honour hath been in abeyance since the sayd Earle of Essex (in whom it was) dyed w<sup>th</sup>out issue. The Deane

\* The Natural History of Oxfordshire.



of Paul's (D<sup>r</sup> Sandcroft) a grave and learned man, hath his Conge de eslier to be Arch B<sup>pp</sup> of Canterbury; and D<sup>r</sup> Stillingfleet is Deane of Paul's. The mad Earle of Pembroke was sent to the Tower on Saturday, for fighting w<sup>th</sup> the L<sup>d</sup> Drogheda an Irish-man. He is so full of mischeife when he gets wine into his head, that there will be no way to prevent him from murthers, but by keeping him up, some way or other. Much talke of warr w<sup>th</sup> the French. A short time will shew what will be. I hope to see you here before the end of this month, resting

Your most affectionate freind and serv<sup>t</sup>,

Heralds Office, 8 Jan. 1677. [1677-8.]

WM. DUGDALE.

My neighbour, the L<sup>d</sup> Digby died at Colshill, on Saturday was sevenight. (He was a hopefull young man, not married.)

Forget not to bring my Booke of the Councils when you come up.

For Thomas Blount, Esq<sup>r</sup>, at Orlton neere  
Ludlow in Shropshire. Post payd, 3<sup>d</sup>.

---

## LETTER CLXVII.

THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE\* TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

Wellbeck, May y<sup>e</sup> 16<sup>th</sup>, 1678.

I PERCEVE by my frend Mr. Benoyt, y<sup>t</sup> you was pleased to ask him w<sup>t</sup> happened to me in my little life, because you are resolved

\* Son of the equestrian Duke and his eccentric Duchess.—In speaking of the former, during his life, at his seat of Welbeck; D<sup>r</sup> Thoroton very quaintly says,—“He is so great a Master [of Horsemanship] that though he be above eighty years of age, he very constantly diverts himself with it still, insomuch that he is thought to have taken as great pleasure in beholding his great store of choice well-managed Horses (wherewith his fine

to mention in a Booke all y<sup>e</sup> K<sup>ts</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Garter. Mr. Benoyt gave you w<sup>t</sup> he remembered. W<sup>t</sup> you mention of me, I intreat you, may be noe more then y<sup>e</sup> inclosed imports: w<sup>t</sup> ever is sayd of me I would have very short. I am very sencible of your kindness and frendship to me, and I should be very glad if you would doe me y<sup>e</sup> kindness to send to my Serv<sup>t</sup> at my House in Clarken well y<sup>e</sup> Pedegree of y<sup>e</sup> Bassets you shewed me in a Booke in your office, w<sup>ch</sup> I thinke is y<sup>e</sup> same I had, w<sup>ch</sup> was burnt in my House at Salisburey Court.

As long as I live, I will be, as I have great reason,

Your most affectionate frend,

NEWCASTLE.

For my worthy frend S<sup>r</sup> William  
Dugdale, These.

---

## LETTER CLXVIII.

MR. WILLIAM BENOIST\* TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>, MY Lord Duke hath read your Letter to me of the 23<sup>th</sup> of this moneth, and received the Copy of the Bassets Descent inclosed in it, for which, and for the care you are willing to take to follow the directions sent t<sup>e</sup> you concerning himself, his Grace gives you many thanks. As to that that concernes the memory of my late Lord Duke, his Grace's Father, it is left to your discretion, who knows best how to order such things; but it is here thought very fitting to mention his Bwilding upon the ruines of the old Castle of Nottingham, which he begun two yeaes affore he dyed, and took care

stables are continually furnished) appear to exercise their gifts in his magnificent Riding-house, which he long since built there of brick, *as in elder time any one could take to see the religious performances of the Monks in the Quire of the great Church of St. James, now utterly vanished.*"—Nottinghamshire, p. 453.

\* Secretary to the Duke of Newcastle.

in his Will, that it should be finished in the same manner as he intended to have done if he had lived. His directions have been so well, and are still so diligently observed, that this greate House, so lately begun, and all of free stone, will be leaded this Summer, and in all probability ended next yeare. There will be an Inscription to show that it was begun by himself, and finished by his Sonne, according to his directions, and his Statue on horsback, of stone, will allso be sett up. The old ruined Castle, with the Park, and other Lands adjoyning, was purchased since his Maj<sup>ties</sup> Restoration, of the Duke of Buckingham, who had it by his Mother, Daughter and heir of Francis Earle of Rutland, who had it from the Crown; and was immediatly payd for, by sell of Land. I wish you would take the pains, to be better satisfyed, to read what is sayd of Nottingham Castle, and of this new Building, in the Antiquities of Nottinghamshire, written by Robert Thoroton, printed by Robert White, 1677; where you will allso see, in the mapp of the Town, this new House at the topp of it, somewhat like of what it will be. If I was so happy as to be thought capable to do you, in your particular concerns, any service, you may, at all times, and upon all occasions, command freely,

S<sup>r</sup>, Your most humble and most obedient servant,  
Wellbeck, the 27<sup>th</sup> of May, 1678. W. BENOIST.

For S<sup>r</sup> William Dugdale at the Heralds  
Office. These. London.



## LETTER CLXIX\*.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO MR. ROBERT HOOKE†.

SIR,

Heralds Office, 25<sup>o</sup> Junij, 1678.

BEING yesterday with the Duke of Norfolk, and acquainting him that I had markt such bookes in the Catalogue as I thought most proper for our Office; and now understanding, by his Grace's servants, that they know not where his Catalogue is, if he have any; his Grace was pleased to appoint me to take a copie out of your's of all those bookes which I did marke; to the end he may see what he gives us, in case he continue his resolution. I pray you therefore either send your Catalogue to me by this bearer, and I will promise to returne it safe back some time this day; or send any one hither with it in this afternoone, betwixt foure of the clock and eight, and I will return it back by the messenger. So I rest

Your very humble servant,

WM. DUGDALE.

To Mr. Robert Hooke.

## LETTER CLXX‡.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO THOMAS BLOUNT, ESQ.

S<sup>r</sup>, I MUST begg your pardon for not returning my thanks to you for the little Booke w<sup>ch</sup> by your direction I received from Mr. Wil-

\* From Nichols's Illustrations of the Literary History of the Eighteenth Century, Vol. IV. p. 63.

† The celebrated Mathematician; at that time Curator of Experiments to the Royal Society, and afterwards M. D. Other documents relative to the gift of the Arundelian Library to that learned body are printed in Mr. Nichols's Illustrations.

Pepys, in his Diary, 15 Feb. 1664-5, speaks of Mr. Hooke, as one "who is the most, and promises the least, of any man in the world that ever I saw."

‡ In the possession of W<sup>m</sup>. Blount, Esq. M. D. of Hereford.

kinson, before I came out of London : I now do it heartily ; and that you may see I do often thinke of you, I have here sent you a very pertinent exposition of the word *Rageman*, w<sup>ch</sup> neither S<sup>r</sup> H. Spelman nor yourself have met w<sup>th</sup>. I should be glad to heare that your lodgings in Fig-tree-court did escape the late wofull fire at the Middle Temple. Mr. Ashmole hath had a wonderful losse, nothing at all saved ; his man not lodging there that night. It seems the fire began in the very next Chamber to his Library, being in the corner of Pump Court. W<sup>th</sup> much labour in search he hath found some of his silver coynes, and some of the copper, but the copper much defaced. I heare not what is become of his gold coynes, w<sup>ch</sup> were of great value. I wish they were not there. We have much ado about our Election of Knights for this County. From Tuesday last (w<sup>ch</sup> was the County-day) till Thursday night they were poling for it : and have adjourn'd to sit in every particular Hundred\* to finish the poling. One Mr. Stratford† stands up against all the Gentlemen of quality in the county ; having the Votes of all the Presbyterean and fanatique party. The others w<sup>ch</sup> stand are S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Boughton, S<sup>r</sup> Richard Newdigate, (son to y<sup>e</sup> late Serjeant) and Mr. Burdet, son to S<sup>r</sup> Francis Burdet‡. S<sup>r</sup> I heartily wish you good health ; resting

Your most affectionate freind and servant,

Blythe Hall, 15<sup>o</sup> Feb. 1678. [1678-9.]

WM. DUGDALE.

A<sup>o</sup> 1274.—The same year was one *Ragimund*, a Legate, directed hither ; who calling before him all the Beneficed persons w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> kingdome, caused them upon their oath to give up the worth and value of their Benefices, according to w<sup>ch</sup> they were taxed. The table, com~only called *Ragimund's-Roll*, served for the present col-

\* Is not this practice worthy of revival at the present day ?

† The Editor here omits a little piece of Election scandal.

‡ Boughton and Burdet were the Members returned. See Diary, 1679,

lection, and was a Rule in aftertimes, for the prizes taken of those that came to sue for Benefices in the Court of Rome\*.

For Thomas Blount, Esq<sup>r</sup>, at Orlton neere  
Ludlow. Post payd from Coleshill.

---

LETTER CLXXI†.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO MR. ANTHONY A WOOD.

S<sup>r</sup>, By yours w<sup>ch</sup> I received yesterday, I finde that you thinke I will not make use of the further Notes upon my Baronage (w<sup>ch</sup> you intend me) till I returne into the Country‡; but in that you are mistaken, for I resolve (having leasure enough) to dispatch them here. As to the other buisnesse for Mr. Mill, if you will have it all new done, whereupon the registringe of it must be anew, and that formerly done vacated, the least will be fifty shillings chardge. So that if you resolve thereon send up the Patent in a Dele box, and let me have sufficient instructions so to accomplish Mr. Mills minde therein, as that he may not afterwards dislike it; and to y<sup>t</sup> end I thinke best that you send up such a complete draught thereof, as you desire it shall be; blazoning both Cote and Crest, according to your minde. [Then follows an account of Mr. Snell, a Scotsman, whose place of nativity Wood had inquired after.] I cannot give

\* Hist. of y<sup>e</sup> Church of Scotland, by Arch B<sup>pp</sup> Spotswood. Impr. Lond. 1655. pag. 46.

† From the Original in the Bodleian Library, Ballard's MSS. Vol. XIV.

‡ "I sent my Observations and Corrections of Sir William Dugdale's Baronage to the Author, towards a Second Edition; there are 17 several Papers on the First Volume, and 64 on the Second, all containing about 7 or 8 Sheets of Paper; they are all to be returned to me, when the Author hath done with them, with another Sheet in 4<sup>to</sup>, that I sent him in 1675."—Wood's Life, January 14, 1678-9.



you any account where Lucius Viscount Falkland was borne, or buried.

My Copie of those Annals of K. James, writt by Mr. Camden, is bound up w<sup>th</sup> some other things, w<sup>ch</sup> I cannot part w<sup>th</sup>.—Your freind may easily, I presume, gayne a Copy from the originall in Trinity Colledge Library in Cambridge\*. So wishing you good health, I rest

Your very affectionate freind and serv<sup>t</sup>,

London, 25<sup>o</sup> Nov. 1679.

WM. DUGDALE.

I forgot to answeere one Quere to your former Letter, concerning the Corps of Arch B<sup>pp</sup> Parker. Upon the restoration of the King, that base fellow who removed it, was forc't to discover where it was layd; whereupon it was brought in to y<sup>e</sup> Chapell, and buryed just above the Letany-Deske, neere to the Steps ascending to y<sup>e</sup> Altar. One of y<sup>e</sup> last Arch B<sup>pps</sup> old servants shew'd me the place about six months since: and I told this Arch B<sup>pp</sup>† of it, and have intreated him to put a marble upon the place, w<sup>th</sup> an Inscription, w<sup>ch</sup> he hath promised me shall be done.

For my much esteemed freind Mr. Anthony  
Wood, at his lodging neere Merton Col-  
ledge in Oxford.

\* “Sir William Dugdale tells me that he hath Minutes of King James’s life to a moneth and a day, written by Mr. W<sup>m</sup> Camden, as also his owne life, according to yeares and days, which is very breife, but 2 sheetes; Mr. Camden’s own hand writing. Sir William Dugdale had it from . . . Hacket, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, who did filch it from Mr. Camden, as he lay a dyeing.—Quære Mr. Ashmole to retrieve and looke out for Mr. Camden’s minutes (memorandums) of King James I. from his entrance into England, which Dr Thorndyke filched from him as he lay a dyeing. ’Tis not above 6 or 8 sheets of paper, as I remember. Dr Thorndyke told Sir William Dugdale so, who told me of it. Those memories were continued within a fortnight of his death.”—Aubrey’s Lives of Eminent Men, printed in Letters from the Bodleian, Vol. II. part I. p. 272.

† Sancroft.

## LETTER CLXXII.

DR. GILBERT BURNET \* TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

SIR,

I most humbly thank you for the great favour you have done me in sending me the inclosed remarks, which I return back to you with the answer which I have writ to your Queries †. I desire nothing so much as to find out Truth, and shall be very ready to confesse my mistakes as oft as any shall discover them to me. I doe esteem my selfe in a very particular manner bound ever to continue, Sir,

Your most humble and most obliged servant,

[Probably 1681.]

G. BURNET.

For the Honorable Sir William Dugdale  
Gartar Principall King at Arms.

(Dugdale's Remarks and Queries.)

HIST. OF THE REFORMATION, PART I.

p. 8.—Card. Wolsey (by whom K. H. 8. was wholly guided) affected to govern without Parliam<sup>ts</sup>.

Qu. *Who sayth so?*

p. 187.—That Edw. the Confessor founded the Priorie of Coventrie.

*It was founded by Leofric, Earle of Mercia.*

(Burnet's Answers.)

It is evident enough from Card. Wolsey's being Chiefe Minister 14 years without any Parl<sup>t</sup> but one, and from the Loans and Benevolences raised in his time, that he did not love Parliaments.

I have not the Monasticon by me, but I am confident Edward the Confessor either founded or exempted Coventry; and that is enough to my purpose, for there I treat of Exemptions.

\* Afterwards Bishop of Salisbury; a writer whose merits seem to be better appreciated now, than they were a few years ago.

† Anthony à Wood had previously sent some Remarks to be communicated to Burnet, by Dugdale.—“July 4, 1679. I sent certain animadversions on part of Gilbert Burnet's History of the Reformation of the Church of England, dat. July 5, to Sir W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, who is to give them to the said Mr. Burnet; angry at the conclusion in what I say of the ground of our Reformation.”—Wood's Life.

p. 223.—Bookes published to represent the Crimes of the Religious Votaries.

Qu. *Where to be seen?*

p. 261.—Upon the Dissolution of the K<sup>ts</sup> Templars, their lands adjudged to the L<sup>d</sup> by Eschaet.

*Not so, but to the heires of the Donors, who held them for a time. Vide Inq. 16, E. 2, n. 70.*

p. 275.—Knights Hospitalars a Guard to Pilgrims.

*Not so, but to entertain them; the K<sup>ts</sup> Templars being they that guarded them.*

p. 312.—The L<sup>d</sup> Cromwell (son to Thomas Earle of Essex) sum<sup>on</sup>'d to Parl<sup>t</sup> a<sup>o</sup> 1542. (34 H. 8.)

*He was created L<sup>d</sup> Cromwell after his Father's death.*

p. 351 et 352.—Concerning suffering death for not swearing the K. Supremacy, is false you say. Yet you say in the next lines, that in y<sup>e</sup> Parliam<sup>t</sup> of 28 H. 8. the Subjects were required under payn of Treason to sweare that the King was supream Head of the Church of England.

Henricus Stephanus in his Apology for Herodate mentions those books, and quotes large passages out of them.

My L. Chancellour\* writ all that Paragraph, so I can say nothing concerning it.

The Hospitallers were at first of the nature of other Hospitalls, and entertained the Pilgrims; but as soon as they were made an Order of Knighthood, tho' they were still known by the name of Hospitallers, yet they conducted and guarded the Pilgrims, as well as the others did: and in particular they had Ships and Gallies for their Transportation and defence from the Pyrats, as appears by a large book written of that Order.

I understand now that the L<sup>d</sup> Cromwell was made a Lord when his Father was made E. of Essex, and his name is mentioned in the list of the Peers of that Parl<sup>t</sup> that attainted his Father.

More, Fisher, and the Carthusians, are generally represented to have suffered for denying the Supremacy, tho' there was no law to make that Treason then. It is true ther was a law made after they suffered, by which it was declared Treason: but then all had taken the Oath, in particular the Abbots, over and over. So that

\* Heneage Finch, Earl of Nottingham.



p. 346.—The yeare of our L<sup>d</sup> 1547, in the margent, is mistaken: for that yeare is 1 Edw. 6.

In the Collection.

p. 142, &c.—The names of divers Monasteries mistaken.

HIST. OF Y<sup>e</sup> REFORMATION, VOL. II.

p. 6 et 7.—Noblemen designed by K. Henr. 8<sup>th</sup> to be created.

Q. *The prooffe?*

Ib. p. 7.—The D. of Norfolk's desire (after his attaynder) that all his lands might be bestow'd on the Prince.

Q. *The prooffe?*

p. 176.—Charles Brandon, D. of Suff. his Issue by y<sup>e</sup> French Queene illegitimated.

Q. *The prooffe?*

p. 182.—The great Seale taken from the L<sup>d</sup> Chancelour (Rich) the cause thereof.

Q. *The prooffe?*

those who suffered after that were condemned either for the Rebellion in England, or for holding Correspondence with the Pope and Car. Pool, so none were put to death for denying to swear.

I alwaies begin the account of the year from the first of January.

I took the names of the Monasteries from their Resignations.

The two first particulars are taken out of the Councell book, which I gave to S<sup>r</sup> John Nicolas.

It should be only illegittimate not illegitimated, for that imports a Sentence: but all our Scotch writters, particularly Lithington in his letter to Cecill, which is the last in the Collection of the first Volume, speak of Ch. Brandon's having a wife before he married the French Queen, who is said to have outlived her.

Both Fuller and Heylin mention it, and at Leez I found the Tradition of it constant in the family. The old Earle of Warwick related it to many from whom I had it.

p. 400.—That the Papists came to Church for divers yeares in Q. Eliz. reign untill she irritated the King of Spaine, by giving Ayd to the Netherlanders against him; whereupon he prevailed w<sup>th</sup> the Pope to interdict them that came to the Liturgy of our Church, and to set up Seminaries of Jesuits in sundry places.

*This Interdiction was about the 10th yeare of Q. Eliz. whereas her assisting the Netherlanders was many yeares after, as Mr. Camden, in his Annals of her reign, manifesteth.*

Upon the first breaking out of the Tumults in Flanders, the Agents both of England and France endeavoured to inflame them, and England was the Sanctuary to which they retreated from the first beginnings of those warres. So tho' it was long after before the Queen did openly undertake their protection, yet from the first outbreking the K. of Spain lookt upon the Queen as their friend, and knew that the trade would remove to England, as in effect it did, and so he studied from that time to imbroil the affaires of England.

---

### LETTER CLXXIII.

MR. JAMES FISH \* TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

MOST HONOUR'D S<sup>r</sup> WILLIAM,

I HAVE endeavor'd to fullfill yo<sup>r</sup> desires in yo<sup>r</sup> two last letters as concerning Mr. Mayor, Mr. Prescottt, Mr. Eeds, and Mr. Jemmatt, and they all own themselves obliedg'd to you, for yo<sup>r</sup> great care and paines, as well in other things, as in this particular, for the honour and good of our Towne. [Then follow some matters of business, about the repairs of Beauchamp's Chapel.] Yo<sup>r</sup> faithfull honourer and most obedient Servant,

JAM. FISH.

Warwick, May 27<sup>th</sup>, 82 †.

\* A Land-surveyor, and Steward to the Corporation of Warwick.

† In Nichols's Leicestershire, Vol. III. p. 390, is a Letter written by Dugdale, 30<sup>o</sup> Martij in this year, addressed to the Heralds on their Visitation; in behalf of a Mr. Cotton, of Reresby, who wished to enter his Pedigree, but desired to respite his Arms until he had settled his estate.

S<sup>r</sup> William, I humbly beseech you if one Mr. Hayes, a mathematicall Instrument-maker, comes at any time to waite on you, y<sup>t</sup> you will please to inform him y<sup>e</sup> best you can how to make y<sup>t</sup> Instrument you were pleased to shew me, with which you tooke y<sup>e</sup> Prospects of Warwick, Coventry, &c. \*

To the Hon'ble S<sup>r</sup> William Dugdale, Garter, Principall  
King at Armes, at y<sup>e</sup> Heraulds Office, neere Pauls  
Wharfe, London, humbly p'sent.

---

### LETTER CLXXIV.

ARCHDEACON GRENVILLE† TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

Durham, Novemb<sup>r</sup> 3<sup>d</sup>, 1683.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

BEFORE I had y<sup>e</sup> Happiness and honour to meet you at Mr. Secretary Jenkin's (when I was at Windsor) I was suf-

\* The Camera Obscura, an invention of the middle ages, might have been applied to this purpose; but it is more probable that Dugdale used "*an Instrument invented divers years ago, by Dr. Christopher Wren, for drawing the outlines of any object in perspective,*" of which an Engraving and Description are given in the Philosophical Transactions, for 1669. Vol. IV. p. 898. By this invention, the Delineator looks through a sight-hole, and moves a part of the machine along the outlines of the object, whilst a pentagraphic contrivance describes them on paper. A large, undated, ill-drawn, and ill-engraved, view of Warwick Castle, by Mr. James Fish, graces the Portfolios of Warwickshire Collectors, which may be fairly dated *before* he acquired a knowledge of drawing in perspective. The Engraver has not divulged his name.

† "In 1662 Bishop Cosin gave the Archdeaconry to his son-in-law, Dr. Denis Granville, youngest son of the brave and loyal Sir Bevil Granville. Dr. Granville inherited the spirit of his ancestors, and at the Revolution threw up all his preferments, the Deanery of Durham, the second or golden stall in Durham Cathedral, the Archdeaconry and the Rectory of Sedgfield, to follow into exile his unfortunate Sovereign, whose



ficiently assured both from yo<sup>r</sup> Works and Report, that you were a Person of great Integrity, as well as Learning; but til that Time I did not understand you to bee (what is very hard to find even among y<sup>e</sup> Clergy, I meane) a true Church-man, a Lover of Order and Exact Conformity, not Allowing any Liberty to exalt private Prudence above y<sup>e</sup> Church's.

This encouraged mee to Present you with a small Treatise, before I left London, of Dr. Stuart's, concerning Bidding of Prayer, hoping that soe considerable a man as yourself might put a Helping Hand to y<sup>e</sup> Banishing y<sup>t</sup> Irregularity out of the King's Chappel. And y<sup>e</sup> same consideracon doth now again Invite mee, to Recomend unto you, as I have done to some learned Clergy, this Inclosed Paper of Quæries, touching y<sup>e</sup> Holy Comunion, humbly Beseeching you, if you can now, or hereafter, give me, or Procure for mee, any Light in all, or any, of these particulars, that you would be pleased to convey it to mee in a Line or two, Directed For Dr. Grenville, Arch-Deacon of Durham, at Durham. The occasion, S<sup>r</sup>, whereof is this. I am Informed, that his Grace, my Lord of Canterbury, hath Determined on y<sup>e</sup> setting up a weekly Celebracon of y<sup>e</sup> Holy Comunion, according to y<sup>e</sup> Rubrick, in the Church of Canterbury; and that my Lord Arch-Bishop of York is likewise doing y<sup>e</sup> same in his Cathedral, and that they are both writing Letters to y<sup>e</sup> Bishops within their Provinces, to follow their Example; a noble work of Piety, w<sup>ch</sup> will prove to their everlasting Honour, and very much Facilitate Conformity in the Land, w<sup>ch</sup> hath been very much wounded by the bad Example of Cathedrals, who have (for y<sup>e</sup> most part)

measures he had conscientiously opposed, but to whose person he deemed himself bound by the indissoluble tie of allegiance.—After steadily resisting every solicitation to return to England, and retain his preferment at the expence of his principles, he died in exile at Paris, slighted by the bigotted Prince for whom he had forfeited every worldly possession, because he would not also abandon his religion." Surtees's History of Durham, Vol. I. p. 12.

Authorized the Breach of Law, in omitting y<sup>e</sup> weekly celebraçon of y<sup>e</sup> Eucharist, w<sup>ch</sup> hath not been constantly celebrated on Sundayes, in any Cathedrals, but Christ-Church, Ely, and Worcester. The Revival of this Rubrick hath been very long the Burthen of my Thoughts, and it hath now Rejoyced my Soul, to understand y<sup>t</sup> wee are now in soe fair a probability for having this good and Pious work Re-established, w<sup>ch</sup> hath been too long neglected, to y<sup>e</sup> great Decay of Devoçon and Conformity. And I am now (since the Receipt of this Intelligence, concerning y<sup>e</sup> Arch-Bishops' seasonable zeal for God's Worship) using some fresh Indeavours to prevaile w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Deane and y<sup>e</sup> Prebend<sup>s</sup> of Durham, to Rectify this great Irregularity in our own Cathedral, and (y<sup>e</sup> better to prevaile with them to celebrate y<sup>e</sup> Comunion weekly, w<sup>ch</sup> some think a mighty work of Supererogaçon) I am forced to Trace out y<sup>e</sup> History of y<sup>e</sup> Eucharist from y<sup>e</sup> very Beginning of y<sup>e</sup> Reformaçon, believing y<sup>t</sup> people will cease their wonder at a weekly Celebraçon, when they are convinced that there was a *Daily Celebraçon* of y<sup>e</sup> Sacram<sup>t</sup> established in all Cathedrals and Collegiate Churches, in the Beginning, and never Abolished, but only faln to y<sup>e</sup> Ground by the Indevoçon of y<sup>e</sup> Age, and bee ashamed to oppose weekly Sacraments, when the Rubrick (if it be strictly examined) doth at this very Day, suppose Daily ones. Vide Rubrick after Com<sup>n</sup>.

Your Assistance, S<sup>r</sup>, in this particular, would bee an extraordinary obligaçon to mee, and some other Clergy-men, who Joyn w<sup>th</sup> mee in the Address, and y<sup>e</sup> Prosecuçon of y<sup>e</sup> very same Design. And y<sup>e</sup> Soluçon of these Quæries will bee of Importance, not only to our own Church here, but likewise to some others in y<sup>e</sup> other Province, who Startle at y<sup>e</sup> very mençon of a weekly Comunion, crying out, it is the way to make people Believe wee are bringing in y<sup>e</sup> Mass. Some wise men of the Clergy of these Parts, are of Opinion, y<sup>t</sup> you are the fittest Person in England, to help mee on this Account, or at least to Recomend mee some Books or Persons,



who can Inform mee herein. The Books y<sup>t</sup> I, and some others, are, at present, Turning, in order hereunto, are Heylin, Cyp. Red. and Reform. of y<sup>e</sup> Ch. Bishop Jewel, Fox's Martyr. Paul's Life of Whitgift, Bishop Andrews Life and Works, Burnet's History of Reformati<sup>o</sup>n, Q. Eliz. and Edward y<sup>e</sup> Sixth's Injunct. Goodwin's Lives, &c. If you can Inform mee of any better Authours to make a Discovery of what I seek after, I shall heartily Thank you. I know, S<sup>r</sup>, That y<sup>e</sup> Disturbance w<sup>ch</sup> I give you w<sup>th</sup> soe long a Letter, may seem neither prudent, nor mannerly. But I perceive you soe tenderly affected, towards y<sup>e</sup> Interest of y<sup>e</sup> Religion established in the Church of England, that I presume on your pardon; since all that I aime at, is only the Honour of God's Service, and the Edifica<sup>o</sup>n of my Jurisdiction; the most populous Towns whereof I do not doubt, to raise to monethly Comunions, when our Cathedral (w<sup>ch</sup> hath been famous for Conformity in all Things but this) is once come up to a weekly Celebra<sup>o</sup>n; w<sup>ch</sup> was y<sup>e</sup> only considerable Matter in o<sup>r</sup> Cathedral or Diocess, w<sup>ch</sup> Bishop Cosins left uncompleted. S<sup>r</sup>, I have had a very hard Game to play, these twenty Years (w<sup>ch</sup> Time I have been Arch-Deacon of Durham) in maintaining y<sup>e</sup> exact order w<sup>ch</sup> B<sup>'</sup>pp Cosins set on foot here, since Arguments have been brought against mee oftentimes (no Diocess in England having kept pace w<sup>th</sup> us) from y<sup>e</sup> Practice of y<sup>e</sup> Generality of Eminent Clergy elsewhere, and sometime from y<sup>e</sup> Practice of y<sup>e</sup> very Cathedrals. In considera<sup>o</sup>n whereof you will bee soe kind, I hope, to a poor, feeble, Ch.man, (that would faine make good that ground, w<sup>ch</sup> was happily gained here by our worthy Deceased Prelate) as to afford him a little Countenance, and Assistance in those matters w<sup>ch</sup> you have been conversant in, in Rela<sup>o</sup>n to B<sup>'</sup>pp Cosin's notion of Conformity, w<sup>ch</sup> I find very few to approve of, or understand.

It did very much rejoyce my Soul, when I Discovered among the Laity so Eminent a Champion for our Comon P<sup>r</sup> Book, as your-



self, who appear to mee very right set in all Things, and particularly in the Matter of Bidding of Prayer, the very Criterion of a true Church of England man. Praying to God to increase y<sup>e</sup> Number of such good Friends to y<sup>e</sup> Interest of our Church, and Reward you and yours in an especial manner for your real Love to our Poor Despised Liturgy, I do, w<sup>th</sup> great Sincerity and Affection subscribe myself,

S<sup>r</sup>,

Your most Faithfull Humble Servant,  
DENIS GRENVILLE.

S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale.

Certaine Quæres Touching the Holy Communion.

1. How long y<sup>e</sup> Daily Comunion in Cathedrals, and other Places, (established instead of the Mass, by Edward y<sup>e</sup> 6<sup>th</sup> vide 1<sup>st</sup> Com. P<sup>r</sup> B<sup>k</sup> Ed. 6<sup>th</sup>) did continue?
2. Whether it did ever obtain in all Cathedrals?
3. In what Arch-Bishop's Time y<sup>t</sup> holy Practice began to bee neglected?
4. Whether weekly Comunions on Sundayes and Holy-dayes in Cathedrals, were not observed, after y<sup>e</sup> Daily Comunion fell into Disuse?
5. Whether some Cathedrals did not (down to our late Rebellion) stil keep up this holy Practice, in celebrating y<sup>e</sup> Holy Comunion, at least, Weekly, and w<sup>ch</sup> they were?
6. Whether there were not in Cathedrals, at least in y<sup>e</sup> Metropolitall Churches, Comunions, on y<sup>e</sup> Festivals as well as Sundayes, after y<sup>e</sup> Daily Comunion fell into Disuse?

## LETTER CLXXV.

MR. GILBERT CROUCH TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

London, 18<sup>th</sup> January, 1683. [1683-4.]MOST HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM very much ashamed that it should be thus longe since I rec'd yo<sup>r</sup> letter, before you have an account from me of the business it men<sup>c</sup>ons, and I heartily begg yo<sup>r</sup> pardon. But besides this sad season, I have byn ill p<sup>t</sup>e of y<sup>e</sup> tyme, and have byn sev'all tymes att y<sup>e</sup> Lady Stafford's, but sometymes too early, sometymes too late, soe as 'twas yesterday before I spake w<sup>th</sup> her. I discourste y<sup>e</sup> wholle business to her att lardge, and made her as sensible as I coulde howe usefull freinds S<sup>r</sup> John Cotton and you might be to her, and her sonn, when a Parliament sate, and howe odd a thinge it is for p<sup>s</sup>ons of their honor to keepe a booke \* in that manner, and to expect monyes for its delivery; but all in vaine. Shee denyes that ever it was S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Cotton's booke, but sayes, 'twas lent S<sup>r</sup> Thomas by the late Earle Thomas, and that whilst he had it, he caused it to be soe newe bound, and his coate of Armes to be fixed on it: but sayes in regard shee proffered S<sup>r</sup> John should have the booke for 40<sup>li</sup>, shee'le make that good, and accept it, and will not take one farthinge less, nor will referr it to any, nor (that I p<sup>c</sup>eive) values any course S<sup>r</sup> John cann take for it. Shee tells me S<sup>r</sup> John offered her 30<sup>li</sup> for it, in her owne howse, and she refused it. I understand her humor soe well that I am confident shee'le never be p<sup>s</sup>waded to take a farthinge less, and sayes shee's offered a 100<sup>li</sup> ready money for it. Therefore (if S<sup>r</sup> John have soe greate a minde to the booke) in my poore Judgm<sup>t</sup> he were better give this other

\* The Greek Genesis; of which see Francis Junius's Letters of January 28, February 25. 1655-6, &c.

tenn pounds, then runn the chardge and hazard of a suite. Upon payment of the 40<sup>li</sup> shee sayes the Booke shalbe delivered to me, or whome else S<sup>r</sup> John shall appoint. S<sup>r</sup> I am sorry I can doe you noe better servis in this affaire. I assure you there wanted not the hearty desire and endeavors of

S<sup>r</sup>, Yo<sup>r</sup> most faythfull humble Servant,  
GILBERT CROUCHE.

To the much honored S<sup>r</sup> William Dugdale Knight  
Garter Kinge att Armes. Theis w<sup>th</sup> my most  
humble servis p<sup>s</sup>ent. [Added, by Gregory King,]  
at Blith Hall near Coleshill in Warwickshire.

---

## LETTER CLXXVI.

MR. ANTHONY A WOOD TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

Saturday, July 19, 84\*.

S<sup>r</sup>,

Y<sup>r</sup> LETTER of the 7 July, I rec'd at Stratford in our Passage to Beoly the 10 of the same month to convey the corps of our deceas'd friend † to his grave, but wee making no stay there, I could not have time to read it, much less to answer it.

\* In the Philosophical Transactions, vol. xiv. p. 555, is "A Letter from [the Reverend] Mr. Thomas Machel of Kirbythore in Westmoreland, to Sir W. D., March 25, 1684, concerning some [Roman] Antiquities found there;" but not of sufficient interest to deserve reprinting.

† Ralph Sheldon, Esq. of Weston, co. Warwick, and Beoley, co. Worcester. Wood calls him "his generous and true friend, an honest and good man, of remarkable integrity, charitable to the last degree, and a munificent favourer of learning and learned men." Wood's Life. Mr. Sheldon's Collection of Heraldic and other MSS. was brought together with no small pains and expense, and received its greatest augmentation from 240 MSS. at least, besides many Rolls of Pedigrees, left to him by the will of John Vincent, son of Augustine Vincent, Windsor Herald; on consideration (says Wood) of Mr. Sheldon's paying his debts thereupon, being at the time of so making his will deep in a dropsy, and relieving several of his books that were pawned for ale. This John Vincent had for several years been pensioned by Mr. Sheldon to encourage his works.



As for the flaggs or streamers y<sup>t</sup> were carried before the body by 4 neighbouring gentlemen, I have p<sup>s</sup>waded the Executor and heir to let them hang over his grave but for one yeare, with w<sup>ch</sup> motion they seem contented. That part of the Will w<sup>ch</sup> concerns y<sup>r</sup> office, runs thus:—Item, to my good friend and Fellow Antiquary Mr. Anthony à Wood of Merton Coll. in Oxon, I give the sum of — \*, *desiring him to see my Pedegrees and all my MSS. and other pap's (except such as are written with my owne hand) to be delivered into the Herald's Office, seated neare Paul's Wharf, London, and y<sup>t</sup> they may be put into a Cubboard a part from others* †.

This is all y<sup>t</sup> concerns y<sup>o</sup>. In ord' to y<sup>e</sup> performing of w<sup>ch</sup> I am putting them up in severall Hamp's to be conveyed thither. But some time before they goe I shall acquaint y<sup>r</sup> Society, therefore do not trouble y<sup>r</sup> self with the executor or heir, for one is a huntsman, and the other a horsman, and they und'stand nothing at all of books, but according to the Will they solely referr the matter to me, who am ready at all times to be

Y<sup>r</sup> servant,

A. WOOD.

My stay at Weston is uncertaine, and therefore know not as yet w<sup>n</sup> I shall return to Oxon.

For the right w<sup>pp</sup>'ll S<sup>r</sup> Will. Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup>. at Blith Hall,  
by Colsill in Warwickshire.

\* The legacy was Forty Pounds.

† Subsequent Letters will shew that this bequest to the Herald's Office was a source of great irritation between the present Correspondents.

## LETTER CLXXVII\*.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO ROB<sup>t</sup>. BRADY, M. D<sup>†</sup>.

6 Octobris, 1684.

HONOURED S<sup>r</sup>,

THOUGH it be above six weeks since I did receive your book<sup>‡</sup> (which was left at the Herauld's Office when Mr. King was with Sir H. S<sup>t</sup>. George, in visiting Cambridgshire) I could not heare till within these ten days that it was sent from you. I therefore take this first opportunity (by the coming up of my son to London, he being an Herauld) to give you my hearty thanks for it. I have diligently read it over, and do finde it to be done with much judgment as well as great paines, you having therein clearly and amply manifested what the words *populus*, *plebs*, *communitas*, *liberi tenentes*, and divers others, do truly meane, all which our malevolent Antimonarchists would make the world believe, that they beare another interpretation. I assure you that I do esteeme it a high peice of service to his Ma'tie and the Government, and I doubt not but it will be so valued by all learned men that are loyall. There is one thing wherein you are mistaken (as are many more bodies) yourself. Towards the end of the book, speaking of that learned and excellent book intituled *Sacrosancta Regum Majestas*, you attribute it to the late Archbishop of Armagh, as the author thereof; the two letters J. A. subscribed to its dedication, having been by many judg'd to signifye *Jacobus Armachanus*. The book, I assure you, was written in Oxford, and there first printed in the time of

\* Printed in the Gentleman's Magazine for January, 1793, p. 31, from the Original in the possession of Thomas Ruggles, Esq. of Clare, co. Suffolk.

† A very able historical writer, and Keeper of the Records in the Tower.

‡ An Introduction to the Old English History, Fol. 1684.

the late Usurpation; I was there all that time, and knew it full well, and that a most learned man of the Scottish nation was author of it.

His name was *Maxwell*, he had been Bishop of *Rosse* in Scotland, but then was B'p of Killalla in Ireland, in Latine *Episcopus Alladensis*, for so it is called in those learned disquisitions written by Sir James [Ware] *de Hibernia et Antiquitatibus ejus*, p. 76, so that J. A. stands for *Johannes Alladensis*. He was a person much of your stature, but somewhat more square, and wore a very large beard, of a browne colour and broad. Be confident that this man was the author of it, for there are many yet living who know it as well as myself.

It is no new thing to see how current a vulgar report, though erroneous, passeth in the world; as was that of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, who was commonly sayd to be buried in S<sup>t</sup>. Paul's Cathedrall in London, in the South isle of the body of that church, the tombe of Sir John Beauchampe (a younger son to the Earl of Warwick) being taken for his tombe, though he lieth buried in the Abby Church of S<sup>t</sup>. Albans, as appeareth by his monument yet remayning there. Likewise that excellent picture in the Privy Gallery at Whitehall, neare the chimney; it is comonly taken for K. H. VIII. riding in state into *Builloine* (his going thither being in the 36<sup>th</sup> yeare of his reigne) whereas in truth it is his riding into *Ghisnes* in the 12<sup>th</sup> yeare of his reigne, in order to his interview with Francis the First, K. of France, who was then at Ardes; and the interveiw in the middle way betwixt these two places. From an erroneous conceipt of some antient lawyers, I suppose, therefore it is, that many of that profession do hold that William Duke of Normandy made no conquest here (though he slew K. Harold in battle) as Mr. Petty, and those of his pack, would have it, for I finde that Sir Edward Littleton, the Solicitor, in his argument against Mr. Hampden, in that case of Shipmoney, positively affirms as much,



(Annals, K. James and K. Charles I. printed A°. 1681, p. 521) and so doth Mr. Holborne (a learned lawyer, afterwards also the late King's Solicitor) in his argument for the same person expressly; the like doth the Lord Cheif Baron Davenport in his argument. (Ibid. p. 598.) Sir, finding the cole-smoake ayre of London so destructive to my health in winter, (I being entered upon the 80<sup>th</sup> yeare of my age) I resolve to keep here this winter; if it lie in my power to serve you in any thing, if you direct a letter to me at the Herauld's Office in London, my son being there will soon convey it to me. So heartily wishing you good health, hoping to see your next volume out this terme now at hand, I rest

Your most affectionate freind and

very humble servant,

Blythehall, near Coleshill, Warwickshire.

WILLIAM DUGDALE.

For my much honoured Freind Dr. Bradye, Master  
of Caius College, in Cambridge.

---

## LETTER CLXXVIII.

JOHN DUGDALE, ESQ.\* TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

23 Octob. 84.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECE'ID y<sup>rs</sup> of 25<sup>th</sup>. I have had many journeys w<sup>th</sup> the E. of Clarendon, and never could come to the speech of my L<sup>d</sup> Du.

\* He was Sir William's only surviving son, and created Windsor Herald, October 26, 1675. Interest was made for him to succeed as Garter, on his Father's death, in February, 1685-6, but he could only obtain the Office of Norroy; though James II. at the same time conferred the honour of knighthood upon him. His Correspondence is copious and amusing, but the Editor has deemed it right to omit many passages in his Letters, of mere family chit-chat, or other matters not generally interesting. The Earl Marshall gave him the appointment of Deputy to his Father, Sir William Dugdale, as Garter, dated 8 December, 1684, and at the Coronation of James II. dated 20 April, 1685.

at his house, but on Saturday afternoone he came to my L<sup>d</sup> Clarend.'s lodging at the Cockpit, where he and his brother the E. of Rochester joyntly p'sented me to his Grace; when I gave him y<sup>r</sup> Letter, w<sup>ch</sup> he read, and exprest a great esteem for you, above all other of this office. And as to w<sup>t</sup> you desired, sayd he thought it improper that a King of Armes, who was com'ission'd joyntly w<sup>th</sup> you in granting of Armes, should act as y<sup>r</sup> Deputie; but more properly a Herauld. I instanced to him, that S<sup>r</sup> H. S<sup>t</sup>. Geo. when Richm. Herauld, p'formed the service of Garter, at the Installation of the Du. of Newcastle, and E. of Danby; tho' S<sup>r</sup> Edw. B. was then living, and you Norroy; w<sup>ch</sup> well satisfied him that a Herauld was capable to be deputed, and that he would consent to that you desired, only would deferr his full answer till Yesterday, when I attended his Grace againe; but beleive Ball was sent as a Spy, having long waited there, and by Negus cal'd in w<sup>th</sup> me: but I first addressing to his Grace, pray'd I might speake to him in private, so he order'd the rest to w<sup>th</sup> drawe. I first (as he desired) gave him a Coppie of w<sup>t</sup> you had entred in the contest betwixt S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Haward and the E. Marsh.; he read it, but seemed not to like very well this expression of the King's, when the E. Marsh. nominated you, viz. "Then I am content;" construing that as if his Fath. had nominated any other the King might have refused. I thought it fitt to say nothing to that point, save that it did not appeare my then L<sup>d</sup> Marshall did go about to nominate any other. Next as to the Deputation, he told me he much wondred that he should be asked to dispence w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>r</sup> absence, and the King make y<sup>r</sup> Deputie, asking for p'sidents for such deputations.—Mr. Gibbon hath bin in rebellion; and now by S<sup>r</sup> H. to be brought to y<sup>e</sup> cutting-block, before the E. Marsh. I wish he had quit his office, for he is mad whenever he gets brandie, and always comes railing and swearing here. Mr. Wood goes to morrow for Oxford. He gives you his services, and says if you will give him a line or two, he will account to you w<sup>t</sup> he brought here. He hath

the Glassonburie Booke\* safe, and some other bookes w<sup>ch</sup> he will never, he says, expose to view, while he live. We had much adoe to force ten Guineas upon him, w<sup>ch</sup> was agreed on in chapter, but at last forced it upon him ; he said he would find a way to returne it, and I believe he will. I can heare nothing of S<sup>r</sup> H. being w<sup>th</sup> the E. Marsh. this day, whether he speake w<sup>th</sup> him or not ; but Negus was againe here this morning, I suppose labouring all he can for him. I am to go to morrow ; and next post you shall heare more, frō

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> obed. Son,

JOHN DUGDALE.

---

### LETTER CLXXIX.

MR. ANTHONY A WOOD TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

Nov. 17, 84.

S<sup>r</sup>,

IN answer to y<sup>r</sup> Letter of Nov. 8, this is to let y<sup>o</sup> know,  
1. That Mr. Sheldon disposed of his book of Glastenbury above an yeare before he died †.

2. That there be several old MSS. bestowed on y<sup>r</sup> office, as 1. Trevet de regib. Angl. 2. H. Bracton de jurib. Angl. 3. A Cron. y<sup>t</sup> goes und' the nañes of Cambrensis, Hen. Huntingdon, &c. 4. Upton de re militari. 5. A MS. containing various matters concerning the Ch. of Chichester, as a note und' y<sup>r</sup> hand in the beginning of it tells

\* The Secretum mentioned in Wood's Letter of November 17 following.

† According to John Dugdale's account in the preceding Letter, this MS. was then in Anthony's own possession. It is now in the Bodleian Library, stands enrolled thus in the Catalogi MSS. Angliæ, "8589. An ancient large and very fair Leiger Book of Glastenbury Abbey, usuàlly called *Secretum Abbatis*, as being alwaies in his own custody," and is the first amongst "Codices quinque et viginti e bibliotheca Domini Antonii a Wood, antiquarii memorabilis, redemit Academia Oxoniensis, A. D. 1692."



y<sup>e</sup> read', with divers others, w<sup>ch</sup> I have now forgot, and therefore y<sup>r</sup> Son doth unadvisedly misinform y<sup>o</sup>.

3. That as for y<sup>e</sup> old MSS. w<sup>ch</sup> are left behind, are several, but they treating of Philosophy and Divinity, y<sup>e</sup> Heire claims them as his.

You are now at a great distance frō London, and have things only by report, but w<sup>n</sup> y<sup>o</sup> are at London, I doubt not but you'l rest satisfied. I brought also up with me a great larg chest, cram'd with Pedegrees of pap' and parchement, with other Rolls of Anti-quity. Half of w<sup>ch</sup>, tho' not catalogued, and laid a side in a by-place, yet I thought fitt y<sup>t</sup> they should go all togeather.

D<sup>r</sup>. Smith hath been absent from this place about a quarter of an yeare, and therefore I cannot com̃unicate y<sup>r</sup> thoughts as yet concerning S<sup>r</sup> Philip Warwick's book. This is all at present from

Y<sup>r</sup> humble Servant,

A. WOOD.

Y<sup>o</sup> form'ly p'mised to let me have the yeare w<sup>n</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Byssh was made Clar. and Garter, in y<sup>e</sup> times of rebellion, but I have heard nothing of it yet; as also the time w<sup>n</sup> Will. Wyrley died and where buried, I meane y<sup>t</sup> Wyrley who published The true use of Ar̃es.

For the right W<sup>pp</sup>'ll S<sup>r</sup> William Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup>. Garter  
Principall K. of Ar̃mes. To be left with John  
Dugdale, Esq. at the Herald's Office, London.

---

## LETTER CLXXX.

JOHN DUGDALE, ESQ. TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

16 Dec. 84.

S<sup>r</sup>,

—— THE E. of Rochester hath given me order about his Seale, and his Lodging Escucheons. The Coate with his quarterings

3 L

I sent him to day. I find all our Officers well pleased w<sup>th</sup> my Deputac<sup>on</sup>. I carry myse<sup>lf</sup> w<sup>th</sup> all fitting respect to the two K's, and S<sup>r</sup> Tho. seems pleasing enough. I doubt not but the worst is over. The Lo. Harry seems most dis . . . . We are now considering to renew our Charter, w<sup>ch</sup> the E. Marsh. seems well inclin'd too, and hope to effect it before y<sup>r</sup> Painters have theirs, if S<sup>r</sup> H. S<sup>t</sup>. Geo. obstruct us not, who seems much against us, fearing he shall be lessened thereby. I find many persons of qualitie very well pleased w<sup>th</sup> my being sworne y<sup>r</sup> Deputie; and p<sup>'</sup>ticularly S<sup>r</sup> Joseph Williamson, who hath injoynd me to come dine w<sup>th</sup> him, to reme<sup>m</sup>ber you in a glass of wine. I hope I shall be able, w<sup>th</sup> care and industrie, to p<sup>'</sup>forme any service for you. I thanke God, I did the first to every one's satisfaction, when I had most cause to feare. Mr. Aubray this day told me (w<sup>th</sup> trouble of mind) that Mr. Parker com<sup>i</sup>ng to the Executor of Mr. Sheldon, when the Books were all in hampers, and being told w<sup>t</sup> they were, desired to see the Catalogue, whereupon he caused all the books to be taken out, and advised the Executor to detain all such manuscripts as did not relate to Herauldrie, w<sup>ch</sup> he did accordingly, and how to get them will be hard to contrive, I doubt.

[Not signed.]

These, For Sir Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup>. Garter, principall  
King of Armes, at Blyth Hall, neare Colshill, War-  
wickshire.

---

## LETTER CLXXXI.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

18 Dec. 84.

THE occasion of my now writing to you is to tell you, that yesturday I found my L<sup>d</sup> Marsh, at S<sup>t</sup> James', where he dined w<sup>th</sup>

the E. of Peterborough, and after dinner gave me a faire oportunitie, in private, to discourse him. ——— I p'sumed to tell him, that you humbly desired to know, if his Grace had given any encouragement to Mr. Burghill, or Mr. Ball, to treat w<sup>th</sup> you, for y<sup>r</sup> Office; you having receiv'd letters from both, intimating as much. His answer was, smiling, thus:—"I know there hath bin great indeavours, but not by my encouragement: when I have a mind to part w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, I will tell him so; let him not beleive it till then, for I have no inclination to part w<sup>th</sup> him so long as he live, looking upon him as the support and credit of the Office; nor can any consideration p'vaile w<sup>th</sup> me; if it could, I have had 1000li. offered me (w<sup>ch</sup> I guess was by Ball) but 'tis not money I value, but the honor of the Office, and to bring it into esteeme." By this you may discern w<sup>t</sup> you are to trust too, and order matters accordingly when you come here. His Grace sayd S<sup>r</sup> Tho. would have bin Garter, and Mr. Ball, Norroy. After this you will less heed future applications. I am,

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> most obedient Son, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

I find in all Mr. Sheldon's Books, he either himselfe, or w<sup>th</sup> the hand of some other, writes "Given to the Heraulds Office in Lond. by Raphe Sheldon, of Beoley in Warwickshire\*;" I suppose since his death, by Mr. Wood. But whether the books detein'd are so inscribed we cannot tell; p'bably they were, being put up to send, and after taken out.

Directed as last.

\* Beoley is in Worcestershire. Weston, Mr. Sheldon's other seat, is in Warwickshire.



## LETTER CLXXXII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

5 Jan. 84. [1684-5.]

———— I GAVE the E. of Clarendon that part of y<sup>r</sup> Letter, w<sup>ch</sup> related to S<sup>r</sup> Rich. Newdigate, but told his L<sup>pp</sup> that I knew his charge against my L<sup>d</sup> Leigh, and S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Bromley, was very false; as I could instance, if occasion were. But waving that, his L<sup>pp</sup> seemed to thinke it better to take him in againe, then reject him, upon his application; and told me he would speake w<sup>th</sup> his broth. Rochester in it, tho' he sayd the p<sup>s</sup>ons who he applyed too were very easie to be deceived, as the B<sup>pp</sup> of Oxford, &c. If we could subject the Painters to us, by a clause in their Charter, we need not renew our owne; but they will never admit it, nor do we know if they will renew theirs. And 'tis the opinion of Mr. Thursby that we should get before them, if we can; and I suppose we shall set about it next weeke. My Broth.\* read y<sup>r</sup> Letter to me yesterday Morning. He is very kind to us all, and will make us stay longer then in modestie we could; my Sister is so earnest too, that we cannot but comply w<sup>th</sup> them. W<sup>t</sup> tyme my Brother and I have we make use of it, he being very zealous to instruct me, in w<sup>e</sup>ever relates to the office of Garter; w<sup>ch</sup> at p<sup>s</sup>ent he thinks most necessarie. By his advise, I p<sup>s</sup>ented a Roll of the Nobilitie†, (as they now stand)

\* Ashmole.

† This was afterwards printed on a broadside with the following title:—

“A catalogue of the Nobility of England, according to their respective Precedencies, as it was presented to his Majesty by *John Dugdale, Esq.* Windsor Herald, Deputy to Sir William Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup> Garter Principal King of Arms, on New Years day, 1684. Annoque Regni Regis Caroli Secundi, nunc Angliæ, &c. xxxvj<sup>o</sup>. To which is added the Blazon of their Paternal Coats of Arms respectively, and a List of the present Bishops. Jan. 21, 1684. I do order and appoint that this List be printed, and that none other be printed without my allowance. *Norfolk and Marshall.* London, Printed for Robert Clavell at the West-end of St Pauls Church-yard, 1685.”

yesturday to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>, who tooke it well, I thought, saying, "Ho! ho! I know w<sup>h</sup> it is;" not then looking into it, but put it in his pocket, being ready to go to Chappell. It is, Mr. King says, the best Roll that ever he had; and I hope this renewing of it may be some advantage, in tyme, to me. — I have asked very many of the places of abode of those Regicides you gave me; and given some copies, but all I can get is that they were a pack of broken Attorneys, or such like; and of none but meane extractions\*. I am told it may be p<sup>r</sup>judiciall to you to make mistakes in mentioning them; wherefore hope you will mention non, but upon very sure ground. I shall be very cautious in taking them from any but p<sup>r</sup>sons of good credit that knew them personallie. I perceive by my Brother Ashm. that one Mr. Edm. Wild, who served for Droitwyche, hearing you are upon a worke wherein you will mention them, and him p<sup>r</sup>ticularly, hints that if you write more then you can make out, he will bring his action against you, as may any other.——

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> most obedient Son, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

\* The Lives of the Regicides have been briefly written by Rev<sup>d</sup> Mark Noble, in 2 vols 8<sup>vo</sup>, 1798, but the subject is not by any means exhausted. There is a scarce and curious book, a 12<sup>mo</sup> Vol. published at Hartford, in the United States, 1794, entitled, "A History of three of the Judges of King Charles I., Major-General Whalley, Major-General Goffe, and Colonel Dixwell; who at the Restoration, 1660, fled to America. By Ezra Styles, S. T. D. L. L. D. President of Yale College." The Author dedicates his pages "to all the Patrons of real, perfect, and unpolluted LIBERTY, civil and religious, throughout the World," and dignifies the King-killers with the title of "*most illustrious and heroic, but unfortunate, defenders*," of this eulogized Mountain Nymph! The following Anecdote is related in Fenton's Pembrokeshire, p. 160:—"Soon after the restoration, an unknown person appeared in the neighbourhood of Walwyn's Castle, seemed always melancholy and dejected, and studiously shunned all society, refusing every invitation from the country people to their houses, and evading as much as possible every inquiry. He staid day and night in the church porch, where he was relieved by the neighbours, who remarked that he had every appearance of a gentleman, and that

## LETTER CLXXXIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

13 Jan. 84. [1684-5.]

— THE Painters Charter is now w<sup>t</sup> the Attorney Generall, w<sup>ch</sup> we will look after to morrow. I do not find our Kings to oppose much their's, or for renewing our owne; so I doubt Mr. Negus will so order the matter to promote his owne interest, and finde us little to do, for if they are only to have the E. Marsh. license, he as Se-cretarie may p<sup>c</sup>ure that when he pleases. — I would very gladly apply my selfe close to studie, were I assured of succeeding you, if I live; els w<sup>t</sup> will it signifie to me, if as I am, w<sup>ch</sup> will but give me trouble and charge to my ruine. I had better give away my place, and sit quiet at home, and save something. I do not expect my Fees while here will pay for my journey up, and I much feare we shall get no salarie. Mr. May, Mr. King, and I, waited at the Treasurie this Morning to have addrest to the L<sup>ds</sup>, but could not be admitted; yet we intend to trye againe in the name of the whole Societie.

I am, S<sup>r</sup>,Y<sup>r</sup> most obed. Son and Serv<sup>t</sup>,

JOHN DUGDALE.

Directed as before.

his hands were delicately white. He was generally believed to be the *Wogan*, (one of the house of Wiston) who sat as one of Charles's judges at his trial. When asked his name, he said it was Drinkwater. He was at length found dead in the church porch."



## LETTER CLXXXIV.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

15 Jan. 84. [1684-5].

I SHOULD not have writt againe this post, but that I thinke fitt to tell you that Mr. Ball being lately w<sup>th</sup> the Earle of Huntington, his L'pp asking how you did, and if in towne; Ball answered "No! I would he were, for then we might hope this thick aire might carry him off." His L'pp [said] "w<sup>t</sup> would you get by his death?" He replied, both he and others would get therby; or to this purpose, as Mr. King tels me, who his L'pp told this too; wherby I guess he longs for an oportunitie to offer his money for a King's place; and I doubt the expectac<sup>on</sup> of that may occasion somebody's unwillingness to part w<sup>th</sup> you.—

I remaine, S<sup>r</sup>,Y<sup>r</sup> most obed. Son, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

Y<sup>r</sup> Freind Doct<sup>r</sup> Carter dyed yesterday very strangely. Being w<sup>th</sup> a Gent. who complained of a paine at his stomack to him; sayd y<sup>e</sup> D<sup>r</sup>, so have I just now, so dropt downe dead.

Directed as before.

## LETTER CLXXXV.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

27 Jan. 84. [1684-5.]

Y<sup>rs</sup> of the 24<sup>th</sup> I received. I know not where to charge the fault for my Letters, w<sup>ch</sup> I delivered myselfe at Mr. Clavel's, who

sends, every post-night, Letters of severall p'sons to the Generall Post Office. — I cal'd on the E. of Clarendon this morning, who told me he had a Letter from you, w<sup>ch</sup> pleased him well, saying he always gains some Knowledge by y<sup>r</sup> Letters. P'sently, very fortunately, came in S<sup>r</sup> Stephen Fox, who his L'pp spoake too for you. I told him their L'pps had ordered you a yeares Salarie above a yeare since, but you never had it, and now were three yeares in arreare. My L<sup>d</sup> Clarendon sayd, I hope you will now give him that and more; he sayd he would do his indeavour in it. Hence I went to Mr. Squib, telling him this, who p'mised me to renew y<sup>e</sup> Petition to them. I do not omit any oportunitie to serve you in it; nay, I mention'd not my owne, fearing it might impede y<sup>rs</sup>. The p'viso I mention'd, is w<sup>th</sup> the Attorney Generall, and hope will be incerted in the Painter's Charter. We have no thoughts of renewing our's.— The E. of Clarendon greatly com~ends the Paper you sent him, and will be glad of any thing from you. I beleive you will see him ere long, for he comes downe w<sup>th</sup> his Brother to Chester. They will bait at Colshill, where they will expect to see you, they knowing you are neare that place. Thus p'senting our humble dutie to you, and best loves to my Sisters, I remain,

S<sup>r</sup>,

Y<sup>r</sup> most obedient Son~e, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

## LETTER CLXXXVI.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

3<sup>o</sup> Febr. 84-5.

THIS in answer to y<sup>rs</sup> last night recei'd. But first, I cannot omit to tell you that Yesturday morning this place was in a great consternation; the rumour over the towne run~ing that the King was dead of an Apoplectick Fitt, w<sup>ch</sup> tooke him about 8 in the morn-

ing. The account I have of it is that for some considerable tyme it was fear'd he was dead ; all extreame meanes were used, and, blessed be God, he revived after some tyme. He was blooded, cupt, vomited, and glistred, and many hourrs before the feare of him was off. All the gates and doorrs, in and about White Hall, kept shut : all the L<sup>ds</sup> of the Councill sum<sup>~</sup>oned, and all the other Nobilitie soone appear'd. Many Doctors, as well Whiggs as others, were consulted.

—— Y<sup>r</sup> Letters to the E. of Clarendon he takes as great favours, not troubles ; for he says he proffits by them. I am glad you recei'd the Booke he sent you. — On Sunday last I dined w<sup>th</sup> the E. of Ailesburie, who told me of a great mistake in y<sup>r</sup> Barronage, pars 2<sup>a</sup> in his family ; where, treating of the family of the L<sup>d</sup> Harrington of Exton, you say he left only one Da<sup>r</sup> called Lucie, married to y<sup>e</sup> Earle of Bedford ; wheras he had 2 Da<sup>rs</sup> his coheires, Lucie, and Frances wife to S<sup>r</sup> Rob<sup>t</sup> Chichester, by whom she had one only Da. Anne, wife to the L<sup>d</sup> Bruce, mother to this p<sup>'</sup>sent Earle of Ailesburie. In the familie of Bruce, you say the L<sup>d</sup> Bruce married Anne da<sup>r</sup> of S<sup>r</sup> Rob<sup>t</sup> Chichester, by Anne his wife, one of the da<sup>rs</sup> and coheires of the L<sup>d</sup> Harrington of Exton. Then there is a mistake there, for the last Anne should be Frances ; as it is in our Visitation Booke.—— I am,

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> most obed. Son,  
JOHN DUGDALE.

---

### LETTER CLXXXVII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

10 Feb. 84-5.

—— It will be tyme enough to consider of w<sup>t</sup> you write concerning y<sup>r</sup> quitting y<sup>r</sup> office ; and of y<sup>r</sup> right to p<sup>'</sup>paring the Grants of Armes. I am very sensible of, and thanke you for, y<sup>r</sup> great care

3 M



of me and mine; mine is as great for y<sup>r</sup> ease and satisfaction.—— I find you were in hopes of our late good King's recoverie. My last\* would bring you the ill newes of his death, and the joyfull newes of our now King James his being peaceably and quietly p<sup>r</sup>claimed; all since continuing so, and no disorder in word or action, that I heare of, throughout the 'Towne: so that w<sup>t</sup> we feared (God be thanked) is now over.— I thinke best to let the oyle alone as yet, since you will be com<sup>i</sup>ng here ere long; tho' I would not have you disease y<sup>r</sup>selfe w<sup>th</sup> hast, it being a great question yet whether any officers of Armes will be ordered to attend. All I can tell you is that the Council sits this Ev<sup>e</sup>ning, about depositing the King's corps in the Princes chamber forthw<sup>th</sup>; but farther we know nothing, only discourse is that it will be exceeding private, not so much as a Footman of y<sup>e</sup> late King's put in mourning.—— The E. Marsh. this day brought our Societie to kiss the K's hand; w<sup>ch</sup> I did before w<sup>th</sup> Justice Feilding and Ald. King; and am to do it againe, w<sup>th</sup> the Officers of the Garter.—— There will be Writts out for calling a Parliam<sup>t</sup> very speedily. God grant a good one; els the King's Revenue will be lessened by one halfe, almost all the Customes, &c. and half the Excise, determining w<sup>th</sup> the late King's life. Great nu<sup>m</sup>bers of people of all qualities throng to kiss the King's hand; and not a Whigg to be heard of. Such a change we could not thinke to see: 'tis God's great mercie to us. How many p<sup>r</sup>videntiall accidents occur'd before the late K's departure, to make us happie, and disappoint ill men's hopes and our feares. God make us truly thankfull.—— I am,

Y<sup>r</sup> most dutifull Son, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

The p<sup>r</sup>clamation this day mentioning the speedy calling a Parliam<sup>t</sup> and Mr. King telling me you have formerly desired to know

\* This letter has not been found. Charles II. died February 6.

before hand, that you may direct some Writs of Sum̃ons which have bin erroneous ; now, if you think fitt, you may informe my L<sup>d</sup> Keeper in tyme.

---

LETTER CLXXXVIII.

MR. ANTHONY A WOOD TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

9 Apr. 1685.

W<sup>n</sup> I was at London in Octob' last to deliver Mr. Sheldon's books into y<sup>r</sup> Office, every one there did then seem well to approve of the reason why those few MSS. left behind did not come with y<sup>o</sup> rest ; but y<sup>o</sup>, tho' absent and farr remote, did as a p'son much concern'd send to me several querulous letters upon some misinfor̃atio~ as if all matters were not carried on justly on our side ; and now y<sup>o</sup> are at London, and may easily know and discern y<sup>o</sup> truth, yet notwithstanding y<sup>o</sup> have sent to me another, w<sup>ch</sup> hath been, and is yet, no little disturbance to my thoughts, forasmuch y<sup>t</sup> I plainly see y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>o</sup>, and none but y<sup>o</sup>, are bent to quarrel and bring us into trouble. By y<sup>r</sup> benefactor's will, w<sup>ch</sup> I have form'ly mention'd to y<sup>o</sup>, he bequeaths to y<sup>r</sup> office, *all such MSS. y<sup>t</sup> concern antiquity*, but those y<sup>t</sup> are kept back, I can assure y<sup>o</sup> upon my oath, y<sup>t</sup> they concern no more antiquity or Heraldry, than the book of Tom Thumb. S<sup>r</sup>, give me leave to tell y<sup>o</sup> y<sup>t</sup> all the Sheldonian family, and others of their p'swasion y<sup>t</sup> are p'sons of quality, have an high esteem for y<sup>o</sup> and y<sup>r</sup> works, and w<sup>n</sup> they have occasion to mention y<sup>o</sup>, it is done with great honour, so y<sup>t</sup> if so be y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>o</sup> should now, or hereafter, put them to trouble concerning such frivolous matters (I meane concerning a few inconsiderable trashie MSS.) either before the Lord Keep' or any Judge, you'l utterly loose y<sup>r</sup> self in their opinion, and p'haps in the opinion of far greater p'sons than they.

Y<sup>o</sup> know y<sup>t</sup> they have lately suffer'd imprisonments\*, continual molestations, y<sup>o</sup> payment of vast sums of money, as being recusants in the late plot, insufferable rep'aches even to their verie faces, and I know not w<sup>t</sup>; and now to be brought into more trouble about trivial pap's, not worth mentioning, will shew you the most ungratfull p'son on earth. As for the Secretum, I must tell y<sup>o</sup> y<sup>t</sup> I never saw it but once†, and y<sup>t</sup> was w<sup>n</sup> y<sup>o</sup> were at Weston, about 1676, for then for y<sup>r</sup> sake and entertainment he brought it either from his Cabinet or private Closet into his library, and w<sup>n</sup> y<sup>o</sup> were gone he return'd it to the place from whence he took it, and would never trust it in his library, y<sup>t</sup> was in a manner common to most scholasticall people y<sup>t</sup> ca<sup>e</sup> to y<sup>o</sup> house.

If you'l endeavour to get the two MSS. out of y<sup>e</sup> hands of D<sup>r</sup> Cuerden, you'l do well and just, for let me tell y<sup>o</sup> there is more matter in one leaf of them than in all those left behind. I have severall queries to trouble y<sup>o</sup> with after y<sup>r</sup> great work at the Coronation is over, and therefore Ile trouble y<sup>o</sup> no farther now, only tell y<sup>o</sup> y<sup>t</sup> there is a book in octavo lately published, called *a Juridical Calendar*, in the preface to w<sup>ch</sup> the author takes a great deal of liberty to correct

\* "1678. Nov<sup>r</sup> 22. Mr. Tho. Marriott, High Sheriff of Warwickshire, and Ridley his Under Sheriff, came to Mr. Sheldon's House (at Weston) with a Warrant to imprison him either in Warwick Gaol, or at London, wherefore he went to Warwick."—Wood's Life.

Mr. Sheldon was a Roman Catholic, and Wood himself got into trouble merely from his acquaintance with that gentleman. "The man that is studious and reserved is popishly affected," exclaims honest Anthony!

† It is difficult to reconcile this with John Dugdale's Letter of Oct. 23. preceding; unless by the phrase of "he will never *expose to view* while he live," which is there used, Mr. Wood meant that the Books, the Secretum for one, were *packed up* and kept out of sight. This might justify his observation in the present Letter, of never having *seen* the Secretum but once. An imperfect knowledge of the facts may occasion all the present difficulty.



many things in y<sup>r</sup> Chronica Series. There is no na<sup>m</sup>e to it: qu. therefore who the author is.

Y<sup>r</sup> servant,

A. WOOD.

For the right W<sup>pp</sup>'ll S<sup>r</sup> William Dugdale,  
Garter, principal King of ar<sup>m</sup>es, at the  
Heralds Office, London.

---

LETTER CLXXXIX\*.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO MR. GREGORY KING†.

MR. KING,

THIS is cheifly to let you know, that meeting w<sup>th</sup> Charles Bertye at White Hall, he desired me to tell you speedily, that he would have you to come to him on Munday morning next, betimes. It is concerning his Pedegree (I perceive) and I thinke also what concerns the Earle of Abingdon. He says that Earle will send me a present. Before I go into the country I purpose to leave all the rest of my papers relating to his Family w<sup>th</sup> you. I pray you fayle not to go to Mr. Bertye, as he desires. I hope now that I sent you those things concerning the Duke of Norfolke and Earle of Peterborough, you will dispatch that w<sup>ch</sup> is to be entred in my Booke, before I go. So I rest,

Your affectionate freind,

WM. DUGDALE.

South Lambeth,  
at 4 Afternoone, 25<sup>o</sup> Julij 1685.

For Mr. Gregory King at the Herauld's  
Office in London. P<sup>r</sup> Penny Post.

\* From the original in Harleian MS. 6944.

† See a Note respecting this accomplished Penman and Herald, in the Diary, under March 30, 1663.

## LETTER CXC.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

MR. KING,

THIS is to let you know, that this morning I received your Letter, whereby I understand that y<sup>e</sup> E. of Feversham was elected at a Chapter on Fryday last; and that you did since attend him w<sup>th</sup> a Note of what ought to be prepared in order to his Installation; wherein you did very well; and I hope you may prevaile w<sup>th</sup> him to obtaine the doing of the worke, if he be not surprized beforehand by the person you mention. I have here inclosed a Letter\* to his L<sup>pp</sup>; w<sup>ch</sup> in case you thinke it may availe, you may seale up and deliver to him.

My Son resolves to be w<sup>th</sup> you before the Installation; of w<sup>ch</sup> (I meane the punctuall time) we shall expect timely notice from you. The com<sup>on</sup> News Letters tells us that Nelthorp and others are taken, and hope that Ferguson cannot escape. The Fanaticks in these parts are dogged and sullen; and very loath to beleive that Argyle and Monmouth have lost their Heads; endeavouring to insinuate that it was not they, but others w<sup>ch</sup> were beheaded: nay, some of them in our neighbourhood have layd wagers w<sup>th</sup> odds upon it; that they are alive and in [at] the head of some thousands. I heartily wish that the King may be rightly informed how strangely disaffected the generality of the com<sup>on</sup> people are. So wishing you good health, I rest

Your affectionate freind,

Blythe Hall, 3<sup>o</sup> Aug. 1685.

WM. DUGDALE.

\* Mr. King has copied this Letter on the back of that to himself. It recommends the Earl to employ him as "the fittest person to perform the work."

If Mr. Pulleyn hath not yet payd you the 3<sup>li</sup>. 12<sup>s</sup>. I pray you call to him at the Angell in Pauls Churchyard.

For Mr. Gregory King at the Herauld's Office in London.  
Post payd 3<sup>d</sup>.

---

LETTER CXCI.

MR. ANTHONY A WOOD TO SIR W. DUGDALE.

14. Oct. 85.

S<sup>r</sup>,

SOON after I rec'd y<sup>r</sup> querulous letters concerning the pretended withdrawing of certaine of Mr. Sheldon's MSS. I repaired to London to discourse with y<sup>o</sup> concerning y<sup>e</sup> matter, w<sup>ch</sup> by writing I could not well doe, to my great charg, and loss of time. But so it fell out, y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>o</sup> were just gon into the country, wherby my labour was lost, and money cast away. However a certaine pap' of y<sup>r</sup> I found in Mr. Walker's hands containing the names and nu<sup>m</sup>b' of those MSS. y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>o</sup> say y<sup>o</sup> want; by w<sup>ch</sup> I understand y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>o</sup> are either altogether ignorant of w<sup>t</sup> hath been passed, or else y<sup>o</sup> have been misinformed by some envious Coxcombe. Y<sup>o</sup> must now know y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>n</sup> I went with y<sup>e</sup> MSS. to London, I carried the Catalogue of them with me, purposely to cleare all doubts y<sup>t</sup> might happen, wherby I made it manifest to the Society by certaine privat marks made with Mr. Sheldon's owne hand y<sup>t</sup> he never rec'd many of y<sup>e</sup> said MSS. and the reason was (as he hath often told me) because Joh. Vincent the somtires owner of them, had pawned several of them in Alehouses before he died; so y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>n</sup> Mr. Sheldon went to redeem them after his death, he found several of them imbesiled; w<sup>ch</sup>, afterwards w<sup>n</sup> he set them up in ord', he marked, or set a marke to those y<sup>t</sup> he wanted



in y<sup>e</sup> Cat. of them, made so<sup>e</sup> yeares before y<sup>t</sup> time by Joh. Vincent's owne hand.

So y<sup>t</sup> upon full Examination of the matter among us at y<sup>e</sup> Herauld's office, wee found but 5 MSS. wanting, besides those y<sup>t</sup> Mr. Sheldon wanted, w<sup>ch</sup> are these :

1. Numb. 67. A book concerning y<sup>e</sup> Com<sup>r</sup>issioners of Sewers, mark'd II, in 3 or 4 sh. in fol. 2. Numb. 68. Acts of Parl. fro<sup>m</sup> K. H. 8. to K. James; printed over and over in several books. 3. Numb. 80. E. of Essex his advice to y<sup>e</sup> E. of Rutland; printed also severall times. 4. Numb. 95. Discourses politicall; printed also severall times.

These are all y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> heir hath, w<sup>ch</sup> he com<sup>r</sup>anded me to take out of the Ham'ps because they conduced nothing at all to Heraldry and Antiquities. And those were all also (except one y<sup>t</sup> I remember) y<sup>t</sup> were really wanting, y<sup>e</sup> rest w<sup>ch</sup> you set downe in y<sup>r</sup> pap<sup>r</sup> given to Mr. Walker, Mr. Sheldon never rec'd. So y<sup>t</sup> if y<sup>e</sup> think it fit to complayne to y<sup>e</sup> L<sup>d</sup> Keep<sup>r</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> only threatned, and none else of the Office, y<sup>e</sup> may. However, next time I go to Weston I shall do my endeavour to redeem them; and in the meane time let y<sup>e</sup> know this y<sup>t</sup> from y<sup>t</sup> Cat. w<sup>ch</sup> I brought up out of pure candor and honesty (w<sup>ch</sup> I was com<sup>r</sup>anded by y<sup>e</sup> heir and executor not to do) y<sup>e</sup> have endeavoured to blast my reputation, and to raise a quarrel, and charg me with I know not how many books\*. 'Tis my farther desire

\* It is singular enough, that Sir William himself neglected to deliver to the *Herald's Office* a MSS. Account of the family of *Sharnburn*, of Norfolk, formerly belonging to Sir Henry Spelman, or lent to him. "It was in the family of the Southertons, who married the heiress of the Sharnburns; and the Lady Southerton desired Francis Gardiner, Esq. alderman of Norwich (afterwards mayor in 1685) to deliver it to Sir William Dugdale, and to acquaint him it was her desire it should be deposited in the library of the Herald's Office, which Sir William forgot to do, and so gave it with his other books to the Ashmolean Museum." Parkin's Norfolk, Vol. X. p. 351. The Manuscript here mentioned did not, however, go to the Ashmolean Museum; but, having been found

also, y<sup>t</sup> as I out of love to the Office, and over-officiousness, have delivered up as many more MSS. and pap's y<sup>t</sup> were design'd by the benefactor, (amongst w<sup>ch</sup> I have thro'd in some y<sup>t</sup> have his Armes impress'd upon them, w<sup>ch</sup> are taken to be standards to the Sheldonian library) so I hope you'l be so favourable as to restore them againe. They are some of the old MSS. and I shew'd them to S<sup>r</sup> Hen. and S<sup>r</sup> Th. S<sup>t</sup> George w<sup>n</sup> I was lately at London, who express a willingness thereunto, to the end y<sup>t</sup> they might be put among other MSS. in y<sup>e</sup> said Library, y<sup>t</sup> have y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> ar<sup>es</sup> impress'd on their Covers; among w<sup>ch</sup> is the Secretum. In y<sup>e</sup> said pap' w<sup>ch</sup> I rec'd from Mr. Walker, I find y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>o</sup> have charged Dr. Keurden \* with 4 MSS. by w<sup>ch</sup> againe I find y<sup>t</sup> either y<sup>o</sup> are totally ignorant of w<sup>t</sup> hath passed, or else hath rec'd information from a Blockhead. For to do y<sup>e</sup> man right, he hath but two, viz. Nu. 1. and Nu. 151. and all this the Society doth know very well; and how 'tis possible y<sup>t</sup> a man of y<sup>r</sup> knowledg should so egregiously erre, I cannot in the least conceive. In the conclusion also of the said pap', y<sup>o</sup> sett downe the Words of Mr. Sheldon's Will, as much as relates to his benefaction to y<sup>r</sup> Office. All w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>o</sup> had from me; so y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>o</sup> endeavour againe to cut my throat with mine owne knife, w<sup>ch</sup> a man of a generous Spirit and breeding would scorne to do. But, S<sup>r</sup>, give me leave to tell y<sup>o</sup> y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>t</sup> I wrot was as much as my deafish eares could then take, w<sup>n</sup> part of y<sup>r</sup> benefactor's Will was cursorily read over; and if I were put to my oath, I cannot say that they were, or are, y<sup>e</sup> very words. However, let it

amongst Sir William's Papers at Merevale, in December 1825, was, by desire of Mr. Dugdale, transmitted to the place of its original destination, by the Editor.

\* A Lancashire Antiquary, whose Collections, in two volumes folio, are in the Library of Cheetham's College, Manchester: where there is also a small Quarto MS. with a date of 1668, under the following title:—"These are a Copie of the Armes which were entered in the Visitation of Lancashire, made by me William Dugdale, Esq. Norroy King of Armes, in 1664 and 1665." Gregson's Fragments, p. 290\*.

be w<sup>t</sup> it will, I say againe y<sup>o</sup> have by my endeavours double the numb<sup>r</sup> of Books and pap's y<sup>t</sup> the benefactor did set aside and designe to give y<sup>o</sup>. For in the original Cat. and y<sup>e</sup> verie same Cat. y<sup>t</sup> Mr. Sheldon dayly used, it plainly appeares y<sup>t</sup> there were designed but 230 MSS. wheras I made them up above 400, as I did also the pedigrees and pap's. All this I made appeare to y<sup>e</sup> Society, who were so sensible of it, that they gave God thanks y<sup>t</sup> they fell into my hands, and forced upon me a gratuity for my generous spirit. S<sup>r</sup>, could I have but half an houre's discours with y<sup>o</sup>, I could make it appeare to y<sup>o</sup> y<sup>r</sup> Society have been thrice beholding to me for y<sup>s</sup> MSS. and pap's; they have been mine so often, and are mine still if I should go to y<sup>e</sup> rigour of the law. And therefore to have my as yet unstain'd reputation blasted by y<sup>o</sup> to severall people, as if I had unjustly detained some of them from y<sup>o</sup> is the greatest piece of ingratitude y<sup>t</sup> was ever yet heard of. This is al at present, only I desire at y<sup>r</sup> leisure to make answer to these my Queries.

1. In w<sup>t</sup> countie is y<sup>e</sup> Monasterie of Beaulieu or Beaulien. Qu. whether not in Wales.

2. W<sup>n</sup> as neare as y<sup>o</sup> can tell, John Rushworth (authour of the Collections) died, and where buried.

3. Whether among y<sup>r</sup> Inscriptions in y<sup>e</sup> Cath. Ch. of Ely, there be one for James Stanley, B. s<sup>o</sup>eti<sup>~</sup>es of y<sup>t</sup> Church: if y<sup>o</sup> have, I should be glad of [a] copie, and in w<sup>t</sup> chappell or place within y<sup>e</sup> said Cath. his tombe is.

4. To look in y<sup>r</sup> Cat. of Heralds for y<sup>e</sup> time w<sup>n</sup> Franc. Thynn was admitted, and w<sup>n</sup> he died.

5. To let me have some information, of one Anthony Stafford, if y<sup>o</sup> ever knew him, and y<sup>e</sup> time of his death and place of buriall. The same Anthony Stafford who was author of a book call'd *The female glory*, for y<sup>e</sup> licensing of w<sup>ch</sup>, about 1635, it rose up in judgment, and became an article ag<sup>st</sup> Laud at his triall.



6. To let me have some information, as to y<sup>e</sup> time of death, and place of burial, of Edward Bulstrode, of the Inner Temple, who lived and died, as 'tis said, in Warwickshire.

7. To let me know upon w<sup>t</sup> account y<sup>o</sup> say in y<sup>r</sup> Notes in y<sup>r</sup> English Godwin of Bishops, y<sup>t</sup> Rob. Sherborne, B<sup>p</sup> of Chichester, was borne at Roulston in Staffordsh. where y<sup>o</sup> say he founded a free schoole. I would faine know by w<sup>t</sup> authority y<sup>o</sup> say he was borne there.

8. At w<sup>t</sup> Bromcote in Warwicksh. did Thom. Burdet, Esq. live about 1581. and in w<sup>t</sup> parish is y<sup>t</sup> Bromcote situated. Y<sup>o</sup> have two Bromcotes in y<sup>r</sup> countie, w<sup>ch</sup> puts me to this Querie.

9. I have been lately enformed y<sup>t</sup> Raph. Holinshed, authour of the Chronicles, spent his last dayes in Warwickshire, and y<sup>t</sup> he died and was buried there. Pray, if y<sup>o</sup> know the nãe of y<sup>e</sup> village, or y<sup>e</sup> parish, y<sup>o</sup> would do me a singular favour.

[The signature is omitted.]

For the right W<sup>pp</sup>ll Sr William Dugdale K<sup>t</sup>  
at Blyth hall neare Coleshull, Warwick-  
shire. Post p<sup>d</sup> to London, 2<sup>d</sup>.

---

## LETTER CXCII\*.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO ROBERT BRADY, M. D.

WORTHY S<sup>r</sup>,

THIS is cheifly to give you my hearty Thanks for your most elaborate and judicious worke intituled a Compleat History of England†, (sent me by Mr. Lownds) w<sup>ch</sup> I have read w<sup>th</sup> great

\* From the rough draught.

† The title is, "A complete History of England, from the first entrance of the Romans, unto the end of the Reign of King Henry III. By Robert Brady, Doctor in

content; wherein you have done great service to y<sup>e</sup> Governmt in [having] so clearly, and from such manifest authorities, refuted the errors of our greatest Lawyers in that point concerning the antiquitie of our Laws, and whence we had them: in w<sup>ch</sup>, as also of the Norman Conquest, they follow one another, not allowing W<sup>m</sup> Duke of Normandy to have subdued this Realme by the Sword, but to have been admitted King by election, or composition: of w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Petty, and his antimonarchiall companions, have taken such advantage, as to endeavour to possess the world, that the People are the supreme power, as our late bloody Regicides, and their abettors, declared them to be.

In pag. the 49<sup>th</sup> of this your learned worke, you make some breif mention of the old Roman Ways, here in England. I heartily wish that some judicious person were imployed to trace them out, and give a perfect accompt of them. There are 3 of them w<sup>ch</sup> past through part of this County of Warwick, (where I live); of w<sup>ch</sup> (as you have observed) I have taken some breif notice; viz<sup>t</sup>. Watling-street, Fosse, and Ikenild-street. I have not, myselfe, been farther Westwards upon Watling-street than the River Severn in Shropshire, nor traced it Eastwards farther than S<sup>t</sup>. Alban's, where it is plaine that it did passe through Verulam, and thence not farr from Watford in Hartfordshire to Tyburne, and so crossing the Thames at Lambeth, through Kenington (where our Kings had formerly a Pallace), through Kent neare Maydstone, and to Dover over Barham-downe, on w<sup>ch</sup> downe the vestigia of it, I my self have plainly seen; but in some places of Kent it hath been interrupted by Inclosures: S<sup>t</sup> Francis Nethersole (who was a learned gentleman, and sometime Orator of your Universitie) having told me, that it is to

Physic." Folio, 1685. The Imprimatur is dated July 13. in that year, a month or two before the work was published, consequently Dugdale's Letter could have been written only a short time previous to his death in the following February.

It is delightful to see the veteran Antiquary enjoying his pursuits to the last.

be seen passing through certain woods of his in Kent, but long since totally disused.

The Fosse-way doth not come to Coventrie, as you say, but going Southwards, leaveth it 4 miles on the right hand, as my Map of Warwickshire doth shew. That these great ways were made by digging is evident enough, not w<sup>th</sup> casting up a ridge, by great ditches on each side; but, as Leland in his Itinerary mentions, by digging a large trench, to sound ground, as for the foundation of a building, and then filling it up w<sup>th</sup> stones, gravell, and hard materialls, and then raying a ridge of the same upon it: for I find in this county (not farr from Monkskirby) such a trench, or ditch, of a vast bredth still lyeth open for some miles, having never been filled, w<sup>ch</sup> is now the very strait Fosse-way. As to that Ikenild street w<sup>ch</sup> passeth through a skirt of this County, and is now in divers places obstructed by inclosures, I have traced it my selfe many miles. But there is another eminent Roman Way called Ikenild-street, w<sup>ch</sup> crosseth Watling-street through the midst of Dunstaple in Bedfordshire, coming out of the Country of the Iceni (id. est, Norfolke, &c.) and goeth to Worcester, as the country people say; but I have not learnt through what noted places it passeth.

In pag. 165 you speake of those partitite Heritages, called Gavel-kind, of w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Somner hath given a fayre accompt, fixing them meerly to Kent; but Mr. Syllas Taylor (an Herefordshire man, and studious in the British Antiquities) in his discourse upon that subject deduceth their antiquitie from the antient Britains, wherein I like better of his etymologizing the word Gavel from the British language, signifying Partition, than Mr. Somner's from the Saxon Gavel, or Gabel, w<sup>ch</sup> signifyes a Rent or Tax.

In pag. 82 you mention the 3<sup>rd</sup> penny of the forfeitures to the Earle: and y<sup>t</sup> in Germany y<sup>e</sup> Earle had the 3<sup>rd</sup> penny of the Pleas, Mulcts, &c. You may see in our Claus. Rolls, that antiently our Kings granted to such and such a person, *Tertium Denarium de*



*placitis Comitatus, ut sit inde Comes*; so that he had not any other formall patent of Creation.

In page 153 C. you say y<sup>e</sup> Cheif Justice of y<sup>e</sup> K. Bench is stiled *Cheif Justice of England*. In S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Coke's time he was com<sup>only</sup> so called, but unjustifiably, for he is *Capitalis Justiciarius ad placita coram Rege tenenda assignatus*, and no other. Therefore they grossly erre y<sup>t</sup> stile him otherwise, we having not had a *Justiciarius Angliæ* since K. H. 3. time.

In pag. 591 B. C. you mention in 49 H. 3, when y<sup>e</sup> K. was in the power of the rebellious Barons, there were 2 of their 4 most potent and discreet men (as they called them) to be always present w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> King, &c. and to be *Conservators of the Liberties*, w<sup>ch</sup> makes me thinke that our late Rebels did from this example give that title to the Keepers of their Great Seale (Whitlock and Lisle).

I have been much stagger'd, since I was in Northumberland (above 20 yeares since) that Mr. Camden and others mentioning of the Picts Wall, take no notice that the ditch is towards y<sup>e</sup> South, and y<sup>e</sup> banke on y<sup>e</sup> back of it, toward Scotland: but mentioning the first raising of that stupendious fence, first by Hadrian and repayred by Severus, will have it to be a rampire against the barbarous northern people. I do beleive it was so in those times; but afterwards, as Mr. Camden says in his *Britannia*, the Picts Wall was set upon the rampire of Severus, I am of opinion that the Picts made that great and wide ditch, w<sup>ch</sup> is still to be seen, on the South side thereof, the better to defend them selves from the Saxons, after those came to be possest of all the Southern parts of this Kingdome. I presume you have some Northumberland men of your University, I therefore wish you would desire them to take notice thereof, and informe you how farr the ditch reacheth, w<sup>ch</sup> is now on the South side of the Wall or Banke: for where I passed over it (riding from Hexham Southwards) I found it so.

I thought fitt also to tell you, that at Gaitinton, that was

Geddington, in Northamptonshire, 2 miles from Kettering, our Kings had antiently a Pallace, where divers of their Grants beare date; neere w<sup>ch</sup> there is at this day standing, one of those famous Crosses, w<sup>ch</sup> K. Edw. I. caused to be erected in memory of his Qu. Eleanor, in every place where her body rested in its passage from Herdby in Notinghamshire, where she dyed, to Westm<sup>r</sup>, viz<sup>t</sup>. the first at Lincoln, the 2<sup>d</sup> at Grantham, the 3<sup>d</sup> at Stanford, the 4<sup>th</sup> at Gaitinton, the 5<sup>th</sup> neere Northampton, the 6<sup>th</sup> at Stony Stratford, the 7<sup>th</sup> at Dunstaple, the 8<sup>th</sup> at S<sup>t</sup>. Albans, the 9<sup>th</sup> Waltham in Essex, the tenth in West Chepe London, the 11<sup>th</sup> at Charing, all w<sup>ch</sup> I have seen before the late Rebellion (about 50 yeares since) but spoyled in those wicked times; except this at Gaytinton, w<sup>ch</sup> is the fayrest of them y<sup>t</sup> are now standing, (I meane free from defacing) and next that neere North<sup>ton</sup>, for all y<sup>e</sup> rest were then in a manner demolisht to y<sup>e</sup> ground.

I heartily wish that all our Nobility, Gentry, and Lawyers, would seriously read your Booke, and consider whereby they might be better seasoned w<sup>th</sup> loyall principles than they are. And so craving your pardon for this my boldnesse w<sup>th</sup> you, I rest

Your most affectionate and humble servant,

[1685.]

W. D.

### LETTER CXCIH.

JOHN DUGDALE, ESQ. TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

10 Nov. 85.

S<sup>r</sup>,

—— I tooke all possible care, in order to y<sup>e</sup> Du. of Grafton's introducing, being twice to attend him before, and gave orders for a new Writt, and was ready in all respects to introduce him; but met w<sup>th</sup> a most unhappy prevention: for first waiting up

w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> King, when he went into the House, I went to put on yo<sup>r</sup> Coat, and so to go through y<sup>e</sup> B<sup>pp</sup> vesting roome y<sup>e</sup> next way, finding the further doore lockt, and Mr. Whinyard w<sup>th</sup> in the House w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> key, I thought to returne downe the same staires I came up, but the while that doore was lockt by y<sup>e</sup> doore-keeper, and he gone into the house, and such a crowd that I was almost stifled, and a prisoner to boot. So after much calling, on the wrong side, they sent for S<sup>r</sup> H. S<sup>t</sup>. Geo. who did it. I shall be sure hereafter not to use so much complem<sup>t</sup>, but put on y<sup>r</sup> coat at first, and stay in y<sup>e</sup> right place. I am glad it was done, but should have been more to have done it mysele; but could do no more than I did. I told the Lords how it happened, after all was over.

I remaine, S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> most dutiful Son, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

Directed as before.

---

## LETTER CXCIV.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

5 Dec. 85\*.

———— Mr. Clavell last night complain'd of the slow going off of y<sup>r</sup> Booke†. I told him he could take no right measure as yet, it com̃ing out after y<sup>e</sup> former Session of Parlm<sup>t</sup>, and this so sudenly rising, and the dead tyme of y<sup>e</sup> yeare: therefore I advised him to see the Spring, and next Meeting, and Tearmes, and set up Pub-

\* In the Philosophical Transactions, Vol. XV. p. 1291, is "A Letter from Mr. [afterwards Bishop] Nicolson, to Sir William Dugdale; concerning a Runic Inscription on the Font at Bridekirk [co. Cumberland]," dated Nov. 23, 1685, which the Editor does not reprint, because he conceives that a Paper in the Archæologia, Vol. XIX. p. 379, has shewn the subject to have been misunderstood by that learned writer, as well as by other eminent antiquaries.

† The Summons to Parliament, published by Robert Clavell, 1685.



lications at Westm. Hall, and the 2 Houses then, w<sup>ch</sup> he intends to do. I also told him he could not but know he was not to print of such a Booke any great nu<sup>m</sup>bers, being not every bodies money. He sayd he printed but 700; I thought 500 enough: but he is to blame himselfe if he loses, for Mr. King says he caution'd him to consider well before he undertooke it, therefore can pretend no surprise.

S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> most dutifull Son,

JOHN DUGDALE.

Directed as before.

---

### LETTER CXCV.

SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE TO MR. AARON ROGERS \*.

S<sup>r</sup>,

I AM not a little amazed at the sight of this inclosed Bill w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Paris † hath given to you; it amounting to above a hundred pounds more than the estimate he at first made of the chardge of this worke. There is no way therefore to be rightly satisfied in what he deserves, but by procuring some honest and skilfull Artist to view it, and to give his judgment thereof, w<sup>ch</sup> I intreat you to do: for considering my great age, and infirmities incident thereto, I am

\* Mr. Rogers, as Mayor of Warwick, in 1683-4, was Co-Trustee of Lady Katherine Leveson's bequest. See Note in Diary, August 15, 1670. This is the last Letter of Sir William's which the Editor has met with, being dated only 2 months before his death.

† Nicholas Paris was a Watchmaker at Warwick, who undertook the gilding of the Effigy on Richard Beauchamp's Monument, and the repairs of some other parts of it. The Artist had previously written a Letter to Sir William, endeavouring to account for the expensive undertaking, urging that he had had an unknown deal of work about it, that the gold (which he bought of Mr. Willmore, a refiner, in Silver Street near Wood Street) cost him 53*l.* at 4*l.* 11*s.* 0*d.* per oz. being twice the quantity which he supposed necessary, but the brass being coarse *did suck the gold in*; that he was also obliged to enamel the Escocheons three times over, to make a new Escocheon, &c.

not like to see London againe very often, if ever. I am sorry that there should be that cause of questioning the good Ladyes Trustees: but seeing there is, I hope through the countenance of my L<sup>d</sup> Brooke, and Mr. Parker's furtherance, the determining of the Sute in Chancery may not long be protracted.

You have done very well to secure the Leades from perishing, and in repaire of what was amiss in the glasing: and if there be money to spare, I thinke you may do well to let Mr. Fishe have the allowance intended him: for I do beleive his care and paynes is such, as that he deserves it. So wishing you good health, I rest

Your very humble servant,

Blythe Hall, 8<sup>o</sup> Dec. 1685.

WM. DUGDALE.

For my very worthy freind Mr. Aaron Rogers,  
at his house in Warwick.

---

## LETTER CXCVI.

JOHN DUGDALE, ESQ. TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE.

S<sup>r</sup>,

12 Jan. 85. [1685-6.]

—— Mr. N. says nothing to me of his Fees. I find his countenance much changed, and plainly told him this morning I do suspect him; he giving me the List of y<sup>e</sup> Nobilitie, w<sup>th</sup> licence to print it, but sayd the Earle Marsh. would have it in y<sup>r</sup> name, not in mine as y<sup>r</sup> Deputie, w<sup>ch</sup> gave me to suspect it a stroake of his. And I also asked the E. Marsh. about it, who againe answered as wildly as before,—it was contrary to an Order. I told him I never had seen any order in that case, nor heard of the like president; but being delivered by me, (as y<sup>r</sup> Deputie) I thought it but reasonable so to mention it, or to let it alone; for I was not fond of printing it, nor should if altered.—— If you have not sold the interest of

y<sup>r</sup> Coppy of y<sup>r</sup> Historie of the Tymes to Mr. Pitt, you may do Mr. Clavell some kindness therin, and stop his mouth. Mr. Blyth tells me the Booksellers say it\* may go off better then now; being a subject for Scholars and Lawyers, and such as have Libraries; none being discouraged by this dead tyme. — If these people drive on as they do, you must try the E. Marsh. for his consent for a joynt Patent; by w<sup>ch</sup> Mr. Negus may get something for my place, w<sup>ch</sup> will incline him to it. I rest,

Y<sup>r</sup> most dutifull Son,  
JOHN DUGDALE.

---

LETTER CXCVII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

15 Jan. 85. [1685-6.]

———— I PERFORMED all well at the Tryall of the Lord Delamer; and have drawn up the proceeding, w<sup>ch</sup> I this day gave to my L<sup>d</sup> Chancellor to revise and amend, to the end it may be entred in our Office: he much complaining of our omissions in that kind. I wish you would also draw up that of the L<sup>d</sup> Stafford's Tryall, that it may be enter'd. — Mr. Gibons desires me to aske if you have the Leger Booke of Goring Abbey, in Oxfordshire. I have had great trotting about to prevent the Saints, who would have officiated at this Tryall. I hope they will now be quiet. I hope ere long to bring out their pocket-presidents, to be entred in the Office. 'Tis tyme to reforme our neglects in such cases. —

I am, S<sup>r</sup>,

Y<sup>r</sup> ever obed. Son, &c.  
JOHN DUGDALE.

Directed as before.

\* The summons to Parliament.



## LETTER CXCVIII.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

19 Jan. 1685. [1685-6.]

I HAVE not had tyme to answer y<sup>rs</sup> of the 11<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> in due order; so shall first begin w<sup>th</sup> them. As concerning the Joynt Patent; had you then agreed therto, I was much for it, and p<sup>b</sup>ably yet might be complied w<sup>th</sup> upon termes; but I have met w<sup>th</sup> such discouragem<sup>ts</sup>, that were it not to ease you, and that you may not lose all, I would very gladly be at libertie, tho' I quit my owne for nothing: having no prospect that its ever like to be better. I now beare the blowes for others omissions: the L<sup>d</sup> High Steward railing at us, before the Judges, telling them we were a companie of ignorant coxcombs, and at y<sup>e</sup> Coronation stood gaping when asked a question; and had not one P<sup>s</sup>ident in our Office on this p<sup>s</sup>ent occasion (w<sup>ch</sup> was true enough) but shew'd a printed booke wherin was the Tryall of the L<sup>d</sup> Cornwallis. I began to speake, but he was so fierie I was forced to be silent; tho' when I delivered him w<sup>t</sup> he\* drew up (the B<sup>pp</sup> of Rochester by, &c.) he was in better humour, and dranke to me; so we are Freinds.— The L<sup>d</sup> Chamb'laine, at p<sup>s</sup>ent offended w<sup>th</sup> us about his place, cal'd angrily to me in Court, saying I must tell the L<sup>ds</sup> where they were to w<sup>th</sup>draw, it belonging to me; but S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Duppa better understanding his dutie then his L<sup>pp</sup> (whose p<sup>per</sup> business it was) sayd—"in the Painted Chamber," being ready for them. His L<sup>pp</sup> would take it ill, if my L<sup>d</sup> Marsh. should order roomes on any occasion in the King's Palace; but every thing is put upon us to slurr us. I shall desire S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Hayward to tell his L<sup>pp</sup>, I am tender of usurping on his L<sup>pp</sup>'s office, not knowing any thing therin relates to y<sup>e</sup> Heraulds.— I am very

\* For *he*, the sense seems to require *I*.

much troubled that you complaine of weakness and stiffness in y<sup>r</sup> limbs. Warmth is best for you. I am sure journeys are not for you, at any tyme, and glad you resolve against them.— I am wholly in the darke w<sup>t</sup> Fees to demand for Garter's attendance at the late Tryall. S<sup>r</sup> Geo. Charnock is dead, and S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Duppa knows not w<sup>t</sup> his p<sup>r</sup>decessors had on y<sup>e</sup> like occasion : but I meeting this morning w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Sheriff, S<sup>r</sup> Roger Harsnet, we went to S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Duppa to consider of going together to the L<sup>d</sup> Delamere, and w<sup>t</sup> to insist upon ; and finding the Sheriff demanded 20<sup>s</sup> for his attendance, and 20<sup>s</sup> for every L<sup>d</sup> he sum<sup>o</sup>oned, in nu<sup>m</sup>ber 30, we thought Garter and Black Rod ought to have as much as hee—scil<sup>t</sup> 30<sup>li</sup> each.

I rest, S<sup>r</sup>, y<sup>r</sup> obedient Son,

JOHN DUGDALE.

## LETTER CXCIX.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

S<sup>r</sup>,

23<sup>o</sup> Jan. 85, [1685-6.]

———— I THINKE I told you my L<sup>d</sup> Delamer pleads povertie, and injury done him, and refuses to pay us any Fees.— I have not printed this List of y<sup>e</sup> Nobilitie (as you thinke) nor ever inclin'd to print any. All I got by it was my charge of y<sup>e</sup> Box and Roll p<sup>r</sup>sented to the King ; and that was by the Earle Marsh. licence, not at my solicitation. I will speak w<sup>th</sup> Mr. Clavell speedily, and bid him forbear writing to you : he may thanke himselfe if he suffers.— The loss of my good L<sup>d</sup> Digby much troubles me, and more that his brother is in danger, being y<sup>e</sup> last heire male of y<sup>r</sup> Family. One-legg'd Freebodie sent me a noate yesterday, to send you ; that a Freind of his would take a Lease of Garter's

Tower at Windsor, of you and me, (taking me to be like to succeed you) and would repaire it, and lodge us when there: but we cannot meddle therew<sup>th</sup> in the condition we stand, so I shall tell him.

I am, S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup> most obed. Son, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

## LETTER CC.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

30. Jan. 85. [1685-6.]

S<sup>r</sup>,

—— ON Thursday last, I waited on my L<sup>d</sup> Chancellor for my Proceeding of y<sup>e</sup> late Tryall, w<sup>ch</sup> he told me I should have in 3 or 4 days, but sayd it was wrong in the whole series of it. I told his L<sup>pp</sup> I should submit to his correction for w<sup>ch</sup> I brought it; thinking best to say no more, tho' I am sure w<sup>t</sup> I gave him is plaine matter of fact, I taking notes all alon: but w<sup>t</sup> he will make of it tyme must shew. —— On Thursday a soden meeting of our officers was ordered; w<sup>ch</sup> produced a dispensation for Mr. Sandford, for having not compleated and given an account to y<sup>e</sup> E. Marsh. of the Coronation P<sup>r</sup>ceeding\*. This is in return for his late Petition to y<sup>e</sup> King and Councill against y<sup>e</sup> E. Marsh. about receiving y<sup>e</sup> K's servants' Fees; to w<sup>ch</sup> his Grace is ordered to put in his answer. And this dispensation is framed by the S<sup>ts</sup> and Negus; so, now the Game begins, Sandford will lay about him in his Petition to y<sup>e</sup> King and Councill. I wonder at the cause of his suspension; they well

\* Francis Sandford, Esq. Lancaster Herald, assisted by Gregory King, Rouge Dragon, published "The History of the Coronation of the Most High, Most Mighty, and Most Excellent Monarch James II;" but it did not come out till 1687, and the Revolution following so soon after, it was a very unprofitable speculation.



knowing all possible endeavour hath been used w<sup>th</sup> the Gravers for dispatch, and he and Mr. King meet them once every weeke to forward it, and they cannot do impossibilities. What is done is exceeding well, and will be shewed the King hereupon; and I believe the mischief may p<sup>b</sup>ably fall on the contrivers' heads, who strike Mr. King herin, tho' they name him not\*. I tooke this opportunitie to tell them that the Office would be blamed, for not having entred the Coronation Ceremonial here. S<sup>r</sup> H. answered, it was Mr. Garter's business; I told him now they would make it his business, but would not allow it, till now nothing is done. I asked him if they had not all a hand, by the King's order, in framing it before the Coronation, and if the King did not expect it fro<sup>~</sup> us all; and that you had often moved them about it while here, and since had bin reminded of it; and if they had not by you and me been furnisht w<sup>th</sup> all possible materialls, both for that Ceremoniall, and the late King's Funerall, both w<sup>ch</sup> lye by the walls; and now desired we might set upon it. So S<sup>r</sup> Th. appointed next Thursday to meet again, and moved for a Velome Booke, to be prepared for y<sup>e</sup> entrie. W<sup>t</sup> will be done, tyme must shew also in this. These S<sup>ts</sup> swell so at me, that its very uneasie; and I would be glad we could find some way fairly to com off.

I believe, if you made application to y<sup>e</sup> King, by my L<sup>d</sup> Hatton, privately stating y<sup>e</sup> case to him, he would prevaile w<sup>th</sup> him to order the E. Marsh. to give us leave to dispose of our places. 'This is my opinion, but I submit to y<sup>r</sup> better judgm<sup>t</sup>. While you consider of this, we shall see the issue of Sandford's business, w<sup>ch</sup> I expect will occasion an enquiry into our Officers, and new modell it. This tells very unhappily for our business in hand. W<sup>t</sup> can we expect fro<sup>~</sup>

\* In a subsequent Letter, 2 Febr. it is said—The E. Marsh. and Sandford are at warr, and doubtless the latter will have the worst on it, who very imprudently chardges the whole Office w<sup>th</sup> neglect.

the King, when we expose ourselves thus, since we have no Friend at y<sup>e</sup> Councill Board? If any of us have, it is you only, who will be supported by y<sup>r</sup> publick works, knowne to all there; but not any, save Sandford, can p'tend to any thing done by them. If we are sum<sup>o</sup>oned to speake for ourselves, I will set the S<sup>ts</sup> out, for keeping up Presidents fro<sup>m</sup> the use of the officers, fro<sup>m</sup> whence p'ceeds the ignorance we are charged w<sup>th</sup>; as my L<sup>d</sup> Chancellor sayd, That if any one asked us a question at y<sup>e</sup> Coronation, we stood gaping, and could resolve nothing. I expect y<sup>e</sup> same language fro<sup>m</sup> him againe on occasion. I finding my L<sup>d</sup> Powis so much our Friend, and my L<sup>d</sup> Tho. Howard much w<sup>th</sup> him, desire to know of you, if it might not be convenient to request them to sollicite the Du. of Norf. for his leave, for us both to surrender: they can do much w<sup>th</sup> him, pray thinke of it. —

I rest S<sup>r</sup>, Y<sup>r</sup>, obed. Son, &c.

JOHN DUGDALE.

Directed as before.

## LETTER CCI\*.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

11 Feb. 85. [1685-6.]

S<sup>r</sup>,

I RECEI'D y<sup>rs</sup> last night, much surprised at y<sup>e</sup> sight of y<sup>r</sup> superscription, much more w<sup>th</sup> the innside, by y<sup>r</sup> man's hand. It very fortunately happened that my Son came to me the same moment, who I had no tyme to say any thing too, but to give him

\* Before this letter was penned, Sir William had breathed his last; the day of his death being February 10.

money, and order him to make w<sup>t</sup> hast he could to you ; and hope is w<sup>th</sup> you before this comes, heartily praying he might find you in some (at least) hopefull condition ; and to receive y<sup>r</sup> instructions in case of the worst. You may beleive I would rather have come my selfe, but then I should have given the alarme to y<sup>r</sup> spightfull adversaries, and mine, to my great disadvantage ; not that I beleive I shall ever succeed you here, but that setting up a p<sup>t</sup>ence, and making friends, may so farr entitle me to the E. Marsh.'s kindness, as to admit me to resigne to my Son<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> his other business may, for the p<sup>s</sup>ent, well imploy him ; or that I may have leave to resigne it to some other, on consideration, not to lose all. I thought it proper for me, first to acquaint my L<sup>d</sup> Hatton w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>r</sup> condition, who is much troubled, and advises me to try my L<sup>d</sup> Treasurer, if I heare not better frō you by next post ; tho' he seemes to thinke the King will not reject the E. Marsh.'s nomination, nor, if he should, would it be gratefull to the E. Marsh. any one else should come in, or easie to them that should : all w<sup>ch</sup> I beleive, and that they who are needie, must make their markets.—I doubt not but you will impart to my son all things requisite, and that he will be carefull to observe y<sup>r</sup> directions in every p<sup>t</sup>icular, and to com<sup>it</sup> them to writing, that I may (so farre as I may be concern'd) see y<sup>r</sup> mind p<sup>r</sup>formed justly, according to y<sup>r</sup> intentions ; w<sup>ch</sup>, by the grace of God, I will indeavour to do faithfully and dutifullie, as I desire mine should do by me.— I p<sup>r</sup>ceive by Mr. Sandford, how ever it fares w<sup>th</sup> him, he will in his replication lay open the S<sup>s</sup> and Negus, at Councill-board. I hope God will spare you yet among us, and that you will see these proud fellows hūbled.

I this day met old Mr. Burrow, y<sup>e</sup> Sealer, walking very heartily, and asked of you. He is 86 yeares of age, very briske, and p<sup>r</sup>fect in all his sences ; therefore pray dispond not.



Not knowing how it may be w<sup>th</sup> you, I conceived it best to direct this to my Son, not doubting of his being come to you before this, if no mishap hath befallne him ; I directing him to set out early this morning, and to make all convenient hast to you.

END OF THE CORRESPONDENCE.



## APPENDIX.

### I.

#### ACCOUNT OF SIR WM. DUGDALE'S PUBLISHED WORKS.

1. "MONASTICON ANGLICANUM, sive Pandectæ Cœnobiorum Benedictinorum, Cluniacensium, Cisterciensium, Carthusianorum. A primordiis ad eorum usque dissolutionem. Ex MSS. Codd. Ad Monasteria olim pertinentibus; Archivis Turrium Londinensis, Eboracensis; Curiarum Scaccarii, Augmentationum; Bibliothecis Bodleianâ, Coll. Reg. Coll. Bened. Arundellianâ, Cottonianâ, Seldenianâ, Hattonianâ, aliisque digesti.

"Per { ROGERUM DODSWORTH, Eborac.  
          { GULIELMUM DUGDALE, Warwic.

"Londini, Typis Richardi Hodgkinsonne. M.DC.LV." Folio.

That able writer, Sir John Marsham, in his *Propylaion*, to the work, whilst he justly gives the palm to Dodsworth, as the chief collector of materials, and praises Somner for his renderings of the Saxon parts, and of those from Leland, into Latin; allows to Dugdale a full proportion of the labour, merit, and honour, of the undertaking:—"qui tantam huic Operi supellectilem contulit, ut AUTHORIS ALTERIUS titulum optime meritus sit." The late Dr. Whitaker could never have read this testimony, of one who was acquainted with every circumstance connected with the progress of the *Monasticon*, or he would not have penned that calumnious insinuation, in page 299 of his *History of Lonsdale*:—"as Dodsworth unfortunately died in August 1654, before one-tenth part of the impression was worked, an opportunity presented itself, which Dugdale had not the fortitude to resist, of associating his own name with that of the real compiler!" Somner's Letter, printed in the *Correspondence*, LXXXVII, says—"I am persuaded, if not the greater, yet the better part of the collection is your's:"—and in the *Life of Somner*, by Kennett, we are informed, that—"The book which now stands in the Library of the Church of Canterbury, has inserted, after the *Propylaion*, a printed leaf in folio, containing six copies of verses, made by Kentishmen, in commendation of *Mr. Dodsworth*, *Mr. Dugdale*, and *Mr. Somner*, who are there said to be the joint collectors of that glorious work."

These extracts may also serve to rebut Mr. Gough's unwarranted assertion, in *British Topography*, Vol. II. p. 395, (on which, it is far from unlikely, Dr. Whitaker's opinion was formed,) that—"the two volumes of the *Monasticon*, though published under Dodsworth's and Dugdale's names conjointly, were both collected and written, totally, by the former!"

On the first appearance of this valuable book, the puritanic leaders of the age judged it to be a preparatory attempt for introducing Popery; as we learn from the fol-

lowing passage in the preface to Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*. (8vo. Oxon. 1695, though omitted in the Folio Edition.)—"What outcries were made upon the publication of that glorious work, the *Monasticon*? Insomuch that a very learned person, *Dr. Ralph Bathurst*, wrote a *Latin Letter to Dr. Langbaine*, to whom Mr. Dugdale had communicated his collections, to encourage the design, by shewing the great use of such a work, and removing all objections that could be made against it." It is consistent with the good sense of Dr. Bathurst, says Warton, in his life of that eminent person, to find "that he loved, at least that he vindicated antiquarian literature."

The Letter itself, which is to be seen in print in a few copies of the *Monasticon*, is here given from the last quoted book, p. 114\*.

*Venerabili et eruditissimo D. Gerh. Langbain, S. S. Th. D. Coll. Regin. apud Oxoniensis Præposito, et Archivorum Academicorum Custodi.*

[*Cum Monastici Anglicani, Vol. I. MS. jam prælo destinatum, mihi commodaret.*]

Redit ad te, Vir Dignissime, cujus nuper mihi copiam? fecisti, liber, dicam, an archivum? Et gratulor mihi, cui ad hæc cascæ vetus scrinia patuerit aditus, securo à pulvere et sordibus: Gratulor sæculo huic, quò saltem semesas longinquioris ævi reliquias cum blattis et tineis divisas habeat. Prodeunt quidem hæc, pro materiæ et temporum ratione, horridula; sed quæ vel sic quoque suas habeant veneres, nativâ simplicitate commendatiores. Siquis ea, tanquam levicula et rejectanea sugillet; meminerit ille magnum jampridem Camdenum non aliter Britanniam suam edidisse, quàm ut limatissimi operis Reliquias, etiam non contemnendas posteritati transmiserit.

Ut enim in auro formando, gemmisve expoliendis, scobs ipse et præsegmina pretium ferunt; ita et hic fit: neque facilè quis tanto cum delectu historiam condiderit, quin supersit aliquid inter quisquilias et rudera, quod lectorum fortè non nemo præoptaverit.

Quancquam autem, in evolvendis exterorum historiis, nil nisi reges, et prælia, et augustissima quæque deposcimus: de patriâ tamen, nescio quæ nos tangit curiosior sciendi libido; ipsæque rerum minutiae adeò non fastidio sunt, ut sæpe in deliciis habeantur. Humanum nempe hoc est, ut ægrè patiamur nos quicquam nescire de iis quæ amemus. Quò magis fas est, ut lectores sibi non iniquos polliceatur hic liber: nec enim Prasinum ille, nec Venetum, effert; dumque quid factum fuerit, ob oculos ponit; quid fieri debeat, nemini præstituit. Cucullatorum gratium adeò non captat, ut speret tamen, neminem orthodoxum infensum fore, quod ostenderit, qualisnam illa majorum nostrorum, sive pietas, sive error, fuerit, quo alias quascunque gentes superaverint.

Neque enim cuiquam auctori vitio vertimus, si veteris Romæ origines, deorumque gentilium ædes, sacerdotes, ritus, monstraverit, ipse immunis ethnicismi. Bardorum nostratum aut Druidum memoriam sollicitè exquirimus; quidni et papalis hujus satellitii, jam ferè non minùs profligati? Nihil præsentis sæculo detrahimus, dum præterita contemplamur. Si meliora nostra sint, habemus quod gratulemur: sin contrà, quod imitemur. Nemo igitur nobis opponat, patres nostros interfecisse monachos, nos autem eorum monumenta condere; cum, me quidem iudice, optandum foret, ut omnes evangelicæ veritatis hostes tam magnificè sepelirentur. Reliquum est, ut doctissimis illis, quibus hæc debemus, palæologis latas laudes accinamus; tibi que ipsi, D. qui non modò te rei antiquariæ inexhaustum penum exhibes, verùm etiam doctrinæ omnigenæ et indefessæ sedulitatis exemplo, Spartam tuam, ipsamque adeò Academiam, ornas atque instruis. Vale.

*Tibi omnibus officiis addictissimus,*

RAD. BATHURST.

Coll. Trin.  
Nov. 26. 1654.

\* It is also printed in the second edition of Leland's *Collectanea*, Vol. VI. p. 45; and referred to at the conclusion of Hearne's preface to *Titus Livius Foro Juliensis*.



[*Hæc epistola, ut pro certo habeo, paucis Monastici exemplaribus impressis præfixa est: Sed mihi nondum contigit videre \*.*]

Dugdale appears to have been apprehensive that an English Translation might be published injurious to the sale of the original: an advertisement on the subject being prepared in his Diary, 1658, to be issued to the Public if necessary.

The second Volume was deferred, "as a punishment to the ingrateful world" (according to Kennett's Life of Somner) for above five years; but, in fact, the Press was obliged to wait, "until the greatest part of the impression of the first Volume was sold off, whereby money might be had to go on therewith," as we learn from the Life of our Author.

The title of the second Volume is as follows:—"MONASTICI ANGLICANI, Volumen Alterum, de Canonicis Regularibus Augustinianis, scilicet, Hospitalariis, Templariis, Gilbertinis, Præmonstratensibus, et Maturinis sive Trinitarianis. Cum Appendice ad Volumen Primum, de Cœnobiis aliquot Gallicanis, Hibernicis, et Scoticis; Necnon quibusdam Anglicanis antea omissis. A primordiis, &c. [as in Vol. I.]

"Per { Rogerum Dodsworth, Eboracensem,  
Guilielmum Dugdale, Warwicensem.  
"Londini, Typis Aliciæ Warren, Anno Domini MDCLXI."

The third Volume, towards which Anthony à Wood and Sir Thomas Herbert contributed the transcript of many Charters †, came out in 1673, under this title:—"MONASTICI ANGLICANI, Volumen Tertium et Ultimum: Additamenta quædam in Volumen Primum, ac Volumen Secundum, jampridem edita; necnon Fundationes, sive Dotationes diversarum Ecclesiarum Cathedralium, ac Collegiatarum continens; Ex Archivis Regiis, ipsis Autographis, ac diversis Codicibus Manuscriptis decerpta, et hic congesta per Will. Dugdale Warwicensem Norroy Regem Armorum. Savoy; Excudebat Tho. Newcomb, et prostant venales Ab. Roper, Joh. Martin, & Hen. Herringman, ad Signa Solis in Fleetstreet, Campanæ Cæmeterio Paulino, & Anchoræ Bursa Nova. MDCLXXIII."

Dugdale received Fifty Pounds and Twenty Books for this Volume.—Diary, July 18, 1671. A few notes about the Copper Plates will be found in that and the following year.

A new and improved edition of the first Volume was published in 1682; its title describing it as "Editio Secunda auctior & emendatior. Cum altero ac elucidiori Indice. Londini, impensis Christopheri Wilkinson, Thomæ Dring, & Caroli Harper, in vico vulgo vocato Fleet-street."

The Monasticon is amply epitomized in De Bure's Bibliographie Instructive, No. 4448.—Histoire, Tome I. pp. 318–333.

"The finest small paper copy I ever saw (says Dr Dibdin, Library Companion, p. 116. note) was that in the Townely collection. It had belonged to Pope Pius VI. Lord Spencer possesses a copy of the edition of 1655, on Large Paper, which is of prodigious rarity: and there is a surprizing copy of it, of this kind, in the library at Worlingham in Suffolk. The *third* volume was never yet, I believe, found upon Large Paper. In the Althorp copy it is, as usual, inlaid." This was also the case with a very fine set, purchased, in 1824, by Messrs. Harding, Lepard, and Co. at the dispersion of the Meerman Library in Holland.

The Fonthill copy was a presentation one from Dugdale to his friend Barlow, and

\* Mr. George Mason's copy contained it.—Repertorium Bibliographicum, p. 482.

† Fasti Oxonienses, Part II. col. 25. Ed. Bliss.

on the title of the first volume was written—"Liber Tho. Barlow, à Coll. Reg. Oxon. ex dono Editoris, Ann. CI<sup>o</sup>.IO.CLV."—*Repertorium Bibliographicum*, p. 215.

Mr. Thomas Ward, in a Letter, dated Sept. 18, 1716, and addressed "To the Rev. Mr. John Carte\*, at Coleshill in Warwickshire," (*Nichols's Eighteenth Century*, Vol. II. p. 483, from the original in the Bodleian,) after mentioning certain plans for republishing the Warwickshire, Baronage, and St Paul's, says—"I thought nothing was to be done in relation to the Monasticon as yet.—The Plates for the first and third volumes I look upon to be quite lost. I have renewed my enquiry about the Executors of Mr. Newcomb, and find he left his son executor; who died a great many years ago, and left his wife executrix, and one son a minor; who is since dead, and the wife old, and non compos mentis. The printing-house, and all the utensils, they sold to Mr. Jones, who formerly printed the Votes; since whose death it came into the hands of one Nutt; whom I have discoursed [with], but he cannot give the least account of them; and I am afraid they have been destroyed long since."

The following Copper Plates are still preserved at Merevale:—Torr Abbey, Burton (which cost Five Pounds engraving, according to the Diary, March 16, 1661), Osney, St Mary Overy, St Catharine's near the Tower, Gisleburne, Colchester, St John's Clerkenwell, a Gilbertine Canon, and Four other Religious Orders.

In 1693, appeared in a single Volume, Folio,—"*MONASTICON ANGLICANUM*, or the History of the ancient Abbies, and other Monasteries, Hospitals, Cathedral and Collegiate Churches in England and Wales. With divers French, Irish and Scotch Monasteries formerly relating to England. Collected and Published in Latin, by Sir William Dugdale, Kn<sup>t</sup>, late Garter King of Arms. In three Volumes. And now Epitomized in English, Page by Page. With Sculptures of the several Religious Habits.

"Forsan & hæc olim meminisse juvabit.

Virg. *Æ*. 1.

"Licensed R. Midgley, May the 25<sup>th</sup>, 1692.

"London: Printed for Sam. Keble at the Turks-Head, in Fleet-street; Hen. Rhodes at the Star, the Corner of Bride Lane in Fleet-street, MDCXCIII." The Epistle Dedicatory to William Bromley, Esq. is signed I. W. the Initials of *James Wright*, of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law, who in 1684, published the History and Antiquities of the County of Rutland. Mr. Wright does not seem to have bestowed much pains on his work, though his idea of giving, in one moderate Volume, a general view of the contents of three ponderous Tomes, was a very good one.

The Plan of an English Epitome of the Monasticon, which Wright executed so superficially, was however carried into full effect in the year 1718; under the Title of "*MONASTICON ANGLICANUM: or the History of the ancient Abbies, Monasteries, Hospitals, Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, with their dependencies, in England and Wales: also of all such Scotch, Irish, and French Monasteries, as did in any manner relate to those in England. Containing a full Collection of all that is necessary to be known concerning the Abbey-Lands, and their Revenues; with a particular account of their Foundations, Grants, and Donations; collected from Original MSS. the Records in the Tower of London, at York, and in the Court of Exchequer, and Augmentation-Office: As also the famous Libraries of Bodley, King's-College Camb: the Benedictine College at Doway, Arundel, Cotton, Selden, Hatton, &c. Illustrated with the Original Cuts of the Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and the Habits of*

\* This gentleman, who was Chaplain to Lord Digby, and brother to Thomas Carte the Historian, was remarkable for singular absence of mind.—"He paid his addresses to Miss Dugdale, and the wedding-day was fixed; but he actually forgot to go till the day after that which was agreed on, when the lady with indignation refused her hand, and the match was broken off."—*Nichols, ut supra*.



the Religious and Military Orders. First publish'd in Latin, by Sir William Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup>. late Garter Principal King at Arms. To which are now added, Exact Catalogues of the Bishops of the several Dioceses, to the year 1717. The whole corrected and supplied with many useful additions, by an Eminent Hand. London: printed by R. Harbin, for D. Browne and J. Smith, in Exeter-Change; G. Strahan, in Cornhill; W. Taylor, in Paternoster-row; R. Gosling, in Fleet-Street; W. Mears, J. Browne, and F. Clay, without Temple-bar. MDCCXVIII." *Folio*. The Translator, who professes himself to be "a sincere, tho' very unworthy, member of the Church of England," has not disclosed his name\*; but his work evinces him to have been an able Antiquary. He observes in the Preface, that "the additions are principally to the Cathedral, some Collegiate Churches, and a few of the greatest Monasteries." It is a very useful Book for general reference, and is sometimes bound up as a First Volume to Stevens's Supplemental Volumes (both in Large and Small Paper); which Volumes are next to be mentioned. The Title, though diffuse, does not overstate the contents of that valuable publication. It is as follows: "THE HISTORY OF THE ANTIENT ABBEYS, MONASTERIES, HOSPITALS, CATHEDRAL, AND COLLEGIATE CHURCHES. BEING TWO ADDITIONAL VOLUMES TO SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE'S MONASTICON ANGLICANUM: containing the original and first establishment of all the Religious Orders that ever were in Great Britain; being those of the Benedictins, Cluniacks, Cistercians, Regular Canons of St. Augustin, Carthusians, Gilbertins, Trinitarians, Premonstratenses, and Canons of the Holy Sepulchre, treated of in the Monasticon Anglicanum: As also of the Franciscans, Dominicans, Carmelites, Augustinian Friars, Regular Canons of Arroasia, Brigittins, Monks of Fontevraud, of Savigni, and of Tiron, Crouched Friars, Friars of Penance, or of the Sack, and Bethlehemites, not spoken of by Sir William Dugdale, and Mr. Dodsworth. The Foundations of their several Monasteries. A very large Collection of many hundreds of Grants and Charters belonging to them, besides several thousands abridg'd. The final Suppression of all those places, with some Account of the manner how their vast lands and possessions were dispos'd of. There are added, Catalogues of the Abbats, and other Superiors of those religious Houses, and of all Persons eminent and distinguish'd for Piety, Learning, and other accomplishments, in the several Orders; with short Lives of as many of them as have been transmitted down to us. Collected from above two hundred of the best Historians extant, and from antient Manuscripts in the Bodleian and Cotton Libraries, and many more in the hands of learned Antiquaries, and other curious Gentlemen, whose names may be seen in the Preface†. Adorn'd with a considerable Number of Copper-Plates of the several Habits of the religious Orders, the Ichnographies of Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, and the Ruins of sacred places destroy'd, or gone to decay, and Prospects of others that are still standing. By JOHN STEVENS, Gent. Vol. I. London: Printed for Tho. Taylor, Luke Stokoe, Jos. Smith, John Senex, W. Taylor, T. Meighan, J. Batley, And. Johnston, W. Bray, R. King, and Tho. Cox. MDCCXXII." *Folio*. The Second Volume came out the following year, by the same publishers; Jos. Smith's name standing at the head of the list. Mr. Stevens further acknowledges assistance received from D<sup>r</sup>. Adam Ottley, Bishop of

\* He is generally supposed to have been *Captain John Stevens*, the compiler of the supplemental volumes.

† These Contributors were, John Anstis, Esq. Garter, Cyril Arthington, Esq. Sir Walter Calverley, Bart. Francis Canning, Esq. Rev. Mr. Forster, Richard Graves, Esq. Mr. Hildyard, Chas. Killigrew, Esq. T. S. Robinson, Esq. William Stanford, Esq. Rev. Mr. Stubbs, Ivery Talbot, Esq. Hugh Thomas, Gent. Ralph Thoresby, Esq. Rev. Dr. Todd, John Warburton, Esq. Somerset Herald, Browne Willis, Esq. and John Smith, Esq.



St. David's, and Mr. Francis Taylor, Fellow of University College Oxford. In his Preface to the First Volume he says—"it is well known that Sir Walter Raleigh's History of the World at the first met a very cold reception; but time made its value known. The *Monasticum Anglicanum* lay many years before its Fame had spread itself abroad."

It only remains, under this head, to notice one of the most splendid works that ever issued from the English Press; of which Five Volumes are completed, and the Sixth and concluding Volume is now in progress of publication. Its Title is "*MONASTICON ANGLICANUM: a History of the Abbies and other Monasteries, Hospitals, Frieries, and Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, with their Dependencies in England and Wales; also of all such Scotch, Irish, and French Monasteries as were in any manner connected with Religious Houses in England. Together with a particular account of their respective Foundations, Grants, and Donations, and a full statement of their possessions, as well temporal as spiritual.* Originally published in Latin by Sir William Dugdale, Kt. Garter Principal King at Arms. A New Edition, enriched with a large accession of Materials now first printed from Leiger Books, Chartularies, Rolls, and other Documents preserved in the National Archives, Public Libraries, and other Repositories; the History of each Religious Foundation in English being prefixed to its respective series of Latin Charters. By John Caley, Esq. F.S. A. Keeper of the Records in the Augmentation Office, Henry Ellis, L.L.B. F.R.S. Sec. S.A. Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum, and the Rev. Bulkeley Bandinel, M. A. [now D. D.] Keeper of the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Volume the First. London: Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, and Brown; Lackington, Hughes, Harding, Mavor, and Jones; and Joseph Harding. 1817." Folio. Vol. II. 1819. Vol. III. 1821. Vol. IV. 1823. Vol. V. 1825. To be completed in a sixth Volume. This laborious and truly national work was commenced by Dr. Bandinel alone, who published the first part in June, 1813. A literary copartnership was subsequently established with the other gentlemen named as Editors, and Part V. came out, as their joint performance, in February 1816; since which time it has proceeded with the greatest regularity. Under such able superintendence, the Subscribers had a right to expect a Book of the highest character; and they have not been disappointed. Its typography and embellishments are of the first class, and there are Copies on Royal Paper.

## SONNET,

Written by the Rev. Thomas Warton, B. D. on a blank leaf of the *Monasticon*.

DEEM not, devoid of elegance, the sage,  
By Fancy's genuine feelings unbeguil'd,  
Of painful Pedantry the poring child;  
Who turns, of these proud domes, th' historic page,  
Now sunk by Time, and Henry's fiercer rage.  
Think'st thou the warbling Muses never smil'd  
On his lone hours? Ingenious views engage  
His thoughts, on themes, unclassic falsely stil'd,  
Intent. While cloister'd Piety displays  
Her mouldering roll, the piercing eye explores  
New manners, and the pomp of elder days,  
Whence culls the pensive bard his pictured stores.  
Nor rough, nor barren, are the winding ways  
Of hoar Antiquity, but strown with flowers.

2. "THE ANTIQUITIES OF WARWICKSHIRE ILLUSTRATED; from Records, Leiger-

Books, Manuscripts, Charters, Evidences, Tombes, and Armes: beautified with Maps, Prospects, and Portraictures. By WILLIAM DUGDALE.—

“ MANTUAN.

“ Cuncta aperit secreta dies, ex tempore verum

“ Nascitur, et veniens ætas abscondita pandit.

“ London, Printed by Thomas Warren, in the year of our Lord God, M.DC.LVI.”  
*Folio.*

The following poetical Address to the Author is extracted from S<sup>r</sup> Aston Cokayn's CHAIN OF GOLDEN POEMS, 12<sup>mo</sup> Lond. 1658. p. 109.

TO MY WORTHY AND LEARNED FRIEND M<sup>r</sup>. WILLIAM DUGDALE,  
UPON HIS WARWICKSHIRE ILLUSTRATED.

They that have visited those forreign Lands  
When *Phæbus* first our Hemisphere commands;  
And they that have beheld those Climes, or Seas  
Whence he removes to the Antipodes:  
Have follow'd him his Circuit through, and been  
In all those parts, that day hath ever seen,  
(Although their number surely is but few)  
Have not (learn'd friend) travel'd so much as you;  
Though in your study you have sat at home,  
Without a mind about the world to rome.  
Witnesse this so elaborate piece; how high  
Have you oblig'd us by your Industry!  
We may be careless of our fames, and slight  
The pleasing trouble any books to write:  
The Nobles and the Gentry (that have there  
Concerne) shall live for ever in your Shire.  
Our names shall be immortal, and when at  
The period of inevitable fate  
We do arrive, a poet needes not come  
To grace an Herse with's Epicedium.  
Marble and brass for tombes we now may spare,  
And for an Epitaph forbear the Care:  
For, for us all (unto our high content)  
Your book will prove a lasting monument.  
And such a work it is, that *England* must  
Be proud of (if unto your merit just);  
A grace it will unto our Language be,  
And Ornament to every Library.  
No old or modern rarity we boast,  
Henceforth shall be in danger to be lost:  
Your worthy book comes fortunately forth;  
For it again hath builded *Killingworth*.  
Maugre the rage of war or time to come  
*Aston* shall flourish till the general doome:  
And the *Holts* Progeny shall owe as much  
Unto your lines, as him that made it such.

The Spires and walls of *Coventry* your pen  
 Hath built more lasting then the Hands of men.  
 The prospects of our noble seats you shall  
 Secure from any ruine may befall :  
 Our pleasant *Warwick*, and her Castle (that  
 Surveyes the streams of *Avon* from her seat)  
 Your Labours more illustrious have made  
 Then all the Reparations they e're had.  
 Victorious *Guy* you have reviv'd, and he  
 Is now secure of Immortality.  
 Even my beloved *Pooley* that hath long  
 Groan'd underneath sinister fortunes wrong,  
 Your courteous eyes have look'd so kindly on,  
 That now it is to it's first splendor grown ;  
 Shall slight times devastations, and o're  
 The banks of *Anchor* flourish evermore ;  
 For there's such vertue in your powerful hand,  
 That every place you name shall ever stand.  
 The skilfullest Anatomist that yet  
 Upon an human body e're did sit,  
 Did never so precisely show his Art,  
 As you have yours, in your *Cornavian* part.  
 You (in your way) do them in theirs exceed,  
 You make the dead to live, they spoil the dead.  
 Now *Stratford* upon *Avon*, we would choose  
 Thy gentle and ingenuous *Shakespeare* Muse,  
 (Were he among the living yet) to raise  
 T' our Antiquaries merit some just praise :  
 And sweet-tongu'd *Drayton* (that hath given renown  
 Unto a poor (before) and obscure town,  
*Harsull*) were he not fal'n into his tombe,  
 Would crown this work with an Encomium.  
 Our *Warwick-shire* the Heart of *England* is,  
 As you most evidently have prov'd by this ;  
 Having it with more spirit dignifi'd,  
 Then all our *English* Counties are beside.  
 Hearts should be thankfull ; therefore I obtrude  
 This testimony of my gratitude.  
 You do deserve more then we all can doe :  
 And so (most learned of my friends) *Adieu*.

" I cannot but congratulate the happiness of this County, says Fuller, [Worthies, Vol. II. p. 425, Ed. 2nd.] in having Master William Dugdale, now Norroy, my worthy Friend, a *Native* thereof, whose *Illustrations* are so great a Work, no *Young Man* could be so bold to begin, or *Old Man* hope to finish it, whilst one of *Middle Age* fitted the Performance. A well-chosen County for such a Subject, because lying in the Center of the *Land*, whose *Lustre* diffuseth the *Light*, and darteth *Beames* to the *Circumference* of the *Kingdome*. It were a *wild wish*, that all the Shires in England were described to an equal degree of perfection, as which will be accomplished when each *Star* is as *big* and *bright* as the *Sun*. However, one may desire them done *quoad specimen*, though not *quoad gradum*, in imitation of Warwickshire."



This work is certainly our Author's *chef-d'œuvre*; and, though his humble testimony can add nothing to its reputation, the Editor may perhaps be excused observing, that after thirty years' acquaintance with its contents, and following Dugdale through most of his authorities, particularly the Family Documents of the County, he is filled with admiration at the general correctness of its details; the few discrepancies which he has discovered being too insignificant to withdraw a single leaf from the laurels so well earned, and so universally conceded. In a letter to Mr. Vernonn, the Cheshire Collector, dated 12 April, 1651, the Author invites him to Blyth Hall, "that you might see [he adds] how I *frame* my work:" an expression very descriptive of the method by which the warp and the woof were so skilfully interwoven. Having finished his Collections, and transcribed them in suitable volumes, Dugdale made, on separate slips of paper, a series of references, in chronological order, for each particular manor, by the guidance of which he was enabled to deduce its history, free from the confusion attendant on a less mechanical mode of proceeding. A specimen of these—"baby pictures of the giant mass,"—will at once shew their great utility.

*Birmingham*, 12 H. 2. A. 110. a. . . . H. 2. H. 167.  
 K. 8. C. K. 12. B. . . . R. 1. H. 167. 18. H. 3. C. 11.  
 20. H. 3. A. 186. 25. H. 3. B. 183. C. 17. 34. H. 3. C. 24. 35. H. 3.  
 B. 34. 46 H. 3. A. 360. 49. H. 3. B. 43. H. 100. M. 135. a.  
 50. H. 3. C. 45. H. 128. b. 246. 54. H. 3. B. 354. . . . H. 3. H. 111.  
 . . . s. d. E. 477. 11. E. 1. B. 60. 13. E. 1. A. 150. B. 209. 366.  
 D. 19. 14. E. 1. C. 65. 19. E. 1. D. 24. 25. 20. E. 1. B. 370.  
 25. E. 1. B. 374. Th. Wals. p. 35. n<sup>o</sup> 10. 32. E. 1. K. 77. C.  
 33. E. 1. E. 100. 2. E. 2. A. 316. H. 99. A. 4. E. 2. A. 314.  
 C. 88. 7. E. 2. A. 370. 9. E. 2. A. 181. a.  
 10. E. 2. D. 520. 11. E. 2. H. 49. a. 12. E. 2. A. 373. B. 88.  
 16. E. 2. B. 403. D. 66. 17. E. 2. A. 454. 18. E. 2. C. 110. 111.  
 19. E. 2. B. 410. C. 112. K. 41. a. 20. E. 2. . . 164. a.  
 1. E. 3. C. 114. 3. E. 3. G. 62. H. 49. a. 4. E. 3. D. 95.  
 K. 41. b. 5. E. 3. C. 127. 7. E. 3. B. 423. 9. E. 3. B. 424.  
 C. 137. 16. E. 3. K. 41. D. 18. E. 3. B. 436. 20 E. 3. A. 228.  
 B. 157. H. 139. 21. E. 3. D. 115. 117. G. 307. K. 41. C.  
 H. 49. a. 23. E. 3. E. 100. 24. E. 3. D. 120. 25. E. 3. B. 440.  
 28. E. 3. E. 100. 35. E. 3. B. 445. 446. C. 184. E. 236.  
 36. E. 3. B. 448. 36. 38. E. 3. C. 185. 38. E. 3. A. 398.  
 39. E. 3. B. 449. 40. E. 3. B. 450. H. 121. b. 40. 41. E. 3.  
 C. 187. 43. E. 3. E. 236. 46. E. 3. H. 34. a. 47. E. 3. B. 455.  
 50. E. 3. A. 459. 51. E. 3. B. 458. 51. E. 3. 1. R. 2. C. 193.  
 2. R. 2. B. 269. 460. 3. R. 2. B. 269. C. 194. K. 41. E.  
 4. R. 2. B. 462. Δ. 100. b. 5. R. 2. B. 463. C. 196.  
 6. R. 2. C. 197. 8. R. 2. B. 465. 8. 9. R. 2. B. 271.  
 11. R. 2. D. 167. 20. R. 2. B. 478.  
 4. H. 4. B. 492. E. 235. 5. H. 4. E. 330. 7. H. 4. H. 30. b.  
 1. H. 5. B. 501. 2 H. 6. B. 284. D. 229. 5. H. 6. D. 556.  
 12. H. 6. D. 556. 17. H. 6. C. 244. 245. 18. H. 6. C. 246.  
 19. H. 6. C. 246. 20. 21. H. 6. C. 248. 21. H. 6. B. 289.  
 22. H. 6. C. 249. 23. H. 6. C. 250. 24. H. 6. C. 251.  
 26. H. 6. C. 252. 27. H. 6. C. 253. 28. H. 6. B. 291. C. 255.  
 30. H. 6. C. 256. H. 76. a. 121. b. 31. H. 6. B. 293.  
 32. H. 6. C. 258. 34. 36. H. 6. C. 259. 35. H. 6. B. 532.

37. H. 6. C. 260. 38. H. 6. C. 261. . . . E. 4. H. 48. a.  
 18. E. 4. D. 273. 19. E. 4. H. 121. b. 14. H. 7. H. 32.  
 15. H. 7. D. 297. 17. H. 7. C. 285. D. 299. 13. H. 8. E. 236.  
 20. H. 8. D. 313. 26. H. 8. E. 362. 32. H. 8. D. 321.  
 . . . E. 6. G. 65. Patroni ecclesiæ ab a<sup>o</sup>. 29. E. 1. usq.  
 28. H. 8. E. 234. 235.

The orthography of the rough Copy, which is still preserved at Merevale, and will be described hereafter, amongst the MSS. is much more antiquated than that of the printed Book. For instance:—

COVENTRY.—(Original.)

“ I now come to speake of that stately Crosse here, being one of the cheife thinges wherein this Cittye most gloryes.”

COVENTRY.—(Printed.)

“ I now come to speak of that stately Cross here, being one of the chief things wherein this City most glories.”

WARWICK.—(Original.)

“ The first place of note that p'sents it selfe to my veiw on the bankes of this faire streame, is Warwick,—wch as it is, and hath bin, the cheifest towne of these parts, and whereof the whole countye, upon the first division of this Realme into Shires, tooke its name; soe it may justly glorye in its scituation beyond any others.”

WARWICK.—(Printed.)

“ The first place of note that presents itself to my view, on the banks of this fair stream, is Warwick,—which, as it is and hath been the chiefest town of these parts, and whereof the whole county, upon the first division of this Realm into Shires, took its name, so may it justly glory in its situation beyond any other.”

The inscriptive Latin Mottoes on the Plates are drawn up in a style of elegant terseness, which has been deservedly admired. Many of them were from Dugdale's own pen: others were the composition of his friend Somner, and some few of Dr. Meric Casaubon. The price of the Book, at its first issuing from the Press, appears to have been £1. 5. 0. In 1669, several instances occur of its selling for £1. 10. 0. the destructive fire of London having increased its scarcity; and in 1670, we find the Author giving £1. 15. 0. for a copy to accommodate a friend.—See the Diary. For an excellent epitome of the Warwickshire, Mr. Upcott's valuable Bibliographical Account of English Topography may be consulted, p. 1247.

The detail of this Edition shall be closed with a remark of Dr. Whitaker's—History of Craven, (Advertisement,)—“ There are works, which scrupulous accuracy, united with stubborn integrity, has elevated to the rank of legal evidence. Such is Dugdale's Warwickshire!”

Stebbing, the Herald, writing to John Dugdale, Esq. 24 January 1718, says,—“ there is a project on foot for reprinting the Antiquities of Warwickshire. The undertaker, I hear, is one Mr. Osborne, a bookseller in Lombard Street, who has all the old plates, and the book of additions made by S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Dugdale. He designs in a short time to print Proposals for carrying on the work, and has got leave to search the Records in the Tower, for making what further enlargements he can. This Mr. Le Neve and Mr. Hare, who join in their humble service to you, desir'd me to acquaint you withall, and that if you have any exception against this undertaking they will not encourage or assist the undertaker therein.”

In 1719, proposals were circulated by Mr. Hurt, a Bookseller of Coventry, for a



new Edition, which met with no encouragement: but Dr. Thomas coming forward some time after, and his Plan being better received, one was at last published under the following title:

"THE ANTIQUITIES OF WARWICKSHIRE ILLUSTRATED; from Records, Leiger-Books, Manuscripts, Charters, Evidences, Tombes, and Armes: Beautified with Maps, Prospects, and Portraictures. By Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE.

"MANTUAN.

"Cuncta aperit secreta dies, ex tempore verum

"Nascitur, et veniens ætas abscondita pandit.

"The Second Edition, in Two Volumes, Printed from a Copy corrected by the Author himself, and with the Original Copper Plates. The whole revised, augmented, and continued down to this present time; by WILLIAM THOMAS, D. D. sometime Rector of Exhall, in the same County. With the Addition of several Prospects of Gentlemens Seats, Churches, Tombs, and new and correct Maps of the County, and of the several Hundreds, from an actual Survey made by HENRY BEIGHTON, F. R. S. Also compleat Lists of the Members of Parliament and Sheriffs taken from the original Records; and an Alphabetical Index and Blazonry of the Arms upon the several Plates. London: Printed for John Osborn and Thomas Longman, at the Ship in Pater-noster-Row: And are Sold also by Robert Gosling, at the Crown and Mitre in Fleet-street; and William Ratten, Bookseller in Coventry. MDCCXXX." *Folio*. Mr. Upcott has epitomized this work with great accuracy, in his *English Topography* \*, p. 1259.

In the Preface, Dr. Thomas informs the reader that he had visited all the Churches and waited upon the Gentlemen of the County, that he had carefully perused the Episcopal Registers of both Sees, Lichfield and Coventry, and Worcester, and taken every pains in his power to render the publication acceptable to his Patrons.

Mr. Gough, however, in his *British Topography*, Vol. II. p. 300, says—"he was very careless in his accounts, and took very little pains for information. I have heard an instance of his having an opportunity to call on a gentleman who had large records and other materials; but, because he was not at home, though he had left word he soon should be, Thomas contented himself with inspecting the church."

This story has been repeated, *ad nauseam*, by all subsequent writers; and the worthy Doctor's Edition (though in truth a very excellent one) is seldom spoken of without a recurrence to it. The Editor has taken no small care to trace the report to the source from whence Mr. Gough † received it; and it seems most probable that the "*large records*" (size deemed equivalent to value!) which waited the Doctor's examination, would have been found to be only a bundle of old Leases, or some such insignificant matters. He is satisfied that there is no cause of regret in the single instance produced; and it cannot be supposed that such a skilful Antiquary as Dr. Thomas has

\* It may be observed that what Mr. Upcott deems a *misprint*, in the View of Charlecote being dedicated to the Reverend William Lucy, Esq., is only an affectation of superior correctness.

† What must Mr. Gough have said to an Author, of his *own* acquaintance, who had wealth, leisure, and talent, at command, yet in "an ACCURATE Map of England and Wales, FROM THE BEST AUTHORITIES," prefixed to a book of great extent and price, could be so careless as to leave out the Cities of YORK and ROCHESTER, and the TOWNS of NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE and SCARBOROUGH! The publication price of Dr. Thomas's Edition appears to have been Three Guineas. The Large Paper copies are very handsome. His own Copy, with MS. additions and corrections, was in the possession of the Rev. John Ingram of Worcester, in 1812. Mr. Gough's Copy at Oxford has the following Note in it:—"These Vols. have several MS. corrections and additions which were made by the Republisher, my Grandfather, Dr. Wm. Thomas, after the work came out.—G. Wingfield."



shewn himself to be, in all his works, would intentionally neglect what his inclination prompted him to pursue.

Aris's Birmingham Gazette for July 18, 1763, contains an advertisement with the following "Proposals for printing in Weekly Numbers, THE ANTIQUITIES OF WARWICKSHIRE, illustrated from Records, Ledger-Books, Manuscripts, Charters, Evidences, Tombs, and Arms, Beautified with Maps, Prospects, and Portraits. By Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE. Conditions. 1. This Edition will be strictly copied from the First (as it was published in the Year 1656, under the immediate Inspection of the Author) and printed on an entire new Letter and superfine Paper: And, in order to render it more useful, not only the old Maps of the Hundreds, which were inserted in the first Edition, and all the original Views, &c. curiously etched by the celebrated Hollar, and *now purchased by the Publisher*, but the new ones of the County, and the several Hundreds, as taken from an actual Survey made by Henry Beighton, F.R.S. together with a large whole sheet Prospect of Blithe-Hall, the Seat of the Author, will also be added; those Plates being likewise in the Editor's possession. 2. This Work, contained in one large Volume in Folio, will be comprised in Seventy Six-penny Numbers, which will be delivered Weekly. Number I. it is thought will be ready for publication about the first of September next.—3. It is hoped no person will be offended if Two Shillings and Six pence is requested to be deposited at the time of subscribing; for as the Book will cost upwards of Four Hundred Pounds printing, it is necessary that the Publisher should be at some certainty before a Work of so expensive a nature is begun. In consequence of the deposit money, to be paid by Subscribers as aforesaid, the first five Numbers will be delivered to them gratis.—Subscriptions are taken in by J. Jones, Printer, facing the Cross in Coventry; and T. Warren, Jun. Copper-plate Printer, near the New-Chapel, Birmingham, the Printers and Publishers of this Work; also by Mess<sup>rs</sup> Wilson & Fell, Booksellers in Pater-noster Row, London; &c.—The whole is intended to be carried on under the Inspection of an eminent Clergyman." This Reprint commenced October 1 following, and was completed within two years; Number 70 being published August 21, 1765, and two extra Numbers afterwards delivered gratis to the subscribers, in honourable adherence to the Proposals. The title-page is similar to the First Edition, but after the couplet from Mantuan, there is added: "This Edition is carefully copied, without the least alteration, from the old one, published in the year 1656; and besides the original Copper-Plate Cuts, contains the New Maps of the County, and Hundreds, also a whole Sheet curious Prospect of Blithe-Hall, the Seat of the Author. Coventry: Re-Printed by John Jones facing the Cross, in the year of our Lord God, M.DCC.LXV."—*Folio*. Its contents are epitomized in Mr. Upcott's English Topography, p. 1263. To accommodate another class of purchasers, who did not choose to buy the whole work, the same Printer published "THE ANTIQUITIES OF COVENTRE ILLUSTRATED. From Records, Leidger-Books, Manuscripts, Charters, Evidences, Tombes and Armes. Beautified with many curious Copper-plate Cuts. By Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE, carefully collected from his Edition of the Antiquities of Warwickshire, published in the year 1656. Coventry: printed by J. Jones, facing the Cross, M.DCC.LXV." *Small Folio*. Fifty-nine pages. The marginal references omitted.

Two extracts from Mr. Gough's British Topography, with a few remarks upon them, are all which the subject of the present article requires.—"The original edition, with Hollar's plates, was reprinted 1765, by a bookseller at Coventry, by subscription; but in so negligent a manner that some of the last sheets were worked off on the coarsest paper. Mr. Guest, of Blythe Hall, grandson to the author, recovered the plates by a chancery suit, and proposed reprinting all Dugdale's works if he had proper encouragement."—Vol. II. p. 300. Against Mr. Gough's damatory clause, the Editor must be

allowed to observe that he never met with any Copy, out of the great number which he has examined, but what was printed throughout on paper of equal goodness; and he will add that the paper of the Coventry edition is much better suited for Manuscript additions, in bearing the ink, than that of Dr Thomas's. Mr. *Geast*, not Guest, was son of the Author's great-grand-daughter, and not his grandson. Jones in his Proposals asserts that he had "purchased" the Copper Plates, but, if tradition be correct, he bought them from some person who had no right to sell them. "The invaluable Plates of Dugdale's Warwickshire [continues Mr. Gough] were put into the hands of one Warren, of Birmingham, to clean; and his son, now [1780] an auctioneer there, after lending them to Jones, bookseller of Coventry, to take 150 impressions for his republication of so much of the work as related to that city, sold them to Kempson and Pinks, button-makers, for old copper." It is not likely, that after the recovery of the Plates, by the intermediation of the Court of Chancery, they should be sent to Warren, the very Copperplate Printer named as Co-Publisher of the Warwickshire in Jones's Proposals, and again used for a proscribed purpose, all within the year 1765. Warren was also a very respectable man, whose character and standing in the world would raise him above such a dishonest and paltry transaction. Mr. Gough seems to have met with loose information, and to have published it before he took the trouble of ascertaining its correctness. One of the original Plates, viz. "the prospect of Guye's Cliffe," with the statue of Guy and the portraiture of John Rous, is still at Merevale; where are likewise Beighton's reduced Maps of the County and Hundreds, and his view of Blyth Hall.

Mr. Noble in his History of the College of Arms, p. 308, published 1805, says—"The late Captain Heely consulted me about another edition, but he found the gentry not disposed to assist."

In April 1810, Mess<sup>rs</sup> Rees and Curtis, Booksellers, Plymouth, issued Proposals for reprinting Dr Thomas's Edition in 2 Volumes Folio, price Twelve Guineas; but a "select few," who thought it a shame that a mere reprint, without one line of continuation, should be offered to the County, inserted a Paragraph in the Gentleman's Magazine for June, p. 544, which had the desired effect of causing the Projectors to withdraw their book-making design. Two letters on the subject appeared in the same Miscellany, for 1811, one in January, page 38, signed N. S. L. the other in March, page 217, by M. R. who observes that "to republish Dr Thomas's edition, without deducing the History to the present time, and without enriching it with every atom of information which has been saved from oblivion by the care of later Antiquaries, would be only a tax upon the liberality of the County, and injurious to the publication of the book in that extended and improved manner, which the present taste for Topography demands, and which is due to the landholders, and other respectable residents, of this opulent and highly interesting portion of the British dominions." This feeling appears to have prevailed; and the County at large is indisposed to encourage any thing short of a complete History: as was found by Mr. John Corry of Macclesfield, who in March 1822, circulated a Prospectus for the History of Warwickshire, in two volumes Quarto, price Six Guineas, (hoping to receive "valuable facts from liberal individuals," promising the exertion of his powers "to the utmost during his researches whilst engaged in a personal Survey of the County," and "trusting that his efforts would be rewarded, by the acquisition of curious materials worthy to be recorded in the proposed work,") which he withdrew before the end of the same Month.

3. "THE HISTORY OF ST. PAULS CATHEDRAL IN LONDON, from its Foundation until these Times; Extracted out of Original Charters, Records, Leiger Books, and other



Manuscripts. Beautified with sundry Prospects of the Church, Figures of Tombes, and Monuments. By WILLIAM DUGDALE.

“ Psalm xlviii. 12, 13.

“ Walke about Sion, and go round about her; tell the Towers thereof: Mark ye well her Bulwarks, consider her Palaces, that ye may tell it to the Generations following.

“ Tibullus.

“ Non ego, si merui, dubitem procumbere Templis,

“ Et dare sacratis oscula liminibus.

“ London, Printed by Tho. Warren, in the year of our Lord God MDCLVIII.”  
*Folio.* There are Copies on Large Paper.

The contents of this Volume are minutely epitomized in Mr. Upcott's Bibliographical Account of English Topography, p. 694. Dugdale in the Dedication to his chief Patron, Christopher Lord Hatton, says—“ Soone after the beginning of our late Long Parliament (of which you were then a member) so great was your foresight of what we have since by woful experience seen and felt, and specially in the Church (through the Presbyterian contagion, which then began violently to breake out), that you often and earnestly incited me to a speedy view of what Monuments I could, especially in the principal Churches of this Realme; to the end, that by inke and paper, the Shadows of them, with their Inscriptions might be preserved for posteritie, forasmuch as the things themselves were so neer unto ruine, &c.” This is dated from *Blith Hall* in Warwickshire, 7 July 1657. From a Paper drawn up by Dugdale, and signed by Hollar, it appears that the following prices were paid for the Plates, by the several Donors to this work.

The Ground Plott. Mr. Bish. 5l.

Four Prospects, viz. the S. side, the N. side, } Alderman Robinson. 20l.  
the E. end, the view of it from the W. }

The Prospect from the E. Sr John Walpole. 5l.

The Prospect of the whole Church, as it was } Mr. Tho. Barlow. 5l.  
before the spire of the steeple was burnt. }

The Prospect of the inner part of the body } Doctor Collins. 5l.  
of the Church. }

The Prospect of the front of the Quire. Mr. Henry Compton. 5l.

The Prospect of the whole Quire. Mr. Elyas Ashmole. 5l.

The Prospect of our Lady Chapell (East from the Quire). Mr. Waller. 5l.

The E. of Pembroke's Mont. { Mr. John Herbert, a younger Son to } 5l.  
the late Earle. }

Sr W<sup>m</sup>. Cokain's Mont. The Lord Cullein. 3l.

Sr Tho<sup>s</sup>. Heneage his Mont. The E. of Winchelsey. 5l.

Sr Nich. Bacon's Mont. Sr Edw. Bacon. 5l.

Mr. W<sup>m</sup>. Hewett's Mont. Sr Tho. Hewett. 5l.

Ralph de Hengham's Mont. Sr Orlando Bridgman. 5l.

The Mont. of Eustace de Fauconbridge } Doctor Langbane. 5l.  
and Henry de Wengham. }

The Mont. of the two Saxon Kings. The Countesse of Northampton. 5l.

The Mont. of — de Chishull { Mr. Rob. Porey, a kinsman to Dr Juxon, } 5l.  
B<sup>pp</sup> of London. { the late B<sup>pp</sup> of London. }

The Plate wherein the Mont. of Mr. Acton is. Sr W<sup>m</sup>. Haward. 3l.



- The Mont<sup>s</sup>. of Henry Lacy, E. of Lincoln, } The Lord Darcy\*. 5l.  
and Rob. Braybrooke, B<sup>pp</sup> of London. }
- Lord Chancelour Hatton's Mont. } This Mr. Hollar was to do in consideration y<sup>t</sup> he  
had the Booke of the Draughts to helpe him,  
w<sup>ch</sup> was made at the L<sup>d</sup> Hatton's chardge.
- The Plate wherein Okeford's tombstone is. Mr. Fra<sup>s</sup>. Compton. 5l.  
The Plate wherein Green's tombstone is. Mr. James Greene. 3l.  
The Plate wherein Brabazon's tombstone is. Mr. Ric. Gascoigne. 3l.  
The Mont<sup>t</sup> of S<sup>r</sup> John Beauchamp, K<sup>t</sup>. Mr. Cha<sup>s</sup>. Nevill. 5l.  
Dean Noell's Monument. S<sup>r</sup> Simon Archer. 3l.  
S<sup>r</sup> Simon Burley's Mont<sup>t</sup>. Mr. Tho. Stanley. 5l.  
Dean Collet's Monument. The Company of Mercers. 5l.  
The Chapell wherein B<sup>pp</sup> Kemp lyeth buried. Mr. Chichley. 5l.  
The Mont<sup>t</sup>. of Mr. Aubrey. Mr. John Aubrey. 5l.  
The Mont<sup>t</sup>. of John of Gant, Duke of Lancaster. Mr. Clapham. 5l.  
The Mont<sup>t</sup>. of S<sup>r</sup> John Mason. Doctor Mason. 3l.  
St. Erkenwald's Shrine. S<sup>r</sup> Wingfeild Bodnam. 1l. 10s.  
The Dance of Death. Mr. John Porey. 2l.  
Dr. Dunn's Mont<sup>t</sup>. Mrs. Clapham. 2l. 10s.  
S<sup>r</sup> John Wolley and } S<sup>r</sup> Ralphe Hare. 3l. 10s.  
S<sup>r</sup> Fra<sup>s</sup>. Wolley's Mont<sup>t</sup>. }
- The Ground Plot of St. Fayth's. Mr. Bakehouse. 5l.  
The Prospect of St. Fayth's. Mr. Bishop. 5l.  
The Prospect of the Chapter House. The E. of Oxford. 5l.  
The Plate wherein the Mont<sup>s</sup>. of } Mr. Chetwyn. 2l.  
S<sup>r</sup> Symon Baskerville and } The Lady Baskerville. 1l. 10s.  
John Mullins are. }
- The Plate for the Mont<sup>t</sup>. of John Newcourt } Brome Whorwood, Esq. 5l.  
and others. }
- The Plate for the Mont<sup>t</sup>. of Rad<sup>us</sup> Niger, } Edw. Waterhouse, Esq. 5l.  
B<sup>pp</sup> of London. }

Hearne, in a Letter to Anstis, July 18, 1714, (Letters from the Bodleian, Vol. I. p. 293.) says—"I lately saw proposals for reprinting Sir William Dugdale's History of St Paul's, and the Editor (whoever he be) promises the life of Sir William written by himself. Whether this design goes on or not, you that live in London can tell best. If it does go on, I hope the publisher will do nothing without the privity and consent of Sir William's relations."

This was Dr. Maynard's Edition, which is next to be noticed, and of which the title page is as follows:

THE HISTORY OF ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL IN LONDON, From its Foundation. Extracted out of Original Charters, Records, Leiger-Books, and other Manuscripts, Beautified with sundry Prospects of the Old Fabrick, which was destroyed by the Fire of that City, 1666. As also, with the Figures of the Tombs and Monuments therein, which were all defac'd in the late Rebellion. Whereunto is added, A Continuation thereof, setting forth what was done in the Structure of the New Church, to

\* On a scrap of paper (being the back of a Note addressed For Mr. Rich. Gascoigne att Mr. Younge his chamber in the Pumpe Court in ye Inner Temple) Dugdale writes, as follows:—*Mr. Hollar, who is to receive the 5l. for the Lord Darcy's Plate, lodgeth the next House to a Chirurgion in Holburne, opposite to the upper end of Gifford's buildings; under which the Artist gives this acknowledgment:—This morning being the 23 of Februarij, I have received this 5 pound, by the hand of Mr. Richard Gascoigne, at 10 of the Cloake.* WENCESLAUS HOLLAR.

the Year 1685. Likewise an Historical Account of the Northern Cathedrals, and Chief Collegiate Churches in the Province of York. By SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE, Kn<sup>t</sup> Garter, Principal King at Arms. *The Second Edition* corrected and enlarged by the Author's own Hand. To which is prefixed, his Life written by himself. Publish'd by EDWARD MAYNARD, D. D. Rector of Boddington in Northamptonshire. London: Printed by George James, for Jonah Bowyer, at the Rose in Ludgate-street, MDCCXVI." *Folio*. The Editor, in his Address "to the Reader," says:—"At the beginning of the last Year, being in Company with Mr. Dugdale, (since Deceas'd,) at the Right Honourable the Lord Digby's, in Warwickshire, upon some Discourse that arose about his Grandfather, Sir William Dugdale, I was speaking with Admiration, not only of his great Genius, but his wonderful Industry, scarcely to be parallel'd, who had written and publish'd so many Folios, both in Latin and English, on such Uncommon and Difficult Subjects; and so written, that their Reputation and Authority was still every Day growing, and their Value increas'd, Most of them to Double, and some to Treble the Price for which they had once been sold; (a thing scarce known in any other English Books.) Upon this he told me, That besides all that his Grandfather had Publish'd, he had left no less than Eight or Ten Manuscript Folios, all fairly written in his own small Print-hand, which he invited me to come and see at his House, with kind offer of Lending me any Thing that I should desire to Peruse. Though my Genius had never led me to the same Studies with Sir William Dugdale, yet I readily accepted such an Invitation: But when I came, I found those Folios to be only his *Adversaria*, or Miscellany Collections of any thing Curious that he met with in the Course of his Reading, (which yet might be of good Service to other Learned Antiquaries) but Nothing that seem'd Intended for the Press, not so much as a Sketch of any form'd Design, except only this *Second Edition* of his *History and Antiquities of St. Paul's*, which was all completely finish'd with his own Hand, even to the Title-Page, and ready scor'd out for the Press, with a New Introduction, and many Additions in several Places, to the Quantity of some Sheets in all; besides an Account of the New Building of St Paul's from Year to Year, as long as he liv'd; with a Catalogue of the several Benefactors, and the Sums they gave towards the Building of it, he being one of the Comissioners appointed for that Work: And, which is abundantly more than the rest together, *An Historical Account of the Northern Cathedral and Collegiate Churches*, which is altogether New. This, I told him, was a Treasure, of which he ought not to deprive the World, nor his Grandfather of the farther Honour that it would do to his Name and Memory, when it should thereby appear, that he was, even at that great Age, labouring for the Publick to the very Time of his Death. His Answer was to this Effect, That he was a Stranger at London, unacquainted with Booksellers, &c. But, which was a much greater Obstacle, that at the Fire at London, Five of the principal Plates were lost in the Hurry, that could never be recover'd by his Grandfather: And the other Plates, when we came to look into them, were generally worn so smooth, that they would want to be Retouch'd (as the Engravers call it) to restore them to the Beauty they once had, (from the Hand of Hollar, the most noted Engraver of his Time:) He told me, however, That if these difficulties did not discourage me, since I was going to London, he should be glad to put all into my Hands to do with it as I should think fit." Dr. Maynard then states, that after advising with the Bishop of London, the Archbishop of York, and the Bishops of Durham and Carlisle, and others, he encouraged the Bookseller to proceed, who "prefixt to the Book the Author's Life, (never before Printed with any of his Works,) written by the Author himself, with that Modesty and Simplicity of Narrative, that becomes an Author speaking of himself;" and had "not only caus'd the Old Plates to be repair'd and wrought over again, but supply'd the Want of those five Plates that were



lost in the Fire, by five New ones, at his own considerable expence." The re-engraved Plates are the View of St. Paul's, with its Spire, the Ground-plan, the W. Prospect, and the E. Prospect; four, not five, in number, and all from the burin of John Harris, Three Plates are omitted, viz. the E. and S. Prospects, and the Daunce of Machabree, with Lydgate's verses to the latter. There are Large Paper Copies of this Edition. Mr. Upcott's valuable work also epitomizes it, at p. 698.

Hollar's original Plates were in the possession of the late Mr. Robert Wilkinson, Printseller, Cornhill, who published some Impressions from them in 1815; according to Mr. Upcott, as above, p. 705.

A third Edition, far surpassing the former, and equalling in beauty of typography and embellishment any publication of the present times, remains to be noticed. It is thus intitled:—"THE HISTORY OF ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL IN LONDON, from its Foundation. Extracted out of Original Charters, Records, Leiger-Books, and other Manuscripts, by SIR WILLIAM DUGDALE, Kn<sup>t</sup> Garter, Principal King at Arms. With a Continuation and Additions, including the republication of Sir William Dugdale's Life from his own Manuscript; by HENRY ELLIS, F. R. S. Sec. S. A. Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. London: Printed for Lackington, Hughes, Harding, Mavor, and Jones, Finsbury Square, and Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, and Brown, Paternoster Row. 1818." *Folio*. A few Copies are printed on Super-Royal Paper with Proof Impressions of the Plates. Even those on Small Paper are exceedingly handsome, and sufficient to satisfy the desires of all but L. P. bibliomaniacs. Mr. Ellis has omitted the "Historical Account of the Cathedral and Collegiate Churches of York, Rippon, Southwell, Beverley, Durham, and Carlisle," published at the end of Maynard's Edition; because the descriptions of the first four are known to have been written by Sir Thomas Herbert, and the two last are believed not to be Dugdale's. The whole of Hollar's Plates to the first edition are re-engraved with great correctness and beauty, by Finden, and the present Structure and its Monuments are illustrated by an additional series of Engravings; whilst the name of the accomplished Editor is a pledge for all that research can effect in the literary part of the undertaking: and it has been fully redeemed by his performance.

4. "THE HISTORY OF IMBANKING AND DRAINING OF DIVERS FENNS AND MARSHES, both in Forein Parts and in this Kingdom, and of the Improvements thereby. Extracted from Records, Manuscripts, and other authentick testimonies. By WILLIAM DUGDALE, Esquire, Norroy King of Arms. London: Printed by Alice Warren, in the Year of our Lord MDCLXII." *Folio*.—Concerning payments to Dugdale for writing this work, which he undertook at the instance of the Lord Gorges, and other principal Adventurers in draining the Great Level, in Cambridgeshire, &c. see the Diary, May 20, 1659, and June 7, 1660. Determined to treat his subject, *ab initio*, like the learned Manwood, who (in his discourse "Of the Lawes of the Forest") argues stoutly upon the antiquity of Forests, from their being mentioned in the Book of Psalms; our Author thus commences his first Chapter:—"That works of *Drayning* are most antient, and of divine institution, we have the testimony of Holy Scripture: *In the beginning God said, Let the waters be gathered together, and let the dry land appear; and it was so.* Again, after the Deluge, it was through the Divine goodness, that *the waters were dried up from off the earth, and the face of the ground was dry.*" It is, nevertheless, an excellent performance, and must have occasioned no small labour to the writer. Seven Maps belong to this Book, of which the original Copper Plates are still preserved at Merevale.

In 1770, William Whittingham, a printer of Lynn, (who, in 1776, reprinted Philpott's Kent, and, in 1777, Burton's Leicestershire) issued Proposals for a new Edition,



price One Pound Five Shillings to Subscribers; but Richard Geast, Esq. claimed the Copy-right, and obtained an Injunction from the Court of Chancery to restrain the Publication.

Two years after this, it was reprinted with the following Title: "THE HISTORY OF IMBANKING AND DRAINING OF DIVERS FENS AND MARSHES, both in Foreign Parts and in this Kingdom, and of the Improvements thereby. Extracted from Records, Manuscripts, and other authentic testimonies. By William Dugdale, Esq. Norroy King of Arms. Afterwards Sir William Dugdale, Knt Garter Principal King at Arms. *The Second Edition*, revised and corrected, by *Charles Nalson Cole, Esq.\** of the Inner Temple, Barrister at Law, and Register to the Honourable Corporation of Bedford Level. London, Printed by W. Bowyer and J. Nichols, *At the Expence of Richard Geast, Esq.* And sold by W. Owen, in Fleet-street, and P. Uriel, in Inner Temple-Lane. MDCCLXXII." Mr. Cole added three Indexes, and in his "Advertisement to the Reader," after observing that the original edition from its merit and scarcity sold as high as Ten Guineas, and that the Corporation of Bedford Level had intimated to him as their Register a desire that he would superintend the publication of a second edition at their expence; gives the following statement:—"A late judgment of the Court of King's Bench, on the subject of literary property, made it necessary for him to find out to whom this work belonged; and he soon found the copy-right to be incontestably vested in Richard Geast, Esq. of Blythe Hall in the County of Warwick, the seat of the Author, and now enjoyed by Mr. Geast, who is lineally descended by the maternal line from Sir William Dugdale. He applied to him for his leave to publish a new edition. Mr. Geast was desirous that no work of his Ancestor, by which the public might be benefited, should be by him withheld from it, considering such a conduct in himself, as defeating the ends for which his Ancestor seemed to have lived. But he refused a permission to any set of men, however respectable they might be, to do that which the Author, if he had been living, would have done himself; esteeming the republication of any part of his works a business peculiarly incumbent on himself. He desired that at his own expence, a fair and faithful edition might be published, at a price which might enable all who were so inclined, to possess themselves of it, consigning the care of it to the hands in which the Bedford Level Corporation meant to have placed it.—The press was corrected by two copies, one of which Sir William Dugdale used during his life; the other was in the possession of Beaupre Bell, Esq. of Beaupre-Hall, in the county of Norfolk, a diligent and learned Antiquary, who left it at his death, with a collection of very valuable books, to Trinity College library in Cambridge." Mr. Gough, in *British Topography*, Vol. I. p. 154, having noticed this Edition, observes—"It was Mr. Geast's intention to have proceeded with the other parts of his learned Ancestor's works; but the restraint laid upon literary property has effectually diverted his thoughts from an expence which a period of *fourteen years* can never be expected to repay."

In the *Gentleman's Magazine* for September 1813, p. 240. a Third Edition with a continuation to the present time, was announced as preparing for the press.

5. ORIGINES JURIDICIALES, or Historical Memorials of the English Laws, Courts of Justice, Forms of Tryall, Punishment in Cases Criminal, Law Writers, Law Books, Grants and Settlements of Estates, Degree of Serjeant, Innes of Court and Chancery. Also a CHRONOLOGIE of the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal, Lord Treasurers, Justices Itinerant, Justices of the Kings Bench and Common Pleas, Barons

\* For a short account of Mr. Cole, see *Nichols's Anecdotes of the Eighteenth Century*, Vol. III. p. 129.

of the Exchequer, Masters of the Rolls, Kings Attorneys and Solicitors, and Serjeants at Law. By WILLIAM DUGDALE, Esq. Norroy King of Arms. London, Printed by F. and T. Warren, for the Author, MDCLXVI." *Folio*.—For a minute account of this Book, Mr. Upcott's Bibliographical Account of English Topography, p. 758, may be consulted. There are Copies on Large Paper. The various prices paid to Hollar, Crosse, and Pearson, for engraving the Plates, are recorded in Dugdale's Diary, at the end of the year 1665. Mr. Pepys "bought Hooker's Polity, the new edition, and Dugdale's History of the Inns of Court, of which there was but a few saved out of the fire."—Diary, Apr. 15, 1667.

"The *Second Edition, with Additions*," under the same Title, was printed "In the Savoy, by Tho. Newcomb, for Abel Roper, John Martin, and Henry Herringman; and are to be sold at the Sun in Fleet-street, at the Bell in St Paul's Church-yard, and at the Anchor in the lower walk of the New Exchange, 1671." Its peculiarities are described by Mr. Upcott, p. 760, who also remarks that "*The Third Edition, with Additions*," (which has the Author's additional official title thus: "By Sir William Dugdale, Kt, now Garter Principal King of Arms." and the following imprint: "London: Printed for Christoph. Wilkinson, Tho. Dring, and Charles Harper; and are to be sold at their Shops in Fleet Street, 1680.") is nothing more than the former Edition, with a reprinted Title, and four additional pages of continuation.

A very useful Abridgement of this work was published, under the Title of "*Chronica Juridicialia*: or a general Calendar of the Years of our Lord God, and those of the several Kings of England, from the first year of William the Conqueror, successively down to the first year of the reign of our Most Dread Sovereign K. James II. Together with a Chronological Table of the names of all the Lord Chancellors, &c. &c. London: Printed for H. Sawbridge, at the Bible on Ludgate Hill, and T. Simmons, at the Princes Arms in Ludgate Street, MDCLXXXV." *Octavo*.

The Compiler, after giving a quotation from "that very learned Antiquary, Sir William Dugdale," says—"To the careful Industry of this great Person, am I chiefly obliged for most of this Chronological Table; tho' in reference to the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal, I have, together with him, consulted the Resuscitatio of Francis, Lord Verulam, Viscount St Alban's, and the Reverend D<sup>r</sup> Peter Heylin's Help to English History, in each their respective Catalogues of them; and from the year 1670 to this present day, I made my application to the Office of the Clerk of the Crown in Chancery, and thence I got the other Judges and Serjeants at Law, for all the following years." Of this, a *second* Edition was printed, with a continuation, in 1739, for J. Worral, *Octavo*, price 3s. 6d., under the Title of "*Chronica Juridicialia*: or an Abridgment and Continuation of Dugdale's Origines Juridiciales, &c."

6. "A BRIEF DISCOURSE TOUCHING THE OFFICE OF LORD CHANCELLOR OF ENGLAND." Written by the learned JOHN SELDEN of the Inner Temple, Esq.; and dedicated by him to Sir Francis Bacon, Knight, then Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England. Transcribed from a true Copy thereof, found amongst the Collections of that judicious Antiquary, St Lo. Kniveton, late of Grayes Inne, Esq. Together with A TRUE CATALOGUE OF LORD CHANCELLOURS AND KEEPERS OF THE GREAT SEAL OF ENGLAND, from the Norman Conquest, untill this present Year, 1671. By WILLIAM DUGDALE, Esquire, Norroy King of Arms. London, Printed for William Lee, at the Turks Head in Fleetstreet, over against Fetter-lane end, 1672." *Folio*, 26 Pages. This was reprinted, for Thomas Lee at the Turks Head, &c. in 12<sup>mo</sup> 1677, with the Chancellors continued to that year.

7. "THE BARONAGE OF ENGLAND, OR AN HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE LIVES AND



MOST MEMORABLE ACTIONS OF OUR ENGLISH NOBILITY in the Saxons time, to the Norman Conquest; and from thence, of those who had their rise before the end of King Henry the Third's Reign. Deduced from Publick Records, Antient Historians, and other Authorities, by WILLIAM DUGDALE, Norroy King of Arms.

"Nam genus & proavos, & quæ non fecimus ipsi,  
Vix ea nostra voco."—OVID.

"Tome the First. London: Printed by Tho. Newcomb, for Abel Roper, John Martin, and Henry Herringman, at the Sun in Fleetstreet, the Bell in S. Pauls Church-yard, and at the Anchor in the Lower Walk of the New Exchange, 1675 \*." Folio. There are L. P. copies.

"Tome the Second,"—containing the Nobility "which had their rise after the end of King Henry the Third's reign, and before the Eleventh year of King Richard the Second;" and "Tome the third," to such as had their rise from the Tenth year of that Monarch to the year 1676, were published in 1676, by the same parties; the Author being permitted to import Paper free from duty, for the purpose, so that the Duty should not be more than four Hundred Pounds.—See Diary 1673. By an Agreement with the Publishers, dated June 3, 1673, Dugdale was to receive Ten Shillings per sheet, and also 24 Copies in Quires.

In his Preface to the first Volume the Author makes the following observations:—"I must ingenuously acknowledge, that I had not any thoughts of attempting this Work, here made publick, until (by God Almighty's disposal) attending the late King Charles the First (of Blessed Memory) in his Garrison at Oxford, according to the duty of my place; and continued in his service there, from the beginning of November, An. 1642, until the end of June 1646, I had both leisure and opportunity of perusing many excellent Historical Manuscripts, choicely preserved in the famous Bodleian Library, and sundry Colledges there; whence having gathered a large stock of fit materials in order to such a Work, I grew encouraged to proceed farther; and, thereupon, betook myself to a diligent search into those old Records in the Tower of London, Office of the Rolls, Exchequer, and sundry other publick places. Next into that incomparable Treasury of most antient and choice Manuscripts; which the late Right Worthy Sir Robert Cotton, Baronet, had, in his time, happily got together: And after that, into divers others, no less estimable; which, with much charge, had been gained by the Right Honorable the late Lord Hatton; and by his especial favour freely communicated to me; likewise into that elaborate Collection from the Pipe-Rolls made by Mr. Roger Dodsworth†, (my late deceased Friend) and into sundry other, whereunto my Quotations do refer: Amongst which, those of the before-specified Robert Glover, formerly Somerset Herald, (most opportunely acquired from several hands, wherein they lay obscured) were not the least." He, further on, anticipates—"the censure of some, who would have it thought that they know much, if they do hit upon any thing that I have not seen; and perhaps will tax me with negligence, or worse, for omitting it; though it be as unlikely that I should have cognizance thereof, as 'tis to know what money another man hath in his Pocket‡." It must be confessed, however, that the

\* One of the articles in "Carolina, or Loyal Poems," by Thomas Shipman, a Volume edited by Flatman, 8<sup>vo</sup>. London, 1683, is—"The Antiquary, 1677, upon the Baronage of England, by Sir William Dugdale."

† See Correspondence, Letter LIV. and Note.

‡ Amongst Sir William's Papers, on the subject of the Baronage, is one of too curious a nature to be omitted. It follows, verbatim.

"Whereas the second Volume of an Historicall worke, intituled THE BARONAGE OF ENGLAND (being extracted from publick Records, and other authorities) is now in the Presse; and, extending from the end of K. Henry the third's reigne, containeth what is most memorable of the English Nobility throughout



Baronage is less perfect than the abilities and industry of its Author might have warranted: but the subject, as treated in detail, was comparatively new, and every allowance must be made for its errors. Early writers on all useful subjects ought to command our esteem and indulgence. Like the first settlers in a newly-discovered Country, they had arduous difficulties to encounter; and many a thicket was felled, and many a swamp drained, before those roads could be formed, of which their successors enjoy the advantage.

A most violent and unmannerly attack was made upon the Baronage, by "a sour and ill-natured Pedant, supposed to be *Charles Hornby, Esq.*, late Secondary of the Pipe Office;" but, as the Writer of Dugdale's Life in Kippis's *Biographia Britannica*\*, has sufficiently held up that snarling Critic to contempt, only the title of his publication need here be mentioned; which is—"A small specimen of the many Mistakes in Sir William Dugdale's Baronage;" Octavo, London, 1730, containing two letters, completed by "a third Letter," 1738.

The Rev<sup>d</sup> Joseph Hunter, having occasion to mention the Baronage, in his excellent history of Hallamshire, p. 30, characterizes it as "a work abounding in the most valuable information, and far less inaccurate than a first attempt of the kind might reasonably be expected, where one object was to recall many half-perished names, and to arrange them in exact genealogical order, a work of which none can comprehend the nicety and difficulty, but those who have actually made the experiment."

T. C. Banks, Esq. states that the contents of his "Dormant and Extinct Baronage," are "the full substance of Sir William Dugdale's Baronage, and consequently rest upon the credit of that very celebrated work;" and with a delicate and gentlemanly feeling he terms his numerous corrections mere "*deviations* from this admired Baronagian." In the Correspondence, Letter CLXIV, dated 23 August, 1677, Dugdale thus writes to Anthony à Wood:—"As to the reprinting of my Baronage, I believe the Booksellers (unto whom I have disposed of the copie) will do it ere long; for the last Term they acknowledged to me, that they had but a few of the books unsold. What corrections or material additions either you or Mr. Sheldon† can helpe me to, will be very accept-

all times since; in w<sup>ch</sup> the Preambles of most Creation-Patents have been usefull. Descending down to the reign of this King, the Author humbly conceiveth, that there is some deficiency in that of the Duke of Monmouth's Creation; no mention at all being made that he is his Ma<sup>ties</sup> naturall son, though in some Patents, and other Instruments since, he hath been owned so to be. In that also of the Countesse of Castlemaine, whereby she hath the Title of Countesse of Southampton, and Dutchesse of Cleveland, conferred on her; Her eldest son (on whom those Honours are entailed) is denominated Charles Palmer, and George (her third son) to whom, in case Charles die w<sup>thout</sup> Issue-male, the remaynder is limited, is sayd to be her second son, and likewise surnamed Palmer; but afterwards, upon his being created Earle of Northumberland, called Fitz-Roy, and sayd to be her third son. Also in the Creation-Patent of the same Charles, to be Duke of Southampton, the name of Fitz-Roy is attributed to him. These things considered, the Author most humbly craveth direction what to do herein; whether to decline the mention of all his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Creations, rather than from the authoritie of these Patents to divulge such contradictions; though thereby he shall hazard the displeasure of some, whom his Ma<sup>tie</sup> hath deservedly raysted to such degrees of Honour, since his happy restoration.

"If it be resolved, that all of them shall be called *Fitz-Roys*: Then forasmuch as the Duke of Southampton, and Earle of Northumberland, and likewise the Duke of Grafton, are sayd to be the King's naturall sons by the sayd Dutchesse of Cleveland; whether it will not be as proper to make mention on what particular women his Ma<sup>tie</sup> begot the Dukes of Monmouth, Richmund, and E. of Plimouth?—

"THIS BEING SHEWED TO K. CHARLES THE SECOND, by the Earle of Anglesey, then L<sup>d</sup> Privye Seale, the King directed that these his naturall Children should be all of them called *Fitz-Roys*; but no mention to be made of the Mothers of these three last-named; viz. Monmouth, Richmund, and Plymouth."

\* Edition 1750, Vol. III, or 1793, Vol. V.

† Probably alluding to John Vincent's Collections in Mr. Sheldon's possession. See Correspondence, Letter LIV. note.

able to me; and therefore I shall take it for a great favour that you will go in hand w<sup>th</sup> gathering them together." Wood's Additions and Corrections, as communicated in return, are preserved in the Ashmolean Museum, No. 8588. Another Copy is in the British Museum, Harl. MS. 1056. Dugdale's own Copy of the Baronage, with his MS. Additions and Corrections, is in Mr. Gough's Collection at Oxford\*. Mr. Gough's Note in the First Volume says—"This Book belonged to Mr. Thomas Carte, out of whose library it was purchast by y<sup>e</sup> late Dr Winchester, Rector of Appleton near Abingdon, and from among his books sold to Tho<sup>s</sup> Payne. I purchast it in 178 . . The notes and additions are all in S<sup>r</sup> W. D.'s handwriting. Wood, Ath. Ox. Fasti II. 16. mentions large additions by him (A. W.) to the Baronage, remitted into y<sup>e</sup> margins of it by S<sup>r</sup> W. D. Dr Winchester was willing to part w<sup>th</sup> this Copy on reasonable terms to a new edition. See Mr. Loveday's L<sup>r</sup> to D<sup>r</sup> Ducarell, Mar. 9, 1772." Another Copy containing Peter Le Neve's, and Mr. Gough's Notes, is in the same Collection; and a third Copy, with numerous notes and additions in Anstis's handwriting, was presented by Mr. Gough, in 1797, to Henry Ellis, Esq. According to Mr. Noble's History of the College of Arms, a splendid copy, with the arms of extinct Baronies, is preserved in the Library of Caius College, Cambridge.

8. "A SHORT VIEW OF THE LATE TROUBLES IN ENGLAND; briefly setting forth their rise, growth, and tragical conclusion. As also, some Parallel thereof with the Barons-Wars in the time of King Henry III. But chiefly with that in France, called the Holy League, in the Reign of Henry III. and Henry IV. late Kings of that Realm. To which is added, a perfect Narrative of the Treaty at Uxbridge in an. 1664. Oxford, Printed at the Theater for Moses Pitt at the Angel in S<sup>t</sup>. Paul's Church-Yard, London, MDCLXXXI." Prefixed is a Portrait of Charles I. by Faithorne.

This was published anonymously; Dugdale not having at first intended it to be printed whilst he lived. "The Diary part (as he states in the preface) until the year 1646, was compos'd at Oxford, in the time of the late troubles, before that Garrison of his Majestie was rendred up to General Fairfax, as the original Copy will apparently shew; which hath bin seen and read by several persons of great honour and credit, many years since, who are yet living, and upon occasion, if need be, will assert the same. Which original was a good while since, with little variation transcrib'd for the Press; and has now for many months been out of the Author's hands, and far distant from him, in order to the publishing thereof; so that he has wanted opportunity to review, piece by piece, what he had written; or correct the errors which in so long a work must needs escape; for which the Reader's candor is desir'd."

The suppressing hand of the Licenser† has "curtail'd" this book of its "fair proportion," by more than two hundred pages; as appears from the following collation:

p. 136. X 2 reverse,—is followed by p. 185. A a.

p. 439. K k k 4. p. 440. blank.—p. 449. M m m.

p. 488. Q q q 4. reverse.—p. 553. A a a a.

p. 650. N n n n. reverse, the View of the Troubles ends; next follows a Title-page for the Treaty at Uxbridge, and a Table of its Contents, on A aaaa 2, after which the Narration commences, and the paging is resumed, with p. 737. B bbbb.

According to the Publisher's Advertisement, when Charles II. and his Queen were

\* The printed Catalogue of the Collection states, that Mr. Gough's copy of Philipott's *Villare Cantianum* contains MS. Notes by Dugdale, but this is a mistake, the Notes being from some other pen.

† On comparing the printed Book with the original Manuscript, this supposition was found to be erroneous; and the mispaging, gross as it is, must be ascribed to the division of the copy amongst several Printers, who could not, or at least did not, calculate with the nicety of modern compositors.



entertained by the University of Cambridge, Sept. 27, 1681, they presented this work to her Majesty. There are Copies on Large Paper.

From a Note of Mr. Ellis's, St. Paul's, p. XXV. we learn that a Second Edition was contemplated in 1687, to which it was intended to append Sir Thomas Herbert's Memoirs, together with the Narratives which accompanied the publication of them in 1702. The Harleian MS. 4705, contains the Memoirs and Narratives, the latter in the handwriting of Dugdale. At the beginning is the following "IMPRIMATUR."

"Whitehall, March 4, 1687.

"By allowance of the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Earle of Middleton one of His Maties Principall Secretaries of State. These two Letters of Sir Thomas Herbert, Baronet, and one of Sir Henry Firebrace, Knight, with two Relations, or Narratives made by Major Huntington and Col. Edward Cooke, may be added in the next Edition of a Book entituled *A short View of the late Troubles in England*, written by Sir William Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup>. Garter Principall King of Arms, and now by him enlarged. And the said Author's own Life, written by himself, may be also printed in such place of the said Volume as shall be thought most convenient.

Jo. COOKE."

Mr. Gough's Copy in the Bodleian Library, which had previously belonged to Mr. Tutet, Peter le Neve, and other Collectors, contains Dugdale's MS. Additions, with the abovenamed Imprimatur, for republication. The following paper, at Merevale, shows that the new edition was in a state of preparation as early as 1685. "The Agreement betwixt me, S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Dugdale, K<sup>t</sup>. Garter Principall King of Armes, and Moses Pitt, Cittizen and Bookseller of London, made the 24<sup>th</sup> day of July, 1685. Upon the delivery of my Booke intituled *A short view of the late Troubles in England*, to Mr. Moses Pitt, Citizen and Bookseller of London, to be reprinted, w<sup>th</sup> many very considerable additions, w<sup>ch</sup> I have made thereto; the sayd Mr. Pitt did promise, that in consideration of my great paynes in making those additions, he would be content to give me so much money, as Charles Hatton Esq. (brother to the Vicount Hatton) should in his judgment, upon perusall of the sayd additions, thinke me worthy to have.

(Signed)

MOSES PITT."

9. "THE ANTIENT USAGE IN BEARING OF SUCH ENSIGNS OF HONOUR AS ARE COMMONLY CALL'D ARMS. With a Catalogue of the present Nobility of England. By Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE, Kn<sup>t</sup>. Garter Principal King of Arms. To which is added, a Catalogue of the present Nobility of Scotland and Ireland, &c. Oxford: Printed at the Theater, for Richard Davis, Bookseller in Oxford, 1682." 12<sup>mo</sup>.

The Second Edition, corrected, was published in the same year, being printed at the Theatre, Oxford, for Moses Pitt, and sold by Samuel Smith, at the Prince's Arms, in St. Paul's Church-Yard, London. From p. 6 to p. 46 is from Wyrley's True Use of Armes, written by Erdeswick, and the remainder chiefly from Glover, Camden, Spelman, and a French Author or two; whose names are respectively quoted: and yet Anstis, in a Letter to Rev<sup>d</sup> Dr. Charlett, Master of University College, Oxford, dated 23 April 1713, inveighs against Dugdale, as though he had been guilty of concealing his authorities in this and his other publications; when in fact no writer exceeds him in scrupulously acknowledging the assistance derived from manuscript, printed, or oral communications. "I had no expectations of finding any thing in Sir W<sup>m</sup>. Dugdale's about Heralds, though it seems that GRAND PLAGIARY was pleased out of vanity to mention it in his own life as a performance of his own. I can trace the fellow's guilt through every book he hath printed; and the only thing he was happy in, was by publishing valuable Collections of other persons, which might otherwise have perished, and getting himself a good estate and character among such as did not know his talent



of stealing, with his grave countenance." (Ballard's MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Vol. XVII.) If Anstis was a stranger to our Author's laborious gatherings, preserved in the Ashmolean Museum, he was incompetent to give an opinion on the subject: if he knew them, and could write what he has, after examining their contents, he was a wilfully-blind Calumniator! Dugdale's old acquaintance, Anthony à Wood, ventured (after their quarrel about the Sheldon MSS.) to asperse his integrity for describing Chief-Justice Scroggs as a low-bred man, in a letter dated 28 June 1684,—“the said person (Sir W. D.) never speaking well of him *after he had refused to pay the fees of his knighthood to the College of Arms:*” but Dr. Bliss remarks, on this passage, that “Burnet, if he may be believed, corroborates Sir William's account as to Scroggs's character.”—*Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. IV. col. 119. A third Edition has been published under the following title;—“The antient usage in bearing of such Ensigns of Honour as are commonly called Arms, by Sir William Dugdale Kn<sup>t</sup>, with Additions, containing a short Introduction to the Science of Heraldry, and Art of Emblazonry. To which is added a brief Discourse touching the Office of Lord High Chancellor of England, also by Sir William Dugdale Kn<sup>t</sup>, &c. with Additions. Whereto is super-added Honores Anglicani: or Titles of Honour of the English Nobility in their several gradations of rank, whether by Tenure, Writ of Summons, or Patent, from the time of the Norman Conquest to the year 1810, inclusive. By T. C. Banks, Esq.”—Folio, London, 1811.

10. “A PERFECT COPY OF ALL SUMMONS OF THE NOBILITY to the Great Councils and Parliaments of this Realm. From the XLIX. of King Henry the III<sup>d</sup>. Until these present Times. Extracted from Public Records, by Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE, K<sup>t</sup>, Garter Principal King of Arms.—London, Printed by S. R. for Robert Clavell, at the Peacock in St Paul's Church-yard. MDCLXXXV.” *Folio*. Seven Hundred Copies were printed, according to John Dugdale's Letter of 5 Dec. 1685, given in the Correspondence, which he considered too many by Two Hundred. The Rev<sup>d</sup> Mark Noble, in his History of the College of Arms, 1805, p. 309, says—“A splendid edition of this was published at Birmingham, but which did not answer to the bookseller who printed it.” This *splendid* performance was merely a piratical imitation of the original work, and deserved reprobation, rather than encouragement. Some very useful information to those who consult Dugdale's Summonses may be found in the Appendix to Vol. I. of Banks' Dormant and Extinct Baronage.

There are copies on Large Paper.

## II.

INDEX TO THE MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS OF  
SIR WM. DUGDALE.

## 1.

In the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

LIBRORUM Manuscriptorum quos Cl. Guil. Dugdalius Universitati Oxoniensi legavit, ac reponi jussit in Musæo Ashmoleano, Catalogus\*.

*Libri in Folio.*

## A. 1.

*Analecta* quædam è vetusto Codice MS. vulgariter nuncupato *Domes-day-Book*, penes Thesaur. & Camerar. Scaccarii remanente. Nec non *Collectanea* diversa è bundellis Inquisitionum, infra turrim Londinensem existentibus.—In *Analectis* describuntur terræ antiquitus pertinentes ad varios Nobilitatis Anglicæ in agris, 1. Cantiano. p. 1.—2. Sussexiensi. p. 5.—3. Bercheriensi. p. 9.—4. Devonensi. p. 11.—5. Cestrensi. p. 15.—6. Eboracensi. p. 19.—7. Wilsætensi. p. 28.—8. Dorsætensi. p. 30.—9. Sumersætensi. p. 31.—10. Cornubiensi. p. 33.—11. Scrobberiens. p. 35.—12. Essexiensi. p. 41.—13. Suthfolciensi. p. 47.—14. Surreiensi. p. 56.—15. Hamtunensi. p. 57.—16. Staffordiensi. p. 60.—17. Middlesexiensi. p. 61.—18. Oxoniensi. p. 62.—19. Cantabrigiensi. p. 64.—20. Hertfordiensi. p. 67.—21. Buckinghamensi. p. 70.—22. Glowcestrensi. p. 74.—23. Wigorniensi. p. 76.—24. Herefordiensi. p. 77.—25. Bedfordiensi. p. 80.—26. Northamtunensi. p. 83.—27. Notinghamensi. p. 88.—28. Derbiensi. p. 92.—29. Northfolciensi. p. 95.—30. Warwicensi. p. 105.—31. Lincolnensi. p. 108.—32. Leicestrensi. p. 117.—Ea quæ vocat Dugdalius *Collectanea*, incipiunt ad pag. 125. & ad summum paginæ apponitur Titulus *Escaet*. Liber totus ipsius *Dugdalii* manu conscriptus est, & continet paginas 429.

## A. 2.

Exemplar libri de *Domes-day*, pro Comitatu Warwicensi tantummodo. p. 1.—Exemplar brevis Registri de *Domes-day* pro Com. prædict. p. 49.—Abbreviationes verborum in libro de *Domes-day*. p. 59.—Transcripta quædam & *Analecta* ex Rotulis *Pipæ*, Com. Warw. tangencia. p. 61.—Transcripta quædam ex *Codice rubro*. p. 109.—Transcripta quædam & *Analecta* ex Rotulis de quo *Warranto*, Comitatum Warw. solummodo tangencia. p. 137.—Transcriptum de auxilio Regi Hen. III. soluto, ad sororem

\* Published in a small Quarto Volume, 1692, by the learned Gibson, Editor of the Saxon Chronicle, Camden's Britannia, &c. under the title of "Librorum Manuscriptorum in duabus insignibus Bibliothecis; altera Tenisoniana, Londini; altera Dugdaliana, Oxonii; Catalogus. Edidit E. G." In an address, "ad Lectorem," he says—"In Dugdalii libris omnia offendunt lectu dignissima; plurima quæ longi etiam itineris tædia atque incommoda abunde compensabunt: & quod maximum est, in ejus scriptis specimen habituri sunt luculentum, quanto labore ac industria constet Legum cognitio exquisita." Gibson's Catalogue was afterwards incorporated in the Folio Volume of "Catalogi Librorum Manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ," Oxon. 1697: of which a new Edition is greatly wanted.

suam maritandam, infra Com. Warw. tantum. p. 161. & 181.—*Transcriptum de Sergeantiis arrentatis* infra Com. Warwic. An. 34. p. 165.—*Transcript. diversorum Feodariorum militum, & eorum tenentium* in Comit. Warw.—*Transcriptum auxilii pro transfretatione in Vasconiam*, An. 34. H. 3. in Com. Warw. p. 172.—*Nomina Villarum & Dominorum earundem* in Com. Warw. An. 9. Edw. II. p. 178.—*Præsentationes per Hundred.* infra Com. Warw. p. 193.—*Firmæ res assisæ Warth, &c.* infra Com. Warw. An. 41. Edw. III. p. 204.—*Particulæ Com. Warw.* An. 21. Hen. III. p. 217.—*Diversa Feoda Militum* in Com. Warw. incerti temporis. p. 219.—*Auxilium ad primogenitum Regis Edw. III.* Militem faciendum, infra Com. Warw. p. 221.—*Inquisitiones de inhabitantibus* infra Com. Warw. p. 234.—*Feoda Militum* infra Com. Warw. incerti temporis. p. 235.—*Tenentes Maneriorum & Terrarum* Com. Warw. 10 Hen. VI. p. 240.—*Transcripta & Analecta ex Indent. Guerr.* p. 253.—*Nomina eorum qui portarunt arma ab antecessoribus.* p. 267.—*Nomina diversorum per Comit. Warw. pro Guerra retent.* p. 277.—*Analecta ex Registro Cart.* in officio Ducis Lancaster. p. 289.—*Analecta ex Rotulis placit.* in Scaccario remanentibus. p. 293.—*Transcripta quædam ex libro de Compot. Templar.* p. 333.—*Analecta quædam ex Rotulis Contrariantium.*—*Compotus de Terris Templariorum* infra Comit. Warw. p. 337.—*Analecta quædam ex Rotulis Reassumptionum.* p. 340.—*Analecta quædam ex Bundellis finium,* Com. Warw. solummodo tangentia, in Scaccario remanentia.—*Analecta quædam ex Brevibus* in Scaccarium retornatis. An. 5. Reg. Jac. I. p. 341.—*Analecta quædam ex Indice de Finib.* infra Com. Warw. temp. Hen. VIII. Edw. VI. & Ph. & Mar. levatis. p. 423.—*Analecta quædam ex Bundellis finium de diversis Comitatus,* in Scaccario remanentium. p. 448.—*Analecta quædam ex Codice* in Scaccario, *Inquisitiones per H. Notingham, & H. Sheldon Milit.* in Com. Warw. factas An. 7. Reg. Edw. I. continente. p. 489.—*Dugdali manu.*

## B. 1.

*Analecta* quædam è vetusto Codice MS. de feodis militum, vulgariter nuncupato *Testa de Nevil*, penes Rememoratorem Regis in Scaccario remanente à pag. 1. ad pag. 21.—*Analecta* diversa è rotulis clausis in arce Lond. existentib. p. 21.—*Analecta* etiam ex rotulis oblatarum, nec non ex rotulis finium in arce Lond. existentib. p. 311.—*Analecta* quædam ex Rotulis *Normanniæ, Vasconniæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Romæ*, in dicta arce Lond. existentib. p. 469.—*Dugdali manu.*

## B. 2.

*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* Warw. Comit. præcipue concernentia, ex Rotulis Cartarum, in arce Lond. existentib. scil. ab anno primo R. Joh. ad annum ultimum R. Edw. IV. à p. 1. usque ad p. 155.—*Analecta* quædam ex Rotulis donationum de terris forisfactis, 15. & 16. Annis Reg. Edw. II. p. 156.—*Analecta* quædam ex rotulis Franc. Annis 19. & 20. Reg. Edw. III. p. 156, 157, 158.—*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* Warw. Comitatus. præcipue concernentia, ex rotulis finium in Arce Lond. existentium, sc. ab Anno 6. Reg. Joh. usque ad ultimum Reg. Edw. IV. p. 305.—*Dugdali manu.*

## C. 1.

*Analecta* quædam ex Rotulis patentib. in Arce Lond. existentibus, à p. 1. ad p. 336.—*Analecta* itidem ex Rotulis patentib. in Capella Rotulorum existentibus, à p. 337. usque ad finem Libri.—*Dugdali manu.*

## C. 2.

*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* Warwici Comitatus. præcipue tangentia, ex Rotulis



patentib. in Arce Lond. existentibus, scil. ab Anno 5. Regis Joh. usque ad Annum ult. Reg. Edw. IV. à p. 1. ad p. 175.—*Analecta* quædam alia ex Rotulis patentib. in Capella Rotulorum existentibus, Warwici Comitatus præcipue concernentia; scil. ab An. 1. Ric. III. usque ad Annum 6. Jac. 1. p. 281.—*Analecta* quædam ex libris continentibus abbreviationes Literarum patent. ab Anno 15. Reg. Jacobi I. usque ad 15. Regis Caroli I. vulgariter nuncupat. *Docquets*. p. 397.—*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* ex Registro Chartarum & Evidentiarum, exemplaria dudum Warw. Comitatus continente. p. 417.—*Transcripta* quædam ex Historia MS. de Regibus, à Joh. Rous olim compilata. p. 473.—*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* ex Hist. MS. *Henr. Knighton*, quondam Canonici Leicestrensis. p. 497.—*Dugdalii* manu.

## D. 1.

*Analecta* de Inquisitionibus, Warw. Comitatus tangentibus, ab Anno 26. Henr. III. ad ult. Reg. Rich. III. à p. 1. usque ad p. 278.—*Analecta* quædam ex Inquisitionibus quamplurimis, de tempore Regum, H. VII. H. VIII. Edw. VI. Phil. & Mariæ, Elizab. Regina, & Jacob. I. Warw. Comitatus solummodo tangentibus, p. 278.—*Transcriptum* Inquisitionis de libertatib. Hundredorum & Burgorum infra Com. Warw. Anno 1. R. Edw. II. p. 519.—*Analecta* quædam ex Inquisitione capta post mortem Thomæ de Bellocampo, Comitis Warw. scil. de feodis militum quæ de eodem Comite tenebantur infra Comitatus Warw. p. 522.—*Transcripta* aliquarum Inquisitionum, Maneria & Terras quondam Simonis Mountfort militis attincti concernentia. p. 527.—*Excerpta* quædam ex bundello de Inquisit. ad inquirend. super depopulationibus infra Com. Warw. captis Anno 9. Henr. VIII. p. 543.—*Analecta* quædam ex Codice de Releviis, penes Rememoratorem Domini Thesaurarii in Scaccario remanente, Warwici Comitatus solummodo tangentia. p. 551.—*Analecta* quædam ex Recordis in Scaccario, penes Rememoratorem Regis existentibus, Com. Warw. tantummodo concernentia, p. 558.—*Analecta* quædam ex libris Cedralium de Liberationibus factis, & in Scaccario penes Remem. Domini Thesaurarii existentibus. p. 563.—*Dugdalii* manu.

## D. 2.

*Transcripta* quædam Ordinationum pro Regii Hospitii gubernatione, à fol. 1. usque ad fol. 67.—*Analecta* quædam ex Registro principali Archiep. Cantuariensis. f. 68. *a*.—*Analecta* quædam ex Registris Curia prærogativæ dicti Archiep. Cant. f. 85. *b*.—*Analecta* quædam ex Registro Testamentorum Domini Archiep. Eboracensis, Archidiaconi Richmundiæ, & Lincolnensis Episcopii. f. 117. *b*.—Privileges belonging to the *Baronage* of England, f. 122. *a*.—Exemplar Testamenti Viri Cl. *Jacobi Augustini Thuan*. f. 145.—An extract from the last Will and Testament of the Princess of Conde, who dy'd July the . . . An. 1564. with a brief *Prayer* which she us'd in the extremity of her Sickness. f. 146. *a*.—*Collectanea* quædam nobilissimam *Butleriorum*, Ormondia Comitum familiam tangentia, f. 147. *a*.—Privileges of the Nobility, f. 125. *a*.—*Dugdalii* manu.

## E. 1.

*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* ex Registris Testamentorum, & ult. voluntatum, in Registro Principali Domini Archiep. Cant. in curia ejusd. Archiep. existentibus. à p. 1. usque ad p. 84.—*Indices* ad eadem *Transcripta* spectantes. p. 87.—Nomina Ecclesiarum, Patronorum & Incumbentium earund. per totum Comitatus Warw. ex ipsis munimentis, penes Decanum & Capitulum Ecclesiæ Cath. Lichfeldensis, & Registris Episcoporum Wigorn. Cov. & Lichfeld. fideliter decerpta. p. 95.—*Analecta*

quædam alia ex Registris Coven. & Lichfeldensis Episcopi. p. 320.—*Analecta* alia ex Registro principali Domini Archiep. Cant. p. 340.—Nomina Episcoporum Wigorn. & Cov. & Lich. ex quorum Registris præmissa sunt decerpta. p. 342.—*Transcriptum* de valorè Ecclesiarum per totum Comit. Warw. nec non terrarum ad Monasteria omnia infra eund. Comitatum existentia, spectantium; cum pensionibus, redditibus, &c. de eisdem exeuntibus. p. 347.—*Index Alphabeticus* ad præmissa spectans. p. 443.—*Transcriptum* Certificationis factæ Anno 37. Henr. VIII. post supervisum omnium Cantariarum, Hospital. Collegiorum, &c. infra Com. Warw. existentium, per Commissarios Domini Regis. p. 452.—Breve de sursum redditionibus omnium Monasteriorum infra Com. Warwic. in manus Domini Regis, Anno 30. Henrici VIII. cum pensionibus, Monachis eorundem Cœnobiorum ad vitam concessis. p. 505.—*Dugdali* manu.

## E. 2.

*Analecta* quædam ex rotulis Compotorum, Custodum sive Magistrorum magnæ Garde-robæ Regis, penes Rememoratorem Regis in Scaccario remanentibus. à fol. 9. b. usque ad fol. 66. a.—*Collectanea* quædam ex rotulis Chartarum de temporibus Regis Johannis & Henrici III. in arce Lond. existentibus; nec non ex quibusdam rotulis pat. de tempore Regis Joh. fol. 84. a.—Observations upon sundry persons learned in the Law, extracted from the Year-Books. fol. 88. a.—An answer to a certain Pamphlet entituled *The Ancient Right of the Commons of England Asserted*: which Pamphlet averreth that William Duke of Normandy did not possess this land by Conquest: and that the Commons of England were represented in Parliament by Knights of the Shire and Burgesses, before the 49th of Henr. III. f. 93. b.—The beginning of the Controversie betwixt the Houses of York and Lancaster. f. 103. b.—Certain brief observations of sundry particulars in the Reign of Henr. VIII. f. 110.—The Arraignment of *Philip E.* of Arundel. f. 115.—A relation of a Discourse Anno 1623. between Dr. Neal Bishop of Durham, Dr. Andrews Bishop of Winchester, and Dr. Laud then Bishop of St. Davids; with Dr. Matthew Wren one of the Chaplains to Prince Charles; touching the judgment and affection of that Prince to the Religion of the Church of England. fol. 114. b.—*Dugdali* manu.

## F. 1.

Exemplaria Chartarum de foundationibus Cœnobiorum de *Ely*, *Exon*. *Bello*, *Bathon*, & *Burton* super Trentam. à fol. 1. usque ad fol. 12.—Decerpta quædam ex Chronicis de *Burton*, Vitas Abbatum ejusdem Cœnobii concernentia. fol. 12. a.—Exemplaria Chartarum de foundationibus Monasteriorum de *Thorney*, *Sancti Edmundi de Bury*, *Sancti Augustini Cantuar.* *Wigornia*, *Glastonia*, *Eveshamie*, *Sandwell* in Comit. Staff. *Daventre* in Com. Northampt. & *Wyrksop* in Com. Nottingham. f. 16. a.—De immutatione Ordinis Monachorum, de Abbatibus & Abbatiis Normannorum, & eorum Fundatoribus. f. 37. b.—*Transcripta* Chartarum de Foundationibus & Donationibus diversorum Cœnobiorum, ex ipsis autographis exarata. f. 43. a.—De initio diversorum Ordinum Religiosorum. f. 47. a.—De Fundatione plurimorum Cœnobiorum. f. 47. b.—Milites per Regem Willelmum Conquestorem assignati ad Eliensem Insulam custodiendam, cum eorum insignibus. f. 51. a.—Exemplaria Chartarum de fundatione Cœnobiorum de *Farewell*, & *Tutbury* in Comit. Staff. de *Landa* & *Grace dieu* in Com. Leicestrensi; *Ranton* in Comit. Staff. & *Sancti Jacobi* juxta Northampt. f. 55. a.—Diversa familiam *Shernobraniorum* in agro Norf. spectantia. f. 57. a.—*Transcripta* Chartarum plurimorum Regum & Nobilium, Normannica Cœnobio concernentia, ac cellas in Anglia ad eosdem spectantes. f. 59. a.—Exemplaria Chartarum de Fundationibus Monasteriorum de *Sibton* in Comit. Norf. *Wallingwells* in agro Eborac.



*Witham Chicksand*, Hospitalis de *Elisham*, *Newhinsa*, *Grenefeld*, *Kirkstede*, *Bolingham*, *Burwell*, *Lewes*, *Binham*, & Sanctæ Trinitatis *Norwici*. f. 76. a.—Genealogia Hugonis de *Lymesie*. f. 86. b.—Epitaphia Regis Gulielmi Conquestoris, Alexandri de *Ales*, Gulielmi Duglassi Anguisiæ Comitis, Doctissimi *Thuani*, ac *Engneranni* Comitis, de *Langueville*. f. 87. a.—Epitaphium *Henrici Skipwith* de *Keythorp* in Com. *Leicestrensi*. f. 88. a.—Effigies *Wilielmi Hotot* Militis, in *Tunica Insignium* suorum, antiquitus depicta. f. 88. b.—Epitaphia *Tho. Rous* de *Bagley* Militis, nec non *Edwardi* ac *Joh. Grevil*, Equitum auratorum. f. 89. a.—*Perciorum* nobilissimæ familiæ progenies, & *Historia*. f. 88. b.—Collectanea quædam *Baronagium Angliæ* concernentia. f. 92. a.—Disceptatio per Duellum inter *Thomam Musgrave* & *Lancelotum Carleton*. f. 92. b.—Catalogus (Comitatum Angliæ sc. Visitationum) in *Officio Armorum* An. Dom. 1641. existentium. f. 97. a.—Repertorium diversarum rerum, rem *Heraldicam* ac *Historicam* spectantium, ex MSS. Codicibus in *Officio Armorum* partim, ac partim ex aliis, penes prænobilem *Christophorum Baronem Halton* existentibus, decerptum. f. 102. b.—Insignia in fenestris vitriatis *Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Wigorniae*, ac aliarum *Ecclesiarum parochialium*; nec non in fenestris plurimorum *Collegiorum* in *Academia Oxoniensi*. f. 137. b.—*Dugdalii* manu.

## F. 2.

*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* ab ipsis autographis aliisque vetustis MSS. *Abbatiam* de *Poolesworth* in Com. *Warw.* tangentibus. a p. 1. ad p. 29.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* quædam ex *Registro Abbatiae* de *Stanley* in Com. *Warw.* diversisque autographis eandem *Abbatiam* tangentibus. p. 31.—Index ad præmissa de *Staneley*. p. 69.—*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* ex *Registro Coll. B. Mariæ* de *Warwic*. p. 75.—Consimilia ex *Registro Abbatiae* de *Cumba* in Com. *Warw.* p. 111.—Index ad præmissa de *Cumba*. p. 171.—Compositio realis de *Ecclesia S. Michaelis Coventriæ*. p. 173.—*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* ex *Registro Abbatiae* de *Pipewell* in Com. *Northampt.* diversisque autographis eandem *Abbatiam* tangentibus, *Warwici Comitatum* præcipue spectantia. p. 187.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* quædam ex *Registro Prioratus* de *Coventre*. p. 235.—*Transcripta* quædam ex *Rotulo* pervetusto, *Abbatiam* de *Non-Eaton* in Com. *Warw.* concernentia. p. 259.—*Transcripta* quædam & *Analecta* ex diversis autographis *Prioratum Sancti Sepulchri Warwici* concernentibus. p. 267.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* quædam ex *Registro Prioratus* de *Kenillworth*. p. 277.—Index ad præmissa de *Kenillworth*. p. 316.—*Transcripta* quædam *Prioratum Carthus.* juxta *Coventre* concernentia. p. 323.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* ex duobus *Registris Abbatiae* de *Leicestria*, de *Terris*, &c. in Com. *Warw.* eidem concessis. p. 327.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* ex ipsis autographis, *Prioratum* de *Henwood* in Com. *Warw.* concernentibus. p. 343.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* ex ipsis autographis, *Prioratum* de *Kirkby Monachorum* in Com. *Warw.* concernentibus. p. 351.—Consimilia *Prioratum* de *Wolston* in dicto Com. *Warw.* tangentia. p. 361.—Consimilia etiam *Prioratum* de *Pinley* in Com. *Warw.* concernentia. p. 371.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* quædam *Cantariam* & *Prioratum* de *Maxtoke* in Com. *Warw.* concernentia. p. 381.—Consimilia *Prioratum* de *Wrokeshall* in Com. *Warw.* concernentia. p. 389.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* ex *Registro Sanctæ Annæ* de *Knoll*, gildam eandem tangentia. p. 401.—Exemplar *fundationis Ecclesiæ Collegiatæ* de *Astley*. *Transcripta* item *diversarum ordinationum S. Compositionum*; nec non *Cantariarum* quarundam *Fundationum*, *Ecclesiarumque appropriationum* *Analecta*. p. 413.—*Transcripta* & *Analecta* quædam ex *Registris Decani* & *Capituli*, nec non *Episcopi Wigorn.* *Wigorniensem Comitatum* præcipue concernentia. p. 451.—*Nomina* & *valores Monasteriorum*, summam annualem c. c. c. *Marcarum* non excedentium, infra Com. *Warw.* p. 531.—*Transcriptum* *Taxationis Ecclesiarum*, in Com. *Warw.* factæ; nec non *Terrarum*



Domibus religiosis spectantium. An. Dom. 1291. 19 Edw. I. p. 533.—Index ad præmissa. p. 551.—Consimile *Transcriptum* de Com. Staffordiensi. p. 552.—*Transcriptum* de Valore Ecclesiarum in Com. Warw. super taxatione de nonis Garbarum, Vellerum, & Agnorum, An. 14. Ew. III. p. 563.—Exemplar Rotuli pro X. & XV. infra Com. Warw. colligenda, tempore Regis Henrici VI. p. 583.—Consimile pro X. & XV. colligenda An. 8. Edw. III. p. 587.—*Dugdali* manu.

## G. 1.

*Transcripta & Analecta* ex autographis, diversis Rotulis, & Libris MSS. pervetustis, aliisque Munimentis authenticis, terras in diversis Angliæ partibus, concernentia, quarum nomina ordine Alphabetico ponuntur.

## G. 2.

The Contents of a fair Ancient Book in Vellum in the Library of Sr. *Tho. Cotton*, Baronett, wherein is lively described the whole story and life of *Rich. Beauchamp*, sometime Earl of Warwic, by *Joh. Rous*, a diligent searcher of Antiquities, and Chantry Priest of *Guycliffe*, near Warwic, temp. H. 7.—Exemplar veteris Rotuli in membrana penes *Robertum Arden* de Parkhall in Com. Warw. Armig. per *Joh. Rous* Warwicensem, & apud Guidonis Clivum prope Warwicum, Cantonistam, dudum exarati, scil. circa initium Hen. VIII. Continet descriptionem quorundam Regum Britannorum atque Anglorum, ac Nobilitatis de Comitatu Warwicensi; effigie cujusque, de quo ibi mentio facta est, nitidissime depicta.—Ad p. 76. incipit Catalogus *Sanctorum*.—Chronologica quædam Britanniam spectantia. p. 76.—Genealogiæ quorundam Regum & Sanctorum Britannicorum. p. 80.—De adventu *Josephi de Arimathea* in Britanniam. p. 82.—Carmina quædam in laudem *Joannis Rous* Warwicensis. p. 87.—Historica quædam de *Britannia*. p. 89.—Catalogus Pontificum Romanorum a *Nicolao II.* ad *Sixtum IV.* cum anno eorundem obitus. p. 90.—Catalogus Episcoporum Wigorniensium, a Sancto *Wolstano* ad *Joannem Alcock*, cum anno obitus. p. 91.—Genealogia Regum Quorundam Francorum, Anglorum, & Scotorum; una cum quibusdam Nobilitatis Angliæ. p. 92.—Genealogia Comitum *Herefordiæ*, p. 100.—Varium Genealogiæ. p. 101.—Genealogia Comitum *Northymbriæ*. p. 102.—Varium Comitum &c. per Angliam Genealogiæ. p. 101. &—Genealogia *Joannis Rous*, hujus operis compilatoris. p. 108.—Insignia quorundam de Comitibus, Warwicensibus, & variorum de Nobilitate Angliæ. p. 109.—De divisione Angliæ in *sciras & hundredas*, & speciatim de partibus quibusdam Comitatus Warwicensis, per *Jo. Rous*.

## H.

*Transcripta & Analecta* ex autographis, antiquis Rotulis, Registris, Ectypis, aliisque vetustis MSS. decerpta, tractantia fere Nobilium familias, terrarum alienationes, venditiones & legationes; testamenta, nuptias, dotes, &c. infra Comitatum Warwicensem. *Dugdali* manu.—Accedit in fine Epistola sermone Anglico conscripta de occisione *Walteri Smyth* Equitis, ad *Joannem Smyth* Equitem.

## I.

*Chronicon* Regum Angliæ a Guil. Conquestore usque ad 1232. temp. H. III. Latine. Liber hic continet 1. Tractatum de variis generibus examinum, ut per *Ordalium*, per *Crucem Dominicam*, &c. usque ad fol. 11.—2. Inde ad finem Libri (nempe à p. 12. ad f. 206.) continentur Acta *Synodorum*, *Conciliorum*, aliaque ad publica regni hujus negotia pertinentia, a temporibus *Gulielmi* Conquestoris ad Hen. III.—*Dugdali* manu.

## K.

*Transcripta & Analecta* quædam ex diversis autographis; nec non sigillorum eisdem appendentium exemplaria; partim Latine, partim Anglice, partim Gallice.—*Dugdali* manu.

## L.

Collectanea quædam ex diversis Codd. MSS. plurimis autographis, aliisque scriptis authenticis. Continet hic Liber Terrarum venditiones, deditiones; Chartarum concessionibus, pacta, &c. partim Latine, partim Anglice, partim Gallice.—*Dugdali* manu.

## M. 1.

Pacquets of *Grants* at Oxford in the years 1643. 1644. 1645.

## M. 2.

*Analecta* quædam ex diversis vetustis Chronicis MSS. ad res Angliæ spectantia.—Accedit in fine Index Rerum contentarum in isto Libro.—Ipsius *Dugdali* manu & opera.

## N.

*Analecta* quædam ex diversis Codd. Manuscriptis. Continet hic Liber Chartas de Fundatione diversorum Monasteriorum, Terrarum Concessionibus, &c. aliasque res Historicas ad Angliam spectantes.—*Dugdali* manu.—Accedit in fine Index Rerum.

## O.

*Summonitiones* ad Parliamenta ab An. 49. Hen. III. usque ad annum 20. Edw. II. a fol. 1. a. usque ad f. 19. b.—Nomina illorum qui ad Quintam-decimam colligendam An. 3. Edw. I. assignati erant. f. 20. a.—Nomina illorum, per singulos Angliæ Comitatus Arma antiqua portantium, qui ad Regem veniendum pro defensione Regni summoniti sunt Anno 7. Regni Hen. VI. f. 27. a.—Nomina illorum per singulos Comitatus qui assignati sunt ad sagittarios eligendos pro defensione, An. 36. Hen. VI. f. 20. a.—*Annalium* quorundam ab An. 1066. usque ad an. 1259. Exemplar. f. 41. a.—*Summary* de vitis eorum qui Religiosorum Ordinum inceptores erant. f. 47. a.—Divers particulars relating unto each respective degree of Honour, from a Gentleman upwards: as also of Titles, attributes, Ensignes of Honour, sealing of Charters, dates of Deeds &c. Precedency, Armes and Surnames. f. 53. a.—Certain memorable things Chronologically observ'd. f. 76.—Custodes Comitatum, Castrorum, Forestarum; nec non Escheatores citra & ultra Trentam, &c. ab Anno 31. Henr. III. usque ad 20. Ed. IV.—Diversa Justiciarios utriusque Banci, nec non *Cuneum* monetæ tangentia, ab Anno Edw. III. usque ad 49. Henrici VI. f. 209. a.—Diversa *Cambium* Monetæ &c. tangentia, ab Anno 18. Edw. III. usque ad ultimum Regis Henrici VI. ex Rotulis clausis decerpta. f. 209. a.—Diversa Fundationes Domorum religiosarum præcipue tangentia, ab Anno 1. H. III. usque ad 17. H. VI. ex Rot. patentib. decerpta. f. 217. a.—Diversa de justiciariis itinerantibus, de moneta, de justiciariis utriusque Banci, ac Baronibus de Scaccario constituendis, aliisque memorabilibus ab Anno 40. H. III. usque ad 18. Edw. III. ex Rotulis clausis decerpta f. 223. a.—Ejusdem farinæ varia ab Anno 21. Edw. I. usque ad 16. Car. I. ex Rot. patent. desumpta.—Diversa Proceres hujus Regni Angliæ præcipue tangentia, ab Anno 4. E. III. ad quintum H. V. ex Rot. Patent.—Nomina *Prolocutorum* in Parlamento ab Anno 1. Rich. II. usque ad ultimum Henrici V. f. 351. a.—*Dugdali* manu.



## P.

*Analecta* quædam ex vetusto Registro sive Chartulario MS. ad familiam de *Percy* quondam spectante. à pag. 1. ad p. 22.—Decerpta quædam ex rotulis clausis Fin. & Pat. p. 22.—A Certificate of such Lands, Rents, &c. as were anciently given for the maintenance of Obits, Lamps, and Lights, throughout the whole County of Warwic. p. 25.—*Dugdali* manu.

## Q.

Index rerum maxime notabilium in unoquoque Regno, omnium Regum Angliæ, ab adventu Saxonum usque ad Annum 22. Jac. I. ex antiquis Codicibus tum manuscriptis tum impressis; nec non ex rotulis patent. claus. &c. in arce Londinensi, compilatus.—*Dugdali* manu.

## R.

*Analecta* quædam ex rotulis clausis in Arce Lond. exsistentibus, ad rem Historicam præcipue spectantia. à pag. 1. ad p. 14.—Anglia in Comitatus divisa. p. 17.—Cænobia & Ordines Religiosorum in iisdem Comitatus. Item Castella & flumina per singulas Angliæ provincias. p. 18.—Cænobia ac Ordines Religiosorum in singulis provinciis per totam Scotiam ac Walliam. p. 37.—Sedes Episcopales per totam Angliam. p. 40.—Abbatia Cisterciensis Ordinis per totam Angliam. p. 43.—*Annales* de tempore Regis Jacobi primi, per *Willelmum Camdenum*. p. 49.—Of *Knights*, and matters incident to the degree of Knighthood, according to the Laws of England. p. 133.—Proclamation by K. James for registering *Knights*. p. 153.—*Knights* made by K. H. VIII. Edw. VI. Q. Mary, Q. El. K. Ja. I. K. Ch. I. K. Ch. II. p. 156.—*Baronets* created by K. Ch. the second. p. 285.—*Knights of the Bath* with the ceremony of their Creation, 18. Apr. Anno 1662. p. 299.—Creationes *Nobilium* per Regem Carolum primum. p. 303.—Creationes *Nobilium* per Regem C. II. & Jacobum II. p. 397.—*Dugdali* manu.

## S.

*Analecta* quædam ex magnis Rotulis Pipæ in Scaccario, penes Rememoratorum Domini Regis remanentibus, ad *Baronagium* Angliæ præcipue spectantia. Continet Liber paginas 282.—*Dugdali* manu.

## T. 1.

Catalogus *Baronum* Angliæ citra Conquestum, ordine Alphabetico; & in quorum regnis floruerunt. à fol. 1. ad f. 32.—Several Copies of Ancient Rolls containing the names of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, as they sate in Parliament, temp. H. VI. H. VIII. Edw. VI. Philippi & Mariæ & primo Elizabethæ. f. 32. a.—A Catalogue of the Eldest Sons of such Peers of this Realm of several degrees, as had summons to Parliament in their fathers lifetime, &c. f. 44. b.—A Catalogue of such noble persons as have had summons to Parliament, and there sat in right of their wives. f. 45. b.—The Argument of Sr. *William Jones* Knight, the King's Attorney General, 5. Junii, 1678. in the House of Lords, upon the case touching the Honour of the Lord *Viscount Purbeck*. f. 48. a.—The *Earl of Shaftesbury's* Argument upon the same case. f. 53. a.—Nonnulla Insulas *Monæ*, *Lundy*, *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, *Sulley*, *Serc.* & *Au renne*, tangentialia. f. 71.—*Dugdali* manu.

## T. 2.

Sundry particulars relating to Arms and Honour, as also to the Funerals of the No-



bility.—England's *Epinomis*, by *Joh. Sheldon*, Esq.—Extracts from divers *Wills* and *Testaments* taken out of the Registers of the Arch-Bishops of York, by *Sr Tho. Herbert* Baronet, a learned Antiquary.—The Life of *Cardinal Wolsey* written by *Tho. Cavendish*, Esq. with certain *Eligiæcal Poems* upon sundry persons.—The ancient method and manners of holding Parliaments in England; by *H. Elsyngs*, Esq. Clerk of the House of Commons.—A consideration of the Office and Duty of *Heralds* in England, by *John Doderidge*, the King's Solicitor General.

## U.

*Dictionarium Saxonicum* Ordine Alphabetico digestum, in quo verba Anglicano sermone moderno exponuntur; ex variis Codicibus tum manuscriptis tum impressis excerptum.—*Dugdali* manu.

## W.

Verus valor omnium *beneficiorum Ecclesiasticorum* per totam Angliam & Walliam, secundum earundum taxationem factam Anno 26. Reg. H. VIII. Anno 1534.—A perfect Narrative of the full proceedings in the Court Military, before the Lord High Constable of England, between *Donald Lord Rea*, and *David Ramsay*, Esq. upon a Tryal by Combate.—*Dugdali* manu.

## X.

Exemplar vetusti Codicis MS. (nigro velamine cooperti) in Scaccario penes Rememoratorem Regis conservati, certificationes feodorum Militum, quæ per Majores hujus Regni, Barones, aliosque de Rege in capite tenentur; de quibus auxilium ad *Matildam* Regis Hen. II. filiam, *Henrico* Romanorum Imperatori maritandam, levatum erat, præcipue continens.

## Y.

Papers to be made use of for a third Volume of the Councils; or History of the Reformation.—*Dugdali* manu.

## Z.

*Liber Genealogicus*, partim impressus partim MS. in cujus prima parte, Genealogiæ in sacra Scriptura memoratæ; in secunda omnium fere Principum Europæ Genealogiæ continentur.

*Libri sequentes non literis, sed figuris signantur.*

34\*. Creationes *Nobilium* ab omnibus Angliæ Regibus, à *Matilde* Imperatrice usque ad Annum 17. Caroli primi.—Creationes *Nobilium* ab iisdem in Regnis Scotiæ & Hiberniæ.

35. An account of the Charges of the Warres against France and Scotland, from the 36th of H. VIII. to the 4th of Edw. VI. And of the suppression of the Rebellions in Norfolk. Devon. and Cornwall, the 3d of Edw. VI.

36. *Liber Genealogicus* Principum, præcipue Germaniæ & Franciæ.—*Dugdali* manu.

37. A Collection of Indexes in loose Papers to several of the MSS. and Printed Works of *Sr William Dugdale*.—*Dugdali* manu.

\* This article in Gibson's Catalogue is called 69, the next 70, and so on, to "The Statutes of the Marsh of Pevensey," which is 78; when the "Libri in Quarto," begin with 31, ending with 35: but the MSS. are now known by the numbers here affixed, viz. from 34 to 48.

38. Divers Collections relating to the *Baronage* of England, viz. a Catalogue of them in Alphabetical Order, and in what Kings Reigns they lived. 2. Divers Errors and Oversights relating to the Nobility of England. 3. An account of the Barons in each Kings Reigne from the Conquest. 4. Summonitiones *Baronum* ad Parliamentum.—Certain *Remembrances* touching the two great Offices of the High Steward of England, and of the Kings House.—Copia Rotuli Servitiorum factorum Regi Henr. IV. die Coronationis suæ per diversos Magnates & alios Ligeos suos, Anno Regni primo, infra Turrin London. remanentis.—The Ordering of all Estates according to their degrees.—Divers matters relating to the Honourable Order of the Garter.—The Process done at the Coronation of K. Richard II.—An account of the Kings Title to several Principalities.—Rules for bearing Armes.
39. Feodare *Thomæ de Bello-Campo*, Comitis Warwici. f. 3.—Registrum de *Ramsey*. f. 10.—Kalendarium Monasterii de *Bellocapite*, i. e. *Beauchief*. f. 12.—Nonnulla tangencia familias de *Trussel* & de *Sidney*. f. 15.—Collectanea è Chartis & Evidentiis *Isaaci Asley* de *Hulnorton*. f. 22.—Collectanea è Chartis *Henrici Ferrers*, tangencia Familiam de *Clinton*. f. 27.—Ali concernentia Familias de *Fossard*, *Ankelyn*, de la *Hay*, *Ask*, *Clynton*, *Knightley*, *Norton*, *Giffard*, *Lacon*, *Harley*, *Brompton*, *Beke*, *Passelew*, *Coyne*, *Burward*, *Beysin*, *Peyton*, *Malbis*, *Seymir*, *Scroop*, *Chetwood*. f. 29. ad f. 38.—Nomina Fundatorum Hospitalis Sancti *Joh. de Jerusalem*. f. 41.—Nomina Magistrorum Hospitalis Sancti *Joh. Jerusalem*. f. 46.—Collectanea è Chartis Domini *Mountjoy*, tangencia familias de *Blount*, *Chisleden*, *Bakepus*, *Gask*, &c. f. 47.—Nonnulla familiam de *Mohun* spectantia tempore Conquestoris; nec non familiam de *Brewer*. f. 52. b.—Collectanea è Registro Prioratus Sancti *Johannis Jerusalem*. f. 57.—Collectanea è Registro Prioratus de *Lewis*. f. 59.—Nomina Comitum & Comitissarum Surregiæ, vulgariter *Warren*. f. 64. b.—Collectanea è Registro Abbatæ de *Nutley* in Com. Bucks. f. 68.—Collectanea è Libro Antiq. de Legibus *Canuti* Regis, & de Legib. Regis *W. Conquestoris*. f. 73. b.—Historia *Buriensis* Cœnobii f. 75.—Testes in Chartis Regis *Henrici* primi, &c. f. 76.—Fundatio Monasterii *Salopiensis*. f. 89.—Nonnulla *Principes Walliæ* tangencia. f. 92.—Collectanea è Chronicis *Jo. Castor*, Monachi *Westmonast.* f. 95.—The return of a *Commission* sent into Wales by K. H. VII. to search out the Pedegree of *Owen Tudor*. f. 96.—Charta Regis *Powisiæ* de *Trefeglwys*. f. 100.—Collectanea è Registro Monasterii de *Cookesford*, & de *Rudham*. f. 101. b.—Chartæ de *Thorpemarche*. f. 104.—Collectanea è libro antiquo *Henrici de Ferrariis* Gen. f. 107.—Genealogia Familix de *Pesynnden*. f. 108. b.—Collectanea è Registro *Wigorniensis* Ecclesiæ. f. 113.—De Regibus *Merciorum*, & quamdiu regnaverunt. f. 118. b.—Donatio *Guil. Conq.* è *Scoto-Chronico*.—Collectanea è Chartis *Rolandi Lacon* Armig. f. 121.—Collectanea è Registro de *Binham* in Com. Norf. cella Sancti Albani. f. 124.—Catalogus Baronum Episcopatus *Dunelm.* circa An. 1143. f. 129.—Stemma Competitorum pro Regno *Scotiæ*. f. 130. b.—Collectanea è Registro Monasterii *B. Mariæ de Luffeld*, in Com. Northamp. infra Forrestam de *Whittlewood*. f. 131.—Delineatio Familiarum de *Beck & Poyle*. f. 134.—Fundatio Prioratus de *Burton* in Com. Ebor. f. 134. b.—Successio Dominorum de *Ros.* f. 135.—Fundatio Abbatæ de *Bellalanda*, i. e. *Byland*. f. 136.—Nonnulla de Manerio de *Londewade* in Com. Cantabrigiæ, vocat. *Hastings*. f. 137.—Testamentum Domini de *Hoo*. f. 140.—Collectanea è Registro Rectoriæ de *Edindon* in Com. Wilts. f. 141.—Ex Historia *Elicensis Insulæ*. f. 144.—Genealogia Beatæ *Werbungæ* Virginis. f. 146. b. [A MS. of Glover's.]
40. A Discourse of *Laws* and *Courts* Ecclesiast. and Temporal.—A Discourse of *Laws* and *Courts* in the Common-wealth of Israel.
41. An Account of the *Nobility* of England from the Conquest to An. 1666, with all their Armes curiously painted in the margin.—Modus tenendi Curiam Baronis cum *Leta*.



42. Registrum Chartarum ac Munimentorum pertinentium ad Capellam B. Mar. Ecclesiæ Paroch. Sancti Joh. Bapt. Cirencestricæ, factum per *Willelmum Brome & Willelmum de Dyngton*, Custodes Capellæ prædictæ, Anno 39. Regis Henr. VI. An. Dom. 1460.—*Rentale* de omnibus terris & Tenementis pertinentibus ad Capellam B. Mariæ situat. infra Ecclesiam parochialem Sancti Jo. Cirencestr.—An inventory of all the Ornaments of the said Chappel.
43. The Statutes of the Marsh of *Pevensay*.

*Libri in Quarto.*

44. The Statutes and Ordinances of the most noble Order of the *Garter*, as reformed by K. Henry VIII. membran.
45. *Hoccleii* de Regimine Principum Poëma; veteri sermone Anglicano metricè scriptum: justum volumen in membran. cum notis quibusdam marginalibus. Accedunt in fine Auctoris verba ad Librum.—Item notæ quædam Chronologicæ manu recentiori.
46. S. Paul's Epistles in old English. Before the Book there is 1. The *Pater noster* and the *Apostles Creed* in old English, taken out of an ancient MS. 2. A Prologue with this Title: *This Prologe tellith the peple of Rome what manere men it weren sum tyme, To which is added this note in a later hand: The Prologue ensuing is to be found in Latin in Walafridus Strabus, in his ordinary Glosse before the Romans. He was Monachus Fuldensis, brother (or near kinsman) to Venerable Bede, as Illericus testifies. He lived Anno Dom. 840. above 500 years before Wickliff was borne.* 3. Another Prologue, at the end of which are these words: *Thus seith Jerom in his Prologe on this pistil to Romagns.* Singulis item Epistolis præmittitur S. Hieronymi Prologus, in veteri sermone Anglicano. membran.
47. Missale vetustum, Lat. Characterē nitidissimo: literæ ejus majusculæ sunt inauratæ. Præfigitur 1. *Tabula* ex qua sciri potest in quo signo Luna omni die existat. 2. *Vetus Calendarium*. Ad calcem Libri, manu recentiore, apponitur dies natalium ac obitus *Stephani Hales, Caroli Hales, & Johannis Hales*: unde conjicere licet ad aliquem de familia *Halesiorum* Librum olim spectasse.
48. Catalogus quorundam MSS. in Bibliotheca *Cottoniana*, Ann. 1665.—Pretia rerum tempore Regis Johannis.—Codices quidam MSS. in Bibliotheca *Bodleiana*.—Libri MSS. in Bibliotheca *Lambethana*.—An Account of some *Records* in the keeping of the Vicechamberleyn of the Exchequer.—An Account of such Manors in the County of *Lincoln* &c. whereunto the Earl of Lindsey has Evidences relating.—Libri MSS. Historici in Bibliotheca publica *Cantabrigiæ*, & in Collegio S. *Benedicti* ibidem.—A note of divers Records &c. in the long house near the Exchequer Court in the Custody of the Kings Remembrancer, the Lord Treasurer, and Chamberleyns of the Exchequer.—Notes taken out of two Registers, in the custody of the Keeper of the great Wardrobe.—Catalogus Registrorum omnium modo exsistentium per totam Angliam, (domibus religiosis quondam spectantium;) & in quorum manibus.—Nomina *Villarum & Maneriorum* quorum Rot. Cur. & Compota in Custodia Christoph. *Hatton*, Militis de Balneo, exsistunt.—A Catalogue of books given to the Heralds Office by *Thomas Povey* Esquire An. 1678.—Libri MSS. in Bibliotheca *Arundeliana*.—An account of the most memorable things contained in 15. Books given to the Heralds Office by Henry D. of Norf. 1680.—Rolls of Parchment and Paper in the Heralds Office; with diverse Rolls of Armes and Pedegrees given thither by the right Honorable Robert Earl of *Aylesbury* An. 1680.—A Catalogue of the MSS. books given out of the *Arundel* Library to the Heralds Office and to the Royal Society, by Henry Duke of *Norfolk*.—Catalogus Scriptorum Historiæ Anglicanæ, in lucem nuper edit. & quibus locis & annis.



Amongst Wood's MSS. 8544. 83, are Dugdale's Collections for a History of Bishops, a Quarto Book of 262 Pages, but containing only Notes from Mariani Scoti Hist. MS. & Annales de Hida, MS. in Bibl. Bod. and Rog. de Hovenden Annal. edit. London, A<sup>o</sup>. 1596. Wood has written upon its Vellum Cover,—“*Receptit a Dugdallo, apud Nat. ch. 1680. ABosco.*”

## 2.

IN THE POSSESSION OF DUGDALE STRATFORD DUGDALE, ESQ.  
AT MEREVALE, WARWICKSHIRE\*.

*All in Folio, and chiefly of Dugdale's writing.*

The rough Copy of “THE ANTIQUITIES OF WARWICKSHIRE ILLUSTRATED;” which the Editor had lately the agreeable task of arranging in Six Volumes, with a Seventh of Sir William's Church-Notes, Sketches of Arms and Monuments, &c.

This Manuscript originally consisted of Thirty unbound Paper Books, containing together 1538 Pages; which, without exception, had been partially written upon, before they were honoured by the pen of our Author. Their previous contents may be thus particularized:—

*The Kitchen Accmpts of Sir Thomas Puckering's Household at Warwick Priory, &c. from A. D. 1618 to 1632, with the Steward's payments for the year 1590.*

*Copy of the Grant of Bishop's Ichington to Tho<sup>s</sup>. Fisher.*

*Accmpts of Wages paid by some Public Brewer, 1553 to 1557, with prices of Hops, viz. in 1553, from xij<sup>s</sup>. to xvj<sup>s</sup>. vj<sup>d</sup>. the C<sup>wt</sup>. 1554. ix<sup>s</sup>. and x<sup>s</sup>. 1557. xij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>. to xvij<sup>s</sup>.*

*Copy of the Agreement between the Lady Anne Poulet and the Executors of her late Husband Lord Giles Poulet, with various other matters relative to the same Family, as Examinations in Chancery, Inventories, &c.*

*Examinations in Chancery A. D. 1612, in a suit between Thos. Bull, complainant, and John Dugdale, defendant, and A. D. 1616, between W<sup>m</sup>. Blythe complainant, and the same J. D. concerning a breach of contract of marriage between Mary the daughter of J. D. and the said Blythe. It appears that this Lady married Richard Seawall of Corley, co. Warw. gent. youngest son of Henry Seawall of Coventry, previous motions for marriage having been made towards her by the beforenamed Will<sup>m</sup>. Blythe, by Henry, son of Reginald Horne of Coventry, by Mr. Brandwood's son of Aston, and by William, son and heir of W<sup>m</sup>. Sadler of Over Whitacre.*

*Articles exhibited against Joseph Harrison, Vicar of Shustoke, A. D. 1630, and proceedings thereon, when he was expelled for immoral conduct.*

*“Certificates returned in Aprill and May 1593, of all the Strangers Forreiners abiding in London, where they were borne, and last lived before theyre coming over, what children every of them had, as also what servants and apprentices, Strangers*

\* Besides the Volumes here enumerated, Mr. Dugdale has many of Sir William's first draughts, and loose collections; also the following Books in the hand-writing of Sir John Dugdale:—

A Folio, containing the Manner of making Knights of the Bath, Glover's Treatise “*De Origine Armorum.*” &c.

A Folio, of which only 18 pages are written upon, containing copies of various appointments; inter alia, as his Father's deputy, 8 Dec. 1684, and at the Coronation of James II. dated 20 Apr. 1685.—Grants of Arms, &c.

A Folio, of 88 Pages, containing matters relating to the Order of the Garter.

A Quarto, of 340 Pages, chiefly about affairs of Heralds, the Coronation of Charles II. &c.

and English, of what Church every of them was, and English people every of them did sett on work." Some interesting particulars may be gleaned from these Certificates, relative to several of the principal Painters, Engravers, &c. at that time residing in the Metropolis. A few of the entries are here subjoined.

(Bred Street Warde.)

MYCHAELL DROWSHOT, a chamber Keeper; no wyfe; born in Brussell in Brabant, but dyd remayne sumtyme in Andwarpe, sometyme in Fryzeland, and sometyme in Zeland, and from thence came hyther. A graver in Copper, which he learned in Brussell. In a duplicate return, he is stated to have been 3 years in the realm, to be no free denizen, to belong to the Dutch Church, and have no servant.

(Ward uncertain.)

JHON DRUSSOIT, and Mary his wife, howsholders; borne in Brissle; Painter; 2 sonnes and 2 daughters; no servants; 24 Years in England; no denizen; of the Dutch Church.

INNOCENT COEMES, howseholder; his wyfe an English Woman; Italyane of Venice; the Queenes Ma. Musyssian; 2 sonns and 2 daughters; 50 Yeares in England; no denizen; of the Englishe Church, 2 Englishe Maydes.

JAMES DEBRAIE \*, and Alse; borne in —; Pictor Maker, in England 21 yeres; free denizen; French Church; no servants.

MARGARET VAN TORNE, a wydowe and a howsholder; Duchewoman, borne at Satredge; a carver in stone; one sonne aged 23, borne in Antwerpe; 8 yeares in England; Duche Church; no servants.

MARKS GARRATT, housekeeper; borne in Bruges in Flanders: Maudlyn his wife borne in Andwarpe in Brabonde; a Payntor; one daughter; [the rest of the return mutilated.]

CORNELIUS MOLE; borne in Andwarpe in Brabonde; a Payntor; no child; [This entry is imperfect. Mole appears to have lived with Garratt.]

(Warde of Bridge Without. St Olave's Parishe.)

JOHN GROCER, and Susan his wyfe, housholders; both borne in Fraunce in Roan; Playeing-Card Maker; abode within the realme 4 yeares; no denizon, Frenche Church; one Maid servant.

(Within the Duke's Place.)

GILLES DE BOY, and Phillis his wiffe, howsholders; borne at Bruggis in Flaunders, come from thence; Painter; one sonne; no servant; 26 yeares in England; no denizen; of the Duche Church.

(St Martyn's le grand.)

GREGORY PRINCELL; Dutchman; 2 children; free denizen; Ingraver; no servant; abode in the realme 42 yeres; Englishe Church.

(Warde of Aldersgate Without.)

PETER COALE, no howseholder; in prisone; born at Antwarpe; Pickter Maker; no child or servant; lived in England 16 yeares; no denizen; Frenche Church.

\* "As Greece had moreover their Painters, so in England we have also these; William and Francis Segar, brethren, Thomas and John Bettes, Lockie, Lyne, Peake, PETER COLE, Arnolde, MARCUS GARRARD, JACQUES DE BRUY, Cornelius, Peter Golchi, Hieronimo (de Bye) and Peter Vandervelde." Meres' Wit's Commonwealth, 1598, quoted in Walpole's Anecdotes of Painting, Vol. I. p. 159.



(Walbrooke Warde.)

CORNELIUS BUSSEIN [Bousseine, in a duplicate return,] Dutch; his weif englishe borne; Stone cutter; no children; 1 man and 1 maid Servant; abode 26 yeares; free denizen; Dutch Church; Keeps at work 2 English People.

(St Thomas Apostell's.)

GARRATT JOHNSON, and Mary his wyffe, howsholders; a Hollander, borne at Amsterdam; a Tombe Maker; 5 sonnes, aged 22, 11, 10, 6, 4, and 1 daughter aged 14, all borne in England; 26 years resident; a denizen; Englishe Church; 4 Jurnimen; 2 Prentizes, and 1 Englishman at work; no servant.

(Allgate Warde.)

AGUSTYN BASSANO, howse keeper; Italyne; the Quen's Ma. Musissyone; 32 yeares in England; no denizen; Englishe Church; keepeth tow Englishe Maydes.

(Anne Blackfriers.)

GILES DE WHITE; his wife Lewis; Dutchman, borne at Bridges in Flanders; Marbeller; 7 children; 7 years resident; no denizen; Dutch Church; no Servant.

GILLES BULLINGER, and Elizabeth his wiffe; Frenchman, borne in Paris, she an Englishwoman; Printer of Storyes; 6 Children; 12 yeares resident; no denizen; Frenche Church; 2 Prentices and 2 maid Servants.

ROER THOMAS, sojourner; Frenchman, borne in Betezea in Valois; Stone cutter; 3 yeares; no denizen; French Church.

WILLM VAUSELL; Frenchman, borne in Sherebourke in Basse Normandy; Flypyn his wife, borne at Roan; Painter; no child or servant; 40 yeares; no denizen; Frenche Church.

The Books containing these Certificates are probably the same which are mentioned in a Letter from Sir Symon Archer, 10 June 1651:—"Looking for wast paper for you, I found *these of London*; you may see if they be nothing worth, (I have a great bundell of them), I will then send you the rest." The Puckering Household Books were no doubt supplied by the same friendly hand; Sir Symon being Sir Thos. Puckering's Executor, and at that time residing in the deceased Baronet's Mansion, the Priory at Warwick. The connexion of John Dugdale, Sir William's father, with the Poulet Family, will account for some of the other Books; and those which relate to the Dugdales and Shustoke sufficiently identify themselves.

2. The rough Copy of the "*Short view of the late Rebellion in England.*"

3. A Volume, containing as follows: in 333 pages\*.

Procerum Angliæ, ac eorum sedes, p. 1. usq. 30.

Creationes Nobilium, temporibus plurimorum Regum, p. 41—84.

Index brevis, diversa Baronagium Angliæ spectantiæ, tangens. p. 85.

Historica quædam, ex Chronicis Jo'his Froisardi desumpta. p. 89—114.

Collectanea quædam, ex ipsis autographis Baronagium Angliæ spectantia. p. 116.

Collectanea ex Diarijs Domus Procerum in Parlamento. p. 121—126.

Abbates in Parlamento, 20 R. 2. 6 Henr. 8. ac 31 Henr. 8. p. 129.

Barones in Parlamento, temp. R. Henr. VI. p. 130—131.

Mors et Sepultura plurimorū Angliæ Nobilium. p. 133—166.

Insignia Nobilium de comitatu Staffordiæ. p. 185—198.

\* Numbers 3 to 15 are bound in rough calf; or, as it was termed in Dugdale's time, russet leather: 16 to 20 have Parchment Covers.



- Coppe of a View of Staffordshire, by Sampson Erdeswike, Esq. p. 207—282.  
 A breif Historicall accompt of Beeston Castle in Cheshire. p. 283.  
 Observations upon the possessors of Monastery Lands in Staffordshire (by Degge,) p. 285—287.  
 The Armes of the Gentry of Staffordshire, taken by Robert Glover, Somerset Herauld, A<sup>o</sup> 1583. p. 291—293.  
 A relation of the solempnity used in the Citty of Chester, on Midsu<sup>m</sup>erday every yeare, by the Minstrells of that County, with the original thereof. p. 295—298.  
 Creation of Knights of the Bath, the manner thereof. p. 303—310, and p. 317—333.  
 Creations of Noblemen upon the Restoration of K. Charles II. p. 313—315.
4. Familiar' quarundam Stemata; necnon fragmenta varia, tam ad res Historicas, quam Genealogicas, spectantia; unacum transcriptis et analectis à quibusdam autographis, ectypis, alijsq; MS. autenticis, ad p'missa magis comòdè illustranda. f. 159.
  5. Exemplar cujusdam Codicis MS. Officio Armorum, per Henr. Norfolciæ Ducem, ac Comitem Mareschallum Angliæ (inter alia) A<sup>o</sup> 1682. collati; Jacobi, ejus nominis sexti, Scotiæ Regis, Historiam, usq; ad Annum a nativitate Christi MDCVII. continens. f. 257. (Title only by Dugdale.)
  6. Liber illustrissimi Ordinis divi Georgij, qui et Liber Niger appellatur.  
 (Contenta.)  
 Ordinis Institutio.  
 Patroni.  
 Statuta.  
 Annales.  
 Appendices.—f. 144.
- Marked n.
7. Miscellaneous; chiefly relating to the Office of Herald, conducting Funerals, &c. About 300 pages.
  8. Analecta quædam de Heraldis. f. 219.
  9. Miscellaneous; chiefly relating to the Officers of the Royal Household, Coronation of Cha. II. &c. f. 189.
  10. Pedigrees of Noblemen. (From the Baronage.)
  11. Plurima ad rem Historicam, Genealogicum, ac Heraldicam, pertinentia. f. 395. Numbered 9.
  12. A Copy of Rous's Roll. 117 pages.
  13. Names and Arms of the Nobility, from the Conquest. Index only by Dugdale. 189 pages.
  14. Miscellaneous; chiefly relating to the duties of Heralds. f. 207.
  15. Miscellanea. f. 161. Numbered 3.  
 Decerpta quædam, ex libro Domesday. f. 1. a.—27. a. (Erdeswicke.)  
 Analecta brevissima, ex quibusdam Rotulis in Turri Lond. f. 39. a.—51. b. (Erdeswicke.)  
 Titles of Honour founded on Summons to Parliament, how descendable. f. 91. a.—106. a.  
 The case of Charles Longvile, Esq. for the Title of Lord Grey, argued. f. 106. b. adjudged, f. 110. b.  
 The case of the Earle of Oxford and Lord Great Chamberlaine, argued. f. 111. a. adjudged, f. 115. b.  
 The clayme of the Lady Katherine Obrien to the Title of Baroness Clifton. f. 115. b. 116. a.

- The clayme of Benj<sup>n</sup> Mildmay to the Title of Baron Fitzwalter. f. 116. 117.  
 The formalities used at the arraignment of sundry Noblemen, f. 118—119. *b*.  
 De origine et antiquitate Armorum, per Rob. Glover, Somerset. f. 124.—129. *a*.  
 Insignia gerendi exempla quamplurima, per descendentes filiarum juniorem  
 ejusdem stirpis. f. 137.—155.
16. Index to Books concerning the duties of Herald. 111 pages.
  17. Miscellanea. f. 148. Numbered 16.  
 Creationes Nobilium. f. 1.—61. *b*.  
 Orders by the Earl Marshall in various claims of Precedency, Titles, &c. f. 63.  
*a*.—87. *b*.  
 About the Family of Darcy. fol. 106. *a*.—112. *a*. &c.
  18. A Volume of 72 folios, but containing only five short extracts, beginning at f. 11.  
 from Ord. Vitalis, W. de Malmsb. &c.
  19. Extracts from the ancient Historians relative to Religious Houses in England.  
 f. 153.
  20. Pedigrees of the Nobility. f. 168.

In the preceding enumeration is not included a Folio Volume bound in rough calf, containing 140 written pages of valuable private concernment, respecting the manor of Blyth, with the following title:—*In hoc Volumine continentur transcripta sive exemplaria Cartarum omnium et evidentiar' Manerium de Blithe, in parochia de Shustoke, et comitatu Warwici, tangentium; propria manu Will<sup>m</sup>i Dugdale, fecialis à Cestria denominati, mense Januarij A<sup>o</sup> D<sup>ni</sup> M<sup>o</sup>DCxlvij.<sup>o</sup> exarata, et tunc penès ipsum Will<sup>m</sup> ejusdem manerij legitimū possessorem, remanentium.* Amongst other things, are notices of the births of his Children, official preferments, &c. under the head of "Certain breif Memorialls of the most remarkable passages in the life of me W. D." from which a few notes have been selected for the present publication.

Sir George Nayler is in possession of a Syllabus in Dugdale's handwriting, respecting Officers, Creations, Precedents, Arms, Coronations, Tournaments, Combats, Degradations, Receiving of Princes and Great Estates, Interviews and Leagues, Dignities, Funerals, &c. &c. A thin Folio Volume.

Besides the Manuscripts referred to in the Life and Diary, various Pedigrees and other Papers of Dugdale's will be found in the British Museum, on consulting the Catalogues of its literary treasures. His "Directions for the search of Records, and making use of them, in order to an Historical Discourse of the Antiquities of Staffordshire," written probably for the use of Dr. Plot, are printed in "Select Papers chiefly relating to English Antiquities; published from the originals, in the possession of John Ives, F. R. & A. SS."—4to, 1773. p. 34.

## III.

INSCRIPTIONS TO THE MEMORY OF THE DUGDALE FAMILY,  
ON MURAL MONUMENTS IN THE PARISH CHURCH OF SHUSTOKE,  
CO. WARWICK\*.

## 1.

*On the South Wall of the Chancel.*

H. S. E.  
IOH. DVGDALE  
(ex antiquâ ejusdem cognom. familiâ  
apud CLEATHEROW in agro Lanc. ortus)  
Qui in COLL: S: IOH: BAPT: OXON:  
LL. canon: et civil: studijs incumbens,  
et in gradum Mag<sup>ri</sup> in Art: evectus,  
Clericus Compoti,  
et Maner<sup>um</sup> omnium dicti Coll: Seneschallus,  
deinde statutus.  
Vxorem postea duxit,  
ELIZABETHAM,  
ARTHVRI SWINFEN,  
(e familia SWINF: in com: STAFF) filiam.  
e quâ  
MARIAM RIC: SEAWALL gen. nuptam,  
et GVLIELMVM  
Antiq: hujus WARW. provinciae Illustratorem,  
genuit.  
Obijt XXIIII<sup>o</sup>. Iulij, A<sup>o</sup>. MDCXXIIII<sup>o</sup>.

## 2.

*On the North Wall of the Chancel.*

M.S.  
WILLIELMI DUGDALE Equ: aur:  
Antiquitatum WARWIC: Comitatus

\* Numbers 1. 2. and 4. are represented on one copper-plate, engraved by E. Kirkall from Drawings by Henry Beighton, F. R. S. 1728, in Dr. Thomas's Edition of the Warwickshire, p. 1046; but the arrangement of the Inscriptions is not attended to, nor are they correctly copied in other respects.



Illustratoris.  
 Qui per omnes  
 Curiae Heraldicae gradus ascendens,  
 in principalem Regem  
 Armorum Anglicorum, titulo GARTER,  
 tandem evectus est.  
 Vxorem MARGERIAM  
 IOH : HUNTBACH de SEWAL in com. Staff.  
 filiam duxit :  
 ê quâ filios plures, ab hac luce  
 in tenerâ ætate sublato ;  
 IOHANNEM verò superstitem :  
 filiasq; diversas suscepit.  
 Diem obiit 10<sup>m</sup>. Febr<sup>i</sup> : A<sup>o</sup>. MDLXXXV<sup>o</sup>.

*On the West end of a Table Tomb below.*

MARGERIA uxor  
 WILL : DUGDALE eq : aur :  
 Obijt  
 18<sup>o</sup>. Dec : 1681.  
 Ætatis LXXV.

## 3.

*On the South Wall of the Chancel.*

Neere unto  
 this place Lyeth y<sup>e</sup> body of  
 M<sup>rs</sup>. MARY WHITE widd.  
 eldest daughter of  
 Sr. WILLIAM DUGDALE K<sup>t</sup>  
 late Garter Principall  
 King of Armes,  
 who departed this life on  
 the 17 day of Feb : 1689.  
 Aged 63 Yeares.

## 4.

*On the East Wall of the Chancel, to the right hand of the Communion Table.*

—First Column of the Tablet.—

Juxta heic requiescit  
 IOHES DUGDALE Miles,  
 NORROY Rex Armorum,  
 qui duas duxit Uxores,  
 (1<sup>mo</sup>) MARIAM ALEX. BAKER  
 de NOVA WINDSORE  
 in Com. BERKS Generosi  
 Filiam 2<sup>do</sup> genitam et Cohæred.  
 In Ecclesiâ Paroch : ibidem  
 Cum duobus Infantulis  
 ELIZ. et IOHE sepultam, et

Tumulo marmoreo memoratam;  
 Duos autem alios Liberos  
 Superstites reliquit,  
*Dict. I. D. obiit* Aug. 31. A<sup>o</sup>. 1700.

—Second Column.—

Scil. WILLM DUGDALE  
 de BLYTH-HALL Arm.  
 et MARIAM ANTHONIO  
 TOWNSHEND de HEM in  
 Com. DENB. Arm<sup>o</sup>. nuptam.  
 (II<sup>do</sup>) ELIZ. Filiam unic. et hæred.  
 THO. PIGEON Civitatis  
 COVENTR. quondā Prætoris,  
 Ex quâ suscepit ELIZ.  
 Ux. THO. SKEFFINGTON  
 de SKEFFINGTON in  
 Com. LEIC. Arm.  
 et IANAM  
 in Cunis denatam.  
*D. Eliz. Ux. obiit* Ian. 22. A<sup>o</sup>. 1713.

## 5.

*On the East Wall of the Chancel, to the left hand of the Communion Table.*

In a Vault near this place rests  
 the Body of WILLIAM DUGDALE of  
 BLYTH HALL Esq<sup>r</sup>. who was the Son  
 of S<sup>r</sup> IOHN DUGDALE Knight, Norroy  
 King of Arms, as also the Body of IUDITH  
 his Wife, who was the youngest Daughter  
 of IOHN GOUGH of BUSHBURY in the  
 County of STAFFORD Gent.

He { departed this life } Feb<sup>ry</sup>. 19<sup>th</sup> 1714.  
 She { } Aprill 14<sup>th</sup> 1743.

By whom He had issue six Children, viz.  
 ELIZABETH, IANE, IOHN, IUDITH, ISABELLA,  
 and WILLIAM, of which, WILLIAM the  
 youngest died Aprill 7<sup>th</sup> 1733, without  
 issue.

## 6.

*In the Nave, to the right hand of the entrance into the Chancel.*

Beneath lye deposited,  
 The Bodys of IOHN DUGDALE of BLYTH HALL Esq<sup>r</sup>.  
 And MARY his Wife.  
 She was Sole Daughter  
 of IOSHUA WAFFORNE of STONELY Gent.  
 And departed this Life the 11<sup>th</sup> of July,  
 1746.

## APPENDIX.

He was the Eldest Son and Heir  
of WILLIAM DUGDALE late of BLYTH-HALL Esq<sup>r</sup>.  
And died without Issue the 4<sup>th</sup> of August,  
1749.

7.

*On the South Wall of the Nave.*

Near this Place lieth the Body of  
RICHARD DUGDALE,  
of *Blyth Hall*, in the County of *Warwick* Esq<sup>r</sup>.  
who departed this Life March 12<sup>th</sup>, in the Year of our LORD 1806,  
in the 82<sup>d</sup> Year of his Age.

He married, in 1767, PENELOPE BATE STRATFORD,  
eldest Daughter and Coheiress of the late  
FRANCIS STRATFORD of *Merevale* in this County Esq<sup>r</sup>.  
by whom he has left Issue  
PENELOPE, LOUISA-ANNE, DUGDALE-STRATFORD, & EMMA.

Here also are deposited the remains  
of PENELOPE BATE his said Wife,  
who died March 17<sup>th</sup>, 1819,  
in her 86<sup>th</sup> Year.



## IV.

## HERALDIC GRANTS, AND PEDIGREES.

## 1.

To all and Singular to whom these presents shall come, Sr William Dugdale Knt Garter, Principal King of Arms, and Sr Henry St George Knt Clarenceux King of Arms, send Greeting. Whereas the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup> Robert Earl of Ailesbury Deputy with his Maj<sup>ties</sup> approbation to his Grace Henry Duke of Norfolk Earl Marshall of England, hath by Warrant or Order, under his hand and the seal of the Earl Marshall's Office, bearing date the 30<sup>th</sup> day of Nov<sup>ber</sup> last past, signified unto Us, That John Dugdale of the City of Coventry Esq<sup>r</sup> Windsor Herald of Arms, and one of his Maj<sup>ties</sup> Deputie Lieutenants for the said Cittie and Countie of the same, hath made application to him the said Deputie Earl Marshall for his consent that such Arms may be granted to Elizabeth his now Wife, dau'r and at length sole Heir to Thomas Pidgeon sometime Mayor and Alderman of the said Cittie of Coventrie, as she and her descendants may lawfullie bear: And whereas the said Deputy Earl Marshall, in pursuance of the said request, did by his said Order signifie unto Us his consent for our devising granting and assigning such Arms accordingly. Know Ye therefore that we the said Garter and Clarenceux, pursuant to the consent of the said Deputy Earl Marshall and by authority of the King's Letters Patents to each of Us respectively granted under the Great Seal of England, have devysed and do by these presents grant and assigne unto the said Eliz. Dugdale the Arms hereafter mentioned, viz'. *Azure, a Chevron Ermine, between three Pidgeons' heads erased Argent, beaked Gules*, as the same are impaled with y<sup>e</sup> Arms of her husband in the margin hereof. To be borne and used for ever hereafter by her the said Elizabeth Dugdale and the Descendants of her body lawfully issueing, according to the Law and due practice of Arms, without y<sup>e</sup> lett or Interruption of any person whatsoever. In witness whereof we y<sup>e</sup> said Garter and Clarenceux have hereunto subscribed our Names and affixed y<sup>e</sup> Seals of Our respective Offices this 1<sup>st</sup> day of January in the 35<sup>th</sup> year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second, by the Grace of God, King of England Scotland France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc<sup>a</sup>. Annoq; D<sup>ni</sup> 1683.

Signed, WILL<sup>M</sup> DUGDALE, HEN. ST GEORGE,  
Garter. Clarenceux.

A true Copy of the Grant as recorded in the College of Arms, London. Witness my Hand at the said College this twelfth day of September, 1825.

Signed, GEO. NAYLER, Garter.

## 2.

To all and Singular to whom these presents shall come Sr Thomas St George, Knt, Garter Principal King of Arms, and Sr Henry St George Knt Clarenceux King of

Arms, send Greeting. Whereas William Dugdale Esq<sup>r</sup> Grandson to Sr William Dugdale Kn<sup>t</sup> late Garter Principal King of Arms, hath made application to his Grace Henry Duke of Norfolk Earl Marshal of England that some Badge of the Office of Garter might be added to the Arms and Crest used and born by his late Grandfather S<sup>r</sup> William Dugdale entred in the Visitation of Warwickshire, A<sup>o</sup> 1619\*, to distinguish from all other branches of that Family. And thereupon hath humbly prayed That such a Coronet as Garter Principal King of Arms is crown'd with at his Creation, might be born as an Augmentation in the centre of the Cross, in the said Arms, and that the Crest being a Griphon's head might also be gorged with a like Coronet. And whereas the said Earl Marshal hath ordered and required Us Garter and Clarenceux under his Hand and Seal of his Office of Earl Marshal bearing date the 14<sup>th</sup> of this Instant July, to marshal the said Arms and Crest used and born by the said S<sup>r</sup> William Dugdale as entred in the aforesaid Visitation with the addition or Augmentation aforesaid.

Know Ye therefore that We the said Garter and Clarenceux in pursuance of the said Earl Marshal's Order, and by Authority of the Letters Patents of our Offices, to each of Us respectively granted, under the Great Seal of England, have Marshalled and Assigned the said Arms and Crest, and by these presents do Grant Marshal and Assign the said addition or Augmentation as aforesaid, unto the said William Dugdale and the Descendents of his Body lawfully begotten for ever, as in the Margin hereof is more plainly depicted, with further liberty, according to the said Earl Marshal's Order to put the same on the Monument design'd to be erected by him for his said Grandfather, or for his Father S<sup>r</sup> John Dugdale Kn<sup>t</sup>. now Norroy King of Arms. In witness whereof we the said Garter and Clarenceux Kings of Arms have hereunto subscribed our Names and affixed the Seals of our respective Offices this 22<sup>th</sup> of July in the 10<sup>th</sup> year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord William the Third, by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith etc<sup>a</sup>. Annoq; D<sup>ni</sup> 1698.

Signed, THO. S<sup>t</sup>. GEORGE, *Garter,*  
*Principal King of Armes.*

HEN. S<sup>t</sup>. GEORGE, *Clarenceux,*  
*King of Arms.*

Extracted from the Records of the College of Arms London, and examined therewith this 29<sup>h</sup> day of Augt. 1825.

Signed, GEO. NAYLER, *Garter.*

3.

Whitehall, March 16, 1799.

The King has been pleased to grant unto Richard Geast of Blyth-Hall, in the Parish of Shustock, and County of Warwick, Esq. His Royal Licence and Authority, that he and his Issue, may (from grateful Respect to the Memory of his Maternal Uncle John Dugdale, late of Blyth-Hall aforesaid, Esq. deceased, Great-Grandson of Sir William Dugdale, also of Blyth-Hall, Knight, Garter Principal King of Arms) take and use the Surname, and bear the Arms of Dugdale only; such Arms being first duly exemplified according to the Laws of Arms, and recorded in the Herald's Office. And to order that this His Majesty's Concession and Declaration be registered in His College of Arms.

From the London Gazette of March 16, 1799.

\* Viz:—Argent, a cross moline Gules, in the first quarter a torteaux. Crest, a Griffin's head and wings endorsed Or.

4.

Whitehall, April 10, 1822.

The King has been pleased to grant unto Henry Geast of Bordesley Park in the County of Worcester, Esq. Grandson of Richard Geast late of Handsworth in the County of Stafford, deceased, by Jane Sister and Heir of John Dugdale of Blyth-Hall in the County of Warwick, Esq. Grand-daughter of Sir John Dugdale, Kn<sup>t</sup>, Norroy King of Arms, who was the son of Sir William Dugdale, Kn<sup>t</sup>, deceased, sometime Garter Principal King of Arms, his Royal License and authority that he and his issue may, from affectionate regard to the memory of his aforesaid maternal Great Uncle John Dugdale, and from respect to the memory of the said Sir William Dugdale, take and use the Surname of Dugdale, in addition to, and after, that of Geast, and bear the Arms of Dugdale quarterly with those of Geast; such Arms being first duly exemplified according to the Laws of Arms, and recorded in the Heralds' Office, otherwise the said Royal License and Permission to be void and of none effect. And also to command that the said Royal Concession and Declaration be registered in his Majesty's College of Arms.

From the London Gazette of April 10, 1822.







# PEDIGR

OF THE

## DUGDALE F

Compiled from Sir William Dugdale's own Notes, Le Neve's MS. Harl. 5801, Monuments at Shustoke, and other authorities.

JAMES DUGDALE, . . . daughter of T  
of Clithero, co. Lan- Woodcocke of Clith  
cashire.

JOHN DUGDALE, of Shus-Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Arthu  
toke, co. Warwick; died and Swynfen, of Dunchurch, co. Warw  
buried there, 4 July, 1624. a younger son of William Swynfen  
of Swynfen, co. Stafford, Esq.

WILLIAM DUGDALE, born at Shus-Margery, second daughter of John  
toke, 12 Sept. 1605; baptized there, Huntbach, of Seawall, co. Staf-  
14 Sept.; of Blyth-Hall, in Shustoke, ford, gent.; married, 17 Mar.  
Sept. 1626; Blanch-Lyon Pursuivant, 1622-3; died, 18 Dec. 1681,  
24 Sept. 1638; Rouge-Croix Pursui- aged 75; buried at Shustoke,  
vant, 18 Mar., 1639-40; Chester He- 21 Dec.  
rald, 16 Apr. 1644; Norroy King of Arms, 18 June, 1660; Garter Principal King of Arms, 24 May, 1677; knighted the following day; died at Blyth Hall, 10 Feb. 1685-6; buried at Shustoke, 12 Febr.

Elizabeth, only daughter and heiress of Thomas Pidgeon, Apothecary, and Alderman of Coventry; SECOND WIFE; married, 4 Apr. 1671; died, 11 Jan. 1712-13; buried at Shustoke, 18 Jan.	JOHN DUGDALE, born 1 June, 1628; Windsor Herald, 26 Oct. 1675; Norroy King of Arms, and Knighted, Mar. 1685-6; died at his house in Coventry, 31 Aug. 1700; buried at Shustoke, 4 Sept.	Mary, 2 <sup>nd</sup> dau. and coheirress of Alex. Baker, of New Windsor, co. Berks, gent.; FIRST WIFE; marr. in Hen. VII. Chapel, at Westminster, 3 Dec. 1662; died in London, 9 Jan. 1670-1; buried at New Windsor, 12 Jan.	2. A Son, born but died in 3. William, b 1629; died lowing. 4. William, b 1631; died lowing. 5. William, b 1639; died July, 1657 Andrew's born. 6. Christopher, 1650; died
Elizabeth, born, 1 Dec. 1673; wife of Thomas Skeffington, of Skeffington, co. Leicester, Esq.; remarried to William Hyde, of Langtoft, co. Lincoln, Esq.	Jane, born, 11 July, 1677; died, 10 Aug. following.		

WILLIAM DUGDALE, born, 15 Apr. 1664; of Blyth Hall, Esq.; died, 19 Feb. 1714-15; buried at Shustoke, 22 Feb.	Judith, youngest dau. of John Gough of Bushbury, co. Stafford, gent.; married, 23 Dec. 1686; died, 14 Apr. 1743, at Handsworth, co. Stafford; buried at Shustoke, 18 Apr.	Elizabeth. John. Died infants; buried with the mother.
--	---	--

JOHN DUGDALE, born, 2 May, 1690; bapt. at Shustoke, 20 May; of Blyth Hall, Esq., Mowbray Herald Extraordinary, temp. Geo. I. and II.; died without issue, 4 Aug. 1749; buried at Shustoke, 7 Aug.; left his Estates, by Will, dated 23 Apr. 1748, to his Nephew, Richard, eldest son of Richard Geast, by his Sister, Jane Dugdale, and to his Heirs Male; with remainder to his Nephew, Henry Geast, younger son of the said Jane, whom he made sole executor, and to the Heirs of the said Henry.	Mary, only daughter of Joshua Wafforne, of Stoneley, co. Warwick, gent.; died, 11 July, 1746; buried at Shustoke, 14 July.	William, baptized at Shustoke, 14 Feb. 1702-3; killed by a fall from his horse; buried at Shustoke, 11 Apr. 1733; unmarried.	Elizabeth, b 1687; b 3 Jan. folw married.
---	--	--	---

[See PEDIGREE OF GEAST and DUGDALE.]



## MILY.

the Parish Register there, Warwickshire Visitations, 1619 and 1682, in the College of Arms, Cities.

nas

ARMS. Argent, a cross moline Gules, in the first quarter a torteaux.

CREST. A griffin's head, and wings endorsed, Or.

MOTTO. PESTIS PATRIÆ PIGRITIES.

AUGMENTATION, in 1698, see No. 2, preceding.

Mary, bapt. at Shustoke, 7 Dec. 1597; wife of Richard Seawall, of Corley, co. Warwick, gent., youngest son of Henry Seawall, Alderman of Coventry, by whom she had issue.

- |                        |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Nov. 1624,<br>e birth. | 1. Mary, born, 4 Aug. 1626; wife of Daniel White of London; died, 17 Feb. 1689.  | 7. Martha, born, 14 July, 1636; wife of Edward Daniel, of London; died at York, 6 May, 1670. |
| 31 Dec.                | 2. A daughter, still-born, 21 Feb. 1628-9.   | 8. Judith, born, 17 July, 1637; wife of Henry Joyce, of London; died, 14 Mar. 1672.          |
| Mar. fol-              | 3. Elizabeth, born, 6 May, 1632; married to Elias Ashmole, Esq. 3 Nov. 1668; re-married to John Reynolds; died, 4 Apr. 1701. | 9. Jane, born, 25 Sept. 1638; spinster; buried at Shustoke, 9 Aug. 1720.                     |
| 25 Mar.                | 4. Anne, born, 19 Apr. 1633; wife of Thomas Hill, of London, afterwards of York; died at York, 31 July, 1681.                | 10. Margery, born, 4 Apr. 1641; wife of George Dod, of Birmingham; died, 6 May, 1692.        |
| May, fol-              | 5. Judith, born, 26 Apr. 1634; died, 25 May following.   | 11. Lettice, born, 6 Nov. 1644; wife of Bruyn Radford, of London; died, 20 Apr. 1715.        |
| 28 Febr.               | 6. Sarah, born, 26 June, 1635; died, 20 Aug. 1654.   | 12. Helen, born, 4 Sept. 1648; wife of Anthony Fitz-Patrick, an Irish Gentleman.             |
| London, 16             |  |  |
| uried in S'            |  |  |
| urch, Hol-             |  |  |
| rn, 24 June,           |  |  |
| July, 1652.            |  |  |

Mary, born, 1668; wife of Anthony Townshend, of Hern, co. Denbigh, Esq.

- |              |   |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| rn, 22 Dec.  | Jane, born, 21 Nov. 1688; bapt. at Shustoke, 20 Dec.; married there to Richard Geast, of Handsworth, co. Stafford, gent., 19 Apr. 1722; died, . . . Apr. 1772; buried at Handsworth, 2 May. | Judith, bapt. at Shustoke, 22 Mar. 1691; married there, 11 Apr. 1710, to Francis Bickley, of Hollington, [Hallaton] in Kingsbury, co. Warwick, gent.; whose daughter, Mary, married William Francis Corbet Astley, Esq., grandfather of Sir John Dugdale Astley, Bart. | Isabella, bapt. at Shustoke, 23 Jan. 1695; died unmarried. |
| at Shustoke, |   |  |  |
| ng; died un- |   |  |  |







## P E D I G

OF THE

## GESTE, GHEST, OR GEAST,

Compiled from the Court Rolls of Handsworth, the Ministers' Registers of that place, &amp;c.

ARMS. Azure a Chevron Or, between 3 Shovelers' heads erased, proper.  
 CREST. A Shoveler's head erased, proper, between 2 Ostrich Feathers Or.  
 —Visitation of Worcestershire, 1634, in College of Arms.—

JOHN GESTE, or GHEST, of Handsworth, co. Stafford. Adm. of Copyhold Messuage and Tenement, 12 Henr. VII.

RICHARD GESTE, of Handsworth, son and heir of John, died 1541.

JOHN GESTE, of Handsworth, son and heir of Richard, died 1601.

RICHARD GESTE, son and heir of John of Handsworth, died 1652. Elizabeth, dau' of Roger Cooper Piddocke, of Wyndson Green, co. Warw.; marr. 4 Feb. 1595-6.

HENRY=Dorothea, dau' of Catharine Smallwood, of Quey-slade.

ISABELLA, bapt. 16 February, 1571; buried 20 May, 1574, at Handsworth.

JOHN GESTE, son and heir of Richard; bapt. at Handsworth 8 Jan. 1601; lived at Hopwode; buried at Kingsnorton, 14 Apr. 1649; died, seized of Lands, at Handsworth.

Joan, dau' of John Court, of Studley, co. Warw.; married, 1627; died, 1660.

MARIA=Thomas Ashford, mar. at Handsworth, 28 May, 1616.

ELIZABETH=Abr<sup>m</sup> Errington, mar. at Handsworth, 21 May, 1625.

JOHN, buried at Handsworth, 21 May, 1625. MARTHA, JANE, &c.

RICHARD GEAST, son and heir of John, died, 1692. Mary, daughter of William Spenser, Sen<sup>r</sup>, of Handsworth, gent.; married, 1663.

NICHOLAS GEAST, son and heir of Richard, personal representative of the above-named William, buried at Handsworth, 13 Mar. 1720-1. Phoebe (supposed) Downing, and a relation of Sir Geo. Downing, of East Hatley, co. Cambridge, Kn<sup>t</sup> temp. Car. II.

MARY,=Humphrey Wyrley, of Handsworth, ob. s. p. married there, 21 Sept. 1711.

RICHARD GEAST, son and heir of Nicholas, of Handsworth, gent.; died, 23 Sept. 1736; buried there, 26 Sept. Jane, second daughter of William Dugdale, of Blyth Hall, Esq.; [See DUGDALE PEDIGREE] born, 21 Nov.; bapt. at Shustoke, 20 Dec. 1688; married there, 19 Apr. 1722; died, . . . Apr. 1772; buried at Handsworth, 2 May.

DUGDALE GEAST, bapt. at Handsworth, 23 Dec. 1722; buried there, 21 Oct. 1733.

RICHARD GEAST, Esq., Barrister at Law; Devisee, in possession, of his Maternal Uncle, John Dugdale, Esq.; took the Name and Arms of DUGDALE, 1799; died at Blyth Hall, 12 Mar. 1806, in his 82<sup>nd</sup> year; buried at Shustoke, 20 Mar.

Penelope Bate, eldest Daughter and co-heir of Francis Stratford, of Merevale, co. Warw., Esq.; married, 24 June, 1767; buried at Shustoke, 25 Mar. 1819, aged 86.

HENRY, in m. of s. Dugdale, 1799; buried at Shustoke, 20 Mar.

RICHARD FRANCIS GEAST, born, 9 Aug. 1769; buried, 19 Mar. 1774.

DUGDALE STRATFORD DUGDALE, Esq., of Blyth Hall and Merevale, M. P. for the County of Warwick, living, 1826.

Hon. Charlotte Curzon, daughter of Assheton, Viscount Curzon, by Dorothy, Sister to Richard, first Earl Grosvenor; married, 1799; living, 1826.

PENELOPE=Chas. Jas. Packe, of Prestwold, co. Leicester, Esq.

WILLIAM STRATFORD DUGDALE, Esq., living, 1826.

Charles William=Kitty Jenkyn Reading, dau. of Tho<sup>s</sup>. Hort, Esq.

George Hussey=Mary Anne, dau. of John Heathcote, Esq.

Edmund=Jane, dau. of Mansel

AND DUGDALE FAMILY.

Stoke, and other Parishes, as well as from Title Deeds, and other Authorities.

of Hands—Margaret, dau. and heir of Thomas, and great-grand-daughter of Henry Hawkes of Hopwode, co. Worcester, close to Row Heath in Kingsnorton Parish, in right of whom the said John, her husband, at a Court held for the Manor of Handsworth, 7 Henr. VII., claimed a Messuage and Lands there, which the said Thomas and Henry held by Knights' Service, and of which they severally died seized, 31 and 32 Henr. VI.

LAURENCE of—THOMAS—  
Row Heath.  
WILLIAM, to whom Tho<sup>r</sup> Blount and Geo<sup>s</sup> Tokey, Esq<sup>res</sup>, by their deed, dated 5 June, 1557, granted Owley Grange, and the Garrison, in Halesowen, co. Worcester, for 1000 years, which, by deed dated 30 Jan. 1700, were assigned by Nicholas Geast, in this Pedigree after-named, as personal representative of the said William, to one Jos<sup>h</sup> Roe, which Deed is now extant. Buried at Halesowen, 20 Sept. 1589.  
EDMUND GESTE, born 1513; Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, 1537-8; appointed to defend the Protestant Faith at Westminster, 31 Mar. 1558; Archdeacon of Canterbury, 1559; Bishop of Rochester, 1559-60; Bishop Almoner of Salisbury, 1571; died, 1576-7; buried in Salisbury Cathedral, near Bishops Wivill and Jewell—to the Dean and Chapter of which Cathedral he bequeathed his valuable Library.

TH, buried  
at Handsworth,  
7 Oct. 1573.  
in infancy;  
Nov. 1600.  
Aapt. 5 June, 1604.  
15 Oct. 1606.

th, Esq.;

HENRY, M. A., of—Mary, dau<sup>r</sup> of . . .  
Christ Church, Ox- Lukyn of Canter-  
ford; Rector of Sea- bury. Relict.  
ton, co. Rutland;  
died without issue,  
1749-50.  
PHŒBE, marr. at Handsworth, 27  
June, 1723, to John Lowe, of  
Charlemont, in West-Bromwich,  
co. Stafford, by whom she left one  
dau<sup>r</sup>. Mary, who died unmarried.  
NICHOLAS, bapt. 1692;  
buried, 1715.  
SYBIL, buried 1722.  
JOHN, buried 1708-9.  
ZACHARY, bur. 1705.

GEAST, gent. Devisee, Ann, second daughter of John, and great grand-daughter of Thomas Walford, of Binton, co. Warw., Esq., a descendant of Roger Walford, to whom King Henry VIII., in his 26<sup>th</sup> year, leased the Manor and Lands of Claverdon, in the same County, formerly belonging to the Earls of Warwick, but forfeited to the Crown, 32 Henr. VII., (Dugd. Warw. p. 497.) in which Manor part of such Lands are now vested in Henry, after-named, by his Mother's Settlement. Arms of Walford: Argent, a Fesse sable, in chief 3 Mulletts. Crest, A dexter hand holding an Ostrich Feather.

LOUISA-ANNE—W<sup>m</sup> Dilke, of Max- EMMA; RICHARD GEAST, HENRY GEAST DUGDALE, JANE, died unmarried, 1789;  
stoke Castle, co. unmarried, died without issue, 6 of Bordesley Park, co. Worces- buried at Handsworth, 20  
Warw., Esq. 1826. June, 1797; buried at ter, Esq., M.A. of Trinity Nov.  
FRANCES; Handsworth. College, Oxford, Barrister at  
died young. Law, took the name and arms  
of DUGDALE, in addition to  
GEAST, 1822; living, 1826.  
of John James, Fellow of William. Thomas. MARY, died unmarried, 1794;  
d, Esq. King's College, Cambridge. buried at Handsworth, 20  
Augustus. Sept.  
PHŒBE, died young, 1779;  
buried at Handsworth, 14  
Febr.





# INDEX

OF THE

## PRINCIPAL NAMES.

- 
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| ABINGDON, 453.                               | Bamfield, 56.                              |
| Abington, 155. 156. 161. 198. 201. 258. 273. | Bandinel, 480.                             |
| Adderley, 145.                               | Banks, 76. 495. 498.                       |
| Aldersay, 358.                               | Barlow, 313. 314. 316. 331. 356. 359. 363. |
| Andover, 77.                                 | 366. 477.                                  |
| Anstis, 3. 497.                              | Barwick, 27. 117. 359.                     |
| Antrim, 77.                                  | Bassano, 512.                              |
| Archbold, 217.                               | Bathurst, 476.                             |
| Archer, 8. 9. 151. 153. 154. 157. 159. 161.  | Baylie, 80. 91. 331. 359.                  |
| 162. 163. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170.      | Beale, 80.                                 |
| 171. 172. 173. 175. 176. 178. 179. 181.      | Beaufoe, 287. 288.                         |
| 182. 185. 188. 190. 191. 193. 197. 198.      | Bedell, 56.                                |
| 201. 202. 225. 226. 227. 229. 231. 239.      | Bedford, 57.                               |
| 243. 244. 247. 248. 249. 257. 265. 269.      | Beighton, 485.                             |
| 272. 279. 287. 289. 328. 413.                | Bell, 492.                                 |
| Arden, 54. 159.                              | Bellasse, 77.                              |
| Armagh, 78. 295. 436.                        | Benbow, 98.                                |
| Arundel, 10. 12. 160. 299. 300. 307.         | Benoist, 417. 418.                         |
| Ash, 240.                                    | Berkley, 85.                               |
| Ashanhurst, 61.                              | Berkshire, 78.                             |
| Ashburnham, 80. 85. 86.                      | Bertie, 450.                               |
| Ashfeild, 3.                                 | Bliss, 498.                                |
| Ashmole, 3. 124. 129. 130. 323. 334. 340.    | Blithe, 143.                               |
| 343. 348. 356. 370. 374. 375. 380. 421.      | Blount, 141. 395. 397. 400. 401. 416. 420. |
| 423. 444. 445.                               | Bloxhome, 325.                             |
| Ashton, 35.                                  | Bolles, 56.                                |
| Astley, 74. 83. 84. 114.                     | Bonham, 143.                               |
| Aston, 49. 55. 56. 57. 73. 76.               | Booth, 125. 130.                           |
| Aubigny, 46.                                 | Boothby, 110.                              |
| Aubrey, 442.                                 | Borough, 55. 178.                          |
| Aucher, 228. 288.                            | Boswell, 57.                               |
| Aurange, 77.                                 | Boughton, 82. 83. 142. 421.                |
| Aylesbury, 137. 143. 449.                    | Boune, 172. 174. 248.                      |
|  | Bowyer, 129.                               |
| Bagot, 111. 113. 115. 280. 319.              | Brady, 29. 436. 459.                       |
| Baker, 111. 296. 517.                        | Brainford, 78.                             |
| Bale, 98.                                    | Branthwayt, 79.                            |
| Ball, 410. 439. 443. 445.                    | Brereton, 49. 61.                          |

- Brett, 61.  
 Bridgeman, 40. 396.  
 Bridges, 83.  
 Bromley, 109. 111. 128. 133. 136. 241. 285. 444.  
 Brome, 197. 198. 247.  
 Brooke, 15. 16. 18. 48. 96. 155.  
 Broughton, 61.  
 Brounker, 83.  
 Browne, 337. 339. 340. 342. 345. 348. 351.  
 Bruce, 359.  
 Brudenell, 254. 255. 296. 298.  
 Buckingham, 77.  
 Bullenger, 512.  
 Burdet, 128. 142. 163. 421.  
 Burghill, 443.  
 Burgoine, 82. 83.  
 Burnet, 424.  
 Burrow, 473.  
 Burton, 8. 40. 152. 155. 161. 167. 172. 174. 188. 194. 196. 200. 247. 258. 264. 273. 414. 415.  
 Bussein, 512.  
 Butler, 70.  
 Byron, 17. 53. 56. 58. 60. 61. 65. 73.  
 Bysshe, 108. 141. 226. 228. 231. 232. 234. 246. 317. 343.  
 Calamy, 96.  
 Caley, 480.  
 Camden, 210. 211. 232. 423.  
 Campden, 48. 51.  
 Campion, 75.  
 Camsfield, 83.  
 Canterbury, 77. 359. 390.  
 Capel, 58. 77. 78.  
 Carbury, 46. 67.  
 Carleton, 269.  
 Carlisle, 359.  
 Carnarvon, 51.  
 Carte, 478.  
 Carter, 447.  
 Cartwright, 276.  
 Cary, 86.  
 Casaubon, 99. 294. 305. 484.  
 Catherine, Queen, 109.  
 Cave, 324.  
 Cavendish, 49. 50. 51. 137.  
 Chamberlaine, 55.  
 Chandos, 58.  
 Charles I., 14. 46. 50. 51. 52. 54. 55. 64. 65. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 73. 74. 75. 76. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 84. 85. 86. 89. 90. 92. 93. 94. 96. 218.  
 Charles II., 27. 31. 32. 105. 146. 403. 406. 439. 445. 448. 495. 496.  
 Charnock, 469.  
 Chetwynd, 113. 124. 127. 129. 139. 193. 194. 412.  
 Chichester, 80. 92. 317. 318. 359.  
 Chichley, 142. 339.  
 Chomley, 129. 132.  
 Clarendon, 28. 29. 359. 438. 444. 448. 449.  
 Clarke, 9. 98. 193.  
 Clavall, 464. 467. 469.  
 Clerke, 70.  
 Clifton, 123. 124.  
 Clopton, 409. 411.  
 Coale, 511.  
 Cobham, 86.  
 Cockaine, 256. 257. 481.  
 Coemes, 511.  
 Coghill, 63.  
 Cole, 492.  
 Colet, 12. 93.  
 Colmore, 82.  
 Combes, 99.  
 Come, 272.  
 Compton, 62. 83. 86.  
 Conway, 64. 273. 291.  
 Cooke, 59. 497.  
 Cooper, 47.  
 Coote, 65.  
 Corbyn, 269. 271. 272.  
 Corry, 487.  
 Cosin, 135. 359.  
 Cotton, 12. 24. 109. 195. 197. 302. 303. 339. 343. 401. 427. 433.  
 Cranford, 7.  
 Craven, 189.  
 Crawford, 53.  
 Crewe, 114. 129. 209. 268.  
 Crispe, 54.  
 Croke, 88. 184.  
 Cromwell, 51. 54. 78. 82. 281. 298.  
 Crosse, 118. 121.  
 Crouch, 433.  
 Cuerden, 452. 457.  
 Culpeper, 78.  
 Curle, 65.  
 Dalby, 245.  
 Dallaway, 3. 26. 276.  
 Danby, 59. 138.  
 Danvers, 98.  
 Darcy, 135. 399.  
 Davers, 224.  
 De Bee, 384.

- De Boy, 511.  
 De Braie, 511.  
 De Bure, 477.  
 De Laet, 310. 314. 357.  
 Delamere, 114. 132. 467. 469.  
 De Lile, 62.  
 Delves, 116. 129.  
 Denbigh, 49. 67. 75. 101. 105. 127. 128. 137.  
 147. 280.  
 Denmark, 146.  
 Denton, 62. 71.  
 Derby, 98. 117.  
 Dering, 60. 175.  
 Desmond, 50.  
 Dethick, 393.  
 Devon, 137.  
 D'Ewes, 97. 174. 186. 195. 196. 200. 204.  
 206. 211. 213. 218. 221. 224. 225. 229.  
 231. 236. 254.  
 De White, 512.  
 Dibdin, 384. 477.  
 Digby, 50. 80. 99. 119. 129. 139. 147. 169.  
 417. 469.  
 Dilke, 8. 106. 131. 144.  
 Dixwell, 445.  
 Dodsworth, 10. 21. 23. 25. 97. 99. 125. 137.  
 204. 219. 220. 223. 225. 226. 227. 230.  
 233. 238. 241. 245. 247. 253. 254. 257.  
 262. 263. 266. 268. 284. 475. 477.  
 Dorchester, 87. 227. 359.  
 Dormer, 190.  
 Dorset, 59.  
 Dover, 50.  
 Downe, 141.  
 Drake, 58.  
 Drogheda, 417.  
 Drowshott, 511.  
 Drussoit, 511.  
 Dryden, 243.  
 Du Chesne, 23.  
 Ducey, 400.  
 Dudley, 55. 131. 155. 386.  
 Dugdale, *passim*.  
 Dunsmore, 59.  
 Duppa, 65. 78. 359. 468. 469.  
 Durham, 359.  
 Earle, 359.  
 Eeds, 427.  
 Eglingtonby, 55.  
 Ellis, 3. 49. 480. 491. 496. 497.  
 Ely, 67. 359.  
 Enyon, 54. 244.  
 Erdeswicke, 155. 206. 208. 209. 210. 211.  
 213. 334.  
 Espernon, 77.  
 Essex, 17. 50. 54. 55. 62. 67. 68. 72. 158.  
 Exeter, 94.  
 Eyton, 62.  
 Fairfax, 23. 25. 52. 79. 80. 81. 82. 86. 87.  
 88. 89. 92. 122. 124. 365.  
 Faithorne, 100.  
 Fanshaw, 11. 105.  
 Faunt, 325.  
 Fell, 444.  
 Fen, 83.  
 Ferrers, 40. 240. 265. 269. 287. 416.  
 Fetherston, 145. 158. 257.  
 Fettiplace, 64.  
 Feversham, 454.  
 Firebrace, 105. 497.  
 Fish, 427. 466.  
 Fisher, 60. 145. 192. 269.  
 Fitzherbert, 96.  
 Fitzroy, 495.  
 Fleming, 119.  
 Floyd, 324.  
 Forth, 61. 62. 66.  
 Fountaine, 85.  
 Fox, 68. 66. 448.  
 Frechvill, 110.  
 Freebodie, 469.  
 Fruyn, 65. 359.  
 Fuller, 67. 482.  
 Fynes, 71.  
 Gage, 69. 72. 73. 74. 77.  
 Gardner, 81.  
 Garratt, 511.  
 Gascoyne, 11. 278.  
 Geast, 486. 487. 492. 520. 521.  
 Gerard, 56. 67. 74. 83.  
 Gibbes, 176. 193. 240. 248.  
 Gibbon, 439. 467.  
 Gibson, 499.  
 Giffard, 114.  
 Gilespie, 60.  
 Glasier, 320. 321.  
 Glemham, 59. 82. 86. 88.  
 Godard, 343. 348. 361.  
 Godfrey, 68. 118.  
 Goffe, 445.  
 Gorges, 28. 104. 105. 108.  
 Goring, 49. 50. 62. 64. 74. 76. 79.  
 Gough, 475. 485. 486. 487. 496. 517.  
 Grandison, 55.  
 Gray, 40. 47. 51.  
 Green, 75. 76.  
 Gregory, 172. 174.



- Grenville, 53. 62. 63. 429.  
 Greseley, 10.  
 Grey de Ruthin, 367. 402. 403.  
 Grey of Warke, 147. 224.  
 Grocer, 511.  
 Guilford, 467. 470.  
  
 Hacket, 110. 115. 359. 423.  
 Hale, 344.  
 Hales, 255. 258.  
 Hamden, 50, 51.  
 Hamilton, 56. 58. 65. 95.  
 Hare, 484.  
 Harley, 315.  
 Harsnet, 469.  
 Haselwood, 101.  
 Hastings, 49, 50, 51.  
 Hatton, 11, 12. 14. 23. 39. 57. 68. 77. 78. 80.  
     83. 85. 87. 93. 94. 95. 101. 112. 132. 155.  
     169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174. 176, 177,  
     178, 179, 180, 181. 184, 185, 186. 192,  
     193, 194. 196. 203. 215. 228. 231. 235.  
     251. 254, 255. 305. 354. 376. 402, 403.  
     405. 473. 497.  
 Hausted, 77.  
 Haward, 32. 344. 403. 409. 411. 439. 468.  
 Hay, 407, 408.  
 Hayes, 428.  
 Hayles, 64. 94.  
 Hearne, 3. 489.  
 Heely, 487.  
 Henderson, 49.  
 Henrietta-Maria, Queen, 23. 46, 47. 50, 51,  
     52. 65. 69.  
 Herbert, 366. 397. 477. 491. 497.  
 Hertford, 46. 53. 55. 59. 89.  
 Hickman, 188.  
 Higgins, 319. 333.  
 Hill, 174. 320.  
 Hinchman, 359.  
 Hinton, 40.  
 Holbeck, 244. 248. 258. 265. 287.  
 Holborne, 59. 170.  
 Hollar, 108. 118. 121, 122. 134, 135. 293.  
     300. 316. 488, 489.  
 Holles, 40. 75. 405.  
 Holman, 71.  
 Holme, 35. 126. 128, 129, 130. 132. 259. 302.  
     357. 364.  
 Holsted, 20.  
 Holte, 54. 57. 192. 285. 328.  
 Honywood, 359.  
 Hooke, 420.  
 Hopton, 46. 50. 55, 56. 63, 64. 66. 68. 74. 77.  
     78.  
  
 Hornby, 495.  
 Horsley, 367.  
 Howard, 78. 472.  
 Howorth, 364.  
 Hudson, 86.  
 Hunkes, 61.  
 Hunt, 265.  
 Huntbach, 8. 516.  
 Hunter, 495.  
 Huntingdon, 38. 137, 138, 139. 447. 497.  
 Hurt, 484.  
 Hyde, 78, 114.  
  
 Ingram, 47. 485.  
 Ireton, 98.  
 Isham, 101.  
 Ives, 514.  
  
 James I. 423.  
 James II. 146. 450.  
 Jeane, 301. 308. 312.  
 Jemmatt, 427.  
 Jennings, 236. 246. 378.  
 Johnson, 99. 288. 512.  
 Johnston, 123. 131.  
 Jones, 486.  
 Junius, 231. 234. 253. 299. 302. 307. 311.  
     322. 336. 343. 354. 382.  
 Juxon, 359.  
  
 Killalla, 437.  
 Kilmorey, 89.  
 Kinderton, 143.  
 King, 36. 103. 112. 119. 126. 128. 273. 277.  
     317, 318. 359. 445, 446, 447. 453, 454.  
     465. 470, 471.  
 Kingston, 77.  
 Kippis, 495.  
 Kirke, 84.  
 Kniveton, 39. 266. 268. 493.  
 Knotisford, 245.  
  
 Lane, 59.  
 Laney, 359.  
 Langbaine, 226. 230. 274. 276. 303. 313. 329.  
     476.  
 Langley, 154. 157. 223. 249. 278. 319. 329.  
 Lannarick, 47. 58, 59.  
 Lapworth, 55.  
 Laud, 77. 390.  
 Lee, 177. 193. 371. 377. 381. 403. 409.  
 Leicester, 69.  
 Leigh, 77. 109, 110. 127. 134. 162. 444.  
 Legge, 78. 81. 83.  
 Leland, 151.

- Le Neve, 36. 193. 196. 484. 496.  
 Leveson, 40. 57. 116. 127. 132. 236. 278. 371.  
     387.  
 Leving, 248.  
 Lewys, 40.  
 Leycester, 117. 119. 127. 128. 132. 205. 215.  
     222.  
 Lichfield and Coventry, 110. 115. 160. 359.  
     423.  
 Lightfoote, 290.  
 Lilly, 11. 174. 212. 268.  
 Lincoln, 127. 359.  
 Lindsey, 69. 84. 85. 86. 93.  
 Lisle, 189.  
 Littleton, 66. 362.  
 Loggan, 123.  
 London, 359.  
 Loughborough, 62.  
 Lovelace, 84.  
 Lowther, 65.  
 Lowthian, 62. 64.  
 Lucas, 52. 367.  
 Lucy, 72. 83. 84.  
 Lunsford, 66. 70.  
  
 MacDonell, 63.  
 Machel, 434.  
 Mackworth, 56.  
 Mainwaring, 114. 129. 319. 321. 333.  
 Maitland, 75.  
 Marow, 147.  
 Marriot, 142.  
 Marshall, 99. 384.  
 Marsham, 303. 308. 475.  
 Massy, 66.  
 Maurice, Prince, 53. 74. 75. 77. 79. 82. 83.  
     90.  
 Maxwell, 437.  
 May, 446.  
 Maynard, 3. 37. 489.  
 Middleton, 129. 133.  
 Mitton, 70.  
 Mole, 511.  
 Molineux, 117. 119.  
 Monmouth, 147.  
 Montague, 69.  
 Montrose, 80. 230. 236.  
 Moore, 339.  
 Mordaunt, 226.  
 More, 115.  
 Morgan, 260.  
 Morley, 359.  
 Moubray, 57. 78.  
 Mountford, 164.  
  
 Mucklow, 50.  
 Mulgrave, 224.  
 Munson, 86. 87. 90.  
 Muskry, 63. 68.  
  
 Nayler, 514. 519. 520.  
 Negus, 439. 440. 446. 466. 470. 473.  
 Nethersole, 105. 193. 256. 306. 460.  
 Neve, 166.  
 Neville, 276.  
 Newcastle, 40. 50. 52. 54. 56. 138. 417. 418.  
 Newdigate, 142. 239. 421. 444.  
 Newport, 90. 96.  
 Newsham, 244.  
 Newton, 49.  
 Neyle, 58.  
 Nicholas, 89. 90. 91. 92. 359. 426.  
 Nichols, 324.  
 Nicolson, 464.  
 Noble, 445. 487. 496. 498.  
 Noel, 113.  
 Norfolk, 36. 416. 439. 440. 442. 466. 472.  
 Norgate, 235.  
 Norris, 63.  
 Northampton, 15. 46. 50. 61. 73. 74. 78. 79.  
     85.  
 Northumberland, 146.  
 Norwich, 31. 32. 33. 403. 406. 408.  
 Norwood, 235.  
 Nottingham, 425.  
 Nower, 126.  
  
 Offley, 236.  
 O'Neale, 76.  
 Oxford, 444.  
  
 Palmer, 101. 216. 246. 275.  
 Paris, 465.  
 Parker, 423. 442.  
 Parsons, 87.  
 Paston, 226.  
 Paulet, 7. 58. 63.  
 Pearson, 121. 122.  
 Pecke, 352.  
 Pembroke, 85. 224. 417.  
 Penyman, 54. 71.  
 Percy, 77.  
 Perincall, 65.  
 Perpoint, 75. 140.  
 Pert, 63.  
 Peshall, 187. 195. 236. 272. 279.  
 Peterborough, 33. 91. 139. 359. 406. 407.  
     408. 443.  
 Peyto, 16. 17. 269. 279.

- Peyton, 288.  
 Phillips, 311. 314. 356.  
 Philpott, 79. 83. 195. 231.  
 Pidgeon, 133. 517. 519.  
 Pigot, 122. 124.  
 Plot, 413. 416. 514.  
 Pole, 40.  
 Poole, 132.  
 Povey, 36.  
 Powis, 472.  
 Prescott, 257. 287. 289. 427.  
 Preston, 260.  
 Princell, 511.  
 Pryne, 390, 391.  
 Puckering, 163.  
  
 Ratcliffe, 90.  
 Raynsborough, 79. 84.  
 Raynsford, 162, 163. 165. 245.  
 Reading, 26.  
 Rees and Curtis, 487.  
 Repington, 101.  
 Reppes, 283.  
 Rich, 92.  
 Richardson, 40.  
 Richmond, 50. 69. 76. 80. 82, 83. 85, 86.  
 Ridgway, 65.  
 Rochester, 439. 441.  
 Roer, 512.  
 Rogers, 465.  
 Roper, 8. 10. 103. 166. 175. 208. 217. 286.  
     415.  
 Ross, 386.  
 Rous, 64.  
 Roworth, 361.  
 Roydon, 86.  
 Ruggles, 436.  
 Rupert, Prince, 46, 47. 49. 52. 57. 60. 65,  
     66. 68. 70. 72. 74, 75. 77. 79. 81, 82, 83.  
     85. 87. 90. 189.  
 Rushworth, 25. 205. 219. 227. 229. 236. 245,  
     246. 253. 284. 302, 303.  
 Rustat, 40.  
 Rutland, 39.  
 Ryley, 229. 246.  
  
 Sackville, 85.  
 St. George, 21. 28. 74. 177. 195. 439, 440.  
     442, 443. 464. 471.  
 St. John, 339. 352.  
 Salisbury, 78. 91. 143. 359.  
 Sancroft, 3. 359. 362. 417. 423.  
 Sandes, 64.  
 Sandford, 470, 471, 472, 473.  
  
 Savile, 59. 224.  
 Scroop, 399.  
 Seawall, 7. 515.  
 Sedgwick, 14. 225.  
 Selden, 246. 274, 275, 276. 299. 304, 305.  
     312. 344. 493.  
 Shakspeare, 99.  
 Sharnburn, 456.  
 Sharpe, 320, 321.  
 Sheldon, 3. 29. 115. 138. 271. 359. 413. 434.  
     440. 442, 443. 451, 452. 455, 456. 495.  
 Shirley, 46. 60. 107. 112. 127. 131. 175. 236.  
     270, 271. 416.  
 Shuckburgh, 239, 240. 245. 285.  
 Sibley, 7.  
 Skeffington, 517.  
 Skinner, 65.  
 Smyth, 62. 111.  
 Somerset, 107. 146.  
 Somerville, 160.  
 Somner, 37. 197. 222, 223. 227. 275. 282.  
     288. 294, 295. 301, 302, 303, 304. 308.  
     323. 331. 356. 363. 461. 475. 484.  
 Southampton, 76. 80. 85. 91. 127.  
 Spelman, 9, 10. 12. 29, 30. 54. 167. 177.  
     196. 295. 304. 320. 334. 358, 359, 360,  
     361.  
 Spencer, 89.  
 Spooner, 125.  
 Squibb, 235. 448.  
 Squyer, 12. 237. 273.  
 Stafford, 56. 301, 302, 303. 308. 312. 322.  
     433. 467.  
 Stamford, 51.  
 Stapleton, 226, 227, 228.  
 Staunton, 53.  
 Stawell, 109. 246.  
 Stebbing, 484.  
 Stephens, 228. 230. 236.  
 Sterne, 359.  
 Stevens, 479.  
 Steward, 65.  
 Stewart, 64. 84.  
 Stillingfleet, 417.  
 Storye, 378. 396.  
 Stradling, 67. 70.  
 Stratford, 142. 421. 518.  
 Stroude, 81.  
 Styles, 445.  
 Sussex, 77.  
 Swinfen, 5. 515.  
 Sydenham, 86.  
  
 Taffe, 76.



- Talbot, 77.  
 Taylor, 96. 185. 250. 317. 461.  
 Tenison, 343.  
 Thomas, 485.  
 Thorndyke, 308. 423.  
 Thoroton, 122. 132. 140.  
 Throckmorton, 193.  
 Thursby, 444.  
 Tichburne, 75.  
 Tilliard, 61.  
 Totness, 99.  
 Tounsend, 84.  
 Towers, 65. 91.  
 Townshend, 517.  
 Trevor, 344.  
 Trist, 48.  
 Turner, 359.  
 Twysden, 330. 335.  
  
 Upcott, 484, 485, 486. 488. 491. 493.  
  
 Vander Borcht, 300. 302.  
 Van Torne, 511.  
 Vausell, 512.  
 Vavasour, 62.  
 Verney, 99. 156. 157. 257. 279. 287. 299.  
 Vernonn, 205. 209. 213. 215. 237. 251. 258.  
     261. 263. 266. 268. 483.  
 Villers, 143.  
 Vincent, 234. 434. 455.  
 Vossius, 301, 302, 303. 312. 322.  
  
 Wafforne, 517.  
 Wagstaffe, 40.  
 Waldron, 75.  
 Wales, Prince of, 68, 69, 70. 74. 78. 95.  
 Walgrave, 76.  
 Walker, 13. 21. 31. 32. 36. 40. 78. 90. 107,  
     108. 138. 293. 301. 358. 402.  
 Waller, 49. 51, 52, 53, 54. 56. 58. 64. 70, 71.  
 Walmisley, 118.  
 Ward, 478.  
 Ware, 75.  
 Warner, 65. 94.  
 Warton, 476. 480.  
  
 Warwick, 53. 87.  
 Watts, 338.  
 Webb, 86. 273.  
 Westminster, 359.  
 Weynman, 75.  
 Whalley, 445.  
 Wheler, 328.  
 Whitaker, 475. 484.  
 White, 104. 516.  
 Whiting, 226. 254.  
 Whitlock, 75.  
 Whittingham, 491.  
 Wiche, 56.  
 Widdrington, 125.  
 Wilbraham, 114.  
 Wild, 445.  
 Wilkinson, 491.  
 Williams, 26. 58.  
 Williamson, 442.  
 Willoughby, 50.  
 Willys, 18. 58. 73. 82. 84. 89. 94.  
 Wilmot, 53. 57. 63.  
 Winchester, 359.  
 Windibank, 56. 78. 79.  
 Windsor, 162. 188. 285.  
 Wingfield, 485.  
 Withy, 105. 224.  
 Wogan, 446.  
 Wood, 3. 40. 236. 390, 391, 392. 395. 412.  
     424. 434. 439, 440. 443. 451. 455. 477.  
     495. 498.  
 Worcester, 359.  
 Worthington, 332.  
 Wren, 127. 359. 428.  
 Wright, 160. 478.  
 Wrottesley, 113. 155.  
 Wymbleton, 134.  
 Wyrley, 113. 133.  
  
 Yardley, 247. 290.  
 Yelverton, 127. 367. 369.  
 Yonge, 249. 272.  
 Young, 322.  
 York, Duke of, 89, 90. 403.  
 York, 58. 359.

THE END.















**University of Toronto  
Library**

---

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

---

**Acme Library Card Pocket  
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED**



